THE INFORMIX SOFTWARE AND USER MANUAL ARE PROVIDED "AS IS" WITHOUT
WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT
LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A
PARTICULAR PURPOSE. THE ENTIRE RISK AS TO THE QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE
OF THE INFORMIX SOFTWARE AND USER MANUAL IS WITH YOU. SHOULD THE
INFORMIX SOFTWARE AND USER MANUAL PROVE DEFECTIVE, YOU (AND NOT
INFORMIX OR ANY AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF INFORMIX) ASSUME THE
ENTIRE COST OF ALL NECESSARY SERVICING, REPAIR, OR CORRECTION. IN NO EVENT
WILL INFORMIX BE LIABLE TO YOU FOR ANY DAMAGES, INCLUDING ANY LOST
PROFITS, LOST SAVINGS, OR OTHER INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES
ARISING OUT OF THE USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE SUCH INFORMIX SOFTWARE OR
USER MANUAL, EVEN IF INFORMIX OR AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF
INFORMIX HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES, OR FOR ANY
CLAIM BY ANY OTHER PARTY. IN ADDITION, INFORMIX SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR
ANY CLAIM ARISING OUT OF THE USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE SUCH INFORMIX
SOFTWARE OR USER MANUAL BASED UPON STRICT LIABILITY OR INFORMIX'S
NEGLIGENCE. SOME STATES DO NOT ALLOW THE EXCLUSION OF IMPLIED
WARRANTIES, SO THE ABOVE EXCLUSION MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU. THIS WARRANTY
GIVES YOU SPECIFIC LEGAL RIGHTS AND YOU MAY ALSO HAVE OTHER RIGHTS,
WHICH VARY FROM STATE TO STATE.

All rights reserved. No part of this work covered by the copyright hereon may be reproduced or
used in any form or by any means—graphic, electronic, or mechanical, including photocopying,
recording, taping, or information storage and retrieval systems—without permission of the
publisher.
INFORMIX-4GL
by Example

Preface 15

Introduction
About the Product 17
About This Book 17
Summary of Chapters 18
Other Documentation that You Will Need 20
How to Use This Manual 21
    How to Use These Examples 21
    Typographical Conventions 22
Useful On-line Files 22
The Demonstration Database and Application Files 23
    Creating the Demo Database on INFORMIX-OnLine 23
    Creating the Demo Database on INFORMIX-SE 24
    Copying the Application Files 25
    Running an Example 26
    Files Used in Each Example 27
Naming Conventions 28
Using the Examples with Releases Prior to 4.1 29

Example 1
Writing a Simple 4GL Program
Displaying Information Using a Form 34
The MAIN Function 34
The DISPLAY Statements 35
Function Overview 35
The f_logo Form Specification 36
The MAIN Function 38
The dsply_logo() Function 38
Example 2
Displaying a Message Window
- Defining Global Variables 46
- The MAIN Function 46
- Displaying Messages in a Window 46
- Function Overview 47
- The GLOBALS Statement and MAIN Function 48
- The message_window() Function 50
- The init_msgs() Function 54

Example 3
Populating a Ring Menu with Options
- Opening a Menu 57
- Demonstrating the Choice of a Menu Option 58
- Executing a Command Supplied by the User 58
- Function Overview 58
- The MAIN Function 60
- The dsply_option() Function 64
- The bang() Function 66
- The hlpmsgs Message File 68

Example 4
Displaying a Row on a Form
- Defining Records 72
- Returning Values from Functions 72
- Entering Information on a Form 73
- Selecting Database Information 73
- Recovering from Runtime Errors 74
- Function Overview 75
- The f_custkey and f_custsum Forms 76
- The DATABASE and GLOBALS Statements 78
- The MAIN Function 78
- The cust_summary() Function 80
- The get_custnum() Function 82
- The get_summary() Function 86
- The dsply_summary() Function 88
- The tax_rates() Function 90
- The prompt_window() Function 90

Example 5
Programming a Query by Example
- Constructing Criteria from the User’s Entry 98
- Executing an SQL Query Dynamically 99
- Accessing Multiple Rows with Cursors 99
- Handling User Interrupts 100
- Utility Functions 102
- Function Overview 102
Table of Contents

The browse_custs1() Function 174
The next_action2() Function 174
The addupd_cust() Function 176
The state_popup() Function 182
The insert_cust() Function 184

Example 10 Accessing a Table with a Multi-Row Form
Modifying Information in an Array Form 188
Handling Empty Fields 188
Identifying Keystrokes 189
Function Overview 191
The f_manuf Form 192
The DATABASE and GLOBALS Statements 194
The MAIN Function 194
The dsply_manuf() Function 196
The valid_null() Function 206
The reshuffle() Function 208
The verify_mdel() Function 210
The choose_op() Function 212
The insert_manuf() Function 212
The update_manuf() Function 214
The delete_manuf() Function 214
The verify_rowid() Function 216
The save_rowid() Function 216

Example 11 Implementing a Master/Detail Relationship
Program Overview 219
Function Overview 224
The f_orders Form 226
The f_custsel Form 228
The f_stocksel Form 228
The f_ship Form 230
The DATABASE and GLOBALS Statements 232
The MAIN Function 234
The add_order() Function 234
The input_cust() Function 236
The cust_popup() Function 240
The input_order() Function 242
The input_items() Function 244
The renum_items() Function 250
The stock_popup() Function 252
The dsply_taxes() Function 254
The order_amount() Function 256
The ship_order() Function 256
The input_ship() Function 258
Function Overview 323
The MAIN Function 324
The manuf_listing() Function 324
The manuf_rpt() Report Function 326

Example 15 Reporting Group Totals
Choosing a Report Destination 329
The Report Contents 331
Function Overview 332
The DATABASE and GLOBALS Statements 334
The MAIN Function 334
The add_order2() Function 336
The invoice() Function 338
The report_output() Function 340
The invoice_rpt() Report Function 342

Example 16 Creating Vertical Menus
A Hardcoded Vertical Menu - Example 16a 352
A Generic Vertical Menu - Example 16b 353
Example 16a: The f_menu Form 356
The DATABASE and GLOBALS Statements 358
The MAIN Function 358
The main_menu() Function 358
The cust_maint() Function 360
The Remaining maint() Functions 360
Example 16b: The f_menu2 Form 360
The DATABASE and GLOBALS Statements 364
The MAIN Function 364
The dsply_menu() Function 364
The init_menu() Function 366
The init_opnum() Function 368
The choose_option() Function 368

Example 17 Using the DATETIME Data Type
Redefining the DATETIME Data Entry 373
Conserving Screen Space 375
Function Overview 376
The f_custcall Form 378
The f_edit Form 380
The DATABASE and GLOBALS Statements 382
The MAIN Function 384
The cust_menu2() Function 384
The browse_custs2() Function 386
The next_action3() Function 386
The open_calls() Function 388
The call_menu() Function 388
The addupd_call() Function 390
The input_call() Function 392
The browseCalls() Function 404
The nxtact_call() Function 406
The get_timefids() Function 408
The get_datetime() Function 410
The init_time() Function 410
The edit_descr() Function 412
The insert_call() Function 414
The update_call() Function 416

Example 18 Using OnLine Data Types
Verifying an OnLine Database 419
Positioning the DATABASE Statement in a Program 419
Using Parallel Arrays to Manage Information 421
Handling VARCHAR Data 422
Handling TEXT Data 422
Handling BYTE Data 423
Function Overview 424
The f_catalog Form 426
The f_catadv Form 428
The f_catdescr Form 430
The DATABASE and GLOBALS Statements 432
The MAIN Function 432
The is_online() Function 434
The load_arrays() Function 436
The open_wins() Function 440
The close_wins() Function 440
The dsply_cat() Function 440
The show_advert() Function 442
The show_descr() Function 446
The upd_err() Function 448

Example 19 Browsing with a Scroll Cursor
The Main Function 451
The Browsing Function 452
A Simple Approach to Scrolling 453
Fetching Ahead 453
Manipulating the Menu 454
Error Handling 454
Table of Contents

Function Overview  455
The DATABASE and GLOBALS Statements  456
The MAIN Function  456
The scroller_1() Function  458

Example 20  Combining Criteria from Successive Queries
The Main Function  465
The Browsing Function  466
  Revising a Query  467
  Displaying the Search Criteria  467
The Query-By-Example Functions  468
The answer() Function  468
Function Overview  469
The f_answer Form  470
The MAIN Function  472
The scroller_2() Function  472
The query_cust3a() Function  476
The answer() Function  478

Example 21  Using an Update Cursor
Displaying Multiple Forms  483
Updating Rows  484
Using an Update Cursor  485
Handling Locked Rows  486
Function Overview  487
The f_date Form  488
The f_payord Form  488
The DATABASE and GLOBALS Statements  490
The MAIN Function  490
The input_date() Function  492
The open_ckey() Function  494
The close_ckey() Function  494
The find_cust() Function  494
The find_unpaid() Function  500
The pay_orders() Function  502

Example 22  Determining Database Features
The SQLWARN Array  509
Opening the Database  510
Conditional Transactions  510
Function Overview  511
The GLOBALS Statement and MAIN Function  512
The open_db() Function  514
Example 26  Managing Multiple Windows
Managing Windows  586
Using Dummy Functions  586
Function Overview  587
The MAIN Function  588
The dsply_screen() Function  588
The close_screen() Function  588
The curr_wndw() Function  590
The new_time() Function  590
The dummymsg() Function  590
The menu_main() Function  590
The sub_menu() Function  592

Example 27  Displaying Menu Options Dynamically
The Scroll Cursor and Volatile Data  597
   Resynchronizing a Scroll Cursor  598
Updating Rows Fetched Through a Scroll Cursor  599
Using the Row ID  600
Checking User Authorization  601
Function Overview  602
The GLOBALS Statement and MAIN Function  604
The scroller_3() Function  606
The disp_row() Function  616
The del_row() Function  618
The upd_row() Function  618
The get_tab_auth() Function  624
The sel_merged_auths() Function  626
The merge_auth() Function  626

Example 28  Writing Recursive Functions
Representing Hierarchical Data  629
The Parts Explosion Problem  632
   The Parts Explosion in 4GL  633
The Parts Inventory  634
   The Inventory Report in 4GL  635
Function Overview  636
The MAIN Function  638
The explode_all() Function  638
The explode() Function  640
The kaboom() Report Function  642
The inventory_all() Function  642
The inventory() Function  644
The inven_rep() Report Function  646
The pushkids() Function  646
The pop_a_kid() Function  648
The set_up_tables() Function  648
The tear_down_tables() Function  652

Example 29  Generating Mailing Labels
Label Stationery  657
Printing a Multi-Column Report  658
Function Overview  660
The MAIN Function  662
The three_up() Report Function  662

Example 30  Generating a Schema Listing
The System Catalogs  671
Program Overview  672
Decoding Data Type Information  673
Displaying Indexes  674
Function Overview  675
The GLOCALS Statement  678
The MAIN Function  678
The get_dbname() Function  678
The schema() Function  680
The convert_type() Function  684
The cnvrt_varch() Function  686
The cnvrt_dt() Function  688
The cnvrt_intvl() Function  688
The qual_fld() Function  690
The intvl_lngth() Function  692
The to_hex() Function  694
The hex_digit() Function  694
The dec_digit() Function  696
The schema_rpt() Report Function  696

Appendix A  The Demonstration Database

Function Index
Preface

4GL by Example is an annotated tour of the programming facilities available with INFORMIX-4GL.

You do not need 4GL experience to use this manual. However, a knowledge of SQL (Structured Query Language) is assumed. Informix SQL is described in detail in a separate set of manuals called The Informix Guide to SQL: Tutorial and The Informix Guide to SQL: Reference. Your 4GL manual set also includes SQL information.

If you are new to the language, 4GL by Example will introduce you to the principle 4GL programming techniques. If you are an experienced 4GL programmer, 4GL by Example will provide models for programming many common projects.

Note that this is not a complete reference to 4GL. 4GL by Example is intended to work with the INFORMIX-4GL User Guide and the INFORMIX-4GL Reference Manual.

Related Reading

If you have had no prior experience with database management, you may want to refer to an introductory text like C. J. Date’s Database: A Primer (Addison-Wesley Publishing, 1983). If you want more technical information on database management, consider consulting the following texts, also by C. J. Date:

• An Introduction to Database Systems, Volume I (Addison-Wesley Publishing, 1990)
• An Introduction to Database Systems, Volume II (Addison-Wesley Publishing, 1983)
This guide assumes you are familiar with your computer operating system. If you have limited UNIX system experience, you may want to look at your operating system manual or a good introductory text before starting to learn about 4GL.

Some suggested texts about UNIX systems follow:

- *UNIX for People* by Birns, Brown, and Muster (Prentice-Hall, 1985)
Introduction

About the Product

INFORMIX-4GL is a fourth-generation language designed specifically for relational database applications. It allows the developer to move quickly from the conceptual stage to an application program. 4GL includes statements that allow you to provide your users with all the essential operations for manipulating information. By offering you procedural statements and allowing calls to C functions, 4GL also offers a finer granularity of control when needed.

For example, within one 4GL program you can:

- Create windows, menus, and screen forms that facilitate the user’s task of entering and retrieving data.
- Extract information and display it in an attractive report format.

About This Book

INFORMIX-4GL by Example contains a series of 30 example programs that range in complexity from simple procedures like creating ring menus through more advanced topics like handling locked rows and using update cursors.

Each chapter begins with a chapter overview, which consists of general description of the program, followed by a discussion of the programming techniques demonstrated in the example. A summary of all functions used in the example appears at the end of the chapter overview. The remaining pages of the chapter consist of the annotated code samples: code appears on the right page with the corresponding descriptive notes on the left page.

The examples appear in generally increasing order of complexity; later examples build on techniques and functions explained in earlier examples.
Summary of Chapters

*4GL by Example* contains the following chapters:

**Example 1, “Writing a Simple 4GL Program.”** Explains basic 4GL program structure by describing how to implement an application logo: a screen which displays the name of the application being started.

**Example 2, “Displaying a Message Window.”** Explains how to implement a generic message window.

**Example 3, “Populating a Ring Menu with Options.”** Describes how to program a simple 4GL ring menu.

**Example 4, “Displaying a Row on a Form.”** Illustrates how to use forms to provide an interface for interacting with the database.

**Example 5, “Programming a Query by Example.”** Demonstrates how to collect search criteria from the user and then to construct and run a query.

**Example 6, “Querying and Updating.”** Explains how to allow the user to update or delete a row qualified through a query by example.

**Example 7, “Validating and Inserting a Row.”** Contains routines to add a row to the database.

**Example 8, “Displaying a Screen Array in a Pop-Up Window.”** Demonstrates how to manage a simple screen array.

**Example 9, “Accessing a Table with a Single Row Form.”** Combines techniques demonstrated in earlier examples to provide a menu and form interface for the standard SQL operations on a table.

**Example 10, “Accessing a Table with a Multi-Row Form.”** Demonstrates how to manage a screen array for the standard SQL operations on a table.

**Example 11, “Implementing a Master/Detail Relationship.”** Illustrates how to program a single-row master form with a multi-row detail form.

**Example 12, “Displaying an Unknown Number of Rows.”** Demonstrates how to handle an unknown number of entries in a fixed-sized program array.

**Example 13, “Calling a C Function.”** Describes how to integrate C functions with a 4GL program.

**Example 14, “Generating a Report.”** Illustrates how to produce a simple report.

**Example 15, “Reporting Group Totals.”** Demonstrates how to create a more complex report that includes group totals.
Example 16, “Creating Vertical Menus.” Illustrates two ways of creating vertical menus: using a simple INPUT statement and a form with menu options, and using an INPUT ARRAY statement and a generic menu form.

Example 17, “Using the DATETIME Data Type.” Demonstrates how to handle DATETIME data in a 4GL program.

Example 18, “Using OnLine Data Types.” Explains how to display and update VARCHAR and TEXT columns available with the Online engine.

Example 19, “Browsing with a Scroll Cursor.” Demonstrates how to use a scroll cursor to let the user browse through a set of selected rows.

Example 20, “Combining Criteria from Successive Queries.” Describes how to revise a query with additional constraints produced by successive query by example operations.

Example 21, “Using an Update Cursor.” Demonstrates how to use an update cursor to let the user selectively update database rows.

Example 22, “Determining Database Features.” Demonstrates how to interpret the fields in the SQLCA.SQLAWARN array upon opening a database.

Example 23, “Handling Locked Rows.” Illustrates how to handle locked rows in your 4GL programs.

Example 24, “Using a Hold Cursor.” Demonstrates how to write batch-oriented programs that take advantage of the hold cursor.

Example 25, “Logging Application Errors.” Demonstrates how to use an error log to record application errors.

Example 26, “Managing Multiple Windows.” Illustrates how to program a multi-window application.

Example 27, “Displaying Menu Options Dynamically.” Describes how to display menu options based on a user’s database permissions.

Example 28, “Writing Recursive Functions.” Demonstrates how to use recursive algorithms in 4GL.

Example 29, “Generating Mailing Labels.” Illustrates how to produce multi-column mailing labels.

Example 30, “Generating a Schema Listing.” Demonstrates how to interpret the information in the system catalogs and produce a listing of a database schema.
Appendix A. Lists the contents of the demonstration database.

Function Index. Identifies the location of all functions used in the programs in 4GL by Example.

Other Documentation that You Will Need

You may want to refer to a number of related Informix product documents that complement 4GL by Example.

- The INFORMIX-4GL User Guide and the INFORMIX-4GL Reference Manual are the complete set of reference materials for 4GL. You should refer to these books for additional information about statements and built-in functions.
- The INFORMIX-4GL Quick Reference Card summarizes statement syntax.
- The INFORMIX-4GL Reference Manual Supplement documents enhancements made to the product.
- The Informix Guide to SQL: Tutorial explains concepts of basic database design and implementation.
- A companion volume to the Tutorial, The Informix Guide to SQL: Reference, provides a detailed description of all the SQL statements supported by Informix products.
- If you are using 4GL across a network, you may also want to refer to the appropriate I-NET/I-STAR User Guide.
- Depending on the server you are using, you or your system administrator will need either the INFORMIX-OnLine Administrator’s Guide or the INFORMIX-SE Administrator’s Guide.

If you prefer, you can look up the error messages in the on-line message file described in the section “Useful On-line Files” later in this Introduction.
How to Use This Manual

4GL by Example contains a series of examples that, in general, build on one another. Later examples use techniques and functions introduced in earlier examples.

The manual was written to meet the needs of 4GL programmers with varying levels of experience:

- If you are new to 4GL, you will probably want to begin with Example 1 and read through the examples sequentially.
  While this manual provides a detailed introduction to many common programming techniques, it is not a comprehensive review of all 4GL features. You will want to refer regularly to the INFORMIX-4GL User Guide, the INFORMIX-4GL Reference Manual, and the INFORMIX-4GL Reference Manual Supplement.

- If you are familiar with 4GL, you may want to concentrate on the code listings for each example and refer to the annotations when you need clarification. If you find that you don’t understand something, you may want to turn to an earlier example.

- If you are an experienced 4GL programmer, you can review examples that address programming tasks of interest.

It is assumed that readers will have a 4GL manual set available to provide complete reference information about all statements and built-in functions.

How to Use These Examples

The programs in 4GL by Example illustrate how to use 4GL to solve many common programming tasks. They are presented in a style and sequence that should be helpful to all 4GL programmers, including those who are new to the language.

The examples illustrate how to perform particular programming tasks; they are not the only ways to program with 4GL. A task may have many possible solutions and the one best suited to your application may depend on a variety of factors, including your hardware platform, programming conventions and needs, and the database engine.

The examples appear in increasing order of complexity. This sequence allows earlier examples to demonstrate specific techniques without overwhelming the reader. Many examples omit important validations that should appear in a finished application. Indeed, they are not industrial strength programs, and
should not be used “as is” in your applications. Rather, they provide a model for addressing various 4GL tasks and should be treated as the beginning point if you are preparing end-user applications.

Whether you are an experienced 4GL programmer or someone just getting up to speed in the use of the language, you are encouraged to experiment with the programs to make them more complete and more appropriate for your needs. For this reason, on-line versions of all files are provided as part of the 4.1 release. Suggestions for extensions to the programs appear in the annotation. Similarly, alternate coding methods are discussed at several points.

**Typographical Conventions**

4GL by Example uses a standard set of conventions to introduce new terms, illustrate screen displays, identify 4GL keywords, and so forth.

When new terms are introduced, they are printed in *italics*. Illustrations that show what you see on the screen as you use 4GL appear in computer font. All keywords are shown in UPPERCASE LETTERS for ease of identification. However, 4GL is case insensitive and you need not use uppercase when writing your 4GL programs.

**Useful On-line Files**

In addition to the Informix set of manuals, the following on-line files, located in the $INFORMIXDIR/release directory, supplement the information in 4GL by Example:

- **Documentation Notes** describes feature and performance topics not covered in the manual or which have been modified since publication. The file containing the Documentation Notes for 4GL is called 4GLDOC_4.1.

- **README** lists any changes made to the programs between the time that the book was finished and the product shipped.

You can view error messages and their corrective actions on-line using the error message files installed when you install 4GL release 4.1.

The *INFORMIX-4GL Reference Manual Supplement* contains complete information about how to access the error message files.
The Demonstration Database and Application Files

Your 4GL release 4.1 software includes a script to create a demonstration database called stores2. This database contains information about a fictitious wholesale sporting-goods distributor. Also included in the software is a copy of all application files referenced in the 4GL by Example manual.

The examples in this book are based on the stores2 demonstration database. The database is described in detail in Appendix A.

Two scripts exist to help you make a copy of the database and the demonstration application:

- The script you use to make a copy of the demonstration database is called sqldemo; it is located in the $INFORMIXDIR/bin directory.
- The script you use to make a copy of the demonstration application is called fglexcopy; it also is located in $INFORMIXDIR/bin.

Instructions on how to use these two scripts appear in the next sections.

If you installed your 4GL software according to the installation instructions, the files that make up the demonstration database and application are protected so that you cannot make changes to them. You can run sqldemo and fglexcopy again whenever you want a fresh demonstration database and application.

Creating the Demo Database on INFORMIX-OnLine

The following steps create and populate the demonstration database in an OnLine environment:

1. Set the INFORMIXDIR environment so that it contains the name of the directory in which your Informix products are installed.


2. Set the SQLEXEC environment variable to the pathname of the OnLine database engine ($INFORMIXDIR/lib/sqlturbo).

3. Create the demonstration database.

   At the time you create the database you can specify the name of the database and whether it supports transactions or enforces ANSI syntax compliance. By default, the database is named stores2 and does not support transactions or enforce ANSI compliance.
The example programs in this book are written to work with a non-ANSI-compliant database that supports transactions. This database is named stores2t. You should create this stores2t database by entering the following command line command:

```
sqldemo stores2t -log
```

The complete syntax for the sqldemo command follows:

```
sqldemo [dbname] [ -log | -l | -ansi | -a ]
```

When you run sqldemo, the data for the database is put into the root dbspace. For more information on the syntax of sqldemo, see the INFORMIX-4GL Reference Manual Supplement.

To give other users the SQL privileges to access the database, use the GRANT and REVOKE statements. These statements are described in Chapter 7 of The Informix Guide to SQL: Reference and in Chapter 7 of the INFORMIX-4GL Reference Manual.

Creating the Demo Database on INFORMIX-SE

The following steps create and populate the demonstration database in an INFORMIX-SE environment.

1. Set the INFORMIXDIR environment so that it contains the name of the directory in which your Informix products are installed.
   

2. Set the SQLEXEC environment variable to the full pathname of the INFORMIX-SE database engine ($INFORMIXDIR/lib/sqlexec).

3. Create a new directory for the demo database by entering

   `mkdir dirname`

   You also may want to place the 4GL by Example application files in this directory.

4. Make the new directory the current directory by entering

   `cd dirname`

5. Create the demonstration database.

   At the time you create the database you can specify the name of the database and whether it supports transactions or enforces ANSI syntax compliance. By default, the database is named stores2 and does not support transactions or enforce ANSI compliance.
The example programs in this book are written to work with a non-ANSI-compliant database that supports transactions. This database is named stores2t. You should create this stores2t database by entering the following command line command:

```
sqldemo -log stores2t
```

The complete syntax for the sqldemo command follows:

```
sqldemo [dbname] [ -log | -l | -ansi | -a ]
```

When you run the sqldemo script, it creates a subdirectory called `dbname.dbs` (by default, stores2.dbs) in your current directory and places the database files there. For more information on the syntax of sqldemo, see the INFORMIX-4GL Reference Manual Supplement.

To use the database, you must have UNIX READ and EXECUTE permissions for each directory in the pathname of the directory that contains the database. Check with your system administrator for more information about operating system file and directory permissions. UNIX permissions are discussed in the INFORMIX-SE Administrator’s Guide.

To give other users the SQL privileges to access the database, use the GRANT and REVOKE statements. These statements are described in Chapter 7 of The Informix Guide to SQL: Reference and in Chapter 7 of the INFORMIX-4GL Reference Manual.

### Copying the Application Files

The following steps copy the 4GL by Example application files into your current working directory.

1. If you have not already done so, create a new directory for the application files. Enter
   ```
   mkdir dirname
   ```

2. Make the new directory the current directory by entering
   ```
   cd dirname
   ```

3. Copy the application files.

   At the time you copy the application files you can specify the name of the database that appears in all DATABASE statements. By default, all application files reference the stores2 database.

   The example programs in this book are written to work with a version of the database named stores2t that uses transactions.
You should copy the application files and specify the database name stores2t by entering the following command line command:

```
fglexcopy stores2t
```

The complete syntax for the fglexcopy command follows:

```
fglexcopy [dbname]
```

The fglexcopy script copies a complete set of all application source files into your current directory. These files are not executable. To run the examples you must first compile the files. The compilation procedure is described in the next section.

**Running an Example**

Before you can run an example, you must first compile the 4GL module along with any form specifications and help message file used in the example. The following paragraphs briefly outline this process. See Chapter 1 of the INFORMIX-4GL Reference Manual for information about compiling source files.

The following steps produce an executable example:

1. Compile the form specifications for the example.
   
   To compile a form specification file at the command line, enter a command of the form:
   
   ```
   form4gl formfile.per
   ```
   
   This generates the compiled formfile.frm file.
   
   Since a compiled form requires little disk space, you may want to compile all forms at one time.

2. Compile the 4GL source module for the example.
   
   To compile a 4GL source file at the command line (C Compiler version), enter a command of the form:
   
   ```
   c4gl source.4gl -o output.4ge
   ```
   
   This generates the compiled output.4ge file. You can run the compiled source file at the command line by entering the following command:
   
   ```
   output.4ge
   ```
   
   To compile a 4GL source file at the command line (RDS version), enter a command of the form:
   
   ```
   fglpc source.4gl
   ```
This generates the compiled source.4go file. You can run the compiled source file at the command line by entering the following command:

    fglgo source

Compiled 4GL programs are quite large. If your disk space is limited, you may want to wait to compile a program until you are ready to use it.

3. Compile the help message file.

To compile the help message file at the command line, enter the following command:

    mkmessage hlpmgs.src hlpmgs

This generates the compiled hlpmgs file. This help file name appears in the OPTIONS statement in those examples that use a help file.

Example 13 (“Calling a C Function”) requires additional compilation steps. The example overview includes detailed information about how to run the example.

### Files Used in Each Example

The following table lists all files used in each example.
Example Number | Files Accessed in the Example
--- | ---
ex1 | ex1.4gl, f_logo.per
ex2 | ex2.4gl
ex3 | ex3.4gl, hlpmsgs.src
ex4 | ex4.4gl, f_custkey.per, f_custsum.per
ex5 | ex5.4gl, f_customer.per
ex6 | ex6.4gl, f_customer.per, hlpmsgs.src
ex7 | ex7.4gl, f_stock.per
ex8 | ex8.4gl, f_stock.per, f_manufsel.per
ex9 | ex9.4gl, f_customer.per, f_statesel.per, hlpmsgs.src
ex10 | ex10.4gl, f_manuf.per
ex11 | ex11.4gl, f_orders.per, f_custsel.per, f_stocksel.per, f_ship.per, hlpmsgs.scr
ex12 | ex12.4gl, f_ship.per, f_custsel.per, f_ordersel.per, hlpmsgs.src
ex13 | ex13.4gl, ex13a.4gl, f_name.per, fgiusr.rc, fglgets.c, ex13r.sh, ex13i.sh
ex14 | ex14.4gl
ex15 | ex15.4gl, f_orders.per, f_custsel.per, f_stocksel.per, f_ship.per, hlpmsgs.scr
ex16 | ex16a.4gl, ex16b.4gl, f_menu.per, f_menu2.per, hlpmsgs.scr
ex17 | ex17.4gl, f_custcall.per, f_customer.per, f_edit.per, f_statesel.per, hlpmsgs.scr
ex18 | ex18.4gl, f_catalog.per, f_catadv.per, f_catdescr.per
ex19 | ex19.4gl, f_customer.per, hlpmsgs.src
ex20 | ex20.4gl, f_customer.per, f_answer.per, hlpmsgs.src
ex21 | ex21.4gl, f_custkey.per, f_custsel.per, f_date.per, f_payord.per
ex22 | ex22.4gl
ex23 | ex23.4gl, f_customer.per, f_custkey.per, f_custsel.per, hlpmsgs.src
ex24 | ex24.4gl, ex24.unl
ex25 | ex25.4gl, f_customer.per, f_statesel.per, hlpmsgs.src
ex26 | ex26.4gl, f_logo.per, f_customer.per, f_orders.per, f_stock.per
ex27 | ex27.4gl, f_customer.per, f_orders.per, f_stock.per
ex28 | ex28.4gl, ex28pa.unl, ex28pt.unl
ex29 | ex29.4gl
ex30 | ex30.4gl, f_name.per

The names of all files used in an example appear in the comment header at the top of each 4GL program module.

**Naming Conventions**

The *4GL by Example* programs follow a standard set of conventions to name various 4GL identifiers in the application programs. The naming conventions used in these examples are summarized in the following table.
**Using the Examples with Releases Prior to 4.1**

The application programs in *4GL by Example* were written to run under release 4.1. You can use the manual and the sample programs with earlier versions of the product; however, you will need to edit several examples to remove or replace the code that takes advantage of the release 4.1 features.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program Object</th>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Global records and arrays:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>global records</td>
<td>gr_</td>
<td>gr_customer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>global arrays</td>
<td>ga_</td>
<td>gr_items</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>global variables</td>
<td>g_</td>
<td>g_custnum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Module records and arrays:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>module records</td>
<td>mr_</td>
<td>mr_currcust</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>module arrays</td>
<td>ma_</td>
<td>ma_kidstack</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>module variables</td>
<td>m_</td>
<td>m_nextkid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local records and arrays:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>local records</td>
<td>pr_</td>
<td>pr_orders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>local arrays</td>
<td>pa_</td>
<td>pa_manuf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>local variables</td>
<td>no prefix used</td>
<td>stock_cnt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screen records and arrays:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>screen records</td>
<td>sr_</td>
<td>sr_customer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>screen arrays</td>
<td>sa_</td>
<td>sa_items</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>screen variables</td>
<td>no prefix used</td>
<td>stock_num</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other objects:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cursors</td>
<td>c_</td>
<td>c_cust</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>windows</td>
<td>w_</td>
<td>w_warn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>forms</td>
<td>f_</td>
<td>f_customer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>queries (in CONSTRUCT)</td>
<td>q_</td>
<td>q_cust</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prepared statement</td>
<td>st_</td>
<td>st_selstmt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>record elements defined with LIKE:</td>
<td></td>
<td>same name as the table's column</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The portion of the name that follows a prefix attempts to describe, as fully as possible, the purpose of the variable.
Release 4.1 features appear in the following examples:

- Example 3 includes a MENU statement featuring two options that begin with the same letter.
- Examples 6, 9, 17, 19 and 25 include an AFTER CONSTRUCT clause and a CONTINUE CONSTRUCT statement, and use the HELP clause of the CONSTRUCT statement.
- Examples 10, 12 and 16b include calls to the FGL_LASTKEY() and the FGL_KEYVAL() built-in functions.
- Examples 19, 20 and 27 include calls to the FIELD_TOUCHED() built-in function, as well as HIDE OPTION, SHOW OPTION, and CONTINUE CONSTRUCT statements, and BEFORE MENU and AFTER CONSTRUCT clauses.
- Example 23 includes a WHENEVER ANY statement.
- Example 26 includes a variable as the form name in an OPEN FORM statement.
1. Writing a Simple 4GL Program
2. Displaying a Message Window
3. Populating a Ring Menu with Options
4. Displaying a Row on a Form
5. Programming a Query by Example
6. Querying and Updating
7. Validating and Inserting a Row
8. Displaying a Screen Array in a Pop-Up Window
9. Accessing a Table with a Single Row Form
10. Accessing a Table with a Multi-Row Form
11. Implementing a Master/Detail Relationship
12. Displaying an Unknown Number of Rows
13. Calling a C Function
14. Generating a Report
15. Reporting Group Totals
16. Creating Vertical Menus
17. Using the DATETIME Data Type
18. Using OnLine Data Types
19. Browsing with a Scroll Cursor
20. Combining Criteria from Successive Queries
21. Using an Update Cursor
22. Determining Database Features
23. Handling Locked Rows
24. Using a Hold Cursor
25. Logging Application Errors
26. Managing Multiple Windows
27. Displaying Menu Options Dynamically
28. Writing Recursive Functions
29. Generating Mailing Labels
30. Generating a Schema Listing
Writing a Simple 4GL Program

This example shows how to display a logo banner to identify a program while the program is initializing. You can copy and adapt the 4GL code to provide a logo banner for your own application.

This example also illustrates the fundamentals of 4GL in much the same way that the classic hello, world program illustrates the C programming language. 4GL enhances the set of standard SQL database statements with screen interaction statements, flow control statements, and other statements that make it easier to program a database application.

This example demonstrates the following display techniques:

- Displaying a form.
- Displaying information in a field on the form.
- Displaying text at a row and column location.
- Setting display attributes such as reverse video.

Example 1 also demonstrates the following 4GL programming techniques:

- Defining a main function for the 4GL program.
- Defining supporting functions.
- Calling functions with parameters.
- Defining variables.
- Assigning values to variables.
- Opening and closing forms.

Later examples will show you how to display database information and how to collect information from the user.
Displaying Information Using a Form

Forms are the most important screen interaction element provided by 4GL. A form displays static text and fields. The static text in the form never changes, but information in a field can change during the execution of the program.

For example, a field can display the value of a column. The value might be different in each database row. You can also activate a form so that the user can position the cursor in the form’s fields and change the values displayed in the fields.

You don’t specify the layout of a form in the code of a function. Instead, you specify the layout of the form in a form specification file, which is compiled separately. The structure of the form is independent of the use of the form. For example, one function can use a form to display a database row, another to let the user enter a new database row, and still another to let the user enter criteria for selecting database rows. After compiling a satisfactory form, you rarely need to change the form specification.

In Example 1, the f_logo form uses a field to display the current date.

The MAIN Function

The MAIN function is a special function that executes automatically when the user starts the program. The program starts with the first statement in the MAIN function and ends with the last statement.

To use a block of statements in several locations or to organize a series of statements into a well defined unit, you place the statements in a function defined with the FUNCTION statement. You can invoke the function with the CALL statement to execute the statements within the function. The effect is much the same as if the function’s statements had been inserted at the location of the CALL statement.

In Example 1, the statements that display the logo appear in the dsply_logo() function to simplify the MAIN function.
The DISPLAY Statements

The dsply_logo() function uses three versions of the DISPLAY statement:

- **DISPLAY FORM**: Displays a form containing the fixed text of the logo.
- **DISPLAY AT**: Displays text at a specific row and column location. The DISPLAY AT statement isn’t associated with a form but rather displays information “on top” of the form.
- **DISPLAY TO**: Displays a value in a field of the form.

Function Overview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function Name</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dsply_logo()</td>
<td>Displays the logo form with the current date.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To locate any function definition see the Function Index on page 729.
The f_logo Form Specification

➤ When the fields on a form correspond to columns in a database, you can take advantage of some 4GL shortcuts by identifying the database. The f_logo form doesn’t display values from any database column, so the DATABASE section specifies the form as formonly. The DATABASE section is required.

➤ In the SCREEN section, the lines enclosed by the braces (shaded in gray on the opposite page) are a template for the screen display. All text outside of the brackets is static, displaying as it appears in the file.

➤ Within the SCREEN section, brackets indicate the beginning and end of a field. Each field must have an identifier tag. In the f_logo form, there is one field with the d1 tag.

➤ The ATTRIBUTES section maps a field identifier tag to a screen variable name. The screen variable name is what you use in a 4GL program to address a field. In the f_logo form, the screen variable name is appdate. Because the field tag is distinct from the screen variable name, you can embed a terse tag in a short field and still use a longer, more readable name for the screen variable.

The ATTRIBUTES specification for the screen variable includes the data type. The data type specifies the kind of information handled by a database column or 4GL variable. Because you specify the data type, 4GL can manipulate the information efficiently and appropriately. In the f_logo form, the appdate screen variable displays dates.

The ATTRIBUTES specification for a screen variable can also specify formatting for the information displayed in the field. The format controls the insertion of punctuation into the value. The formatting makes the information much more readable without interfering with editing in the field. Special tokens represent the components of the value:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Token</th>
<th>Represents</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ddd</td>
<td>alphabetic day of the week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mmm</td>
<td>alphabetic month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dd</td>
<td>two-digit day of the month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yyyy</td>
<td>four-digit year</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Here is an example: *(Thu) Nov 21, 1991.*

➤ Ordinarily, the fields of a form have bracket delimiters so the user can clearly distinguish the fields for editing values. If the user can never edit the values, it’s a good idea to change the delimiter character to a space so the fields appear to be text within the form. The INSTRUCTIONS section of the f_logo form makes this change.
The f_logo Form Specification

DATABASE formonly
SCREEN

\[
\begin{array}{cccccccc}
4 & 4 & GGGG & L & BBBBB & Y & Y \\
4 & 4 & G & L & B & B & Y & Y \\
4 & 4 & G & L & B & B & Y & Y \\
44444 & G & L & BBBBB & Y \\
4 & G & GGG & L & B & B & Y \\
4 & G & G & L & B & B & Y \\
4 & GGGG & LLLLLL & BBBBB & Y \\
EEE E E & X & X & AAAA & M & M & PPPPPP & L & EEEE \\
EEE E E & X & AAAAA & M & M & PPPPPP & L & EEEE \\
\end{array}
\]

ATTRIBUTES
\[
\begin{array}{c}
\{d1\} \\
\}
\end{array}
\]

INSTRUCTIONS
\[
d1 = formonly.appdate type date, format = "(ddd) mmm dd, yyyy";
\]

DELIMITERS " "

Example 1
The MAIN Function

1. The statements between the MAIN and END MAIN statements constitute the MAIN function, which is the special function started when the user runs the program.

2. The MAIN function uses the CALL statement to execute the dsply_logo() function. When the dsply_logo() function finishes, the line after the CALL statement executes, which in Example 1 is the END MAIN statement. The END MAIN statement terminates the MAIN function and thus the program.

You can execute function calls from within the body of any other function. For example, the dsply_logo() function could call other functions. You can call functions within expressions as well as with the CALL statement.

The CALL statement passes the length of time for displaying the logo as a parameter to the function. In the example, the parameter is three seconds, but in another context, you could call the dsply_logo() function with more or fewer seconds.

The dsply_logo() Function

3. The definition for the dsply_logo() function starts with the FUNCTION statement and ends with the END FUNCTION statement.

   The FUNCTION statement for dsply_logo() specifies a single parameter named sleep_secs. You must call a function with the specified number of arguments.

4. The DEFINE statement defines the thedate and sleep_secs variables. As with the screen variable in the f_logo form specification file, the specification for each variable indicates the type of data stored by the variable. For example, thedate is a variable of type DATE.

Because these variables are defined within the function, they are local to dsply_logo(). That is, the variables exist from the start through the end of dsply_logo() but not outside the function. Also, the variables don’t retain their values from one invocation of dsply_logo() to the next.

The sleep_secs variable corresponds to the parameter to the dsply_logo() function. You must define each function parameter as a local variable within the function. 4GL automatically assigns the value of the parameter to the sleep_secs variable when the dsply_logo() function is called.
The dsply_logo() Function

```
1➤ MAIN
   ####################################################################

2➤ CALL dsply_logo(3)
   END MAIN

3➤ FUNCTION dsply_logo(sleep_secs)
   ####################################################################

4➤ DEFINE sleep_secs   SMALLINT,
       thedate        DATE
```
The dsply_logo() Function

5➤ The OPEN FORM statement loads the f_logo form into memory and assigns the app_logo identifier to the form. After the OPEN FORM statement, you always use the form identifier to manipulate the form rather than the file name.

The OPEN FORM statement does not display the f_logo form. To do that, you use the DISPLAY FORM statement. You can display a form any number of times without having to open it again. You must display a form before you can use it in user interaction statements.

Displaying the form takes much less time if the form is already open. Thus, you may want to open the principal forms in your program when the program is starting up so that the forms can be displayed quickly thereafter.

The f_logo form is available until closed with the CLOSE FORM statement. In Example 1, the form is closed near the end of the dsply_logo() function, but the form could have been closed in the main function or anywhere else in the program. That is, in contrast with a local variable, the form identifier isn't restricted to the function containing the OPEN FORM statement. The form associated with the form identifier is available until you close it explicitly.

6➤ The DISPLAY AT statement places a phrase on the screen starting at the second row and the fifteenth column.

You can think of the terminal screen as a grid composed of each position where you can display a character. On many terminals, the screen grid has 24 rows and 80 columns. The first row is at the top of the screen and the first column at the far left of the screen.

The DISPLAY AT statement doesn’t make use of the f_logo form and could have positioned the phrase at any screen location far enough away from the right screen edge to show the entire phrase.

The ATTRIBUTES clause displays the phrase in reverse video and, on color monitors, in green. Many of the 4GL screen statements let you customize the display with an ATTRIBUTES clause.

The ability to display information at a specific row and column is handy when you need to display status information or other information that changes frequently. As in the dsply_logo() function, you can use the DISPLAY AT statement to give a form a title specific to the context in which the form is being used.

7➤ The LET statement assigns the current date to the variable thedate. To generate the value, Example 1 uses the TODAY function, which is built into 4GL. In the same way, you can use one of your functions to generate a value for assignment with a LET statement.
The `dsply_logo()` Function

5➤ OPEN FORM app_logo FROM "f_logo"
    DISPLAY FORM app_logo

6➤ DISPLAY " INFORMIX-4GL By Example Application" AT 2,15
    ATTRIBUTE (REVERSE, GREEN)

7➤ LET thedate = TODAY
    DISPLAY thedate TO formonly.appdate
The DISPLAY TO statement displays the value of the date in the field associated with the screen variable appdate, which was specified in the f_logo form specification file. As in all statements that move data to and from a form, you must supply a corresponding program variable for each screen variable.

A value displayed in a form field must be convertible to the data type of the associated screen variable. Similarly, a value entered in a form field must be convertible to the data type of the program variable that receives it.

For example, 4GL can convert a character value consisting of numbers for storage in an INTEGER variable. 4GL can’t, however, generate a numeric value for an alphabetic character value.

The safest approach is to use the same data type in both the program variable and the screen variable. In the dsply_logo() function, both appdate and thedate variables are of type DATE.

You can also use closely related data types with confidence as long as the target variable can store a larger value than the source variable. For example, it is safe to display the value of a SMALLINT screen variable in an INTEGER screen variable, but not vice versa.

In the DISPLAY TO statement, the formonly qualification for the appdate variable is optional. You must supply the qualification if the form mixes FOR-MONLY screen variables with screen variables that correspond to database columns.

8➤ The SLEEP statement suspends execution to give the user time to view the logo. The number of seconds slept was passed by the sleep_secs parameter in the call to the dsply_logo() function.

If you create a logo function, you can omit the SLEEP statement if the program spends enough time opening forms and performing other initialization tasks to let the user view the logo.

9➤ The END FUNCTION statement terminates the dsply_logo() function, returning control to the statement that called dsply_logo().

In this case, control returns to the MAIN function.
The dsply_logo() Function

8➤ SLEEP sleep_secs
   CLOSE FORM app_logo

9➤ END FUNCTION  -- dsply_logo --

To locate any function definition see the Function Index on page 729.
1. Writing a Simple 4GL Program
2. Displaying a Message Window
3. Populating a Ring Menu with Options
4. Displaying a Row on a Form
5. Programming a Query by Example
6. Querying and Updating
7. Validating and Inserting a Row
8. Displaying a Screen Array in a Pop-Up Window
9. Accessing a Table with a Single Row Form
10. Accessing a Table with a Multi-Row Form
11. Implementing a Master/Detail Relationship
12. Displaying an Unknown Number of Rows
13. Calling a C Function
14. Generating a Report
15. Reporting Group Totals
16. Creating Vertical Menus
17. Using the DATETIME Data Type
18. Using OnLine Data Types
19. Browsing with a Scroll Cursor
20. Combining Criteria from Successive Queries
21. Using an Update Cursor
22. Determining Database Features
23. Handling Locked Rows
24. Using a Hold Cursor
25. Logging Application Errors
26. Managing Multiple Windows
27. Displaying Menu Options Dynamically
28. Writing Recursive Functions
29. Generating Mailing Labels
30. Generating a Schema Listing
Displaying a Message Window

One of the most important interface features of 4GL is its support for windows. You can enclose a form or other information in a window.

This example uses a window to display a message. The message can report an error or convey any other useful information. Because the message appears in a window, you can use it in any context without confusing the user.

When you display a window on the screen, the window overlays some or all other information on the screen. Some portion of the user’s previous activities are behind the window, which can have a border to prevent confusion with the background. When you close the current window, the overlaid information redisplays so the user can resume work.

This example demonstrates the following 4GL programming techniques:

- Opening and closing a window.
- Testing for conditions before performing actions.
- Performing actions repeatedly in a loop.
- Defining global variables.
- Manipulating a list of values with an array.
• Prompting the user.
• Modifying values with character and arithmetic expressions.

Defining Global Variables

In this program a GLOBALS statement defines an array to store the lines in an error message. An array is a list of variables or records with the same definition. Because Example 2 defines the array globally, the array can be used in any module in a multi-module program.

The MAIN Function

The MAIN function detects an imaginary error condition of which the user should be notified. MAIN assigns each line of the error message to an element of the global array and then calls the message_window() function.

The message_window() function could be called from any other function of the program. That is, this function provides a common subroutine for displaying messages within the application.

Displaying Messages in a Window

The message_window() function performs the following actions:
1. Counts the number of elements of the array that contain text.
2. Opens a message window with enough lines for the text.
3. Displays each element of the array as a separate line of text in the message window.
4. Prompts for confirmation that the user has read the error message.
5. Closes the message window.

Because the program places the text of the message in the global array rather than passing the text as parameters, the call to message_window() does not have to spend time copying the message text to the function variables.
To remove the dependence on a global message array, you could create a message function that accepts the message text as an argument:

```sql
FUNCTION message_box()
DEFINE caution_msg CHAR(50),
    confirm_msg CHAR(50),
    dummy SMALLINT

LET confirm_msg = "Press any key to continue."
CALL yesno_box(caution_msg, confirm_msg) RETURNING dummy
END FUNCTION  -- message_box --

FUNCTION yesno_box(caution_msg, confirm_msg)
DEFINE caution_msg CHAR(50),
    confirm_msg CHAR(50),
    yes_no CHAR(1)

OPEN WINDOW w_yesno AT 10, 10
    WITH 4 ROWS, 56 COLUMNS
    ATTRIBUTE (BORDER, MESSAGE LINE FIRST+1,
                PROMPT LINE FIRST+2)
MESSAGE caution_msg
PROMPT confirm_msg CLIPPED FOR CHAR yes_no
CLOSE WINDOW w_yesno

RETURN (DOWNSHIFT(yes_no) = "y")
END FUNCTION  -- yesno_box --
```

However, to display several lines of text in a message box, you may need to create a function which can separate a single message argument into separate lines.

Example 4 contains a function called prompt_window() that implements a Yes/No box using the global message array.

### Function Overview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function Name</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>message_window()</td>
<td>Opens a window and displays the contents of the ga_dsplymsg global array.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>init_msgs()</td>
<td>Initializes the members of the ga_dsplymsg array to null.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To locate any function definition see the Function Index on page 729.
The GLOBALS Statement and MAIN Function

1➤ The GLOBALS statement defines the ga_dsplymsg array as a global array. The array contains five identical character variables that are 48 characters long. In a program with multiple modules, the global definitions must appear in each module. To reduce maintenance problems, it’s usually easier to put the definitions in a file and specify the file with the GLOBALS statement.

Also note that, to make a variable visible in all functions within a module, you can place the definition outside any function.

2➤ The MAIN function uses the INITIALIZE statement to set each element in the ga_dsplymsg array to null. This step is important because the program later tests the value of each element in the array. In general, you must assign a value to a variable at least once before testing the variable. In this example, elements in the array that are null aren’t displayed in the message window.

After the ga_dsplymsg array is initialized, the program can use it in any function to display a message to the user. As it happens, the MAIN function immediately uses the array, but many lines could have separated the initialization and the use.

3➤ MAIN sets the first array element to the first line of the message and the second array element to the second line of the message. You supply the number of the array element within brackets after the array name.

The program constructs the second line of the message using a character expression. The first component of the expression is a character constant stated within quotation marks (the phrase database due to an error). The comma, which is the concatenation operator, appends the value of the dbstat variable to the phrase. Finally, the USING keyword introduces a format that controls the punctuation and justification of the value of dbstat. The formatting tokens are the same as those used in the specification of a form field. The format for dbstat justifies the value on the left and prefixes the value with a minus sign if the value is negative.

After assigning the message to the array, MAIN calls the message_window() function to display the message placed in the array. The parameters to message_window() control the row and column at which the top left corner of the window is anchored.
The GLOBALS Statement and MAIN Function

4GL source file

GLOBALS
# used by init_msgs(), message_window(), and prompt_window() to allow
# user to display text in a message or prompt window.
1➤ DEFINE        ga_dsplymsg ARRAY[5] OF CHAR(48)
END GLOBALS

########################################
MAIN
########################################
DEFINE  i               SMALLINT,
        dbstat          INTEGER

LET dbstat = -3720
2➤ INITIALIZE ga_dsplymsg TO NULL

3➤ LET ga_dsplymsg[1] = "The record has not been inserted into the"
LET ga_dsplymsg[2] = "    database due to an error: ",
dbstat USING "-<<<<<<<<<<<"

CALL message_window(3,4)
END MAIN
The message_window() Function

4➤ The array_sz variable acts as a constant for the size of the ga_dsplymsg global array. The array_sz variable is assigned 5 with first LET statement and keeps the value for the rest of the message_window() function. The benefit of this approach is that, if you change the size of the array, you need only modify the LET statement rather than all of the code that works with the array.

5➤ The message_window() function first determines the height of the message window in lines. It starts by setting the numrows variable to four to reserve space for the border and margin of the window.

The function then counts the number of elements in the ga_dsplymsg array that aren’t null, using a FOR statement. The IS NOT NULL operator compares the value of the array element to null.

When an array element has a value, the code block within the IF statement executes. In this case, the block consists of a single LET statement, which adds one to the current value of the numrows variable.

At the end of the FOR loop, the message_window() function has added the number of text lines in the array to the initial value of numrows.

6➤ The OPEN WINDOW statement creates a new window and assigns the w_msg identifier to the window. Like forms, windows remain open until explicitly closed. As it happens, the w_msg window is closed at the end of the message_window() function, but it could be closed in the MAIN function or elsewhere.

The row and column coordinates of the top left corner of the window are obtained from the x and y parameters, which were passed to the message_window() function by the CALL statement in the MAIN function.

To set the number of rows in the height of the window, the OPEN WINDOW statement evaluates the numrows variable. The number of columns in the width of the window is set to 52, which is the maximum length of a text line in the ga_dsplymsg array plus four characters for the margin and border on the left and right sides.

The ATTRIBUTES clause displays the window with a border and sets the location of the prompt. The border takes up an extra character position outside the stated positions for the window.

For example, a window with a stated width of 40 columns actually occupies 42 columns when you add a border. Thus, on a 24 row by 80 column terminal, the maximum size for a bordered window is 22 by 78, and the position for the maximum window would be at row 2 and column 2.
The message_window() Function

FUNCTION message_window(x, y)

DEFINE numrows SMALLINT,
x, y SMALLINT,
rownum, i SMALLINT,
answer CHAR(1),
array_sz SMALLINT -- size of the ga_dsplymsg array

LET array_sz = 5
LET numrows = 4

-- * numrows value:
-- * 1 (for the window header)
-- * 1 (for the window border)
-- * 1 (for the empty line before
-- *     the first line of message)
-- * 1 (for the empty line after
-- *     the last line of message)

FOR i = 1 TO array_sz
    IF ga_dsplymsg[i] IS NOT NULL THEN
        LET numrows = numrows + 1
    END IF
END FOR

OPEN WINDOW w_msg AT x, y
WITH numrows ROWS, 52 COLUMNS 
ATTRIBUTE (BORDER, PROMPT LINE LAST)
Some terminals scroll the screen if you display a character in the bottom right character position. You should also avoid positioning a window border or other display in this location.

7➤ The DISPLAY AT statement displays a generic title for the message.

DISPLAY AT, like FORM and most of the 4GL screen statements, displays within the current window. When no window is current, the screen is regarded as a window the size of the terminal monitor.

The row and column coordinates apply within the current window. Thus, the title APPLICATION MESSAGE appears at the first row and seventeenth column of the w_msg window.

Note that some terminals (such as some Televideo and Wyse models) can’t display a character immediately before or after a border or other special attribute (such as reverse video). These terminals have an sg#1 field in their entry in the termcap file. In case someone runs your program on one of these terminals, be sure to leave the first and last column position blank on each line of the window, as well as a blank character before the text that is displayed in reverse video.

8➤ In much the same way that the message_window() function previously used the numrows variable and a FOR statement to calculate the number of lines required for the message, the function uses the rownum variable and a FOR statement to control the display of the message.

The message_window() function sets the rownum variable to three so that the first line of the message displays on the third line of the window.

The FOR statement then iterates through the ga_dsplymsg array. When the IF statement discovers an array element with a value, message_window() uses a DISPLAY AT statement to display the value on the row specified by the rownum variable and at the second column of the current window. The IF statement also increments the rownum variable so that the next value displays on the next lower line of the window.

The CLIPPED operator within the FOR loop removes all trailing spaces before displaying the value. You improve the performance of your program by not displaying the spaces. When concatenating values, clipping trailing spaces can be essential.
The message_window() Function

Example 2

7➤ DISPLAY " APPLICATION MESSAGE" AT 1, 17
    ATTRIBUTE (REVERSE, BLUE)

8➤ LET rownum = 3  -- * start text display at third line
    FOR i = 1 TO array_sz
        IF ga_dsplymsg[i] IS NOT NULL THEN
            DISPLAY ga_dsplymsg[i] CLIPPED AT rownum, 2
            LET rownum = rownum + 1
        END IF
    END FOR
The PROMPT statement suspends execution until the user enters a single value. In the message_window() function, the purpose of the prompt is to keep the w_msg window on the screen until the user is ready to close it. The PROMPT statement assigns the value entered by the user to the answer variable. This variable is supplied only because it is required by the PROMPT statement. The value of the answer variable is never used.

The message_window() function calls the init_msgs() function to initialize the members of the ga_dsplymsg array to null before returning. You should clear the array to prevent 4GL from displaying extraneous messages. To see why this step is necessary, consider two messages. The first uses all five elements of the array. The second uses only the first three elements. When the message_window() function is called for the second message, the last two elements of the array still store lines from the first message. To prevent this, the init_msgs() function initializes the array.

The init_msgs() Function

The init_msgs() function is a separate function rather than part of the message_window() function because the prompt_window() function (see Example 4: Displaying a Row on a Form on page 71) needs the same service. The init_msgs() function uses LET statements in a loop to initialize the ga_dsplymsg array. You could also use the INITIALIZE statement; however, it is somewhat slower.
The init_msgs() Function

To locate any function definition see the Function Index on page 729.
Populating a Ring Menu with Options

When you need to offer the user a set of possible options, you can create a menu. Each option on the menu executes a separate block of code. You can use menus to prompt the user for an option before continuing with an action. You can also create a hierarchy of menus that structures your program.

This example creates the following menu:

```
DEMO MENU: First Second Third Fourth Exit
This is the second option of the menu.
Press CTRL-W for Help--------
```

This example introduces the following 4GL programming techniques:

- Populating a menu with options.
- Providing concealed options for experts.
- Running operating system commands.
- Configuring program execution options.
- Placing help in an external file.

Opening a Menu

The MAIN function sets options for execution of the program and then displays a menu with supporting help messages. You place the help messages in a separate file for faster lookup and to make translation easier.
Demonstrating the Choice of a Menu Option

For demonstration purposes, the dsply_option() function reports the option that was chosen. In your programs, options initiate distinct actions or set a flag to distinct values.

Executing a Command Supplied by the User

The bang() function lets the user enter and execute any number of operating system commands. The option that calls this function does not appear on the menu.

Function Overview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function Name</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dsply_option()</td>
<td>Creates an appropriate message and calls message_window() to report the menu option chosen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bang()</td>
<td>Prompts the user for a command and executes the command.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>message_window()</td>
<td>Opens a window and displays the contents of the ga_dsplymsg global array.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See description in Example 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>init_msgs()</td>
<td>Initializes the members of the ga_dsplymsg array to null.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See description in Example 2.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To locate any function definition see the Function Index on page 729.
The MAIN Function

1➤ The OPTIONS statement configures the execution of Example 3. The HELP FILE clause specifies that the hlpmsgs file stores the help messages. The PROMPT LINE clause specifies that the PROMPT statement should display on the last line of the screen.

Program execution options remain in effect until you change them. Some 4GL statements let you change an option for a specific entity. For instance, as shown in “Displaying a Message Window” on page 45, the OPEN WINDOW statement can set the prompt line for prompts within the window.

You can use the OPTIONS statement to specify the line location for forms, menus, and most of the other 4GL screen statements. 4GL provides the special constants FIRST and LAST for specifying line locations. You can use addition or subtraction to specify a line location relative to FIRST or LAST.

2➤ The DISPLAY AT statement displays a separator line on the third line. As a menu occupies two lines and displays by default on the first two lines, the separator falls immediately below the menu. You would want to position other screen displays on the fourth line or below.

A visual separation between the menu and the information brought up by the menu can improve the quality of the user interface.

3➤ The demonstration menu exists from the MENU statement to the END MENU statement. Unlike a form or window, a menu is a continuous control block residing within a single function.

The MENU statement specifies “DEMO MENU” for the title of the menu. The title provides a fixed point of reference when the menu contains more options than can display at one time.

4➤ The COMMAND statement specifies an option for the demonstration menu. The first character string (“First”) is the title of the option within the menu. The second character string (“This is the first option of the menu.”) appears on the line below the menu whenever the user highlights the option title.

In Example 3, the option description provides a short explanation. You can also use the option description to provide a preview of the next set of options in a hierarchical menu structure. This technique is used in many popular spreadsheets.

When the user chooses an option, 4GL executes the code block between the current COMMAND statement and the next COMMAND statement or, for the last option, the END MENU statement. When the code block finishes executing, 4GL reactivates the menu. You can terminate the block prematurely using the CONTINUE MENU or EXIT MENU statements.
The MAIN Function

1➤ OPTIONS
HELP FILE "hlpmsgs",
PROMPT LINE LAST

2➤ DISPLAY
"---------------------------------------Press CTRL-W for Help---------"
AT 3, 1

3➤ MENU "DEMO MENU"
4➤ COMMAND "First" "This is the first option of the menu." HELP 1
   CALL dsply_option(1)
COMMAND "Second" "This is the second option of the menu." HELP 2
   CALL dsply_option(2)
COMMAND "Third" "This is the third option of the menu." HELP 3
   CALL dsply_option(3)
COMMAND "Fourth" "This is the fourth option of the menu." HELP 4
   CALL dsply_option(4)
In Example 3, most of the options call the dsply_option() function, which reports the selected option for demonstration purposes. Your options will initiate distinct, meaningful actions.

The order of the COMMAND statements determines the order in which options appear on a menu. If all of the option titles won’t fit within the screen width, 4GL displays ellipses to indicate the undisplayed options and lets the user scroll to the undisplayed options.

The HELP clause specifies a message that 4GL displays if the user presses the Help key (usually CONTROL-W) while highlighting the option. The OPTIONS statement specifies the name of the message file.

The KEY clause of the COMMAND statement specifies the exclamation point as the accelerator key for the menu option. While the menu is active, the user can press an exclamation point to trigger execution of the code block, which calls the bang() function.

An option can have either or both a title and an associated key or set of keys. You can use an option with a key but not title to hide dangerous or confusing options from most users while making the options available to expert users for whom you have provided documentation. In this example, the option is hidden because the bang() function executes operating system commands.

This technique doesn’t provide a reliable security mechanism. For that, you can provide restricted application administration functions to maintain a database table of user accounts and their permissions. Example 25 and Example 27 demonstrate how to retrieve the user name of the current user.

The “Exit” option on the demonstration menu executes the EXIT MENU statement. When the user chooses this option, the menu terminates and 4GL resumes execution with the line following the END MENU statement. As in the example, the option that exits the menu is typically the last option.

If you don’t provide an option or other mechanism for executing the EXIT MENU statement, the user can never leave the menu. The menu reactivates after the code block for an option finishes.

You can use a menu also to prompt the user to select one of a set of values, rather than to execute one of a set of actions as here. In such a menu, each command block would consist of a LET statement to store the selected value, followed by EXIT MENU.

Example 3 executes the CLEAR SCREEN statement at the end of the MAIN function so the screen isn’t confused when the command interpreter or other calling program resumes.
The MAIN Function

5➤ COMMAND KEY ("!")
   CALL bang()

6➤ COMMAND "Exit" "Exit the program." HELP 100
   EXIT MENU
   END MENU

7➤ CLEAR SCREEN
   END MAIN
The dsply_option() Function

The CASE statement tests for possible values of the option_num variable and sets the option_name variable to an appropriate name. You could also test the option_num variable with a series of IF statements, but the CASE statement is more readable.

You can also use the CASE statement to list a series of independent tests rather than a series of values. You can use the OTHERWISE clause of the CASE statement as a catch-all for unanticipated cases.

After setting the option_name variable, dsply_option() uses the message_window() function to report the selected option (see Example 2: “Displaying a Message Window” on page 45). As in Example 2, the text of the message is assigned to the global array ga_dsplymsg before calling message_window(). The GLOBALS statement defining the array appears at the top of the source file but was omitted here for brevity.
### The dsply_option() Function

```plaintext
FUNCTION dsply_option(option_num)
DEFINE option_num SMALLINT,
       option_name CHAR(6)

CASE option_num
  WHEN 1
    LET option_name = "First"
  WHEN 2
    LET option_name = "Second"
  WHEN 3
    LET option_name = "Third"
  WHEN 4
    LET option_name = "Fourth"
END CASE

LET ga_dsplymsg[1] = "You have selected the ", option_name CLIPPED,
                    " option from the"
CALL message_window(6, 4)

END FUNCTION  -- dsply_option --
```
The bang() Function

10➤ The bang() function uses a WHILE statement to let the user execute any number of operating system commands. Unlike the FOR statement, which loops for a specified number of times, the WHILE statement loops indefinitely until a condition is no longer met.

The WHILE statement in the bang() function requires that the user press the bang (!) key before executing each operating system command. An alternate WHILE statement, which would allow the user to type a series of operating system commands without having to press the bang key, follows.

```
WHILE key_stroke = "!"
    PROMPT "unix! " FOR cmd
    IF LENGTH(cmd) > 0 THEN -- test for empty input
        RUN cmd
    ELSE
        LET key_stroke = ""
    END IF
END WHILE
```

The approach demonstrated in the example works much like the bang facility present in the Unix vi editor; this WHILE statement would be preferable if you expected users to type multiple operating system commands.

11➤ The key_stroke variable controls repetition of the loop. The LET statement immediately before the WHILE statement sets key_stroke so that the loop will execute at least once.

12➤ The first PROMPT statement obtains an operating system command from the user. It displays the following prompt: UNIX!

13➤ The RUN statement suspends the 4GL program and invokes the command. The command has complete control of the screen for the duration of its execution. For example, the RUN statement can start up a command interpreter to execute a batch file or to start an interactive session with the user.

When the operating system command terminates, the 4GL program resumes. You can use the RETURNING clause to capture the exit status of the command. You can also use the WITHOUT WAITING clause to run a command in the background while the 4GL program continues to execute.

14➤ The second PROMPT statement preserves the final display of the command until the user is ready to restore the previous 4GL display. The CHAR clause ends input on any keystroke. This contrasts with the first PROMPT statement, which (to let the user correct errors) requires that the user press the RETURN or Accept key to end input.
FUNCTION bang()
DEFINE cmd CHAR(80),
    key_stroke CHAR(1)

LET key_stroke = "!
WHILE key_stroke = "!
    PROMPT "unix! " FOR cmd
    RUN cmd
    PROMPT "Type RETURN to continue." FOR CHAR key_stroke
END WHILE
END FUNCTION -- bang --
Because the key_stroke variable receives the keystroke, the expert user can type an exclamation point to trigger repetition of the loop. Any other keystroke exits the loop (and the bang() function).

The hlpmsgs Message File

➤ The help text for this example resides in a message file that is separate from the 4GL source code files.

Within a message file, each message starts with a message identifier line. The message identifier line consists of a period followed by a unique message number that identifies the help message. The message number must be a positive small integer (negative numbers are reserved for Informix error messages). The message consists of all lines between the message identifier line and a new message identifier line or the end of the file.

To use the help message file in a program, you must first compile the message file with the mkmessage utility. See Appendix E, “INFORMIX-4GL Utility Programs” in the INFORMIX-4GL Reference Manual for information about the mkmessage utility.

Within the program, you use the OPTIONS statement to specify the message file that contains the help messages. You can associate a help message number with an option in the COMMAND clause of the MENU statement. Notes on using the help file with the example appears in the section “The MAIN Function” on page 60.

You can also associate a help message with a form field in the field specification within the ATTRIBUTES section of the form file.
.1 This is the first option of the sample menu: DEMO MENU. It can be selected by:
   1. typing the letter "f" followed by the letter "i". The second letter is required to distinguish between the "First" and the "Fourth" option (also selected with the letter "f").
   2. moving the cursor to the "First" option and pressing RETURN

.2 This is the second option of the sample menu: DEMO MENU. It can be selected by:
   1. typing the letter "s"
   2. moving the cursor to the "Second" option and pressing RETURN

.3 This is the third option of the sample menu: DEMO MENU. It can be selected by:
   1. typing the letter "t"
   2. moving the cursor to the "Third" option and pressing RETURN

.4 This is the fourth option of the sample menu: DEMO MENU. It can be selected by:
   1. typing the letter "f" followed by the letter "o". The second letter is required to distinguish between the "Fourth" and the "First" option (also selected with the letter "f").
   2. moving the cursor to the "Fourth" option and pressing RETURN

.100 This option leaves the menu and exits the program. You are returned to the environment from which you called the program. It can be selected by:
   1. typing the letter "e"
   2. moving the cursor to the "Exit" option and pressing RETURN

To locate any function definition see the Function Index on page 729.
1. Writing a Simple 4GL Program
2. Displaying a Message Window
3. Populating a Ring Menu with Options
4. Displaying a Row on a Form
5. Programming a Query by Example
6. Querying and Updating
7. Validating and Inserting a Row
8. Displaying a Screen Array in a Pop-Up Window
9. Accessing a Table with a Single Row Form
10. Accessing a Table with a Multi-Row Form
11. Implementing a Master/Detail Relationship
12. Displaying an Unknown Number of Rows
13. Calling a C Function
14. Generating a Report
15. Reporting Group Totals
16. Creating Vertical Menus
17. Using the DATETIME Data Type
18. Using OnLine Data Types
19. Browsing with a Scroll Cursor
20. Combining Criteria from Successive Queries
21. Using an Update Cursor
22. Determining Database Features
23. Handling Locked Rows
24. Using a Hold Cursor
25. Logging Application Errors
26. Managing Multiple Windows
27. Displaying Menu Options Dynamically
28. Writing Recursive Functions
29. Generating Mailing Labels
30. Generating a Schema Listing
Displaying a Row on a Form

This example uses forms to collect a customer number from the user and then display a summary of all information about the customer. It illustrates the value of 4GL forms in giving the user an interface for interacting with the database.

To move information from the database to a form, you first retrieve the information into program variables and then display the information on the form. Similarly, to update a database row, you set program variables based on the values of form fields and then update the database row from the variables.

The following form appears in this example:
This example introduces the following 4GL programming techniques:

- Retrieving information from the database.
- Collecting information from the user with a form.
- Handling data entry, database, and program errors.
- Returning values from functions.
- Manipulating a record composed of values of different types.
- Extracting and addressing a substring within a character value.

Defining Records

This example defines a record to store several kinds of information about customers. Resembling a C `struct` definition or a Pascal `record`, a 4GL record is a variable that specifies a set of other variables. The advantage of defining a record is that you can manipulate the components of the record as a unit.

A record differs from an array in that an array is a list of values of the same type while a record is a single collection of values that may have many different types. The example defines the record globally so that it is available in all functions.

Returning Values from Functions

A 4GL function can return values to the calling statement. You list the variables that receive the values in the RETURNING clause of the CALL statement.

If the function returns a single value, you can also call the function in an expression to supply a value for the expression. For example, a function can return a true or false value that is tested by a CASE, IF, or WHILE statement.

Testing a single value may seem strange if you’re used to testing Boolean expressions containing an equal sign or other logical operator. You should recognize that a Boolean expression always evaluates to the true or false value. Thus, the conditional statement really determines whether to execute its code block based on a single value.
Entering Information on a Form

Example 2 and Example 3 use the PROMPT statement to collect a single value from the user. This example introduces the INPUT statement, which activates a form so that the user can enter multiple values.

To use a form for data entry, you first open and display the form. Then, with the INPUT statement, you associate a list of program variables with the screen variables corresponding to the fields on the form. When the user finishes the data entry session, 4GL assigns the values of the fields to the program variables.

As demonstrated in this example, an INPUT statement can reference a subset of the fields on the form. The unlisted fields aren’t activated. That is, the user can’t enter these fields.

This example also gives you a brief introduction to the AFTER FIELD clause of the INPUT statement. The AFTER FIELD clause lets you perform actions such as validation on a field-by-field basis. For more information about using the AFTER FIELD clause, see Example 7.

The form used in this example prompts the user for a customer number. You can also use forms to update existing database rows (see Example 6) or insert new database rows (see Example 7).

Selecting Database Information

To qualify rows in the database and retrieve a single value or row, you use the SQL SELECT statement.

One common use of the SELECT statement is to determine whether a value entered by the user corresponds to a row in the database. This example accomplishes this task by using the built-in COUNT(*) aggregate function to count the number of rows that match the value entered by the user.

The COUNT(*) function is also used to count the number of orders and calls outstanding for a customer, while the SUM() aggregate function totals the charges for those orders.

Other SELECT statements retrieve the company and state for a particular customer.
Recovering from Runtime Errors

By default, 4GL terminates whenever a statement generates an error. This behavior is desirable in most cases, since you don’t want to continue executing with an unknown program state.

However, in some situations you want to recover from the error within the program and continue executing the program. The following technique suppresses termination for the statement that can generate the recoverable error:

- Suppress termination with the WHENEVER ERROR CONTINUE statement.
- Execute the statement.
- Resume termination with the WHENEVER ERROR STOP statement.
- Use an IF statement to execute the recovery code when the built-in status variable has a value less than zero.

4GL automatically sets the status variable to zero when a statement succeeds and to a negative number when a statement fails. After an SQL statement, the status variable shows the same number as the built-in SQLCA.SQLCODE variable. Unlike SQLCODE, however, 4GL also sets the status variable after a 4GL screen statement.

The prompt_window() function uses this technique to adjust the positioning of a window, but later examples make extensive use of this technique for SQL statements. SQL statements are particularly appropriate for recovery because an SQL statement can be invalidated at runtime by changes in the database schema or by locks on the desired rows.

You should always use the standard termination behavior for statements for which you aren’t providing recovery code. The continuation behavior increases the size of the executable code compiled from the 4GL code. In addition, terminating the program is the appropriate recovery mechanism for statements for which you haven’t provided explicit recovery code.

Note that the WHENEVER statement isn’t a run-time statement that applies to statements in the thread of execution. Instead, WHENEVER is an instruction to the compiler that takes effect when the module is compiled. That is, the WHENEVER statement applies to all lower lines within the module until the next WHENEVER statement or the end of the module. The WHENEVER statement doesn’t apply to functions called from the covered lines.
## Function Overview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function Name</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cust_summary()</td>
<td>Loops through the action until the user is done.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_custnum()</td>
<td>Obtains a customer number from the user.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_summary()</td>
<td>Uses a series of SELECT statements to fetch from the database and summarize customer information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dsply_summary()</td>
<td>Displays the customer summary on a form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tax Rates()</td>
<td>Supplies the appropriate tax schedule for a customer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>init_msgs()</td>
<td>Initializes the members of the ga_dsplymsg array to null.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prompt_window()</td>
<td>Displays a message and prompts the user for affirmation or negation. This function is a variation on the message_window() function that appears in Example 2.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*To locate any function definition see the Function Index on page 729.*
The f_custkey and f_custsum Forms

1➤ The SCREEN and ATTRIBUTES sections of the form specification fulfill the same purpose as described in the section “The f_logo Form Specification” in Example 1. In contrast with Example 3, for which the database was FORMONLY, the f_custkey form and f_custsum forms are defined to work with the stores2t demonstration database.

The TABLES section specifies the relevant tables from the database. The ATTRIBUTES section can associate a field tag with a database column to assign the data type of the database column to the corresponding screen variable.

Note that, if the data type of the database column changes, you must recompile the form.

2➤ The f001 field in the f_custkey form is specified as a member of the FORMONLY table. You use this pseudo-table within the specification of a database form for fields that can’t or shouldn’t correspond to a database column.

The customer_num column of the customer table has a SERIAL data type. To prevent a user from inputting or updating a SERIAL value, 4GL automatically moves the cursor out of a screen field that is defined like a SERIAL field. Because the user must be able to enter a customer number to select the customer, the f_custkey form specification defines the customer_num screen variable as a member of the FORMONLY table. The customer_num name merely clarifies for any programmer reading the code that the information entered in the field corresponds to the database column. The name doesn’t apply any characteristics of the column.

3➤ The f002, f003, and f004 fields in the f_custsum form are also specified as members of the FORMONLY table. These formonly fields display information synthesized from several columns in several tables.
The f_custkey and f_custsum Forms

1. DATABASE stores2t

SCREEN
{
    Customer Number:[f001       ] Company Name:[f002                ]
}

TABLES
customer

ATTRIBUTES
f001 = formonly.customer_num;
f002 = customer.company;

2. DATABASE stores2t

SCREEN
{
    CUSTOMER:
        Customer Number:[f000       ] Company Name:[f001                ]

    ORDERS:
        Number of unpaid orders:[f002  ] Total amount due:[f003          ]

    CALLS:
        Number of open calls:[f004  ]
}

TABLES
customer

ATTRIBUTES
f000 = customer.customer_num;
f001 = customer.company;
f002 = formonly.unpaid_ords;
f003 = formonly.amount_due;
f004 = formonly.open_calls;

3. DATABASE stores2t
The DATABASE and GLOBALS Statements

1➤ The DATABASE statement opens the stores2t demonstration database.

The program uses information in the database to assist with the definition of the program variables. In the same way that the DATABASE section of a form specification file declares a database for field definitions, this program reads information from the database and defines variables based on columns.

If you are developing for an existing database, you may want to make a copy of the database that has the same schema but fewer rows. You can test your program against the copy without affecting the performance or the data in the real database. When your program is ready for use, change the database name from the test database to the real database in the form specifications and all modules and then recompile.

2➤ For convenience, the program groups several variables as a record. For example, the dsply_summary() function displays the gr_customer record in the f_custsum form with a single statement. The gr_custsum record is defined as a global variable so any function can access the record.

Each member of the record is a variable that, like all variables, is defined with a data type. The LIKE clause assigns the data type of a column in the database. Because the data type is determined when the code is compiled, you must recompile the module if the data type of the column changes.

Each member of the gr_custsum record corresponds to a screen variable of the same name in the f_custsum form. Because the names are the same, the program need not specify both the variable and its corresponding field names when exchanging data between the record and the form.

The MAIN Function

3➤ Along with the prompt line, the OPTIONS statement lets you specify the line on which a message appears. The MESSAGE statement displays a line of text that doesn’t require a response from the user.

The INPUT ATTRIBUTE clause sets the display attributes for fields in which the user can position. This technique gives the user a visual cue to distinguish input fields from read-only fields.
The MAIN Function

DATABASE stores2t

GLOBALS
DEFINE gr_custsum RECORD
    customer_num LIKE customer.customer_num,
    company LIKE customer.company,
    unpaid_ords SMALLINT,
    amount_due MONEY(11),
    open_calls SMALLINT
END RECORD

END GLOBALS

########################################
MAIN
########################################

OPTIONS
    INPUT ATTRIBUTE (REVERSE, BLUE),
    PROMPT LINE 13,
    MESSAGE LINE LAST

CALL cust_summary()

END MAIN

See Example 2.
The cust_summary() Function

The cust_summary() function executes a loop to let the user see a summary for several different customers.

The search_again variable is the controlling variable for the WHILE loop. The LET statement assigns the value of the built-in TRUE constant. (4GL also provides a built-in FALSE constant.)

While the IF and WHILE statements usually test a Boolean expression using a logical operator, these statements can in fact test any expression that yields a single value that is TRUE or FALSE. As demonstrated in cust_summary(), you can evaluate a variable to generate the tested value. You can also generate the tested value using a function call that returns a single value.

The call to get_custnum() uses the RETURNING clause to fill the gr_custsum.customer_num variable with the value returned by the function. Here only one value is returned, but the RETURNING clause lets you assign a list of values to a list of variables.

If a function returns a single value, you can call it within an expression instead of using the CALL statement. In particular, you can use a function call to generate the value assigned to a variable by the LET statement. For example, you could rewrite the call to get_custnum() as follows:

```
LET gr_custsum.customer_num = get_custnum()
```

If the function call requires a return value and the function doesn’t supply it, 4GL reports a run-time error. Remember that you can return a null value if no other value is appropriate.

Note that the RETURNING clause refers to the gr_custsum.customer_num variable. To address the customer_num member, you qualify it with the gr_custsum record and a separating period.

The loop calls the dsply_summary() function to generate and display the summary for that customer. The dsply_summary() function sets the search_again variable to TRUE if the user wants to see the summary for another customer and to FALSE if the user is done.
The cust_summary() Function

FUNCTION cust_summary()
DEFINE search_again SMALLINT

LET search_again = TRUE
WHILE search_again
CALL get_custnum() RETURNING gr_custsum.customer_num
CALL dsply_summary() RETURNING search_again
END WHILE
CLEAR SCREEN
END FUNCTION
The get_custnum() Function

7➤ The get_custnum() function opens and displays the f_custkey form and uses the DISPLAY AT statement to give the form a title appropriate to the context.

8➤ The INPUT statement suspends execution of the get_custnum() function while the user fills in the input fields of the f_custkey form.

The INPUT statement associates the cust_num local variable with the customer_num screen variable of the form (see Note 2 on page 76). When the user finishes entering data, 4GL assigns the value of the customer_num field to the cust_num local variable. Although only one variable appears here, the INPUT statement can associate multiple program variables with screen variables.

Note that although the f_custkey form specification includes the company screen variable, the INPUT statement doesn’t refer to this variable. As a result, the user can’t move into the company field.

The INPUT statement applies to the currently displayed form. You can open two forms and switch the user between forms by executing a new DISPLAY statement for the appropriate form before executing the INPUT statement.

The user terminates data entry by pressing the Accept key (typically ESCAPE). Data entry also terminates when the user leaves the last activated field on the form, although you can use INPUT WRAP setting of the OPTIONS statement to cycle back to the first field. Because only the customer_num field is activated on the f_custkey form, tabbing exits the form.

The user can terminate the program at any time by pressing the Cancel key. Also referred to as the Interrupt key, the Cancel key is typically CONTROL-C. To stop data entry but continue the program, use the DEFER INTERRUPT statement (see Example 5).

9➤ The AFTER FIELD clause specifies a block of code that 4GL executes when the user leaves the customer_num field or terminates data entry while in the field. As in get_custnum(), the typical use of the AFTER FIELD clause is to validate the value entered by the user.

The form activation statements also provide a BEFORE FIELD clause, which you can use to initialize a field when the user enters the field (see Example 7).

10➤ 4GL assigns the value of the customer_num field to the cust_num variable before executing the AFTER FIELD clause. The first IF statement checks the value of the cust_num variable to determine whether the user filled in the customer_num field.
The get_custnum() Function

FUNCTION get_custnum()
DEFINE cust_num    INTEGER,
           cust_cnt   SMALLINT

 7➤ OPEN FORM f_custkey FROM "f_custkey"
DISPLAY FORM f_custkey

  DISPLAY "               
  AT 2, 30
  DISPLAY "CUSTOMER KEY LOOKUP"
  AT 2, 20
  DISPLAY " Enter customer number and press Accept."
  AT 4, 1 ATTRIBUTE (REVERSE, YELLOW)

 8➤ INPUT cust_num FROM customer_num
 9➤ AFTER FIELD customer_num
10➤ IF cust_num IS NULL THEN
    ERROR "You must enter a customer number. Please try again."
    NEXT FIELD customer_num
END IF
The get_custnum() Function

If the user didn’t enter a value, the ERROR statement causes the terminal to beep and displays an explanation of the error.

The NEXT FIELD statement then returns the cursor to the same field. By positioning the cursor in the form, the NEXT FIELD statement implicitly prevents the termination of the form. Thus, this statement is necessary even in a single-field form if you want to stop the user from leaving the form. The NEXT FIELD statement appears within the IF statement’s code block so that the user can leave the field if the customer exists.

11➤ The AFTER FIELD clause executes a SELECT statement to try to find a customer that has the customer number entered by the user.

The COUNT(*) aggregate function counts the number of rows qualified by the query. The INTO clause fills the cust_cnt variable with the value generated by the query. The WHERE clause qualifies only the rows in the customer table in which the customer_num column matches the value entered by the user.

12➤ The second IF statement tests the cust_cnt variable to determine whether a customer was found. If not, the ERROR statement reports the problem to the user and the NEXT FIELD statement reactivates the form so that the user can correct the customer number.

13➤ As Example 4 calls the get_custnum() function in a loop, 4GL opens and closes the f_custkey form on each repetition of the loop. You could make the example more efficient by opening the form once before the loop, displaying the form on each call to get_custnum(), and closing the form after the loop.

Example 4 takes the less efficient approach of opening and closing the form entirely within the get_custnum() function so that the function can be reused in other contexts with nothing more than the function call. In your own programs, you will encounter similar trade-offs between efficiency and reusability that you must evaluate on a case-by-case basis.

14➤ The RETURN statement returns the customer number entered by the user. The RETURNING clause of the call to get_custnum() assigns this value to the gr_custsum.customer_num variable. Because the record is global, the get_custnum() function could have made the assignment instead of returning the value. The return technique was adopted so that get_custnum() could be reused in other programs without requiring the gr_custsum global record.

The RETURN statement terminates the current function immediately. The RETURN statement can return multiple values or, when only termination is required, no values.
The get_custnum() Function

11➤ SELECT COUNT(*)
INTO cust_cnt
FROM customer
WHERE customer_num = cust_num

12➤ IF (cust_cnt = 0) THEN
   ERROR "Unknown customer number. Please try again."
   LET cust_num = NULL
   NEXT FIELD customer_num
END IF
END INPUT

13➤ CLOSE FORM f_custkey

14➤ RETURN (cust_num)
END FUNCTION  -- get_custnum --
The get_summary() Function

15➤ The dsply_summary() function (which is called in the WHILE the loop in the cust_summary() function) calls get_summary() to build the summary of customer information. The get_summary() function executes a series of queries to build the summary.

16➤ The first query retrieves the company and state information from the customer table for the customer supplied by the user in the get_custnum() function. The query places the company name in the company member of the gr_custsum global record for later display in the dsply_summary() function. The query places the state in a local variable for later use within the get_summary() function.

17➤ The second query uses the built-in COUNT(*) aggregate function to count the number of orders for which the customer hasn’t paid. The count is stored in the gr_custsum global record for later display. The count is also used to determine whether or not to calculate the amount owed on the outstanding orders. Only the SELECT statement and reports offer the aggregate functions.

18➤ The third query uses the built-in SUM() aggregate function to total the value of the items belonging to the outstanding orders.

The query includes the orders table because the paid_date column, which indicates whether the order has been paid, resides only in the orders table.

The query includes the items table because the total_price column, which is totaled by the SUM() aggregate function, resides only in the items table.

The WHERE clause requires the order_num column to be the same in both the orders and items tables to join the related rows. The other conditions restrict the query to the appropriate customer and to unpaid orders.

19➤ The fourth query uses the built-in SUM() aggregate function to total the shipping charges for the unpaid orders.

20➤ To calculate the total tax on the unpaid orders, the get_summary() function first calls the tax_rates() function with the customer’s state as a parameter. The tax_rates() function returns the applicable tax rate.

The get_summary() function then calculates the sales tax based on the total value of the items established in a previous query.

21➤ The get_summary() function then adds the total value of the items, the sales tax on the items, and the total shipping charge on the orders to obtain the total amount outstanding and saves this figure in the amount_due member variable of the gr_custsum record. For customers without unpaid orders, the ELSE clause sets the total to zero.
The get_summary() Function

FUNCTION get_summary()

DEFINE cust_state LIKE state.code,
    item_total MONEY(12),
    ship_total MONEY(7),
    sales_tax MONEY(9),
    tax_rate DECIMAL(5,3)

/* Get customer's company name and state (for later tax evaluation) */
SELECT company, state
INTO gr_custsum.company, cust_state
FROM customer
WHERE customer_num = gr_custsum.customer_num

/* Calculate number of unpaid orders for customer */
SELECT COUNT(*)
INTO gr_custsum.unpaid_ords
FROM orders
WHERE customer_num = gr_custsum.customer_num
AND paid_date IS NULL

/* If customer has unpaid orders, calculate total amount due */
IF (gr_custsum.unpaid_ords > 0) THEN
    SELECT SUM(total_price)
    INTO item_total
    FROM items, orders
    WHERE orders.order_num = items.order_num
    AND customer_num = gr_custsum.customer_num
    AND paid_date IS NULL

    SELECT SUM(ship_charge)
    INTO ship_total
    FROM orders
    WHERE customer_num = gr_custsum.customer_num
    AND paid_date IS NULL

    LET tax_rate = 0.00
    CALL tax_rates(cust_state) RETURNING tax_rate

    LET sales_tax = item_total * (tax_rate / 100)
    LET gr_custsum.amount_due = item_total + sales_tax + ship_total

    /* If customer has no unpaid orders, total amount due = $0.00 */
ELSE
    LET gr_custsum.amount_due = 0.00
END IF
The dsply_summary() Function

22➤ The final query counts the number of customer calls which have not received a response. The query searches the cust_calls table for rows that contain the appropriate customer number and a null value in the res_dtime column. The query saves this value in the open_calls member variable of the gr_custsum global record.

The dsply_summary() Function

23➤ The dsply_summary() function is called by the cust_summary() function. It opens and displays the f_custsum form. The customer summary appears in this form. The DISPLAY AT statement clears the form title from the f_custsum form.

24➤ The CALL statement executes the get_summary() function to generate the summary and place the values in the gr_custsum global record. The call could return the values, but it’s faster to place the values in a record accessible in both functions.

25➤ The DISPLAY BY NAME statement uses the asterisk notation to refer to every member of the record, assigning the values of the member variables to the form fields. You can use this mechanism only where each member of the record has a corresponding screen variable with the same name in the form.

The benefit of the asterisk notation is that a change in the record structure doesn’t require a change to a statement using the record. However, you may need to change the form specification to accommodate new members.

26➤ The dsply_summary() function then prompts the user to determine whether the user wants to view the summaries for additional customers.

The prompt window operates in much the same way as the message window (see “Displaying a Message Window” on page 45). You assign the text of the prompt to the ga_dsplymsg global array before calling the prompt_window() function.

27➤ The get_more variable stores the user’s decision. By default, the decision is TRUE. The IF statement executes a call to the prompt_window() function to obtain the user’s decision. If prompt_window() returns FALSE, the get_more variable is also set to FALSE. The value of the get_more variable is then returned to the cust_summary() function to control repetition of the loop.

The IF statement provides an example of a context in which you can call a function to generate a value. The statement calls the prompt_window() function in the same way as the CALL statement calls a function. The only differ-
The dsply_summary() Function

```sql
--* Calculate number of open calls for this customer
SELECT COUNT(*)
INTO gr_custsum.open_calls
FROM cust_calls
WHERE customer_num = gr_custsum.customer_num
AND res_dtime IS NULL
END FUNCTION  -- get_summary --

FUNCTION dsply_summary()
END FUNCTION  -- dsply_summary --
```

```sql
22➤
SELECT COUNT(*)
INTO gr_custsum.open_calls
FROM cust_calls
WHERE customer_num = gr_custsum.customer_num
AND res_dtime IS NULL
END FUNCTION  -- get_summary --

FUNCTION dsply_summary()
END FUNCTION  -- dsply_summary --
```
ence is that, instead of assigning the return value to a variable using the RETURNING clause, the IF statement tests the value to see if it is the same as the TRUE constant.

The tax_rates() Function

The tax_rates() function executes a large CASE statement on the customer’s state, which is passed as a parameter, and returns the appropriate tax rate for the state. (The tax scheme applied here has been simplified for demonstration purposes.)

For the sake of efficiency, the comparison is done at two levels. The outer CASE statement uses the substring operator, which is a set of brackets, to extract the initial letter of the state. The inner CASE statements such as the ones under A and C compare the second letter when several state abbreviations start with the same letter. The OTHERWISE clause sets the tax rate to zero if the rate isn’t known.

It would be more efficient and convenient to store the tax rate in a table. As used by Example 4, the tax rate could be a column in the state table. Or, more realistically, the tax rate might appear in a separate table for the county or district which would be joined to the customer table separately.

Sometimes, however, a developer must upgrade a program without modifying the database. The tax_rates() function shows you how to store static information in a function.

The prompt_window() Function

The prompt_window() function is another generic function that you can incorporate into your own programs without changes.

Before calling the prompt_window() function, the program defines the global ga_dsplymsg array and assigns the text of the prompt to the elements of the global array.

The prompt_window() function is similar to the message_window() function described in Example 2. An important difference is that the prompt_window() checks the success of opening the window. This feature is deliberately omitted from the message_window() function so you can compare the two.

Another difference is that the prompt_window() function requires an additional parameter which is used as the prompt string.
### The `prompt_window()` Function

```sql
FUNCTION tax_rates(state_code)  
DEFINE state_code LIKE state.code,
    tax_rate DECIMAL(4,2)
CASE state_code
    WHEN "A"
        LET tax_rate = 0.0
    WHEN "AK"
        LET tax_rate = 0.0
    WHEN "AL"
        LET tax_rate = 0.0
    WHEN "AR"
        LET tax_rate = 0.0
    WHEN "AZ"
        LET tax_rate = 5.5
    WHEN "C"
        LET tax_rate = 6.5
        LET tax_rate = 3.7
        LET tax_rate = 8.0
    END CASE
    WHEN "D"
        LET tax_rate = 0.0  -- * tax rate for "DE"
    END CASE
OTHERWISE
    LET tax_rate = 0.0
END CASE
RETURN (tax_rate)
END FUNCTION  -- tax_rates --
```

```sql
FUNCTION prompt_window(question, x,y)  
DEFINE question CHAR(48),
    x,y SMALLINT,
    numrows SMALLINT,
    rownum,i SMALLINT,
    answer CHAR(1),
```

See source file.
The yes_ans, invalid_resp, and unopen variables are flags set to control execution of IF and WHILE statements within the prompt_window() function. As in the message_window() function, the array_sz variable stores a constant value so that you can later change the value in one location.

As in the message_window() function, the first FOR loop counts the elements in the array filled with text in the calling function.

The prompt_window() function uses a WHILE statement to permit a second attempt to open the w_prompt window if there are errors in the first attempt. The unopen variable controls execution of the loop.

By default, 4GL terminates if an error occurs. The loop forces continuation after an attempt to open the w_prompt window by preceding the OPEN WINDOW statement with the WHENEVER ERROR CONTINUE statement. The WHENEVER ERROR STOP statement restores the termination behavior.

To determine whether the w_prompt window was opened successfully, the IF statement tests the built-in status variable. The LET statement assigns the value of status to a local status variable called local_stat. The local variable enables the program to test the success of the OPEN WINDOW statement even if any other 4GL statements along the way reset status.

4GL sets the status variable to -1138 when a window doesn’t fit on the screen and to -1144 when a top left corner of a window is off the screen. You could write code to calculate the window size and positioning, but it’s easier to let 4GL perform these calculations for you.

The loop recovers from these problems by setting the top left corner of the w_prompt window to a coordinate that is guaranteed to fit on the screen. The maximum width of the window is 52 characters and the maximum length of the window is 9 lines (the sum of the five elements of the array and the four lines required for the window margin and borders). The MESSAGE statement notifies the user that the program is recovering from an internal error.

You might consider replacing this message with a call to the ERRLOG() function to make a permanent entry in the error log. See Example 25 for more information on using error logs.

The first ELSE statement executes when the attempt to open the w_prompt window failed with a negative error number other than -1138 or -1144. The MESSAGE statement notifies the user that the prompt_window() function can’t recover from the error. The EXIT PROGRAM statement terminates the program.
The prompt_window() Function

```plaintext
LET array_sz = 5
LET numrows = 4               -- * numrows value:
                                -- *  1 (for the window header)
                                -- *  1 (for the window border)
                                -- *  1 (for the empty line before
                                -- *      the first line of message)
                                -- *  1 (for the empty line after
                                -- *      the last line of message)

FOR i = 1 TO array_sz
    IF ga_dsplymsg[i] IS NOT NULL THEN
        LET numrows = numrows + 1
    END IF
END FOR

LET unopen = TRUE
WHILE unopen
    WHENEVER ERROR CONTINUE
    OPEN WINDOW w_prompt AT x, y
    WITH numrows ROWS, 52 COLUMNS
    ATTRIBUTE (BORDER, PROMPT LINE LAST)
    WHENEVER ERROR STOP
    LET local_stat = status
    IF (local_stat < 0) THEN
        IF (local_stat = -1138) OR (local_stat = -1144) THEN
            MESSAGE "prompt_window() error: changing coordinates to 3,3."
            SLEEP 2
            LET x = 3
            LET y = 3
        ELSE
            MESSAGE "prompt_window() error: ", local_stat USING "-<<<<<<<"
            SLEEP 2
            EXIT PROGRAM
        END IF
    END IF
```
The prompt_window() Function

37➤ The second ELSE statement executes when the w_prompt window opened successfully. The unopen variable is set to FALSE to prevent repetition of the loop.

38➤ As in the message_window() function, the rownum variable controls the vertical placement of text for the prompt. The FOR loop displays the lines in the array that have text and increments the row number.

39➤ If the question string has enough room, the function appends the character string “(n/y):” to this variable. The built-in LENGTH() function determines the length of the question parameter. The IF statement checks to make sure that this length is less than the maximum text line in the window (48 characters) less the appended “(n/y):” string (6 characters) and an additional space. If the question string already exceeds a length of 41, the function does not append the “(n/y):” string.

40➤ The first LET statement uses the substring brackets to refer to the last six character positions in the question variable. The “(n/y):” string is stored in these positions.

41➤ This WHILE loop executes until the user has entered an answer that can be converted to a true or false value. The invalid_resp variable is the controlling variable for the loop.

42➤ The PROMPT statement then displays the modified question.

43➤ The first IF statement following the PROMPT statement uses the MATCHES operator to guarantee that the user enters a character that falls within the set of valid characters: a “y” or “n” in either upper or lower case. The second IF sets the yes_ans variable to TRUE for a positive answer.

As in the message_window() function, the init_msgs() function initializes the global array. The w_prompt window is then closed, and the value of the yes_ans variable returned. The function that called prompt_window() must determine what to do with the user’s response.
The `prompt_window()` Function

```plaintext
37  ELSE
    LET unopen = FALSE
END IF
END WHILE

DISPLAY "APPLICATION PROMPT" AT 1, 17
ATTRIBUTE (REVERSE, BLUE)

38  LET rownum = 3  -- * start text display at third line
FOR i = 1 TO array_sz
    IF ga_dsplymsg[i] IS NOT NULL THEN
        DISPLAY ga_dsplymsg[i] CLIPPED AT rownum, 2
        LET rownum = rownum + 1
    END IF
END FOR

LET yes_ans = FALSE
LET ques_lngth = LENGTH(question)
IF ques_lngth <= 41 THEN  -- * room enough to add "(n/y)" string
  LET question [ques_lngth + 2, ques_lngth + 7] = "(n/y):"
END IF
LET invalid_resp = TRUE

41  WHILE invalid_resp
  PROMPT question CLIPPED, " " FOR answer
  IF answer MATCHES "[nNyY]" THEN
    LET invalid_resp = FALSE
    IF answer MATCHES "[yY]" THEN
      LET yes_ans = TRUE
    END IF
  END IF
END IF
END WHILE

CALL init_msgs()
CLOSE WINDOW w_prompt
RETURN (yes_ans)

END FUNCTION  -- prompt_window --

To locate any function definition see the Function Index on page 729.
```
5

1. Writing a Simple 4GL Program
2. Displaying a Message Window
3. Populating a Ring Menu with Options
4. Displaying a Row on a Form
5. Programming a Query by Example
6. Querying and Updating
7. Validating and Inserting a Row
8. Displaying a Screen Array in a Pop-Up Window
9. Accessing a Table with a Single Row Form
10. Accessing a Table with a Multi-Row Form
11. Implementing a Master/Detail Relationship
12. Displaying an Unknown Number of Rows
13. Calling a C Function
14. Generating a Report
15. Reporting Group Totals
16. Creating Vertical Menus
17. Using the DATETIME Data Type
18. Using OnLine Data Types
19. Browsing with a Scroll Cursor
20. Combining Criteria from Successive Queries
21. Using an Update Cursor
22. Determining Database Features
23. Handling Locked Rows
24. Using a Hold Cursor
25. Logging Application Errors
26. Managing Multiple Windows
27. Displaying Menu Options Dynamically
28. Writing Recursive Functions
29. Generating Mailing Labels
30. Generating a Schema Listing
Programming a Query by Example

This example executes a query by example using form and dynamic SQL statements. In query by example, the user enters any information known about the target rows, creating an example of what the query should retrieve.

Query-by-example is a user interface technique for querying a database. Because database applications frequently use query-by-example, 4GL provides several statements to make it easy to collect criteria from a user and construct and run a query.

The following form appears in this example:

![Customer Query-by-Example Form]

This example introduces the following 4GL programming techniques:

- Constructing Boolean criteria from user entry on a form.
- Preparing SQL statements dynamically at run-time.
- Accessing each row within a qualified set of database rows.
- Enabling the Interrupt key as a signal for abandoning entry on a form.
Constructing Criteria from the User’s Entry

In this example, the query_cust1() function performs all of the actions necessary to build and run a query by example.

The first step in query by example is to display a form. You then activate the form with the CONSTRUCT statement for entry of the query criteria. The CONSTRUCT statement differs from the INPUT statement as follows:

- The INPUT statement validates the data entered by the user to ensure that the value is appropriate for the data type of the field.
  The CONSTRUCT statement, by contrast, accepts logical operators in any field to indicate ranges, comparisons, sets, and partial matches.
- When the user finishes work with the form, the INPUT statement assigns the value in each field to a corresponding variable.
  The CONSTRUCT statement, on the other hand, fills a single variable with a character string that describes a Boolean expression. The CONSTRUCT statement creates the Boolean expression by generating a logical expression for each field with a value and then applying unions (AND relations) to the field statements.

As demonstrated in this example, you can create a valid SELECT statement by concatenating the constructed Boolean expression to other character values that state the rest of the SELECT statement. You typically use character constants to state the fixed structure of a SELECT statement including the source tables, projected columns, and join conditions. You use the constructed Boolean expression for selection criteria that vary under the control of the user.

You must supply the WHERE keyword to convert the Boolean expression into a complete WHERE clause. This feature gives you the freedom to take advantage of the CONSTRUCT statement anywhere where you can use a Boolean expression stated as a character value. This feature also gives you the ability to combine join conditions or program-supplied selection criteria with the constructed Boolean expression as is most convenient. You must supply the AND operators when combining the constructed Boolean expression with logical expressions in the WHERE clause. One point to watch for is to make sure that you supply the spaces required to separate the constructed Boolean expression from the other parts of the SELECT statement.
Executing an SQL Query Dynamically

To convert the character value that represents the SELECT statement into an executable instruction, you use the PREPARE statement. The PREPARE statement is not limited to the SELECT statement. You can specify most of the SQL statements dynamically at run-time using this statement.

For statements that simply run with no further interaction with your 4GL function, you can run the prepared statement with the EXECUTE statement.

For query by example, however, one-time execution often isn’t sufficient. You need to access one of the rows qualified by the query and perform an action on the row before going on to the next.

Accessing Multiple Rows with Cursors

To access the qualified rows at the discretion of your function, you declare a cursor for the query. Like the screen cursor in an editor that shows you the current line, the query cursor points to the current row within the set of qualified rows.

You create a cursor using the DECLARE CURSOR statement. The DECLARE CURSOR statement can operate on a SELECT statement that is stated explicitly in the code or one that is prepared dynamically at run-time. After declaring the cursor, you have two choices for accessing the qualified rows:

- You can use the FOREACH statement to state a loop that retrieves each row into a set of variables and then executes a block of 4GL code.
- You can use the OPEN statement to start accessing the qualified rows, the FETCH statement to retrieve rows as needed, and the CLOSE statement to stop accessing the rows.

You can achieve the same effect as the FOREACH statement using the FETCH statement at the top of a WHILE loop. That is, the FETCH gives you greater control than the FOREACH. However, in many cases the FOREACH is more convenient.

The query_cust1() function uses the OPEN and FETCH statements. For each retrieved row, query_cust1() executes the DISPLAY BY NAME statement to show the row on the form. Thus, the sequence of the principal commands in the query is as follows:

- OPEN FORM
- DISPLAY FORM
- CONSTRUCT
Handling User Interrupts

When 4GL receives the Interrupt signal, it immediately stops executing the program. This behavior means that when the user presses the Interrupt key the program exits. However, often you want to provide the user with a means of cancelling an action without exiting the program.

For example, suppose the user performs a query-by-example to select a customer row and begins to update it. The user then realizes that the wrong customer row is being updated. Unless you add interrupt handling code to your program, pressing the Interrupt key will both cancel the update and exit the program. What the user needs is a way to cancel the update and to remain in the program.

To provide such a capability, you can use the DEFER INTERRUPT statement to tell 4GL to change how it handles the Interrupt signal. Once a program executes a DEFER INTERRUPT statement, 4GL does the following when it receives the Interrupt signal:

1. Sets a global variable called int_flag to TRUE.
2. Exits the current user interaction statement (INPUT, CONSTRUCT, INPUT ARRAY, DISPLAY ARRAY, PROMPT, MENU).
3. Continues program execution.

To check for when the user presses the Interrupt key, the program needs to:

1. Include the DEFER INTERRUPT statement in the main program.
2. Initialize the int_flag to FALSE before user interaction statements.
3. Check the setting of the int_flag after each user interaction statement exits. If int_flag is TRUE, the program needs to perform whatever action is appropriate for cancelling the current task.
The DEFER statement also supports the QUIT keyword so you can change the way 4GL responds to the Quit signal. Normally, an application just includes the DEFER INTERRUPT statement so that the Quit key (typically CONTROL-
) still exits the application in an emergency.

Because 4GL never resets int_flag to FALSE, your program must reset this variable before the next user interaction statement executes. Otherwise, int_flag may have been set to TRUE in some other statement and the program will incorrectly assume that the user pressed Interrupt in the statement just completed.

You should reset int_flag at either of two points in your programs:

- Immediately before each user interaction statement.
- When you check for int_flag after each user interaction statement and find that it is currently TRUE.

This example combines the two methods so that you can see how either might be implemented. However, you only need to use one method to reset int_flag. Whichever method you choose, you should be consistent throughout your application.

If you choose the second approach, you can create a function to automatically reset int_flag when the program checks its value. The following interrupted() function demonstrates this approach:

```plaintext
FUNCTION interrupted()

DEFINE local_intflg SMALLINT
LET local_intflg = int_flag -- save current value of -- global int_flag variable
LET int_flag = FALSE -- reset global int_flag
RETURN local_intflg --* return the original -- value of int_flag
END FUNCTION -- Interrupted --
```

To check int_flag, you call the function following each user interaction statement, as demonstrated below:

```plaintext
CONSTRUCT BY NAME q_cust ON customer_num
IF interrupted() THEN
    . . .
END IF
```

Example 5  101
Utility Functions

This example also introduces some convenient utility functions that display a single line without opening a new window. The msg() function corresponds to the message_window() function from Example 2, and the answer_yes() function to the prompt_window() function from Example 4.

Function Overview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function Name</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>query_cust1()</td>
<td>Executes a query by example using the f_customer form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>answer_yes()</td>
<td>Gets a yes or no answer for a single-line question.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>msg()</td>
<td>Displays a brief, informative message.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To locate any function definition see the Function Index on page 729.
The f_customer Form

As with the f_custkey and f_custsum forms from Example 4, the f_customer form specifies the database and table in order to base the characteristics of form fields on corresponding database columns. As described in Notes 2 through 4, the fields make use of some special formatting attributes.

The NOENTRY attribute prevents update of the customer_num field. 4GL statements can assign a value to the field, but the user can't move into the field to update the value. As with the customer_num field, which is a serial field, the NOENTRY attribute is typically used with fields for which your 4GL program or the database engine supplies the value.

4GL ignores the NOENTRY attribute when constructing a query because there is no need to validate query criteria. Thus, the NOENTRY attribute is irrelevant in this example. However, you can also use the f_customer form for data entry; in that case 4GL will apply the NOENTRY attribute.

The UPSHIFT attribute automatically translates lower-case characters to upper-case characters. This attribute is particularly useful in code fields, such as the state field, to ensure consistent values. If some New York customers have a state code of NY and others a state code of Ny or ny, it is difficult to perform actions such as joins on the state field.

4GL also supplies a DOWNSHIFT attribute.

The PICTURE attribute states a punctuation format for a character column. Note that the punctuation is actually stored in the value. This result contrasts with the FORMAT clause, which states a punctuation format that isn't stored in the value. The FORMAT clause applies only to date and numeric values.
The \textit{f\_customer} Form

\begin{verbatim}
DATABASE stores2t

SCREEN
{
Customer Number : [f000] Company Name : [f001]
Address: [f002]
| [f003]
City : [f004] State:[f5] Zip Code:[f006]
Contact Name: [f007] [f008]
Telephone : [f009]
}

TABLES

customer

ATTRIBUTES

f000 = customer.customer_num, NOENTRY;
f001 = customer.company;
f002 = customer.address1;
f003 = customer.address2;
f004 = customer.city;
f5 = customer.state, UPSHIFT;
f006 = customer.zipcode;
f007 = customer.fname;
f008 = customer.lname;
f009 = customer.phone, PICTURE = "###-###-#### XXXXX";
\end{verbatim}
The program uses the gr_customer global record to access customer information. In many applications, multiple functions need to access data retrieved from a table. A global record corresponding to the table row is one way to make this data available to many functions.

The program places prompts and messages on different lines so the two types of displays won’t be confused and so that both can appear at the same time. They occupy lines 14 and 15, which places them immediately under the f_customer form.

The DEFER INTERRUPT statement continues execution of the program after the user presses the Interrupt key (typically CONTROL-C) rather than terminating the program. Because the program takes this approach, the user can signal different intentions with the Interrupt and Accept keys.

Note that the Quit key (typically CONTROL-\) still exits the application in an emergency. You can trap this key as well with the DEFER QUIT statement.

The DEFER statement must appear in the MAIN function and applies to all subsequent statements executed in the course of a program.

The MAIN function opens and displays the f_customer form and then uses the DISPLAY AT statement to give the form an appropriate title.

The MAIN function then calls the query_cust1() function to perform the actual query. When the query_cust1() function finishes accessing the form, the MAIN function closes the form and clears the screen for the benefit of the environment that invoked the program.
DATABASE stores2t

GLOBALS
DEFINE gr_customer RECORD LIKE customer.*
END GLOBALS

heimer

MAIN

OPTIONS
PROMPT LINE 14,
MESSAGE LINE 15

DEFER INTERRUPT

OPEN FORM f_customer FROM "f_customer"
DISPLAY FORM f_customer
DISPLAY "CUSTOMER QUERY-BY-EXAMPLE" AT 2, 25

CALL query_cust1()

CLOSE FORM f_customer
CLEAR SCREEN
END MAIN
The query_cust1() Function

Most of the query_cust1() function resides within a WHILE loop that lets the user query for and view customers any number of times. Note that this WHILE loop is an infinite loop because the controlling condition is the constant TRUE (it never evaluates to FALSE). The only way to exit this loop is with an EXIT WHILE statement (see Notes 9 and 20).

This type of infinite loop should only be used when the exit conditions are limited and the programming required to set a control flag to FALSE is extensive. If this example used a control variable, both the IF statement in Note 9 and the IF in Note 20 would need ELSE clauses setting the control variable to FALSE and preventing the remaining code from being executed.

The first act of the loop is to display appropriate instructions to the user for entering query criteria.

The LET statement sets the built-in int_flag variable to FALSE immediately before the CONSTRUCT so that it can be tested when the CONSTRUCT exits. See the section titled “Handling User Interrupts” in the overview of this example for more information about the int_flag variable.

The CONSTRUCT statement activates the most recently displayed form (the f_customer form) so the user can enter selection criteria. The q_cust variable is a large variable which receives the character representation of the criteria.

The CONSTRUCT statement must know which database column corresponds to each form field to generate a logical statement for the value entered in the field. The ON clause specifies the database columns. The BY NAME clause is a shortcut that maps a form field to a database column based on the name of the screen variable associated with the field. If the names of the screen variables and database columns differ, you must specify the mapping explicitly using the FROM clause instead of the BY NAME clause.

The size of the constructed query value depends on the number of fields filled in, the size of the values, and the complexity of the criteria. Filling in every field of the f_customer form with its maximum value would supply 140 characters. Because the 10 values must be linked with AND operators, a valid query requires another 45 characters for a total of 185 characters. The user could increase this total by using logical operators in the fields. Unless the user fills out an extraordinarily detailed query, the 200-character defined storage of the q_cust variable will be adequate.
FUNCTION query_cust1()

DEFINE q_cust CHAR(200),
selstmt CHAR(250),
answer CHAR(1),
found_some SMALLINT,
invalid_resp SMALLINT

WHILE TRUE

DISPLAY "Press Accept to search for customer data, Cancel to exit w/out searching."
AT 15,1 ATTRIBUTE (REVERSE, YELLOW)

LET int_flag = FALSE

CONSTRUCT BY NAME q_cust ON customer.customer_num,
customer.company,
customer.address1,
customer.address2,
customer.city,
customer.state,
customer.zipcode,
customer.fname,
customer.lname,
customer.phone
The test for the int_flag variable checks whether the user pressed the Interrupt key to exit the query by example. If so, the EXIT WHILE statement terminates the loop and executes the first statement after the END WHILE statement. The remainder of the query_cust1() function cleans up before returning.

The LET statement resets the int_flag variable to FALSE. This approach is an alternative to setting int_flag to FALSE before a user interaction statement. This program shows both approaches, but the latter is safer since this approach doesn’t depend on good coding practices elsewhere in the program.

The DISPLAY AT statement removes the direction for entering criteria.

The test for the q_cust variable determines whether the user has entered any criteria. When the user ends the CONSTRUCT statement without entering criteria, all records are qualified by the query, which might take a long time for a large table. The program gives the user the opportunity to reconsider and enter more specific selection criteria.

When the user enters no criteria, CONSTRUCT must generate a logical statement that is valid as a WHERE clause and yet true for all rows. It produces the string “ 1 =1” (with a leading space), which the program tests for here.

The answer_yes() function displays its argument in a prompt and returns a true value if the user enters y or a false value if the user enters n. Because answer_yes() returns only a single true or false value, the call can be used as the Boolean expression evaluated by the inner IF statement. If the user chooses not to select all rows, the CONTINUE WHILE statement restarts the loop and thus enters the CONSTRUCT statement again.

The assignment to the selstmt variable includes a character constant that states the basic structure of a SELECT statement that retrieves all columns from the customer table. The comma operator concatenates the user’s selection criteria to complete the WHERE clause.

The CLIPPED operator removes trailing spaces from the value of the q_cust variable. When you name a character variable, you always get its full defined length, including trailing spaces. Thus, if the user’s selection criteria occupy 150 positions in q_cust, the evaluation includes 50 extra spaces at the end. The CLIPPED function removes any trailing spaces.

The PREPARE statement converts the character value into an executable SQL statement. The st_selcust identifier stands for the prepared SELECT statement. You can execute the SQL statement in any function within the module that is called after you prepare the statement.
9 IF int_flag THEN
   LET int_flag = FALSE
   EXIT WHILE
END IF

--* User hasn't pressed Cancel, clear out selection instructions
10 ➤ DISPLAY
   " "
   AT 15, 1

--* Check to see if user has entered search criteria
11 ➤ IF q_cust = " 1=1" THEN
   IF NOT answer_yes("Do you really want to see all customers? (n/y):")
      THEN
      CONTINUE WHILE
   END IF
END IF

--* Create and prepare the SELECT statement
12 ➤ LET selstmt = "SELECT * FROM customer WHERE ", q_cust CLIPPED
13 ➤ PREPARE st_selcust FROM selstmt
The cust_query1() function immediately declares the c_cust cursor for the set of rows that the prepared SELECT statement will qualify.

4GL opens the c_cust cursor and executes the prepared SELECT statement. At the time the cursor is opened, 4GL doesn’t know whether the query will yield no rows, one row, or many rows. In part, this is because the set of rows qualified by the query can change even after the cursor is opened.

The found_some variable is a flag defined by the program to indicate whether the program has a row to display to the user. The assignment assumes that the query has qualified no rows.

The FETCH statement then tests this assumption by trying to retrieve a row into the gr_customer global record. After the FETCH statement, the status variable reflects the success or failure of the statement. For FETCH, status has a value as follows:

- A negative number if an error occurred. Because the program hasn’t executed the WHENEVER ERROR CONTINUE statement, an error here will terminate the program.
- The value of the NOTFOUND built-in constant if no qualified rows existed.
- Zero if a row was retrieved. In this case, the gr_customer record contains a row to display, and found_some is set to TRUE.

Besides retrieving the first database row, the FETCH statement also advances the database cursor so that it points to the next database row or, if no following row exists, to the end of the set of selected rows.

The inner WHILE loop first displays the row that was previously fetched into the gr_customer record and then attempts to fetch another row. After the loop displays the last qualified row, the next fetch fails and the inner loop terminates.

Note that this loop is different from the outer loop, which repeatedly lets the user enter query criteria and see the qualified customer rows.

The DISPLAY BY NAME statement displays the values of the member variables of the gr_customer record in the corresponding fields of the f_customer form. This statement performs the same action as the DISPLAY TO statement but provides a shortcut by mapping the program variables to the form screen variables using their names.

The FETCH NEXT statement retrieves the next qualified row and advances the database cursor.
The query_cust1() Function

Example 5

14➤ DECLARE c_cust CURSOR FOR st_selcust

---* Execute the SELECT statement and open the cursor to access the rows

15➤ OPEN c_cust

---* Fetch first row. If fetch successful, rows found

16➤ LET found_some = 0
   FETCH c_cust INTO gr_customer.*
   IF (status = 0) THEN
      LET found_some = 1
   END IF

17➤ WHILE (found_some = 1)

---* Display first customer

18➤ DISPLAY BY NAME gr_customer.*

---* Fetch next customer (fetch ahead)

19➤ FETCH NEXT c_cust INTO gr_customer.*
The query_cust1() Function

20➤ If the FETCH statement finds no more qualified rows, the status variable has the same value as the built-in NOTFOUND constant. In this case, the test terminates the inner WHILE loop as there are no more rows to display.

21➤ The call to the answer_yes() function answers two needs. First, the query_cust1() function suspends execution during the prompt so the user can view the customer row for as long as the user desires.

Second, the user can skip the remaining qualified rows. The IF statement tests the value returned by answer_yes() and sets the controlling variable for the loop, found_some, to a value that terminates the loop.

22➤ After the inner viewing loop terminates, the CASE statement examines the found_some variable to determine the reason for termination. Each case calls the msg() function to report the cause to the user.

See Note 20 for the assignment of the -1 value, Note 16 for the 0 value, and Note 21 for the -2 value. The actual flag values are arbitrary: for example, query_cust1() could have used 1 instead of -1 to indicate that no more rows existed.

23➤ After finishing working with the rows, the query_cust1() function closes the cursor associated with the query. The next cycle of the outer query loop prompts the user for new selection criteria and opens a new cursor for the new query.

24➤ The outer query loop terminates when the user chooses to stop querying for customers. The query_cust1() function cleans up by removing the query instructions with a DISPLAY AT statement and clearing the values from the form.
The query_cust1() Function

20➤ IF (status = NOTFOUND) THEN
    LET found_some = -1
    EXIT WHILE
END IF

--* Ask user if going to view next row
21➤ IF NOT answer_yes("Display next customer? (n/y):") THEN
    LET found_some = -2
END IF
END WHILE

--* Notify user of various "error" conditions
22➤ CASE found_some
    WHEN -1
        CALL msg("End of selected customers.")
    WHEN 0
        CALL msg("No customers match search criteria.")
    WHEN -2
        CALL msg("Display terminated at your request.")
END CASE

23➤ CLOSE c_cust
END WHILE

24➤ DISPLAY
   "                                                                         
   AT 15,1
   CLEAR FORM

END FUNCTION -- query_cust1 --
The answer_yes() Function

25➤ The answer_yes() function uses a WHILE loop to prompt until the user responds affirmatively or negatively. The invalid_resp variable controls repetition of the loop.

26➤ The PROMPT statement displays the parameter from the call to answer_yes() as the text of the prompt. By applying the CLIPPED character operator to the value of the parameter, the statement positions the cursor immediately after the last character other than a SPACE or TAB. Otherwise, 4GL would supply a space for each unused position in the question parameter, forcing the cursor out to the end of the line.

27➤ The first IF statement uses the MATCHES logical operator to compare the user’s entry with the valid response characters. The assignment to the invalid_resp controlling variable guarantees that the loop terminates before completing another cycle.

The ans_yes variable stores the return value for the answer_yes() function. The first assignment to the ans_yes variable assumes that the answer is affirmative. The inner IF statement corrects this assumption if the user enters N or n.

The msg() Function

28➤ The msg() function displays a brief informative message, which the program passes to msg() as a parameter. The first MESSAGE statement displays the text. After three seconds, the second MESSAGE statement clears the text.

By using the msg() function instead of the three statements, you provide somewhat more compact code. More importantly, you make it possible to change the message displaying behavior in the future by modifying the msg() function rather than every location in which the program displays a message.
The msg() Function

FUNCTION answer_yes(question)
DEFINE question CHAR(50),
    invalid_resp SMALLINT,
    answer CHAR(1),
    ans_yes SMALLINT

25➤ LET invalid_resp = TRUE
WHILE invalid_resp
26➤ PROMPT question CLIPPED FOR answer
27➤ IF answer MATCHES "[NnYy]" THEN
     LET invalid_resp = FALSE
     LET ans_yes = TRUE
     IF answer MATCHES "[Nn]" THEN
         LET ans_yes = FALSE
     END IF
END IF
END WHILE

RETURN ans_yes
END FUNCTION -- answer_yes --

FUNCTION msg(str)
DEFINE str CHAR(78)

28➤ MESSAGE str
SLEEP 3
MESSAGE ""
END FUNCTION -- msg --

To locate any function definition see the Function Index on page 729.
6

1. Writing a Simple 4GL Program
2. Displaying a Message Window
3. Populating a Ring Menu with Options
4. Displaying a Row on a Form
5. Programming a Query by Example
6. Querying and Updating
7. Validating and Inserting a Row
8. Displaying a Screen Array in a Pop-Up Window
9. Accessing a Table with a Single Row Form
10. Accessing a Table with a Multi-Row Form
11. Implementing a Master/Detail Relationship
12. Displaying an Unknown Number of Rows
13. Calling a C Function
14. Generating a Report
15. Reporting Group Totals
16. Creating Vertical Menus
17. Using the DATETIME Data Type
18. Using OnLine Data Types
19. Browsing with a Scroll Cursor
20. Combining Criteria from Successive Queries
21. Using an Update Cursor
22. Determining Database Features
23. Handling Locked Rows
24. Using a Hold Cursor
25. Logging Application Errors
26. Managing Multiple Windows
27. Displaying Menu Options Dynamically
28. Writing Recursive Functions
29. Generating Mailing Labels
30. Generating a Schema Listing
Querying and Updating

Example 6 lets the user modify or delete rows qualified through a query by example. Over time the data stored in the database may need to be updated or deleted. You can present the information on a form to make it easier for the user to perform these data maintenance tasks. The user can then search for a set of rows that may require modification and the program can present one row at a time to the user for modification.

Example 6 uses one form to collect the query criteria, to display a row, and to collect changes to the values of the columns in the row.

Example 6 introduces the following 4GL programming techniques:

• Using a single form for multiple interactions.
• Using a menu with a form to manage the user’s interaction with a table.
• Preserving referential integrity in the database.
• Updating and deleting database rows.

Modifying the Rows Qualified by a Query

Like Example 5, this example uses a form to collect selection criteria from the user, prepares a query from the user’s criteria, and (using a database cursor to keep track of the current row) displays each row qualified by the query.
Example 6 goes beyond Example 5 in that the user isn’t restricted to passively viewing the retrieved row. After displaying the row, this example activates a menu.

The user can choose menu options to update the displayed row using the form, or to delete the displayed row. When finished with the row, the user can display the next row or stop browsing through the qualified rows.

Checking for Dependent Rows

Before deleting a customer, Example 6 checks the orders and cust_calls tables and refuses to delete any customer who has an order or call. This check ensures referential integrity: each reference to a customer in the orders and cust_calls tables must have a corresponding customer row. You must maintain referential integrity in your database to prevent meaningless data.

When the user deletes a customer, Example 6 displays the row for the previous customer as a mechanism of showing the actual sequence of rows. That is, the user sees the previous row and then the following row without the intervening deleted row.

Function Overview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function Name</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>query_cust2()</td>
<td>Lets the user create a query by example.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>browse_custs()</td>
<td>Retrieves each row qualified by the query.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>next_action()</td>
<td>Operates a menu to let the user perform actions on the current row.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>change_cust()</td>
<td>Collects changes to current row.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>update_cust()</td>
<td>Updates the database row to reflect the changes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>delete_cust()</td>
<td>Deletes the current row if it doesn’t have dependent rows in other tables.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>verify_delete()</td>
<td>Checks for dependent rows in other tables.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clear_lines()</td>
<td>Clears any number of lines starting at any line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>message_window()</td>
<td>Opens a window and displays the contents of the ga_dsplymsg global array.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See description in Example 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>init_msgs()</td>
<td>Initializes the members of the ga_dsplymsg array to null.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See description in Example 2.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Function Overview

prompt_window() Displays a message and prompts the user for affirmation or negation. This function is a variation on the message_window() function that appears in Example 2. See description in Example 4.

msg() Displays a brief, informative message. See description in Example 5.

To locate any function definition see the Function Index on page 729.
The GLOBALS Statement and MAIN Function

1➤ The GLOBALS statement defines two global records. The program stores the current customer row in the gr_customer record and the previous customer row in the gr_workcust record.

2➤ The OPTIONS statement specifies the help file (not shown) that is used by this example and positions various screen entities at appropriate locations.

3➤ The DEFER INTERRUPT statement lets the program trap the Interrupt key, thus giving the user a graceful mechanism for aborting an action and, if necessary, terminating the program under program control.

4➤ The OPEN FORM statement opens the f_customer form and the DISPLAY FORM statement makes the form visible to the user. Because the program doesn’t open any other forms, it can display the f_customer form once at the start of the MAIN function.

5➤ The query_cust2() function manages construction of a query by example. The query_cust2() function returns the query in the form of a character value, which is saved in the st_cust local variable. If the query_cust2() function doesn’t succeed in constructing a query, it returns null.

6➤ If the st_cust variable stores a query, the MAIN function calls the browse_custs() function to present each qualified row to the user.

7➤ After the user finishes working with the qualified rows, the MAIN function closes the f_customer form, clears the screen to avoid confusion in other applications, and terminates.

You could integrate the browsing mechanism demonstrated in Example 6 into a larger application. For example, you could execute the query_cust2() and browse_custs() function calls within a WHILE loop to let the user browse through the results of several queries. Or, you could create a menu option on one of the menus in your program that executes all of the statements between the OPEN FORM statement and the CLOSE FORM statement.

The query_cust2() Function

8➤ The clear_lines() function clears any existing text on line four to avoid confusion with any previous displays on this line.

9➤ This DISPLAY AT statement provides a title for the f_customer form to indicate that the form is being activated for query by example.

10➤ These DISPLAY AT statements provides a caption for the form with detailed instructions.
The query_cust2() Function

DATABASE stores2t

1➤

GLOBALS
DEFINE gr_customer RECORD LIKE customer.*,
gr_workcust RECORD LIKE customer.*

END GLOBALS

See Example 2.

END MAIN

FUNCTION query_cust2()
The LET statement initializes the built-in int_flag variable to FALSE. It is TRUE after the CONSTRUCT statement only if the user presses the Interrupt key.

The CONSTRUCT statement activates the f_customer form so that the user can create a query by example. The BY NAME clause maps the fields of the form to the listed database columns using the names of the screen variables associated with each field. The CONSTRUCT statement assigns to the q_cust variable the character value stating the criteria. It also includes a HELP clause to specify the help message to display when the user presses CONTROL-W from any field on the form.

The AFTER CONSTRUCT clause of the CONSTRUCT statement, like the AFTER INPUT clause of the INPUT statement, executes when the user leaves the form by pressing either the Interrupt key or the Accept key. Here the AFTER CONSTRUCT clause checks for an empty query, which qualifies every row in the target table and thus might take more time and return more rows than the user intended.

The IF statement testing the int_flag variable makes sure the user has terminated construction by pressing the Accept key. If the user presses the Interrupt key, the query validation code block is skipped.

The FIELD_TOUCHED() built-in function is called with arguments of all of the screen variables on the f_customer form. If the user didn’t enter a value in any of the screen variables, the FIELD_TOUCHED() function returns FALSE, and the code block displays a prompt window to let the user indicate whether to continue or revise the query. The CONTINUE CONSTRUCT statement terminates the AFTER CONSTRUCT code block and reactivates the form in the CONSTRUCT statement.

If the user did press the Interrupt key, the int_flag variable is TRUE and the msg() function confirms the interruption for the user. Finally, the assignment to the selstmt variable sets the return value to prevent execution of the browse_custs() function.

If the user pressed the Accept key, this assignment appends the user’s criteria to the static portion of the SELECT statement.

The query_cust2() function concludes by clearing the title and instruction spaces and returning the constructed SELECT statement.

The function returns the character string with the WHERE clause conditions for the user’s search criteria. This return string is limited to 150 characters in size. If user queries become extremely complex, you may need to increase the size of the selstmt variable. However, keep in mind that you are limited to returning a maximum of 512 characters.
The query_cust2() Function

11➤ LET int_flag = FALSE
12➤ CONSTRUCT BY NAME q_cust ON customer.customer_num, customer.company,
    customer.address1, customer.address2,
    customer.city, customer.state,
    customer.zipcode, customer.fname,
    customer.lname, customer.phone

HELP 30

13➤ AFTER CONSTRUCT
14➤ IF (NOT int_flag) THEN
15➤ IF (NOT FIELD_TOUCHED(customer.*)) THEN
    LET ga_dsplymsg[1] = "You did not enter any search criteria."
    IF NOT prompt_window("Do you really want to see all rows?", 9, 15)
      THEN
        CONTINUE CONSTRUCT
    END IF
16➤ END IF
17➤ END IF
18➤ END CONSTRUCT

19➤ IF int_flag THEN
    LET int_flag = FALSE
16➤ CALL clear_lines(2,16)
    CALL msg("Customer query terminated.")
17➤ LET selstmt = NULL
18➤ ELSE
    LET selstmt = "SELECT * FROM customer WHERE ", q_cust CLIPPED
19➤ END IF

END FUNCTION  -- query_cust2 --
The browse_custs Function

20➤ The MAIN function passes the SELECT statement created by query_cust2() as the selstmt parameter of the browse_custs() function. The PREPARE statement prepares an executable SQL statement from this character value.

The DECLARE statement associates a database cursor with the prepared statement because the statement may qualify more than one row.

21➤ The LET statements initializes two flag variables that are used to determine what to report to the user. The fnd_custs variable identifies whether or not the query has qualified any rows. The end_list variable identifies whether or not the user has reached the end of the list of qualified rows. The initial assignments assume that no rows were found and that the last row has not been displayed.

The gr_workcust global record stores the record previous to the currently displayed record. The INITIALIZE statement sets the members of this variable to a null value because the first record displayed won’t have a previous record.

22➤ The FOREACH statement executes the user’s query and opens the c_cust database cursor for the qualified rows. FOREACH then loops by fetching a qualified row into the gr_customer global record and executing the code block between the FOREACH and the END FOREACH statements. When the loop terminates in any way, FOREACH closes the database cursor.

Within the code block, the fnd_custs flag is set to TRUE. (If the query doesn’t find any rows, the code block never executes and thus the fnd_custs flag retains the initial value of FALSE.)

The DISPLAY BY NAME statement displays the row that was fetched into the gr_customer record on the f_customer form. The BY NAME clause maps the members of gr_customer to the screen variables of the form having the same names.

23➤ The browse_custs() function delegates to the next_action() function the management of the user’s interaction with the displayed row. It returns FALSE when the user wants to skip the remaining rows.

24➤ The next_action() function returns a true value when the user wants to view the next row. In this case, the ELSE clause sets the end_list flag to a true value because, if no following row is found, the last row would have been reached. The assignment to the gr_workcust row saves the last row displayed before the FOREACH statement assigns a new row to gr_customer.
The browse_custs Function

FUNCTION browse_custs(selstmt)
DEFINE selstmt CHAR(150),
        fnd_custs SMALLINT,
        end_list SMALLINT

PREPARE st_selcust FROM selstmt
DECLARE c_cust CURSOR FOR st_selcust

LET fnd_custs = FALSE
LET end_list = FALSE
INITIALIZE gr_workcust.* TO NULL

FOREACH c_cust INTO gr_customer.*
LET fnd_custs = TRUE
DISPLAY BY NAME gr_customer.*

IF NOT next_action() THEN
    LET end_list = FALSE
    EXIT FOREACH
ELSE
    LET end_list = TRUE
END IF
LET gr_workcust.* = gr_customer.*
END FOREACH
After the FOREACH loop finishes, the browse_custs() function displays messages to confirm the cause of the termination:

- If FOREACH didn’t find any rows, the loop never executed and the fnd_custs flag remains FALSE. The msg() function reports the failure of the query criteria.
- If FOREACH exited because the last qualified row was displayed, the end_list flag is TRUE. The msg() function reports this condition.

The browse_custs() function doesn’t display a message if the user chose to skip the remaining rows.

The next_action() Function

The nxt_action variable stores the return status, which controls whether or not the browse_custs() function exits or continues the FOREACH loop. The LET statement sets nxt_action to the true value because the default action is to continue the loop.

The DISPLAY statement notifies the user that help is available for the current menu. It displays this information at the third line of the form so it appears under the active menu.

The next_action() function opens a menu of user options for responding to the current displayed row. The Next and Exit options both terminate the menu. The code block for the Next option leaves the nxt_action variable with its default value, signaling continuation of the FOREACH loop.

The code block for the Update option calls the change_cust() function to manage input of the changes. If the change_cust() function returns a true value, the user entered the changes successfully. The IF statement then calls the update_cust() function to apply the changes to the database row.

The NEXT OPTION statement positions the user on the Next option when the menu reactivates to make this option the default for the user’s next action. Otherwise, the Update option would remain the current position.

The code block for the Delete option calls the delete_cust() function to manage deletion of the current displayed row.
CALL clear_lines(2,16)

IF NOT fnd_custs THEN
    CALL msg("No customers match search criteria.")
END IF

IF end_list THEN
    CALL msg("No more customer rows.")
END IF

CLEAR FORM

END FUNCTION -- browse_custs --

FUNCTION next_action()

DEFINE nxt_action     SMALLINT

CALL clear_lines(1,16)

LET nxt_action = TRUE

DISPLAY
"---------------------------------------Press CTRL-W for Help----------"
AT 3, 1

MENU "CUSTOMER MODIFICATION"
COMMAND "Next" "View next selected customer." HELP 20
EXIT MENU

COMMAND "Update" "Update current customer on screen." HELP 21
    IF change_cust() THEN
        CALL update_cust()
        CALL clear_lines(1,16)
    END IF
NEXO OPTION "Next"

COMMAND "Delete" "Delete current customer on screen." HELP 22
CALL delete_cust()
After the deletion, the IF statement checks if the `gr_workcust` global record contains values. The test checks the `customer_num` member variable as this column should have a value in any row. If `gr_workcust` is not empty, more than one row has been selected and the program tries to display the previously selected row. The `gr_workcust` record contains the previous displayed row (unless the deleted row was the first selected row). The `LET` statement assigns the contents of `gr_workcust` to `gr_customer` and the `DISPLAY BY NAME` statement displays the `gr_customer`.

If the `gr_workcust` record is empty, only one row was selected. In this case, the program clears the `gr_customer` record and sets the `nxt_action` flag to `FALSE`. By setting `nxt_action` to `FALSE`, the function tells the calling program that there are no more rows to display.

Before terminating the menu, the code block for the Exit option sets the `nxt_action` variable to `FALSE` and thus signals the `browse_custs()` function to terminate the `FOREACH` loop.

The `RETURN` statement returns the value of the `nxt_action` variable so the `browse_custs()` function can act on the user’s decision.

The `change_cust()` function manages updating of a customer row. The function starts by executing the `DISPLAY AT` statements to give the user appropriate instructions.

The `INPUT` statement activates the `f_customer` form so the user can modify the values in the fields. The `WITHOUT DEFAULTS` clause leaves the current values (those displayed by `browse_cust()`) in the fields rather than filling the form with default values. The `HELP` clause specifies the help message to display when the user presses `CONTROL-W` from any field on the form.

The `AFTER FIELD` clause makes sure that the company field has a value in the row. Before the user leaves the field, 4GL assigns the value of the field to the corresponding program variable, which in this case is the company member of the `gr_customer` record. The IF statement tests the program variable rather than directly testing the field. If the value is null, the `ERROR` statement notifies the user of the problem and the `NEXT FIELD` statement positions the user back in the company field rather than letting the user move to a new field.

When the user presses the Interrupt key, `FALSE` is returned to signal the `next_action()` function not to apply the changes. Otherwise, `TRUE` is returned to affirm the changes.
The change_cust() Function

IF gr_workcust.customer_num IS NOT NULL THEN
    LET gr_customer.* = gr_workcust.*
    DISPLAY BY NAME gr_customer.*
ELSE
    INITIALIZE gr_customer.* TO NULL
    LET nxt_action = FALSE
    EXIT MENU
END IF
NEXT OPTION "Next"

COMMAND "Exit" "Exit the program." HELP 100
LET nxt_action = FALSE
EXIT MENU
END MENU

RETURN nxt_action
END FUNCTION -- next_action --

FUNCTION change_cust()

CALL clear_lines(2,16)
DISPLAY " Press Accept to save new customer data. Press CTRL-W for Help."
AT 16, 1 ATTRIBUTE (REVERSE, YELLOW)
DISPLAY " Press Cancel to exit w/out saving."
AT 17, 1 ATTRIBUTE (REVERSE, YELLOW)

INPUT BY NAME gr_customer.company, gr_customer.address1,
gr_customer.address2, gr_customer.city,
gr_customer.state, gr_customer.zipcode,
gr_customer.fname, gr_customer.lname, gr_customer.phone
WITHOUT DEFAULTS HELP 40

AFTER FIELD company
    IF gr_customer.company IS NULL THEN
        ERROR "You must enter a company name. Please try again."
    NEXT FIELD company
END IF
END INPUT

IF int_flag THEN
    LET int_flag = FALSE
    CALL clear_lines(2,16)
    RETURN (FALSE)
END IF
RETURN (TRUE)
END FUNCTION -- change_cust --

Example 6  131
The update_cust() Function

40➤ The WHENEVER ERROR CONTINUE statement prevents termination of the program if the database engine isn’t able to execute the UPDATE statement. The UPDATE statement sets the values of all columns in the row to the values of the corresponding program variables. The WHERE clause restricts the update to the row that has the same value in the key column. If you don’t test the key column in the WHERE clause, the update may apply to multiple rows.

The WHENEVER ERROR STOP statement resumes termination on errors.

41➤ The IF statement tests the value of the built-in status variable. While the WHENEVER CONTINUE statement is in effect, 4GL sets the status variable to reflect errors after every SQL statement and 4GL screen statement. Thus, the status variable is negative if the UPDATE statement failed for some reason. The ERROR statement notifies the user of the problem.

Changes in the database schema since compilation and other circumstances can cause SQL statements to fail. For safety, it’s a very good idea to adopt the approach demonstrated here as a general rule (see “Recovering from Runtime Errors” on page 74).

42➤ When the update succeeds, the msg() function notifies the user.

The delete_cust() Function

43➤ The program asks the user to confirm that the row is to be discarded. Since a simple slip of the finger could select this menu choice accidentally, an explicit confirmation is essential.

44➤ The verify_delete() function tests whether the current customer row doesn’t have dependent rows in other tables.

45➤ As with the UPDATE statement, WHENEVER statements bracket the DELETE statement to prevent termination if there is an SQL error. The WHERE clause matches the row with the same value in the key column. Since SERIAL values are guaranteed to be unique, this WHERE clause matches only one customer row.

46➤ If the DELETE statement generates an error, the status variable contains a negative error number, and the number is reported to the user.

47➤ If the DELETE statement succeeds, the msg() function notifies the user, and the form is cleared, so it no longer displays the nonexistent row.
The delete_cust() Function

FUNCTION update_cust()

WHENEVER ERROR CONTINUE
  UPDATE customer SET customer.* = gr_customer.*
  WHERE customer_num = gr_customer.customer_num
WHENEVER ERROR STOP

IF (status < 0) THEN
  ERROR status USING "-<<<<<<<<<<<",
  ": Unable to complete customer update."
  RETURN
END IF

CALL msg("Customer has been updated.")

END FUNCTION -- update_cust --

FUNCTION delete_cust()

WHENEVER ERROR CONTINUE
  DELETE FROM customer
  WHERE customer_num = gr_customer.customer_num
WHENEVER ERROR STOP

IF (status < 0) THEN
  ERROR status USING "-<<<<<<<<<<<",
  ": Unable to complete customer delete."
ELSE
  CALL msg("Customer has been deleted.")
  CLEAR msg
  CLEAR FORM
END IF

Example 6  133
When the `verify_delete()` function finds dependent rows, the `message_window()` function is used to report the problem.

The `verify_delete()` Function

The `verify_delete()` function first checks for dependent rows in the orders table by selecting all orders that have this customer number as a foreign key. The SQL `COUNT(*)` aggregate function totals the number of orders, and the `INTO` clause places the total in the `cust_cnt` variable.

The `SELECT` identifies the current customer by checking the value of `customer_num` in the `gr_customer` record. Because `gr_customer` is global, any function within the application can access its members. To remove this dependence on a global variable, you could write the `verify_delete()` function so that it accepts the `customer_num` value as a parameter:

```sql
FUNCTION verify_delete(cust_num)
  DEFINE cust_num LIKE customer.customer_num,
                  cust_cnt INTEGER
  ...
  SELECT COUNT(*)
  INTO cust_cnt
  FROM order
  WHERE customer_num = cust_num
  ...
```

The call to this version of the `verify_delete()` function (see Note 44) would be:

```sql
IF verify_delete(gr_customer.customer_num) THEN
```

The function ends, returning `FALSE` if the `SELECT` statement found any orders to count. The `delete_cust()` function uses the return value to determine whether or not to delete the customer row.

The same validating action is applied to check for dependent rows in the `cust_calls` table.

If neither `SELECT` statement finds dependent rows, the function returns `TRUE` to authorize the deletion of the customer.
The verify_delete() Function

END FUNCTION -- delete_cust --

FUNCTION verify_delete()

DEFINE cust_cnt INTEGER

LET cust_cnt = 0

49 SELECT COUNT(*)
INTO cust_cnt
FROM orders
WHERE customer_num = gr_customer.customer_num

50 IF (cust_cnt IS NOT NULL) AND (cust_cnt > 0) THEN
   RETURN (FALSE)
END IF

LET cust_cnt = 0

51 SELECT COUNT(*)
INTO cust_cnt
FROM cust_calls
WHERE customer_num = gr_customer.customer_num

IF (cust_cnt > 0) THEN
   RETURN (FALSE)
END IF

52 RETURN (TRUE)

END FUNCTION -- verify_delete --
The clear_lines() Function

The clear_lines() function uses a FOR loop to clear a block of lines on the screen. On each loop, the DISPLAY AT statement clears the line and the LET statement increments the line number. Thus, when the loop has repeated the requested number of times, the requested block of lines have been cleared. You can use this utility function in your programs without modification.
The clear_lines() Function

FUNCTION clear_lines(numlines, mrow)
DEFINE numlines SMALLINT,
      mrow SMALLINT,
      i SMALLINT
      FOR i = 1 TO numlines
         DISPLAY " 
         AT mrow,1
         LET mrow = mrow + 1
      END FOR
END FUNCTION -- clear_lines --

To locate any function definition see the Function Index on page 729.
Validating and Inserting a Row

- Writing a Simple 4GL Program
- Displaying a Message Window
- Populating a Ring Menu with Options
- Displaying a Row on a Form
- Programming a Query by Example
- Querying and Updating
- Displaying a Screen Array in a Pop-Up Window
- Accessing a Table with a Single Row Form
- Accessing a Table with a Multi-Row Form
- Implementing a Master/Detail Relationship
- Displaying an Unknown Number of Rows
- Calling a C Function
- Generating a Report
- Reporting Group Totals
- Creating Vertical Menus
- Using the DATETIME Data Type
- Using OnLine Data Types
- Browsing with a Scroll Cursor
- Combining Criteria from Successive Queries
- Using an Update Cursor
- Determining Database Features
- Handling Locked Rows
- Using a Hold Cursor
- Logging Application Errors
- Managing Multiple Windows
- Displaying Menu Options Dynamically
- Writing Recursive Functions
- Generating Mailing Labels
- Generating a Schema Listing
Validating and Inserting a Row

This example adds a new row to the database, using a form to collect the new information from the user.

This example introduces the following 4GL programming techniques:

- Initializing and validating values using field actions.
- Confirming a foreign key by looking up descriptive information from the foreign table.

Validating Data Entry

A database is only as useful as the information it contains is valid. One of the principal tasks of programming a database application is to make sure that only valid data is put in the database.

This example uses the BEFORE FIELD and AFTER FIELD clauses of the INPUT statement to verify the columns of a new stock row as the user is creating the row. The user receives notification of a problem with the value of a field.
before creating the value for a new column. Validating each column as it is completed is less disruptive than notifying the user of several problems on completing the row.

Retrieving Information from Multiple Tables

The purpose of this example is to insert a row into the stock table of the demonstration database. The stock table contains the manu_code column, which is a foreign key for the manufact table. That is, the purpose of the manu_code column is to make it possible to join manufacturer information with stock information.

As with the manu_code column, keys are usually short codes or numbers. Users often find key values cryptic and difficult to recognize. For that reason, this example displays the manu_name corresponding to the manu_code in the hope that the user will recognize the manufacturer’s name and notice the error if the user has entered the wrong manufacturer code.

Function Overview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function Name</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>input_stock()</td>
<td>Collects a new row from the user.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>insert_stock()</td>
<td>Inserts the row into the database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>msg()</td>
<td>Displays a brief, informative message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unique_stock()</td>
<td>Determines if combined stock number and manufacturer code is unique.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The f_stock Form

1➤ This form uses the stock and manufact tables to define screen fields. These tables must exist in the database specified in the DATABASE section of the form file.

2➤ The UPSHIFT attribute ensures that lower case characters entered in the manufacturer code field will be shifted to upper case. To the database, the upper case code is different from the lower case code. This attribute prevents the user from entering both cases of the same code.

3➤ The NOENTRY attribute prevents the cursor from entering the manufacturer name field. The application code displays the name based on the manufacturer code specified by the user.
The f_stock Form

DATABASE stores2t

SCREEN
{

STOCK INFORMATION
Stock Number: [f000 ] Description: [f001 ]
Manufacturer Code: [f02] Name: [f003 ]

PRICING INFORMATION
Unit: [f004] Unit Price: [f005 ]

}

TABLES
stock
manufact

ATTRIBUTES
f000 = stock.stock_num;
f001 = stock.description;
f02 = manufact.manu_code, UPSHIFT;
f003 = manufact.manu_name, NOENTRY;
f004 = stock.unit, UPSHIFT;
f005 = stock.unit_price;
The GLOBALS Statement

1➤ The GLOBALS statement defines the gr_stock record containing a member variable corresponding to each field on the f_stock form. The definition uses the LIKE clause to assign a data type to the variable based on the data type of the stated column at the time of compilation.

The MAIN Function

2➤ The COMMENT clause of the OPTIONS statement sets the display line for descriptions of the form field during an INPUT statement.

The DEFER INTERRUPT statement instructs 4GL to set the int_flag built-in variable rather than terminate when the user presses the Interrupt key. This uses the Interrupt key as a mechanism for communicating with the program.

3➤ The OPEN WINDOW statement opens the w_stock window, sizes the window to the dimensions of the f_stock form, and displays the form within the window.

This variation of the OPEN WINDOW statement is a shortcut for opening a window and opening the form with separate statements. Use it when this is the only time the form will be displayed in the program.

4➤ The MAIN function calls the input_stock() function to collect a new stock row from the user. If the user fails to create a valid stock row, input_stock() returns FALSE, and nothing further is done.

Otherwise, the insert_stock() function adds the new row to the database. The CLEAR FORM statement removes the row from the form, as it is no longer necessary.

In your own programs, you might turn the IF and END IF statements into WHILE and END WHILE statements to let the user create any number of rows. You might also want to use forms to perform all of the basic SQL operations on a table (see Example 9, which adds the insertion functionality demonstrated in this program to the other functions demonstrated in Example 6.)

5➤ The CLOSE WINDOW statement closes the form as well as the window.
The MAIN Function

DATABASE stores2t

1➤ GLOBALS
DEFINE    gr_stock    RECORD
    stock_num  LIKE stock.stock_num,
    description LIKE stock.description,
    manu_code  LIKE manufact.manu_code,
    manu_name  LIKE manufact.manu_name,
    unit       LIKE stock.unit,
    unit_price LIKE stock.unit_price
END RECORD
END GLOBALS

#........................................................................#
MAIN
#........................................................................#

2➤ OPTIONS
    COMMENT LINE ?,
    MESSAGE LINE LAST
    DEFER INTERRUPT

3➤ OPEN WINDOW w_stock AT 5, 3
    WITH FORM "f_stock"
    ATTRIBUTE (BORDER)
    DISPLAY "ADD STOCK ITEM" AT 2, 25

4➤ IF input_stock() THEN
    CALL insert_stock()
    CLEAR FORM
END IF

5➤ CLOSE WINDOW w_stock
    CLEAR SCREEN
END MAIN

Example 7
The input_stock() Function

6➤ The DISPLAY AT statement displays instructions for filling in the form with a new row. Other functions using the form can display other instructions.

7➤ The INPUT statement activates the form for data entry. The BY NAME clause assigns the values of fields to program variables based on the correspondence between the name of a program variable and the screen variable associated with the field. Because the WITHOUT DEFAULTS clause does not appear, 4GL fills the fields with default values from the syscolval table and the DEFAULT attribute from the field specification.

The remainder of the INPUT statement consists of BEFORE FIELD clauses to initialize fields and AFTER FIELD clauses to validate the value entered by the user. In part, this strategy works because the sequence of navigation through the fields is fixed. If Example 7 used the INPUT WRAP or FIELD ORDER UNCONSTRAINED settings of the OPTIONS statement, the sequence wouldn’t be known.

8➤ The AFTER FIELD clause for the stock_num field tests to make sure the user has entered a stock number. If the user hasn’t, the ERROR statement notifies the user of the problem and the NEXT FIELD statement repositions the user in the stock_num field instead of letting the user move to another field.

9➤ The AFTER FIELD clause for the manu_code field first tests to make sure that the user enters a manufacturer code.

10➤ If the user has entered a code, the SELECT statement for manu_name attempts to retrieve the name of the manufacturer that corresponds to the code. If the query fails to find a row, 4GL sets the status variable to the value of the NOT-FOUND built-in constant. The ERROR statement notifies the user that the code doesn’t exist in the database. The invalid input is set to NULL for safety’s sake.

11➤ If the query did find a manufacturer for the code, the DISPLAY BY NAME statement fills the manu_name field with the name of the manufacturer.

12➤ The unique_stock() function determines if the stock number and manufacturer code just entered define a unique stock item. This function returns TRUE if no stock item currently exists with this combination of stock number and manufacturer code. In this case, the program displays the manufacturer name on the form and moves the cursor to the next field.

If unique_stock() returns FALSE, the program clears out the fields and returns the cursor to the stock_num field so the user can redefine the stock item.
### The input_stock() Function

FUNCTION input_stock()

6➤ DISPLAY
   " Press Accept to save stock data, Cancel to exit w/out saving."
   AT 1, 1 ATTRIBUTE (REVERSE, YELLOW)

7➤ INPUT BY NAME gr_stock.stock_num, gr_stock.description,
   gr_stock.manu_code, gr_stock.unit,
   gr_stock.unit_price

8➤ AFTER FIELD stock_num
   IF gr_stock.stock_num IS NULL THEN
      ERROR "You must enter a stock number. Please try again."
      NEXT FIELD stock_num
   END IF

9➤ AFTER FIELD manu_code
   IF gr_stock.manu_code IS NULL THEN
      ERROR "You must enter a manufacturer code. Please try again."
      NEXT FIELD manu_code
   END IF

10➤ IF gr_stock.manu_name IS NULL THEN
      SELECT manu_name
      INTO gr_stock.manu_name
      FROM manufact
      WHERE manu_code = gr_stock.manu_code

      IF (status = NOTFOUND) THEN
         ERROR "Unknown manufacturer's code. Please try again."
         LET gr_stock.manu_code = NULL
      END IF

11➤ DISPLAY BY NAME gr_stock.manu_code

12➤ IF unique_stock() THEN
      DISPLAY BY NAME gr_stock.manu_code, gr_stock.manu_name
      NEXT FIELD unit
   ELSE
      DISPLAY BY NAME gr_stock.description, gr_stock.manu_code,
      gr_stock.manu_name
      NEXT FIELD stock_num
   END IF
END IF
The unique_stock() Function

13➤ The BEFORE FIELD clause for the unit field displays instructions for filling in the field. By using a BEFORE FIELD clause, you can provide different instructions for the field in different contexts. To provide the same instruction in all contexts, you can use the COMMENTS clause in the field attributes section in the form specification file.

14➤ The AFTER FIELD clause for the unit field sets the gr_stock.unit program variable to a default value if the user hasn’t supplied a value. The DISPLAY BY NAME statement displays the default value on the form so the user is aware of the assigned value.

The MESSAGE statement clears the instructions displayed by the BEFORE FIELD clause. As with the DISPLAY AT statement, if the character expression to be displayed contains a null value as the final value, the MESSAGE statement clears the line to the end of the current window or the screen.

15➤ The BEFORE FIELD clause for the unit_price field fills the field with 0.00 as the default price.

16➤ The AFTER FIELD clause for the unit_price field repositions the user in the field if the user didn’t enter a value.

17➤ If the user pressed the Interrupt key to cancel insertion of the row, the msg() function confirms that the row wasn’t inserted.

The RETURN statements return FALSE if the user interrupted the insertion action and TRUE otherwise.

The unique_stock() Function

18➤ The SELECT statement with the COUNT(*) function searches for an existing stock row with the same values in the stock_num and manu_code columns, as these provide a two-part key for the stock table. That is, type of stock must have a unique combination of stock number and manufacturer code.

19➤ If the query finds a row, the count stored by the stk_cnt variable is greater than zero. In this case, the ERROR statement notifies the user of the problem and the LET statements clear out the fields. The function returns FALSE to indicate that the stock number and manufacturer code are not unique.
The unique_stock() Function

13➤ BEFORE FIELD unit
   MESSAGE "Enter a unit or press RETURN for 'EACH'"

14➤ AFTER FIELD unit
   IF gr_stock.unit IS NULL THEN
      LET gr_stock.unit = "EACH"
      DISPLAY BY NAME gr_stock.unit
   END IF
   MESSAGE ""

15➤ BEFORE FIELD unit_price
   IF gr_stock.unit_price IS NULL THEN
      LET gr_stock.unit_price = 0.00
   END IF

16➤ AFTER FIELD unit_price
   IF gr_stock.unit_price IS NULL THEN
      ERROR "You must enter a unit price. Please try again."
      NEXT FIELD unit_price
   END IF

END INPUT

17➤ IF int_flag THEN
   LET int_flag = FALSE
   CALL msg("Stock input terminated.")
   RETURN (FALSE)
END IF
RETURN (TRUE)

END FUNCTION -- input_stock --

FUNCTION unique_stock()

DEFINE stk_cnt SMALLINT

18➤ SELECT COUNT(*)
   INTO stk_cnt
   FROM stock
   WHERE stock_num = gr_stock.stock_num
   AND manu_code = gr_stock.manu_code

19➤ IF (stk_cnt > 0) THEN
   ERROR "A stock item with stock number ", gr_stock.stock_num,
   " and manufacturer code ", gr_stock.manu_code, " exists."
   LET gr_stock.stock_num = NULL
   LET gr_stock.description = NULL
   LET gr_stock.manu_code = NULL
   LET gr_stock.manu_name = NULL
   RETURN (FALSE)
END IF
The insert_stock() Function

20➤ If the stock number and manufacturer code are unique, the function returns TRUE.

The insert_stock() Function

21➤ The WHENEVER statements bracketing the INSERT statement prevent termination of the program for the duration of the INSERT statement (for a full discussion of this technique, see Example 4). As database schema changes or table locks can prevent execution of SQL statements, it’s a good idea to use this recovery technique.

The INTO clause specifies the columns of the table. The VALUES clause generates the values by evaluating the global variables corresponding to these columns.

22➤ The ERROR statement reports a failed insertion. The call to the msg() function reports a successful insertion.
RETURN (TRUE)
END FUNCTION -- unique_stock --

FUNCTION insert_stock()
WHENEVER ERROR CONTINUE
   INSERT INTO stock (stock_num, description, manu_code, unit, unit_price)
      VALUES (gr_stock.stock_num, gr_stock.description, gr_stock.manu_code, gr_stock.unit, gr_stock.unit_price)
WHENEVER ERROR STOP
IF status < 0 THEN
   ERROR status USING "<<<<<<<<<<<",
     ": Unable to save stock item in database."
ELSE
   CALL msg("Stock item added to database.")
END IF
END FUNCTION -- insert_stock --

To locate any function definition see the Function Index on page 729.
1. Writing a Simple 4GL Program
2. Displaying a Message Window
3. Populating a Ring Menu with Options
4. Displaying a Row on a Form
5. Programming a Query by Example
6. Querying and Updating
7. Validating and Inserting a Row
8. Displaying a Screen Array in a Pop-Up Window
9. Accessing a Table with a Single Row Form
10. Accessing a Table with a Multi-Row Form
11. Implementing a Master/Detail Relationship
12. Displaying an Unknown Number of Rows
13. Calling a C Function
14. Generating a Report
15. Reporting Group Totals
16. Creating Vertical Menus
17. Using the DATETIME Data Type
18. Using OnLine Data Types
19. Browsing with a Scroll Cursor
20. Combining Criteria from Successive Queries
21. Using an Update Cursor
22. Determining Database Features
23. Handling Locked Rows
24. Using a Hold Cursor
25. Logging Application Errors
26. Managing Multiple Windows
27. Displaying Menu Options Dynamically
28. Writing Recursive Functions
29. Generating Mailing Labels
30. Generating a Schema Listing
Displaying a Screen Array in a Pop-Up Window

This example demonstrates how to pop up a window containing an array form listing the valid values for a field. The user can select a value from the form and the program will display the selected value in the field. A pop-up array form is one way to display the existing values for a foreign key.

This example builds on Example 7, adding code to support a lookup on the Manufacturer Code field from the manufact table. The annotation section shows differences between the input_stock() function in Example 7 and the input_stock2() function in this example, and describes the manuf_popup() function, which has no correlate in Example 7. Both examples use the same MAIN and insert() functions, so they are omitted from the annotation.

This example introduces the following 4GL programming techniques:

- Filling an array with rows from the database.
- Displaying an array using an array form.
- Using control or function keys to trigger actions on a form.
Displaying Information in an Array Form

An array form displays multiple rows to the user at one time. The advantage is that the user can view several rows without having to page through the rows individually. As a result, the user has a better sense of the contents of the table and can work with the data more conveniently and more efficiently.

The basic technique for implementing a lookup list using an array form is as follows:

1. Define a program array large enough to store the database rows.
   - If you can’t anticipate how many rows will be retrieved or if you can’t reserve enough memory for all of the rows, you can execute Steps 3 through 5 in a WHILE loop.
2. Open and display the array form in a window.
3. Read the database rows into the program array.
   - Although you typically populate an array from the database, you can also populate an array with explicit assignments. For example, you could use this technique to provide a pulldown menu using an array form.
   - It’s a good idea to read the rows from the database after opening the window so the user has something new to look at in the interim.
4. Call the built-in SET_COUNT() function to tell 4GL how many rows are stored in the program array.
5. Execute the DISPLAY ARRAY statement to activate the array form for viewing the rows in the program array.
6. Call the built-in ARR_CURR() function to find out the row in the program array that corresponds to the current screen array row at the time the user exits the DISPLAY ARRAY statement.
7. Close the array form and window.
8. Access the values of the row pointed to by the array element.

You can also use an array form to insert, update, and delete the displayed rows (see Example 10).
Triggering Form Actions with Keys

In much the same way that you can provide an AFTER FIELD code block for a form field, you can associate a code block with a CONTROL or FUNCTION key using the ON KEY clause. When the user presses the key while inputting data or constructing a query on the form, the ON KEY clause executes.

The program uses an ON KEY clause in an INPUT statement to display the pop-up window containing the screen array. Unless the ON KEY clause includes an EXIT statement to terminate the user’s session with the form, the form reactivates when the ON KEY code block finishes.

Function Overview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function Name</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>input_stock2()</td>
<td>Collects a new row from the user.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>insert_stock()</td>
<td>Inserts the row into the database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>manuf_popup()</td>
<td>Reads all rows from the manufact table, displays the rows to the user in an array form, and returns the values of the row on which the user positioned before leaving the form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>msg()</td>
<td>Displays a brief, informative message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unique_stock()</td>
<td>Determines if combined stock number and manufacturer code is unique.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To locate any function definition see the Function Index on page 729.
The f_manufsel Form

1➤ The specification for an array form differs from the specification for a single-record form in that the same field tag is applied to multiple fields in the SCREEN section.

The set of distinct field tags constitutes a record, and the duplicate sets of field tags are elements of the form’s array. In the f_manufsel form, the f001 and f002 tags make up a single record, and there are five elements in the array.

2➤ The ATTRIBUTES section specifies the characteristics for each unique field tag. Thus, the f_manufsel form specifies the attributes for the f001 and f002 fields once. The fields have the same attributes in each element of the array.

3➤ In the INSTRUCTIONS section you must group the array and the screen variables that make up an element in the array as a SCREEN RECORD. The number 5 appears in brackets after the name of the array because the SCREEN section has five positions for elements of the array.

Although you use the SCREEN RECORD keywords to specify the array, it is typically called a screen array (and not a screen record).
The f_manufsel Form

```plaintext
DATABASE stores2t

1➤ SCREEN
{

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[f001]</td>
<td>[f002]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[f001]</td>
<td>[f002]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[f001]</td>
<td>[f002]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[f001]</td>
<td>[f002]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[f001]</td>
<td>[f002]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

}

TABLES
manufact

2➤ ATTRIBUTES
f001 = manufact.manu_code;
f002 = manufact.manu_name;

INSTRUCTIONS
3➤ SCREEN RECORD sa_manuf[5] (manufact.manu_code THRU manufact.manu_name)
```
The input_stock2() Function

1➤ The input_stock2() function differs from the input_stock() function in Example 7 in the following ways:
- A BEFORE FIELD clause for the manu_code field appears in this function.
- The AFTER FIELD clause associated with the manu_code field differs.
- An ON KEY clause is associated with the manu_code field in this function.

2➤ The BEFORE FIELD clause displays an instruction for filling in the manu_code field.

3➤ The SELECT statement validates the manu_code by verifying that this code is defined in the manufact table.

4➤ The input_stock2() function also revises the error message displayed for an invalid manufacturer code to remind the user about the lookup key.

5➤ The ON KEY clause contains code that is executed when the user presses the F5 function key or CONTROL-F. When choosing control keys, you should be careful to avoid control keys that are reserved for editing in 4GL forms. Also, you should avoid keys that are used by the operating system. For example, CONTROL-S often stops output to a terminal, and CONTROL-J generates the newline character.

The block of code associated with the key ends with another clause of the INPUT statement or an END INPUT statement.

6➤ The IF statement uses the INFIELD() built-in function to verify that the user pressed the F5 key or CONTROL-F while positioned in the manu_code field. If not, these keys do not perform an action. If so, the ON KEY clause calls the manuf_popup() function to get the code and name for a manufacturer, which are placed in the member variables of the gr_stock record.

To perform different lookup actions in different fields, you can use a series of INFIELD() functions as the WHEN clauses of a CASE statement. Each WHEN clause can execute the appropriate lookup action for the field.

7➤ The IF statement tests the manu_code member of the gr_stock record to find out whether the user selected a manufacturer. If not, the NEXT FIELD statement positions the cursor back in the manu_code field because a manufacturer is still required.
FUNCTION input_stock2()

1. BEFORE FIELD manu_code
   MESSAGE "Enter a manufacturer code or press F5 (CTRL-F) for a list."

2. AFTER FIELD manu_code
   IF gr_stock.manu_code IS NULL THEN
      ERROR "You must enter a manufacturer code. Please try again."
   NEXT FIELD manu_code
   END IF

3. SELECT manu_name
   INTO gr_stock.manu_name
   FROM manufact
   WHERE manu_code = gr_stock.manu_code

4. IF (status = NOTFOUND) THEN
   ERROR "Unknown manufacturer's code. Use F5 (CTRL-F) to see valid codes."
   LET gr_stock.manu_code = NULL
   NEXT FIELD manu_code
   END IF
   DISPLAY BY NAME gr_stock.manu_name
   MESSAGE ""
   END IF

5. ON KEY (F5, CONTROL-F)

6. IF INFIELD(manu_code) THEN
   CALL manuf_popup() RETURNING gr_stock.manu_code, gr_stock.manu_name

7. IF gr_stock.manu_code IS NULL THEN
   NEXT FIELD manu_code
   ELSE
   DISPLAY BY NAME gr_stock.manu_code
   END IF
   MESSAGE ""
The unique_stock() function determines if the stock number and manufacturer code just entered define a unique stock item. This function returns TRUE if no stock item currently exists with this combination of stock number and manufacturer code. In this case, the program displays the manufacturer name on the form and moves the cursor to the next field.

If unique_stock() returns FALSE, the program clears out the fields and returns the cursor to the stock_num field so the user can redefine the stock item.

The manuf_popup() Function

The DEFINE statement creates the pa_manuf local array to store the rows retrieved from the manufact table. Each element in the array consists of a record with two member variables: manu_code and manu_name.

The LET statement assigns the size of the pa_manuf array to the local variable array_sz. The function uses the array size to make sure there is enough room in the program array to store the selected manufact rows.

The manuf_popup() function opens a new window to display the popup list on top of the f_stock form. The manuf_popup() function displays the form with appropriate instructions to the user.

Example 5 introduced the use of cursors for dynamically prepared queries. As in the manuf_popup() function, you can also state the query in the declaration for the cursor. This technique prepares the query during compilation and thus executes more efficiently.

The query orders the manufacturers by the code sequence so the listing appears in a natural sequence. Otherwise, the manufacturers would appear in their physical sequence in the database table.
The manuf_popup() Function

Example 8

IF unique_stock() THEN
   DISPLAY BY NAME gr_stock.manu_name
   NEXT FIELD unit
ELSE
   DISPLAY BY NAME gr_stock.description, gr_stock.manu_code, gr_stock.manu_name
   NEXT FIELD stock_num
END IF
END IF
END INPUT

IF int_flag THEN
   LET int_flag = FALSE
   CALL msg("Stock input terminated.")
   RETURN (FALSE)
END IF
RETURN (TRUE)
END FUNCTION  -- input_stock2 --

FUNCTION manuf_popup()

DEFINE  pa_manuf ARRAY[200] OF RECORD
   manu_code LIKE manufact.manu_code,
   manu_name LIKE manufact.manu_name
END RECORD,
idx             SMALLINT,
manuf_cnt       SMALLINT,
array_sz        SMALLINT,
over_size       SMALLINT

LET array_sz = 200      --* match size of pa_manuf array

OPEN WINDOW w_manufpop AT 7, 13
   WITH 12 ROWS, 44 COLUMNS
   ATTRIBUTE(BORDER, FORM LINE 4)
OPEN FORM f_manufsel FROM "f_manufsel"
DISPLAY FORM f_manufsel

DECLARE c_manufpop CURSOR FOR
   SELECT manu_code, manu_name
   FROM manufact
   ORDER BY manu_code

   DISPLAY "Move cursor using F3, F4, and arrow keys."
   AT 1,2
   DISPLAY "Press Accept to select a manufacturer."
   AT 2,2

   DECLARE c_manufpop CURSOR FOR
      SELECT manu_code, manu_name
      FROM manufact
      ORDER BY manu_code

   DISPLAY BY NAME c_manufpop.manu_name
   NEXT FIELD array_sz
END IF
END IF
RETURN (TRUE)
END FUNCTION

Example 8  161
13➤ The FOREACH statement retrieves all of the rows from the manufact table and stores them in the pa_manuf array. The manuf_cnt variable stores the number of the next unoccupied element of the array. Thus, before the FOREACH loop starts executing, the next unoccupied element is the first element. Each iteration of the FOREACH loop increments the manuf_cnt variable before retrieving the next row into the array.

14➤ The array was defined with 200 elements. If the manufact table exceeds 200 rows, the manuf_popup() function cannot store the excess rows in pa_manuf. To prevent the FOREACH loop from failing at run-time, the program compares the current loop index (manuf_cnt) with the size of the array (array_sz). If there is no more room in the pa_manuf array, the function sets the over_size flag to indicate that the program array only contains the first 200 manufacturers.

See Example 12 for a technique for displaying an unknown number of rows in a screen array.

15➤ The IF statement tests whether the query retrieved a row. If no rows are returned, the FOREACH loop is not executed and the manuf_cnt variable keeps its initial value of 1. The call to the msg() function informs the user of this problem and the assignments to the idx variable and manu_code array member insure that the manuf_popup() function returns a null value.

Ordinarlly the query should run without a problem and should return all rows in the manufact table; however, an unforeseen database problem could prevent the query from retrieving rows.

16➤ After the FOREACH loop retrieves rows, the ELSE clause displays the rows to the user. If the pa_manuf array is full, the program notifies the user that more manufact rows exist but are not displayed.

17➤ The call to the built-in SET_COUNT() function tells 4GL how many rows are stored in the array. The call subtracts one from manuf_cnt because, when the FOREACH loop finishes, the variable stores the number of the element after the last element that was filled.

18➤ The DISPLAY ARRAY statement displays the contents of the pa_manuf array in the f_manufsel form. Unlike the DISPLAY BY NAME and DISPLAY TO statements for a single-row form, the DISPLAY ARRAY statement activates the form so the user can scroll rows into the form from the program array and can position on the appropriate manufacturer row.

The syntax requires a list of screen variables in the TO clause. That is, the DISPLAY ARRAY statement requires the asterisk after the name of the screen record.
LET over_size = FALSE
LET manuf_cnt = 1
FOREACH c_manufpop INTO pa_manuf[manuf_cnt].*
  LET manuf_cnt = manuf_cnt + 1
IF manuf_cnt > array_sz THEN
  LET over_size = TRUE
  EXIT FOREACH
END IF
END FOREACH

IF (manuf_cnt = 1) THEN
  CALL msg("No manufacturers exist in the database.")
  LET idx = 1
  LET pa_manuf[idx].manu_code = NULL
ELSE
  IF over_size THEN
    MESSAGE "Manuf array full: can only display ",
    array_sz USING "<<<<<<"
  END IF
ENDIF

CALL SET_COUNT(manuf_cnt-1)
LET int_flag = FALSE
DISPLAY ARRAY pa_manuf TO sa_manuf.*
The built-in `ARR_CURR()` function returns the number of the array element on which the user was positioned when the user accepted or interrupted the form session. The `idx` variable stores this number so the `manuf_popup()` function can return the values stored in this array element.

Note that the array element is different from the user's current line number on the array form. To obtain this number, you can execute the built-in `SCR_LINE()` function.

The IF statement tests the `int_flag` built-in variable to determine whether the user has canceled the lookup action by pressing the Interrupt key. The `msg()` function confirms that no row was selected and the assignment to the `manu_code` member variable ensures that `manuf_popup()` doesn’t return the value of the row the user happened to be on.

The `manuf_popup()` function finishes up by closing the popup window and returning the values of the appropriate array element, which are null if the manufact table didn’t have any rows or if the user pressed the Interrupt key to leave the form.
The manuf_popup() Function

19➤ LET idx = ARR_CURR()
20➤ IF int_flag THEN
   LET int_flag = FALSE
   CALL msg("No manufacturer code selected.")
   LET pa_manuf[idx].manu_code = NULL
   END IF
   END IF
21➤ CLOSE WINDOW w_manufpop
   RETURN pa_manuf[idx].manu_code, pa_manuf[idx].manu_name
END FUNCTION  -- manuf_popup --

*To locate any function definition see the Function Index on page 729.*
1. Writing a Simple 4GL Program
2. Displaying a Message Window
3. Populating a Ring Menu with Options
4. Displaying a Row on a Form
5. Programming a Query by Example
6. Querying and Updating
7. Validating and Inserting a Row
8. Displaying a Screen Array in a Pop-Up Window
9. Accessing a Table with a Single Row Form
10. Accessing a Table with a Multi-Row Form
11. Implementing a Master/Detail Relationship
12. Displaying an Unknown Number of Rows
13. Calling a C Function
14. Generating a Report
15. Reporting Group Totals
16. Creating Vertical Menus
17. Using the DATETIME Data Type
18. Using OnLine Data Types
19. Browsing with a Scroll Cursor
20. Combining Criteria from Successive Queries
21. Using an Update Cursor
22. Determining Database Features
23. Handling Locked Rows
24. Using a Hold Cursor
25. Logging Application Errors
26. Managing Multiple Windows
27. Displaying Menu Options Dynamically
28. Writing Recursive Functions
29. Generating Mailing Labels
30. Generating a Schema Listing

Accessing a Table with a Single Row Form
Accessing a Table with a Single Row Form

This example combines the techniques demonstrated in the previous examples to provide a menu and form interface for all of the standard SQL operations on a table. The user can insert, query for, view, update, and delete customer rows. This example also provides a lookup function so the user can select a customer’s state from a list displayed in a popup window.

This example also introduces a technique for using a single INPUT statement to collect data for insertion or update. Because much of the field validation is likely to be the same whether the row is inserted or updated, this technique can reduce coding and improve maintainability.
## Function Overview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function Name</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cust_menu1()</td>
<td>Operates a menu so the user can choose whether to add new customers or query for existing customers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addupd_cust()</td>
<td>Combines insertion and update functions in a single routine to eliminate duplication of code. This function resembles the input_stock2() function in Example 8.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>state_popup()</td>
<td>Displays a lookup list of the states from the state table so the user can choose the appropriate state. This function resembles the manuf_popup() function in Example 8.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>insert_cust()</td>
<td>Adds a new row to the customer table. This function resembles the insert_stock() function in Example 7.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>browse_custs1()</td>
<td>Retrieves and displays the rows qualified by the query so the user can act on the rows. This function differs from browse_custs() in Example 6 only in that it calls next_action2() rather than next_action().</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>next_action2()</td>
<td>Operates a menu so the user can choose the appropriate processing for the current row. This function differs from next_action() in Example 6 only in that help isn’t provided for the menu options and the Update option calls the addup_cust() function rather than the change_cust() function of Example 6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>message_window()</td>
<td>Opens a window and displays the contents of the ga_dsplymsg global array. See description in Example 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>init_msgs()</td>
<td>Initializes the members of the ga_dsplymsg array to null. See description in Example 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bang()</td>
<td>Prompts the user for a command and executes the command. See description in Example 3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prompt_window()</td>
<td>Displays a message and prompts the user for affirmation or negation. This function is a variation on the message_window() function that appears in Example 2. See description in Example 4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>msg()</td>
<td>Displays a brief, informative message. See description in Example 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>query_cust2()</td>
<td>Lets the user create a query by example. See description in Example 6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>update_cust()</td>
<td>Updates the database row to reflect the changes. See description in Example 6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>delete_cust()</td>
<td>Deletes the current row if it doesn’t have dependent rows in other tables. See description in Example 6.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Function Overview

verify_delete() Checks for dependent rows in other tables.
See description in Example 6.
clear_lines() Clears any number of lines starting at any line.
See description in Example 6.

To locate any function definition see the Function Index on page 729.
The f_statesel Form

1➤ This form is used as a popup window to display valid state codes and names. These state codes are stored in the state table.

2➤ The INSTRUCTIONS section defines the sa_state screen array to hold the state codes and names. To implement this popup window, the program must list this screen array in the TO clause of the DISPLAY ARRAY statement.
DATABASE stores2t

SCREEN
{
    Code        State
    [f001]  [f002]
    [f001]  [f002]
    [f001]  [f002]
    [f001]  [f002]
    [f001]  [f002]
    [f001]  [f002]
    [f001]  [f002]
    [f001]  [f002]
}

TABLES
state

1➤ ATTRIBUTES
f001 = state.code;
f002 = state.sname;

2➤ INSTRUCTIONS
    SCREEN RECORD sa_state[8] (state.code THRU state.sname)
The MAIN Function

1➤ The OPTIONS statement assigns appropriate lines to the top of the form, the comments for fields from the form specification file, and messages. It also specifies that help messages used in this example come from the hlpmgs file.

2➤ The DEFER INTERRUPT statement traps the Interrupt key.

3➤ The cust_menu1() function executes SQL actions on the customer table. In your own applications, you might have a menu of tables at this point and call the appropriate equivalent to the cust_menu1() function for each table.

4➤ The CLEAR SCREEN statement clears the 4GL display from the monitor for the benefit of whatever program the user returns to after exiting the program. While Example 9 doesn’t close the w_main window or f_customer form explicitly, 4GL closes all open forms, windows, and cursors when terminating the program.

The cust_menu1() Function

5➤ The Add menu option calls the addupd_cust() function to collect a new customer row from the user. The A parameter instructs addupd_cust() to apply insertion validation to the row.

If addupd_cust() succeeds in creating a valid row, the insert_cust() function inserts the row. To restore the form to its default state, the CLEAR FORM statement clears the data from the fields and calls clear_lines() to remove the instructions.

6➤ The Query menu option calls the query_cust2() function to collect query criteria from the user. The query_cust2() function returns the criteria to the st_custs variable. If the st_custs variable is null, query_cust2() failed to construct a query. Otherwise, the Query code block calls the browse_custs1() function to retrieve and process the qualified rows.

7➤ The unnamed menu option provides an expert option for executing an operating system command. The bang() function manages the construction of the command.
The cust_menu1() Function

### 4GL source file

```
# MAIN

OPTIONS
  HELP FILE "hlpmsgs",
  FORM LINE 5,
  COMMENT LINE 5,
  MESSAGE LINE LAST

DEFER INTERRUPT

OPEN WINDOW w_main AT 2,3
  WITH 18 ROWS, 75 COLUMNS
  ATTRIBUTE (BORDER)

OPEN FORM f_customer FROM "f_customer"
  DISPLAY FORM f_customer

CALL cust_menu1()

CLEAR SCREEN

END MAIN

FUNCTION cust_menu1()

DEFINE st_custs CHAR(150)

DISPLAY
  "--------------------------------------------Press CTRL-W for Help----------"
  AT 3, 1
  MENU "CUSTOMER"

COMMAND "Add" "Add new customer(s) to the database." HELP 10
  IF addupd_cust("A") THEN
    CALL insert_cust()
  END IF

CLEAR FORM
  CALL clear_lines(2,16)
  CALL clear_lines(1,4)

COMMAND "Query" "Look up customer(s) in the database." HELP 11
  CALL query_cust2() RETURNING st_custs
  IF st_custs IS NOT NULL THEN
    CALL browse_custs1(st_custs)
  END IF

COMMAND KEY ("!")
  CALL bang()
```

Example 9  173
The Exit menu option lets the user terminate the menu and, thus, the function and program. For the convenience of the user, the KEY clause specifies many accelerator keys for this important command.

The browse_custs1() Function

The browse_custs1() function prepares the query, declares a cursor, and executes a FOREACH statement to retrieve the qualified rows one at a time.

The browse_custs1() function is almost identical to the browse_custs() function (see “The browse_custs Function” on page 126 of Example 6). The only difference is that, within the FOREACH statement, the IF statement calls the next_action2() function rather than the next_action() function to let the user act on the current row.

The next_action2() Function

The next_action2() function opens a menu to let the user update or delete the current row. The next_action2() function returns a false value, exiting the FOREACH loop in the browse_custs1() function, if the user doesn’t want to see the rest of the qualified rows. The next_action2() function returns a true value if the user wants to view the next row.

The next_action2() function is almost identical to the next_action() function (see “The next_action() Function” on page 128 of Example 6). The only difference is that the Update menu option collects the changes to the row by calling the generic addupd_cust() function rather than the change_cust() function from Example 6. In the call to addupd_cust(), the U parameter triggers validation specific to updating rather than inserting.

The row is updated only if the return value of addupd_cust() indicates that the user accepted the modifications.
The next_action2() Function

8➤ COMMAND KEY ("E", "e", "X", "x") "Exit" "Exit the program." HELP 100
   EXIT MENU
END FUNCTION -- cust_menu1 --

9➤ FUNCTION browse_custs1(selstmt)

see browse_custs() in Example 6.

FOREACH c_cust INTO gr_customer.*
LET fnd_custs = TRUE
DISPLAY BY NAME gr_customer.*
IF NOT next_action2() THEN
   LET end_list = FALSE
   EXIT FOREACH
ELSE
   LET end_list = TRUE
   END IF
   LET gr_workcust.* = gr_customer.*
END FOREACH

see browse_custs() in Example 6.

END FUNCTION -- browse_custs1 --

10➤ FUNCTION next_action2()

see next_action() in Example 6.

MENU "CUSTOMER MODIFICATION"
   COMMAND "Next" "View next selected customer." HELP 20
   EXIT MENU

   COMMAND "Update" "Update current customer on screen." HELP 21
      IF addupd_cust("U") THEN
         CALL update_cust()
      END IF
   CALL clear_lines(1,16)
   NEXT OPTION "Next"

see next_action() in Example 6.

END MENU

RETURN nxt_action
END FUNCTION -- next_action2 --
The addupd_cust() Function

11➤ The addupd_cust() function enhances the technique used in the input_stock2() function of Example 9 to handle both inserts and updates.

12➤ The LET statement regularizes the parameter value by calling the UPSHIFT() built-in function to put it in upper case.

13➤ The IF statement makes sure that the calling statement hasn’t called addupd_cust() with a flag value that’s outside the A and U values that addupd_cust() knows. If so, the ERROR statement notifies the user about this internal problem and the EXIT PROGRAM statement abandons ship.

It would be too dangerous to continue in this unknown state. Defending against such programming mistakes is a good practice.

14➤ If addupd_cust() is called for insertion, the code block for the IF clause displays an insertion title and initializes the program variables to null.

If there were appropriate default values for a new row, you could assign them to the program variables individually.

15➤ If addupd_cust() is called for update, the code block for the ELSE clause displays an update title and places a copy of the current values of the row in the gr_workcust record in case the row must be restored later.

16➤ Before executing the INPUT statement, addupd_cust() sets the int_flag built-in variable to a false value so that int_flag can be tested later to see if the user pressed the Interrupt key.

The INPUT statement uses the WITHOUT DEFAULTS clause so that the values of the program variables are assigned to the fields of the form rather than defaults from the form specification file or the syscolval system table.

The individual program variable names are listed so that the cursor will visit the corresponding screen fields in the specified order. If you did not care about this particular ordering, you could substitute the gr_customer.* notation for the variable name list.

17➤ The BEFORE FIELD clause saves the current company name to avoid validating it in the AFTER FIELD clause if the user doesn’t change the name (see Note 19).

18➤ The first IF statement of the company AFTER FIELD clause checks whether the company field has a value and, if not, repositions the user in the field.
The addupd_cust() Function

### Example 9

```sql
FUNCTION addupd_cust(au_flag)

DEFINE
   au_flag CHAR(1),
   cust_cnt INTEGER,
   state_code LIKE customer.state,
   orig_comp LIKE customer.company

LET au_flag = UPSHIFT(au_flag)
IF au_flag <> "A" AND au_flag <> "U" THEN
   ERROR "Incorrect argument to addupd_cust()."
   EXIT PROGRAM
END IF

CALL clear_lines(1,4)
IF au_flag = "A" THEN
   DISPLAY "CUSTOMER ADD" AT 4, 29
   INITIALIZE gr_customer.* TO NULL
ELSE --* au_flag = "U"
   DISPLAY "CUSTOMER UPDATE" AT 4, 29
   --* save current values of customer; if update is terminated, can
   --*    then redisplay original values.
   LET gr_workcust.* = gr_customer.*
END IF

CALL clear_lines(2, 16)
DISPLAY " Press Accept to save new customer data. Press CTRL-W for Help."
AT 16,1 ATTRIBUTE (REVERSE, YELLOW)
DISPLAY " Press Cancel to exit w/out saving."
AT 17,1 ATTRIBUTE (REVERSE, YELLOW)

LET int_flag = FALSE
INPUT BY NAME gr_customer.company, gr_customer.address1,
   gr_customer.address2, gr_customer.city,
   gr_customer.state, gr_customer.zipcode,
   gr_customer.fname, gr_customer.lname, gr_customer.phone
   WITHOUT DEFAULTS

BEFORE FIELD company
LET orig_comp = gr_customer.company

AFTER FIELD company
IF gr_customer.company IS NULL THEN
   ERROR "You must enter a company name. Please re-enter."
   NEXT FIELD company
END IF

LET cust_cnt = 0
```
The company field isn’t the key for the customer table and thus isn’t required for the integrity of the database. The field is, however, the most significant label for the row. That is, the customer data won’t be meaningful if there are customers without company names.

19➤ The next IF statement in the company AFTER FIELD clause verifies that the company name is unique in the database. The clause always performs the test when inserting a row but only applies the test if the company has changed when updating the row.

The prompt_window() function notifies the user of a problem and gives the user a chance to correct it. If the user chooses to change the company name, the LET statement restores the original value and the NEXT FIELD statement repositions the user in the field.

Again, duplicate company names are a problem for the meaningfulness of the customer data rather than for the integrity of the database.

20➤ The BEFORE FIELD clause for the state field displays instructions for looking up states. An ON KEY clause implements the lookup action (see Note 22).

21➤ The AFTER FIELD clause for the state field uses a SELECT statement to verify that the state exists in the database. If not, the ERROR statement informs the user and the NEXT FIELD statement repositions the user in the state field.
The addupd_cust() Function

19➤

IF (au_flag = "A")
  OR (au_flag = "U" AND orig_comp <> gr_customer.company)
THEN
  SELECT COUNT(*)
  INTO cust_cnt
  FROM customer
  WHERE company = gr_customer.company

  IF (cust_cnt > 0) THEN
    LET ga_dsplymsg[1] = "This company name already exists in the "
    IF NOT prompt_window ("Are you sure you want to add another?", 9, 15)
    THEN
      LET gr_customer.company = orig_comp
      NEXT FIELD company
    END IF
  END IF
END IF
END IF

AFTER FIELD lname
  IF (gr_customer.lname IS NULL) AND (gr_customer.fname IS NOT NULL) THEN
    ERROR "You must enter a last name with a first name."
    NEXT FIELD fname
  END IF

20➤

BEFORE FIELD state
  MESSAGE
    "Enter state code or press F5 (CTRL-F) for a list."

21➤

AFTER FIELD state
  IF gr_customer.state IS NULL THEN
    ERROR "You must enter a state code. Please try again."
    NEXT FIELD state
  END IF

  SELECT COUNT(*)
  INTO cust_cnt
  FROM state
  WHERE code = gr_customer.state

  IF (cust_cnt = 0) THEN
    ERROR
    "Unknown state code. Use F5 (CTRL-F) to see valid codes."
    LET gr_customer.state = NULL
    NEXT FIELD state
  END IF

  MESSAGE ""
The ON KEY clause executes when the user presses the F5 function key or CONTROL-F in any field on the form. The IF statement uses the INFIELD() built-in function to restrict the lookup action to the state field. In other fields, the function key has no effect.

The lookup action calls the state_popup() function to display a list of states. If the user doesn’t select a state, state_popup() returns null, and the inner IF statement positions the user in the field. Otherwise, state_popup() returns the selected state, the DISPLAY BY NAME statement displays the value in the field, and the NEXT FIELD statement positions the user in the zipcode field. The explicit NEXT FIELD statement skips the validation in the AFTER FIELD clause for the state field, which is appropriate since the state_popup() can only return a valid state.

You could use similar AFTER FIELD and ON KEY actions in your own programs to provide friendly validation for foreign keys. See Example 8 for a more detailed description of this technique.

The second ON KEY clause defines field-level help for each of the fields of the f_customer form. Since CONTROL-W is the default help key (and the OPTIONS statement does not redefine the help key), this ON KEY executes when the user requests help. The section uses the built-in INFIELD() function to determine which field the cursor is in and uses the built-in SHOWHELP() function to specify which help message to display. These help messages must exist in the help file specified in the OPTIONS statement (hlpmsgs in this example). An alternative to field-level help is to use the HELP clause of the INPUT statement to specify a help message for all fields in the INPUT (see Example 6). The advantage of defining field-level help is that you can customize the help message that displays for each field.

The IF statement tests the int_flag built-in variable to check whether the user left the form by pressing the Interrupt key.

In this case, the inner IF statement checks to see if the action is an update and, if so, restores the original version of the row that was saved in the gr_workcust record (see Note 15). The IF statement returns a false value to avoid inserting or updating the row in the calling function.

If the user pressed the Accept key, the addupd_cust() function returns a true value to authorize the insertion or update.
The addupd_cust() Function

22➤
ON KEY (CONTROL-F, F5)
IF INFIELD(state) THEN
    CALL state_popup() RETURNING state_code
    IF state_code IS NULL THEN
        NEXT FIELD state
    END IF
    LET gr_customer.state = state_code
    DISPLAY BY NAME gr_customer.state
    MESSAGE ""
    NEXT FIELD zipcode
END IF

23➤
ON KEY (CONTROL-W)
IF INFIELD(company) THEN
    CALL SHOWHELP(50)
END IF
IF INFIELD(address1) OR INFIELD(address2) THEN
    CALL SHOWHELP(51)
END IF
IF INFIELD(city) THEN
    CALL SHOWHELP(52)
END IF
IF INFIELD(state) THEN
    CALL SHOWHELP(53)
END IF
IF INFIELD(zipcode) THEN
    CALL SHOWHELP(54)
END IF
IF INFIELD(fname) OR INFIELD(lname) THEN
    CALL SHOWHELP(55)
END IF
IF INFIELD(phone) THEN
    CALL SHOWHELP(56)
END IF

END INPUT

24➤
IF int_flag THEN
    LET int_flag = FALSE
    CALL clear_lines(2, 16)
    IF au_flag = "U" THEN
        LET gr_customer.* = gr_workcust.*
        DISPLAY BY NAME gr_customer.*
    END IF
    CALL msg("Customer input terminated.")
RETURN (FALSE)
END IF

RETURN (TRUE)

END FUNCTION  -- addupd_cust --
The state_popup() Function

- **25** The state_popup() function uses the same technique as the manuf_popup() function of Example 8 to display a popup list of values to the user.

- **26** The OPEN WINDOW statement displays the w_statepop window on top of any existing open windows. The function then opens and displays the f_statesel array form and displays instructions for using the list.

- **27** The DECLARE statement declares a cursor for retrieving all rows from the state table. The ORDER BY clause of the SELECT statement sorts the retrieved rows alphabetically by state code.

- **28** The FOREACH loop retrieves all of the state rows into the pa_state array. If more than 200 manufacturers exist in the database, the program prevents the pa_state array from overflowing and sets the over_size flag to TRUE so that only the first 200 manufacturers will display.

- **29** The IF statement tests the value of the state_cnt variable. If this variable’s value is one, the FOREACH statement didn’t find any rows and thus didn’t loop. The msg() function notifies the user and the assignments prepare to return null.

- **30** If the FOREACH clause did retrieve rows, the code block for the ELSE statement checks the over_size variable to determine if all retrieved rows can fit into the program array. If not, the program notifies the user that only the first 60 will display.
FUNCTION state_popup()

DEFINE pa_state ARRAY[60] OF RECORD
   code LIKE state.code,
   sname LIKE state.sname
END RECORD,
idx INTEGER,
state_cnt INTEGER,
array_sz SMALLINT,
over_size SMALLINT

LET array_sz = 60 /* match size of pa_state array*/

OPEN WINDOW w_statepop AT 7, 3
   WITH 15 ROWS, 45 COLUMNS
   ATTRIBUTE(BORDER, FORM LINE 4)

OPEN FORM f_statesel FROM "f_statesel"
DISPLAY FORM f_statesel

DISPLAY "Move cursor using F3, F4, and arrow keys."
AT 1,2
DISPLAY "Press Accept to select a state."
AT 2,2

DECLARE c_statepop CURSOR FOR
   SELECT code, sname
   FROM state
   ORDER BY code

LET over_size = FALSE
LET state_cnt = 1
FOREACH c_statepop INTO pa_state[state_cnt].*
   LET state_cnt = state_cnt + 1
   IF state_cnt > array_sz THEN
      LET over_size = TRUE
      EXIT FOREACH
   END IF
END FOREACH

IF state_cnt = 1 THEN
   CALL msg("No states exist in database.")
   LET idx = 1
   LET pa_state[idx].code = NULL
ELSE
   IF over_size THEN
      MESSAGE "State array full: can only display ",
      array_sz USING "<<<<<<"
   END IF
END IF
As with any array form, the program first calls the SET_COUNT() built-in function to specify the number of filled elements in the array. The assignment resets the int_flag variable so state_popup() can trap the Interrupt key after the form session.

The call to the ARR_CURR() built-in function returns the number of the array element corresponding to the user’s current position in the form.

Once the size of the program array has been defined, the DISPLAY ARRAY statement then activates the f_statesel form so the user can select a state code.

The IF statement tests the int_flag to determine whether the user left the form by pressing the Interrupt key. If so, the assignments prepare to return null.

The RETURN statement at the end of state_popup() returns the chosen row or, if there have been errors or the user interrupted the form, null.

The insert_cust() Function

The insert_cust() function uses the same technique as the insert_stock() function of Example 7 to insert a row into the database.

The WHENEVER ERROR CONTINUE and WHENEVER ERROR STOP statements bracket the INSERT statement to suppress termination of the 4GL program if the INSERT encounters a runtime error. The IF statement tests the built-in status variable to see if the insertion succeeded and notifies the user of the problem if the insertion failed.

Use of this technique for SQL statements lets the program recover gracefully from the run-time errors that can arise with dynamic entities such as a database.

Because the customer_num column is a serial column, the database engine generates a unique customer number when inserting a new customer row. After the insertion, the engine places this number in the second element of the SQLERRD array, which is a member of the built-in SQLCA record. (SQLERRD stands for SQL error detail and SQLCA for SQL communication area.)

The LET statement assigns this unique number to the customer_num member of the gr_customer record so that the DISPLAY BY NAME statement can show the number to the user.

The message_window() reports the successful insertion to the user.
The insert_cust() Function

```sql
31➤ CALL SET_COUNT(state_cnt - 1)
LET int_flag = FALSE
DISPLAY ARRAY pa_state TO sa_state.*
LET idx = ARR_CURR()

32➤ IF int_flag THEN
   LET int_flag = FALSE
   CALL msg("No state selected.")
   LET pa_state[idx].code = NULL
END IF
END IF
CLOSE WINDOW w_statepop
RETURN pa_state[idx].code

END FUNCTION -- state_popup --

### Function insert_cust() ###

33➤ WHENEVER ERROR CONTINUE
INSERT INTO CUSTOMER
VALUES (0, gr_customer.fname, gr_customer.lname,
        gr_customer.company, gr_customer.address1,
        gr_customer.address2, gr_customer.city,
        gr_customer.state, gr_customer.zipcode,
        gr_customer.phone)
END FUNCTION -- insert_cust --

To locate any function definition see the Function Index on page 729.
1. Writing a Simple 4GL Program
2. Displaying a Message Window
3. Populating a Ring Menu with Options
4. Displaying a Row on a Form
5. Programming a Query by Example
6. Querying and Updating
7. Validating and Inserting a Row
8. Displaying a Screen Array in a Pop-Up Window
9. Accessing a Table with a Single Row Form
10. Accessing a Table with a Multi-Row Form
11. Implementing a Master/Detail Relationship
12. Displaying an Unknown Number of Rows
13. Calling a C Function
14. Generating a Report
15. Reporting Group Totals
16. Creating Vertical Menus
17. Using the DATETIME Data Type
18. Using OnLine Data Types
19. Browsing with a Scroll Cursor
20. Combining Criteria from Successive Queries
21. Using an Update Cursor
22. Determining Database Features
23. Handling Locked Rows
24. Using a Hold Cursor
25. Logging Application Errors
26. Managing Multiple Windows
27. Displaying Menu Options Dynamically
28. Writing Recursive Functions
29. Generating Mailing Labels
30. Generating a Schema Listing
Accessing a Table with a Multi-Row Form

This example demonstrates how to use an array form to edit database rows. It uses the INPUT ARRAY WITHOUT DEFAULTS statement to initialize the form with rows fetched from the manufact table. The user can modify or delete these rows, or add new rows on the form.

The following form appears in this program:

The program does not perform the database operations while the user is editing. Instead, it keeps track of the operations performed and, after the user presses the Accept key, processes the inserts, updates, and deletes.
Modifying Information in an Array Form

An array form displays multiple rows to the user at one time. This type of form is introduced in Example 8, “Displaying a Screen Array in a Pop-Up Window”. Example 8 explains how to display multiple lines on a form using the DISPLAY ARRAY statement.

The INPUT ARRAY statement allows the user to enter multiple lines on an array form. The statement provides an Insert key (F1 by default) and Delete key (F2 by default) to add and delete rows in the array. The INPUT ARRAY statement, like the INPUT statement, supports the WITHOUT DEFAULTS clause to initialize form fields. You can use INPUT ARRAY WITHOUT DEFAULTS to initialize the rows of the array with data fetched from the database. The user can update or delete these rows as well as add new lines to the array (and to the database).

The basic technique for programming an array form is as follows:

1. Create a form specification that includes a screen array.
2. Define a program array large enough to store the database rows.
3. Open and display the array form in a window.
4. Query the database and store the rows into the program array.
5. Call the built-in SET_COUNT() function to tell 4GL how many rows are stored in the program array. You must call SET_COUNT() before using the WITHOUT DEFAULTS clause of INPUT ARRAY.
6. Execute the INPUT ARRAY WITHOUT DEFAULTS statement to activate the array form for editing the rows in the program array.
7. Call the built-in ARR_CURR(), SCR_CURR(), and ARR_COUNT() functions in a BEFORE ROW clause to identify the current cursor position in the screen and program arrays.
8. Use the other clauses of INPUT ARRAY to perform data validation.

Handling Empty Fields

On any field in a line of the screen array, the user may choose to:

A. Move to another field (with RETURN or TAB)
B. Move to another line (with up or down arrow)
C. Exit the screen array (with Accept or Cancel)
In each of these cases, 4GL executes the AFTER FIELD clause (if any) associated with the current field. Since a program can validate a field’s value in an AFTER FIELD clause, this clause may need to deal with these three possible user actions. For fields that require data, an AFTER FIELD clause can check for a null value. If the field is null, the program can notify the user that a value is required and return the cursor to the field.

If the user tries to move to another field on the line (Action A), and a value is required in the current field, a null value is invalid. The program should prevent the user from continuing to another field.

However, the first field of a line is a special case. When the cursor is on the last line of the array, a null value in the first field is valid if the user is exiting the screen array (Action C) or moving to another line (Action B). For this reason, the AFTER FIELD clause for the first field must perform additional checking when it encounters a null value. This checking requires the following built-in functions:

- The ARR_CURR() and ARR_COUNT() functions determine whether the cursor is on the last line of the array.
- The FGL_LASTKEY() and FGL_KEYVAL() functions determine which key sequence the user pressed.

Extensive field validation should ordinarily appear within a separate function. The AFTER FIELD clause can call the function when it encounters a null value. In this example, the valid_null() function performs these tasks. It returns TRUE or FALSE to indicate whether the null field is valid. If the null is not valid, the AFTER FIELD handles the empty field as it would any other field (it returns the cursor to the field and notifies the user that a value is required). Otherwise, it allows the user to leave the field blank.

**Identifying Keystrokes**

A program can take different actions depending on which key the user presses. In this example, an empty manufacturer code field is allowed in some cases and not allowed in others. The program can determine whether to allow the user to leave the field empty based on the key the user pressed to leave the field. (For more information about checking empty fields, see the section “Handling Empty Fields” above.)

To identify keystrokes, 4GL provides two built-in functions:

- FGL_LASTKEY() returns an integer value that identifies the last key pressed by the user.
- FGL_KEYVAL() returns the integer value for a specified key name.
By using the two functions together, the program need not be concerned with the actual integer representations of the keys. Instead, it can compare the return values from the two functions to identify a key.

For example, to see if the user has pressed the Accept key, a program can call these two functions as follows:

```
IF FGL_LASTKEY() = FGL_KEYVAL("accept") THEN
    . . .
END IF
```

The IF statement compares the value that represents the last keystroke with the value that represents the Accept key to see if they are the same. For portable code, it is a good idea to avoid using the actual integer representations.

To check if a keystroke is among a list of keys, assign the return value of FGL_LASTKEY() to a variable and then include the variable in the comparisons:

```
DEFINE last_key SMALLINT
    . . .
LET last_key = FGL_LASTKEY()
IF ( last_key = FGL_KEYVAL("return")
    OR last_key = FGL_KEYVAL("tab")
    OR last_key = FGL_KEYVAL("right") )
THEN
    . . .
END IF
```

By assigning the result of FGL_LASTKEY() to a variable, you only have to call this function once. Since the user's key does not change during the execution of the IF statement, there is no reason to call FGL_LASTKEY() each time you call FGL_KEYVAL().

For more information on using the FGL_LASTKEY() and FGL_KEYVAL() functions, see the INFORMIX-4GL Reference Manual Supplement.
## Function Overview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function Name</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dsply_manuf()</td>
<td>Displays the f_manuf form and controls the array editing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>valid_null()</td>
<td>Checks to see if the current key stroke is valid when the manu_code field is empty.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reshuffle()</td>
<td>Reshuffles the ga_mrowid array when an item is added to or deleted from the ga_manuf program array.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>verify_mdel()</td>
<td>Verifies that the manufacturer to be deleted does not currently have items in the stock table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>choose_op()</td>
<td>Checks the operation flag (op_flag) in the ga_mrowid array for updates and inserts to perform. Checks the ga_drows array for deletes to perform.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>insert_manuf()</td>
<td>Adds a manufact row to the database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>update_manuf()</td>
<td>Updates an existing manufact row.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>delete_manuf()</td>
<td>Deletes an existing manufact row.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>verify_rowid()</td>
<td>Verifies that the ROWID of the row to be updated or deleted has not been deleted by another user.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>save_rowid()</td>
<td>Saves the ROWID and the manufacturer code of the row to be deleted in the ga_drows array (before this info is deleted when the ga_mrowid array is reshuffled).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

msg() Displays a brief, informative message.

init_msgs() Initializes the members of the ga_dsplymsg array to null.

message_window() Opens a window and displays the contents of the ga_dsplymsg global array.

prompt_window() Displays a message and prompts the user for affirmation or negation. This function is a variation on the message_window() function that appears in Example 2.

To locate any function definition see the Function Index on page 729.
The f_manuf Form

1➤ The DATABASE section lists the name of the database the compiler should check for the tables listed in the TABLES section. This form can work with any version of the demonstration database.

2➤ The f00, f01 and f02 fields make up a single record (or line) of the array. Five lines appear in the screen array, so these tags are repeated for each array line.

3➤ The ATTRIBUTES section defines the special features or attributes for each screen field. In the f_manuf form, all three fields are associated with the manufact table. The f00 field uses the UPSHIFT attribute to shift all letters entered in this field to upper case. This attribute ensures that all manufacturer codes will be stored in the database in upper case.

4➤ The INSTRUCTIONS section defines the screen array for the form. This screen array has five elements because five lines appear in the SCREEN section. Each element is a screen record containing the three manufact fields: manu_code, manu_name, and lead_time.

Remember to define a program array in your 4GL program with elements that match those of this screen array.
The \textit{f\_manuf} Form

\begin{verbatim}
1> DATABASE stores2t

SCREEN
{

    Manufacturer Code  Manufacturer Name  Lead Time (in days)
    [f00]  [f01]        [ f02]          [ f02]
    [f00]  [f01]        [ f02]          [ f02]
    [f00]  [f01]        [ f02]          [ f02]
    [f00]  [f01]        [ f02]          [ f02]
    [f00]  [f01]        [ f02]          [ f02]

}

TABLES
manufact

2> ATTRIBUTES
    f00 = manufact.manu_code, UPSHIFT;
    f01 = manufact.manu_name;
    f02 = manufact.lead_time;

3> INSTRUCTIONS
    SCREEN RECORD sa_manuf[5] (manu_code THRU lead_time)
\end{verbatim}
The DATABASE and GLOBALS Statements

1➤ The program works with any version of the stores2 database. It uses the manufacturer table.

2➤ The ga_manuf global array is the program array for the manufacturer rows. It is initialized with the manufacturer code, name, and lead_time of each manufacturer in the database. It corresponds to the sa_manuf screen array defined in the f_manuf form file.

3➤ The ga_mrowid global array holds the ROWIDs of the manufacturer rows. Each element of ga_mrowid corresponds to a line in the ga_manuf program array. The ROWIDs are used to quickly access a specified manufacturer row if the user modifies the row. This array also holds a flag to indicate the operation performed by the user on the associated line of pa_manuf. The possible values for this flag are:
   • NULL - no operation has been performed on the row
   • “I” - a new line has been inserted (mrowid is null)
   • “U” - the line has been updated

4➤ The ga_drows global array holds the ROWIDs of the lines the user has deleted on the f_manuf form. The ROWIDs of deleted rows cannot be stored in the ga_mrowid array because the ga_mrowid array must maintain a one-to-one correspondence with ga_manuf. Once a line is deleted from the screen array on the form, 4GL automatically deletes the line from the ga_manuf program array and the program deletes the line from ga_mrowid. Thus, the program stores the ROWID of each to-be-deleted row in ga_drows.

5➤ The g_idx global variable is an index into the ga_drows array. It indicates the position of the most recent entry. Before 4GL deletes the line from the screen array, the program first increments g_idx and then stores the ROWID and op_flag of the line in ga_drows[g_idx].

The MAIN Function

6➤ This program redefines the Insert and Delete keys to CONTROL-E and CONTROL-T respectively. It also displays a message notifying the user of the control sequences which perform these tasks.

7➤ The DEFER INTERRUPT statement prevents the Cancel key from terminating the program. Instead, pressing Cancel sets the global variable int_flag to TRUE (as discussed in Example 5). This flag is tested after the INPUT to see if the user has pressed Cancel to exit the menu.
The MAIN Function

---

4GL source file

1➤ DATABASE stores2t

GLOBALS

2➤ DEFINE ga_manuf          ARRAY[50] OF
        RECORD
        manu_code LIKE manufact.manu_code,
        manu_name LIKE manufact.manu_name,
        lead_time LIKE manufact.lead_time
        END RECORD,

3➤ ga_mrowid          ARRAY[50] OF
        RECORD
        mrowid     INTEGER,
        op_flag    CHAR(1)
        END RECORD,

4➤ ga_drows          ARRAY[50] OF
        RECORD
        mrowid     INTEGER,
        manu_code  LIKE manufact.manu_code
        END RECORD,

5➤ g_idx           SMALLINT

DEFINE         ga_dsplymsg ARRAY[5] OF CHAR(48)

END GLOBALS

########################################
MAIN
########################################

OPTIONS
FORM LINE 4,
MESSAGE LINE LAST,
COMMENT LINE 2,

6➤ INSERT KEY CONTROL-E,
DELETE KEY CONTROL-T

7➤ DEFER INTERRUPT
The dsply_manuf() Function

The dsply_manuf() function controls the display and update of the manufact rows on the f_manuf form. It returns TRUE if the user presses the Accept key to save the rows and FALSE if the user presses the Cancel key.

The choose_op() function cycles through the ga_manuf and ga_drows arrays to determine the operations to perform on the rows. The ga_manuf array contains lines that have been inserted or updated on the form. The ga_drows contains lines that have been deleted.

The dsply_manuf() Function

10➤ The pr_nullman record is a null record for the ga_manuf array. It has the same fields as a line of the ga_manuf array but each field has a null value. To clear a line in ga_manuf, the program assigns pr_nullman to the appropriate line (see Notes 16 and 20). This technique is more efficient than:

- Using the INITIALIZE statement each time the program must clear out a line
- Using a LET statement to assign a null value to each member of the record

INITIALIZE is easier to code than the LET statements because it can set all members of a record to null in a single statement. However, it is slightly more CPU-intensive than setting individual member variables with LET. By using INITIALIZE only once to initialize pr_nullman (see Note 12), and then taking advantage of the record.* syntax available with LET (see Note 20), the program is able to clear a line most efficiently.

11➤ The pr_workman record is a work buffer for the ga_manuf array. It has the same fields as a single line in ga_manuf. This array stores the original values in a line before the user begins editing. It is used to determine whether the user has performed an Insert or an Update (see Note 26) and for restoring the original values to the screen if the user makes a data entry error (see Note 25).

12➤ The program initializes the pr_nullman record to null. When the program needs to clear out a record, it calls the more efficient LET statement (rather than INITIALIZE) to assign the contents of pr_nullman to the record being cleared (see Note 16).

13➤ The manufacturer form f_manuf displays in a bordered window called w_manufs. The DISPLAY statements notify the user of available control keys.

14➤ The c_manufs cursor defines the information to select from manufact. It includes the selection of the ROWID for each manufact row so the program can quickly locate the row when it needs to be updated or deleted.
The dsply_manuf() Function

8➤ IF dsply_manuf() THEN
9➤ CALL choose_op()
   CALL msg("Manufacturer maintenance complete.")
END IF
END MAIN

FUNCTION dsply_manuf()
DEFINE idx SMALLINT,
curr_pa SMALLINT,
curr_sa SMALLINT,
total_pa SMALLINT,
manuf_cnt SMALLINT,

pr_nullman RECORD
   manu_code LIKE manufact.manu_code,
   manu_name LIKE manufact.manu_name,
   lead_time LIKE manufact.lead_time
END RECORD,

pr_workman RECORD
   manu_code LIKE manufact.manu_code,
   manu_name LIKE manufact.manu_name,
   lead_time LIKE manufact.lead_time
END RECORD

10➤ INITIALIZE pr_nullman.* TO NULL
11➤ OPEN WINDOW w_manufs AT 4,5
    WITH 13 ROWS, 67 COLUMNS
    ATTRIBUTE (BORDER)
    OPEN FORM f_manuf FROM "f_manuf"
    DISPLAY FORM f_manuf
    DISPLAY " Press Accept to save manufacturers, Cancel to exit w/out saving."
    AT 1, 1 ATTRIBUTE (REVERSE, YELLOW)
    DISPLAY " Press CTRL-E to insert a line, CTRL-T to delete a line."
    AT 13, 1 ATTRIBUTE (REVERSE, YELLOW)
    DISPLAY "MANUFACTURER MAINTENANCE"
    AT 3, 15

12➤ DECLARE c_manufs CURSOR FOR
    SELECT ROWID, manu_code, manu_name, lead_time FROM manufact
    ORDER BY manu_code

13➤ LET idx = 1
The dsply_manuf() Function

15➤ The FOREACH statement opens the c_manufs cursor and stores the selected data in the ga_manuf and ga_mrowid arrays. The ga_manuf array holds the data to display in the screen array and the ga_mrowid array holds the ROWID for each line of the screen array.

16➤ If idx is one, then no rows exist in the manufact table. The function clears out the first line of ga_manuf.

17➤ The built-in SET_COUNT() function tells the INPUT ARRAY WITHOUT DEFAULTS statement the size of the program array it will display. This statement must know how many lines are in the program array so it can determine how to control the screen array. The SET_COUNT() function initializes the value that is returned by the built-in ARR_COUNT() function.

18➤ The INPUT ARRAY statement controls cursor movement through the sa_manuf screen array. The WITHOUT DEFAULTS clause tells 4GL to initialize the screen array with the contents of the ga_manuf program array. This program array contains the manufact rows arranged in alphabetical order (see Note 15).

19➤ 4GL executes the BEFORE ROW clause each time the cursor moves to a new line of the screen array. This clause obtains the current position of the cursor in the screen array (SCR_LINE()), the current position in the program array (ARR_CURR()), and the total number of items in the program array (ARR_COUNT()). By calling these built-in functions in BEFORE ROW, the respective variables are evaluated each time the cursor moves to a new line and are available within other clauses of the INPUT ARRAY.

20➤ 4GL executes the BEFORE INSERT clause just after the user presses the Insert key (CONTROL-E in this example) and before 4GL inserts a new line into the screen and program arrays. This clause initializes the work buffer, pr_workman, to NULL so the program can identify the line as an Insert. Lines that are updated will have non-null values in pr_workman (see Note 26).

Notes 21 to 23 The BEFORE DELETE clause performs data validation after the user presses the Delete key (CONTROL-T in this example) and before 4GL deletes the current line from the screen and program arrays.

21➤ The save_rowid() function saves the ROWID and manufacturer code of the current line in the ga_drows array. This information is used to delete the appropriate manufact row once the user exits the INPUT ARRAY with Accept.
The dsply_manuf() Function

15➤ FOREACH c_manufs INTO ga_mrowid[idx].mrowid, ga_manuf[idx].*
    LET idx = idx + 1
END FOREACH

16➤ IF idx = 1 THEN
    LET ga_manuf[1].* = pr_nullman.*
END IF

17➤ CALL SET_COUNT(idx - 1)

18➤ INPUT ARRAY ga_manuf WITHOUT DEFAULTS FROM sa_manuf.*
19➤     BEFORE ROW
        LET curr_pa = ARR_CURR()
        LET curr_sa = SCR_LINE()
        LET total_pa = ARR_COUNT()
        LET pr_workman.* = ga_manuf[curr_pa].*

20➤     BEFORE INSERT
        LET pr_workman.* = pr_nullman.*

21➤     BEFORE DELETE
        CALL save_rowid(ga_mrowid[curr_pa].mrowid,
                        ga_manuf[curr_pa].manu_code)
The reshuffle() function deletes the current line from the ga_mrowid array and moves the successive lines up one line. 4GL has automatically deleted the line and reshuffled the ga_manuf array because ga_manuf is the program array. However, the program must delete the line from ga_mrowid if this array is to remain parallel with the ga_manuf array.

The program assigns the values of the new current line to the work buffer.

4GL executes this BEFORE FIELD clause just before the cursor stops in the manu_code screen field. This LET statement stores the current value of the manu_code field in the work buffer. After the cursor leaves the field, the program can compare the original value (in the work buffer) with the value in the field (in ga_manuf[curr_pa]). If these values are different, the user has updated the field value.

The curr_pa variable serves as the index for the program array. This variable is evaluated in the BEFORE ROW section by ARR_CURR() (see Note 19) and contains the line of the program array which corresponds to the cursor’s current position.

Notes25 to 30 The AFTER FIELD clause performs data validation after the cursor has left the manu_code field.

This IF statement determines whether a null value is valid in the manu_code field. From this field, the user may choose to:

A. Move to the next field in the current line (with RETURN or TAB)
B. Move to another line of the array (with up or down arrow)
C. Exit the screen array (with Accept or Cancel)

In the first case, a null field value is invalid because it means that the user is defining a manufacturer but has not entered a manufacturer code. However, in either of the other two cases, a null value is valid if the cursor is on the last line of the array. The program calls the valid_null() to check for these three cases. The function returns TRUE if a null value is valid and FALSE otherwise. If the null is invalid, the program notifies the user that a value must be entered, redisplay the field’s original value (stored in the work buffer), and then uses the NEXT FIELD statement to move the cursor back to the manu_code field. The NEXT FIELD prevents the user from moving to the next field without first entering a manufacturer code.

For more information on why these three cases must be handled differently, see the section “Handling Empty Fields” in the overview of this example.
CALL reshuffle("D")

LET pr_workman.* = ga_manuf[curr_pa].*

BEFORE FIELD manu_code
LET pr_workman.manu_code = ga_manuf[curr_pa].manu_code

AFTER FIELD manu_code
IF (ga_manuf[curr_pa].manu_code IS NULL) THEN
  IF NOT valid_null(curr_pa, total_pa) THEN
    ERROR "You must enter a manufacturer code. Please try again."
    LET ga_manuf[curr_pa].manu_code = pr_workman.manu_code
    NEXT FIELD manu_code
  END IF
END IF
END IF
The dsply_manuf() Function

26➤ If execution reaches this point, the manu_code field is not empty. The user has either entered a new manu_code as part of an insert or has modified an existing one as part of an update. To determine which of these operations the user is performing, the program checks the value of manu_code in the work buffer. Before an insert, this field of the work buffer is initialized to null (see Note 20). Before an update, the work buffer is initialized to the existing value of the manufacturer code (see Note 24).

27➤ If the user is performing an insert, the program verifies that the manufacturer code just entered is unique. The SELECT checks the manufact table for the new manufacturer code. If this code already exists, the program notifies the user and returns the cursor to the manu_code field.

28➤ If the new manufacturer code is unique, then the program calls the reshuffle() function to create a new line in the ga_mrowid array. 4GL has automatically added a line to ga_manuf because ga_manuf is the program array. However, this function must add the line to ga_mrowid if this array is to remain parallel with the ga_manuf array.

Note that the reshuffle() function is called when the cursor is on all but the last line of the screen array (curr_pa <> total_pa). There is no need to create an empty slot in ga_mrowid if the user is simply adding a new line to the end of the array. No existing lines need to be reshuffled to make room for the empty line.

29➤ In the new line of ga_mrowid (see Note 28), the program sets the op_flag field to “I” to indicate that this line is the result of an insert operation. An insert will not have a value in the mrowid field because the ROWID is not assigned until after the new row is added to the manufact table.

30➤ If the condition in Note 26 is FALSE, the user is performing an update on the current line. However, the program does not permit the user to modify the value of the manu_code field because this field is the key of the manufact table. The program tells the user to delete the incorrect line and add a new one with the correct manu_code value. It then restores the manu_code to its original value (contained in the work buffer) and returns the cursor to the manu_code field.

31➤ This BEFORE FIELD clause stores the original value of the manu_name field in the work buffer.
IF (pr_workman.manu_code IS NULL) --* if doing an Insert
   AND (ga_manuf[curr_pa].manu_code IS NOT NULL)
THEN
   SELECT COUNT(*)
   INTO manuf_cnt
   FROM manufact
   WHERE manu_code = ga_manuf[curr_pa].manu_code
   IF manuf_cnt > 0 THEN
      ERROR
      "This manufacturer code already exists. Please choose another code."
      LET ga_manuf[curr_pa].manu_code = NULL
      NEXT FIELD manu_code
   ELSE                      --* no manufs exist with new code
      IF curr_pa <> total_pa THEN    --* if not at the last position,
         CALL reshuffle("I")          --*   clear a position in the array
      END IF
      LET ga_mrowid[curr_pa].op_flag = "I"   --* mark the line as new
      END IF
ELSE                        --* else doing an Update
   IF (ga_manuf[curr_pa].manu_code <> pr_workman.manu_code) THEN
      LET ga_dsplymsg[1] = "You cannot modify the manufacturer code."
      LET ga_dsplymsg[2] = "    
      LET ga_dsplymsg[3] = "To modify this value, delete the incorrect"
      LET ga_dsplymsg[4] = "  entry and enter a new one with the correct"
      CALL message_window(7,7)
      LET ga_manuf[curr_pa].manu_code = pr_workman.manu_code
      NEXT FIELD manu_code
   END IF
END IF
BEFORE FIELD manu_name
LET pr_workman.manu_name = ga_manuf[curr_pa].manu_name
The dsply_manuf() Function

**Notes to**

The AFTER FIELD clause performs data validation after the cursor leaves the manu_name field.

32➤ The IF statement ensures that the user enters a manufacturer name. Because manu_name is not the first field of the line, this AFTER FIELD need not check whether a null is valid (See Note 25). It can assume that an empty field is always invalid.

33➤ If the user has modified the field, the program checks the corresponding op_flag field in ga_mrowid. If the user is performing an insert, op_flag is “I” (see Note 29). If op_flag is null, the user is performing an Update and the program sets op_flag to “U”.

**Notes to**

The BEFORE FIELD clause performs data validation before the cursor stops on the lead_time field.

34➤ The program sets an empty lead_time field to zero and stores this value in the work buffer.

35➤ The MESSAGE statement tells the user how to enter the lead time value. Since this value is stored in the database in an INTERVAL column, the user must follow a strict format for its data entry. The interval must be entered as a space followed by three digits or 4GL displays an error.

**Notes to**

The AFTER FIELD clause performs data validation after the cursor leaves the lead_time field.

36➤ If the lead time field is empty, the program displays a zero in the field. This assignment guarantees that the lead_time field will have a non-null value when it is stored in the database.

Note that to display the new lead_time value from within the AFTER FIELD clause, the program must use the DISPLAY statement. To display the new value in the BEFORE FIELD, the DISPLAY is not needed because 4GL automatically displays the field value after it finished executing the BEFORE FIELD.

37➤ If the user has modified the lead time, the program sets the op_flag field to “U”. The op_flag is only set if it does not already contain a value (see Note 33).

38➤ The MESSAGE statement clears the message line (see Note 35). Since the message line is defined as the last line of the window, the text had erased the user message identifying the key sequences for the insert and delete (see Note 13). The DISPLAY statement redisplay this information in the last line.

39➤ If the user presses the Cancel key to terminate the INPUT ARRAY, 4GL sets the int_flag variable to TRUE. This IF resets the flag and notifies the user that the maintenance has been terminated. The dsply_manuf() function returns FALSE to indicate that the user has pressed Cancel (See Note 8).
AFTER FIELD manu_name

32➤ IF ga_manuf[curr_pa].manu_name IS NULL THEN
    ERROR "You must enter a manufacturer name. Please try again."
    NEXT FIELD manu_name
END IF

IF (ga_manuf[curr_pa].manu_name <> pr_workman.manu_name) THEN
    IF ga_mrowid[curr_pa].op_flag IS NULL THEN
        LET ga_mrowid[curr_pa].op_flag = "U"
    END IF
END IF

BEFORE FIELD lead_time

34➤ IF ga_manuf[curr_pa].lead_time IS NULL THEN
    LET ga_manuf[curr_pa].lead_time = 0 UNITS DAY
END IF

LET pr_workman.lead_time = ga_manuf[curr_pa].lead_time

35➤ MESSAGE "Enter the lead_time in the form '###' (e.g. '001')."

AFTER FIELD lead_time

36➤ IF ga_manuf[curr_pa].lead_time IS NULL THEN
    LET ga_manuf[curr_pa].lead_time = 0 UNITS DAY
    DISPLAY ga_manuf[curr_pa].lead_time TO sa_manuf[curr_sa].lead_time
END IF

IF (ga_manuf[curr_pa].lead_time <> pr_workman.lead_time) THEN
    IF ga_mrowid[curr_pa].op_flag IS NULL THEN
        LET ga_mrowid[curr_pa].op_flag = "U"
    END IF
END IF

38➤ MESSAGE ""
DISPLAY " Press CTRL-E to insert a line, CTRL-T to delete a line."
    AT 13, 1 ATTRIBUTE (REVERSE, YELLOW)

END INPUT

39➤ IF int_flag THEN
    LET int_flag = FALSE
    CALL msg("Manufacturer maintenance terminated.")
    RETURN (FALSE)
END IF
If execution reaches this point, the user has pressed Accept to leave the INPUT ARRAY. The program prompts the user to confirm that changes made to the manufact rows should be made in the database. If the user answers “Y”, the dsply_manuf() function returns TRUE to indicate that execution should continue. If the user answers “N” to this confirmation, dsply_manuf() returns FALSE to indicate that the maintenance has been cancelled (See Note 8).

The valid_null() Function

The valid_null() function returns TRUE or FALSE to identify whether the first screen field of a line can be null. Two tests determine the validity of the null:

- Which key did the user press to leave the field?
- Is the cursor on the last line of the screen array?

When the cursor is on the last line, the manu_code field can be null if the user presses the up arrow or the Accept key. However, this field cannot be null if the user presses RETURN, TAB, or right arrow to move to the next field. If the cursor is not on the last line, then the manu_code can never be null. The function displays a message to explain why the null is invalid. If the user pressed up arrow, down arrow, or Accept, then a null manu_code field is not valid because it leaves a gap in the array. If the user pressed RETURN then the null manu_code field is invalid because it would allow input of a null value.

The FGL_LASTKEY() and FGL_KEYVAL() functions identify the last key pressed by the user. FGL_LASTKEY() returns an integer representation of the user’s key. This value is saved in the last_key variable so it can be compared against several key values. For more information on using these two functions, see the section titled “Identifying Keystrokes” in the orientation of this example.

The LET statement uses the Boolean OR operator to assign a Boolean value to the next_fld value. If the user pressed a key which moves to the next field (RETURN, TAB, or right arrow), next_fld is set to TRUE. Otherwise, next_fld is set to FALSE.

The cursor is on the last line of the array if the current cursor position (array_idx) is the size of the screen array (array_size). The array_idx argument is returned by the ARR_CURR() built-in function and the array_size argument is returned by the ARR_COUNT() built-in function.

If the cursor is on the last line of the array, then the function checks which key the user has pressed. If next_fld is TRUE, the user has tried to move to the next field in the screen array line. The function returns FALSE to indicate that a null field is not valid in this case.
The valid_null() Function

40➤ IF prompt_window("Are you sure you want to save these changes?", 8,11) THEN
   RETURN (TRUE)
ELSE
   RETURN (FALSE)
END IF

END FUNCTION -- dsply_manuf --

########################################

41➤ FUNCTION valid_null(array_idx, array_size)
########################################

DEFINE 
array_idx SMALLINT,
array_size SMALLINT,
next_fld SMALLINT,
last_key INTEGER

42➤ LET last_key = FGL_LASTKEY()

43➤ LET next_fld = (last_key = FGL_KEYVAL("right"))
   OR (last_key = FGL_KEYVAL("return"))
   OR (last_key = FGL_KEYVAL("tab"))

44➤ IF (array_idx >= array_size) THEN --* cursor is on last, empty line
   IF next_fld THEN --* AND user moves to next field
      RETURN (FALSE)
   END IF

Example 10  207
If the cursor is not on the last line of the array, then the null field is invalid.

If next_fld is FALSE, the user has pressed either the Accept key or the up arrow in an attempt to move out of the “empty” line. The function notifies the user that “empty” lines cannot exist in the middle of the array and tells the user to delete the line or fill in the current line. The manu_code field cannot remain null, so the function returns FALSE.

If execution reaches this point, the cursor is on the last line of the array and the user has pressed either Accept or up arrow. The function returns TRUE to indicate that this condition allows a null manu_code field.

The reshuffle() Function

The direction variable holds one of two possible values: “I” indicates an insert while “D” indicates a delete. This variable controls the direction that lines are moved within the ga_mrowid array. The clear_it variable contains the array index of the line to clear when the reshuffle is complete.

The function calls the ARR_CURR() and ARR_COUNT() functions to obtain the current cursor position (pcurr) and the current number of lines in the array (ptotal).

If the user is performing an insert, the function needs to move all lines from the cursor position to the end of the array down one line to make room for an “empty” line in ga_mrowid.

The FOR statement starts with the last line in ga_mrowid, moving data down one line at a time until it reaches the current cursor position. The STEP clause defines the increment by which the counter variable (i in this case) is changed each time the FOR loop iterates. With no STEP clause, the FOR loop increments the counter variable by one. The STEP -1 clause tells the FOR to decrement the counting variable, i, by one for each iteration.

The clear_it variable is set to the current cursor position. This line still contains values and needs to be cleared before the new manufact row can be stored. The line is cleared by the code described in Note 56.

If the user is performing a delete, the function needs to move all lines from the current cursor position to the end of the array up one line to remove the line associated with the line to be deleted. The FOR statement starts with the line after of the current cursor position, moving the data up by one line until it reaches the last line of ga_mrowid.

The STEP clause is not required because incrementing the counting variable by one is the default behavior of FOR.
The reshuffle() Function

46➤ ELSE                        --* cursor is on an empty line
   --* within the array

47➤ IF NOT next_fld THEN      --* user presses key that
   --* does NOT move to next field
   LET ga_dsplymsg[1] = "You cannot leave an empty line in the middle 
   LET ga_dsplymsg[2] = " of the array. To continue, either: "
   LET ga_dsplymsg[3] = " - enter a manufacturer in the line" 
   LET ga_dsplymsg[4] = " - delete the empty line 
   CALL message_window(7, 12)
END IF
RETURN (FALSE)
END IF

48➤ RETURN (TRUE)
END FUNCTION  -- valid_null --

FUNCTION reshuffle(direction)

49➤ DEFINE        direction            CHAR(1),
pcurr, ptotal, i     SMALLINT,
clear_it             SMALLINT

50➤ LET pcurr = ARR_CURR()
LET ptotal = ARR_COUNT()

51➤ IF direction = "I" THEN    --* reshuffle to create an open
   --* position in the array
52➤ FOR i = ptotal TO pcurr STEP -1
   LET ga_mrowid[i + 1].* = ga_mrowid[i].*
END FOR

53➤ LET clear_it = pcurr
END IF

54➤ IF direction = "D" THEN   --* reshuffle to get rid of the
   --* open position in the array

IF pcurr < ptotal THEN
   FOR i = pcurr TO ptotal
      LET ga_mrowid[i].* = ga_mrowid[i + 1].*
   END FOR
END IF
This FOR loop is only executed if the user is not deleting the last line of the array. To delete the last line, the program need not shuffle the lines of ga_mrowid. The program just removes the deleted line (see Note 56).

55➤ The clear_it variable is set to the last line of the array. After reshuffle() has moved up all lines of ga_mrowid, the program needs to clear only the last line. The line is cleared by the code described in Note 56.

56➤ These LET statements clear the clear_it line of ga_mrowid.

The verify_mdel() Function

57➤ The nested SELECT statement determines if the manufacturer about to be deleted has any stock items currently defined in the database. It performs this verification in three steps:

1. Obtain the ROWID of the row to be deleted from the ga_drows array at the index location specified by array_idx.
2. Use this ROWID as a WHERE condition for the subquery to find the manufacturer code for the row to be deleted.
3. Use the manufacturer code returned by the subquery as a WHERE condition for the outer SELECT to count the number of rows in the stock table which have this manufacturer code.
4. Store the result of the query in the stock_cnt variable.

58➤ If stock items exist, the program notifies the user that the program cannot delete the associated manufacturer. The data in the stock table would be inconsistent if this manufact row was deleted so the verify_mdel() function returns FALSE.

59➤ If no stock items for this manufacturer exist, verify_mdel() returns TRUE to indicate that the manufact row can be deleted without leaving inconsistent data.
The verify_mdel() Function

55➤ LET clear_it = ptotal
END IF

56➤ LET ga_mrowid[clear_it].mrowid = 0
LET ga_mrowid[clear_it].op_flag = NULL
END FUNCTION  -- reshuffle --

########################################
FUNCTION verify_mdel(array_idx)
########################################
DEFINE        array_idx        SMALLINT,
              stock_cnt        SMALLINT

57➤ SELECT COUNT(*)
INTO stock_cnt
FROM stock
WHERE manu_code = ( SELECT manu_code
                    FROM manufact
                    WHERE ROWID = ga_drows[array_idx].mrowid )

58➤ IF stock_cnt > 0 THEN
   LET ga_dsplymsg[1] = "Inventory currently has stock items made"
   LET ga_dsplymsg[2] = " by manufacturer ", ga_drows[array_idx].manu_code
   LET ga_dsplymsg[3] = "Cannot delete manufacturer while stock items"
   CALL message_window(6,9)
   RETURN (FALSE)
END IF

59➤ RETURN (TRUE)
END FUNCTION  -- verify_mdel --
The choose_op() Function

60➤ The FOR statement moves through the ga_mrowid array, checking the op_flag field in each line. This field indicates what operation to perform on the row identified by the associated mrowid field. If op_flag is null, no operation is performed because the user has neither modified nor added data at this position.

61➤ If the op_flag is “I”, the user has added the line. The program calls the insert_manuf() function to insert a new manufact row. The data for this new row is stored at the same index location in the ga_manuf array.

62➤ If the op_flag is “U”, the user has updated the line. The program calls update_manuf() to update the row identified by the ROWID in ga_mrowid[idx] with the data in ga_manuf[idx].

63➤ This FOR statement moves through the ga_drows array. Each line of this array contains the ROWID and manufacturer code of a row to be deleted. The program calls the delete_manuf() function to delete the row indicated by ga_drows[idx].

The insert_manuf() Function

64➤ The WHENEVER ERROR statements surround the INSERT to prevent automatic error checking. The function does its own error checking to test the success of the insert (see Note 66).

65➤ The INSERT statement adds a new manufact row to the database. To access the new row’s values, it uses the array_idx variable to index into the ga_manuf array.

66➤ If the INSERT is not successful, the function displays an error message containing the error code and the manufacturer code that was not inserted. The error code identifies the cause of the failure and the manufacturer code identifies which manufacturer failed. It is useful to identify which row was not added because all inserts are performed after the user presses the Accept key. If the program cannot add one of the manufacturers, the user needs to know which one failed.

If the INSERT is successful, the function displays a window notifying the user of the row that has been added.
The insert_manuf() Function

FUNCTION choose_op()
DEFINE idx SMALLINT

FOR idx = 1 TO ARR_COUNT()
   CASE ga_mrowid[idx].op_flag
      WHEN "I"
         CALL insert_manuf(idx)
      WHEN "U"
         CALL update_manuf(idx)
   END CASE
END FOR

FOR idx = 1 TO g_idx
   CALL delete_manuf(idx)
END FOR
END FUNCTION  -- choose_op --

FUNCTION insert_manuf(array_idx)
DEFINE array_idx SMALLINT

WHENEVER ERROR CONTINUE
INSERT INTO manufact (manu_code, manu_name, lead_time)
VALUES (ga_manuf[array_idx].manu_code,
        ga_manuf[array_idx].manu_name,
        ga_manuf[array_idx].lead_time)
WHENEVER ERROR STOP

IF (status < 0) THEN
   ERROR status USING "-<<<<<<<",
   ": Unable to complete manufact insert of ",
   ga_manuf[array_idx].manu_code
ELSE
   LET ga_dsplymsg[1] = "Manufacturer ", ga_manuf[array_idx].manu_code, 
   " has been inserted."
   CALL message_window(6,6)
END IF
END FUNCTION  -- insert_manuf --
The update_manuf() Function

67➤ The program obtains the ROWID for the current row from the ga_mrowid array and the current row’s manu_code value from the ga_manuf array. These values are needed as arguments to the verify_rowid() function.

68➤ The verify_rowid() function makes sure that the ROWID of the row about to be updated still correctly identifies the row selected for update. Even though a ROWID uniquely identifies a row, the ROWIDs in the ga_drows array were selected from the database at the beginning of the program. In the intervening period, another user may have updated or deleted this row and the database engine may have reassigned this ROWID to a new row.

In any of these cases, this ROWID no longer contains the desired manufacturer information. This check prevents the UPDATE (see Note 69) from updating the wrong manufact row.

69➤ The UPDATE statement updates the row identified by the ROWID in ga_mrowid[array_idx]. This row is updated with the values in ga_manuf[array_idx].

The delete_manuf() Function

70➤ The verify_mdel() function verifies that the row about to be deleted does not have stock items currently defined in the stock table. If stock items exist, verify_mdel() returns FALSE and the delete_manuf() function does not delete the row.

71➤ The verify_rowid() function makes sure that the ROWID of the row about to be deleted still correctly identifies the row selected for deletion. See Note 68 for the ways in which the ROWID can become incorrect. This check prevents the DELETE (see Note 72) from removing a row which the user did not intend to delete.

72➤ If ROWID in ga_drows[del_idx] still identifies the desired manufact row, the DELETE statement deletes this row.
The delete_manuf() Function

FUNCTION update_manuf(array_idx)
DEFINE array_idx SMALLINT,
        mrowid INTEGER,
mcode LIKE manufact.manu_code

LET mrowid = ga_mrowid[array_idx].mrowid
LET mcode = ga_manuf[array_idx].manu_code

WHENEVER ERROR CONTINUE
UPDATE manufact SET (manu_code, manu_name, lead_time) =
    (ga_manuf[array_idx].manu_code, ga_manuf[array_idx].manu_name,
    ga_manuf[array_idx].lead_time)
WHERE ROWID = mrowid
WHENEVER ERROR STOP
IF (status < 0) THEN
    ERROR status USING "-<<<<<<<<<<<",
    ": Unable to complete manufact update of ", mcode
END IF
LET ga_dsplymsg[1] = "Manufacturer ", mcode, " has been updated."
CALL message_window(6,6)
END IF
END FUNCTION -- update_manuf --

FUNCTION delete_manuf(del_idx)
DEFINE del_idx SMALLINT,
        msg_text CHAR(40),
mrowid INTEGER

IF verify_mdel(del_idx) THEN
LET mrowid = ga_drows[del_idx].mrowid
IF verify_rowid(mrowid, ga_drows[del_idx].manu_code) THEN
WHENEVER ERROR CONTINUE
DELETE FROM manufact
WHERE rowid = mrowid
WHENEVER ERROR STOP
IF (status < 0) THEN
    ERROR status USING "-<<<<<<<<<<<",
    ": Unable to complete manufact delete of ",
    ga_drows[del_idx].manu_code
END IF

Example 10 215
The verify_rowid() Function

73➤ The SELECT statement checks for a manufact row with the specified ROWID (mrowid is passed in as an argument).

74➤ If no manufact row has this ROWID, the SELECT returns a status of NOT-FOUND. If the manu_code has been updated or the ROWID has been reassigned to another manufact row, then code_on_disk no longer matches the ga_drows[mrowid].manu_code. In any of these cases, the function notifies the user that the row to be deleted has already been deleted. It returns FALSE to indicate that the ROWID is no longer valid.

75➤ If the manu_code of the row identified by mrowid still matches the manu_code of this row on disk, the function returns TRUE.

The save_rowid() Function

76➤ The g_idx variable is a global variable to indicate the last line of the ga_drows array. If this variable is still null, the LET statement initializes it to zero.

77➤ The function increments the g_idx index to move to the next available line of ga_drows. It then stores the ROWID and manu_code of the row to be deleted at this location of ga_drows. This information is now saved so the rows can be deleted at a later time.
The save_rowid() Function

```plaintext
LET ga_dsplymsg[1] = "Manufacturer ", ga_drows[del_idx].manu_code,
    " has been deleted."
CALL message_window(6,6)
END IF
END IF

END FUNCTION  -- delete_manuf  --

FUNCTION verify_rowid(mrowid, code_in_mem)
DEFINE        mrowid        INTEGER,
        code_in_mem   LIKE manufact.manu_code,
        code_on_disk  LIKE manufact.manu_code

SELECT manu_code
INTO code_on_disk
FROM manufact
WHERE ROWID = mrowid

IF (status = NOTFOUND)
    OR (code_on_disk <> code_in_mem)
THEN
    ERROR "Manufacturer ", code_in_mem,
        " has been deleted by another user."
    RETURN (FALSE)
END IF

RETURN (TRUE)
END FUNCTION  -- verify_rowid  --

FUNCTION save_rowid(mrowid, mcode)
DEFINE        mrowid       INTEGER,
        mcode        LIKE manufact.manu_code

IF g_idx IS NULL THEN
    LET g_idx = 0
END IF

LET g_idx = g_idx + 1
LET ga_drows[g_idx].mrowid = mrowid
LET ga_drows[g_idx].manu_code = mcode

END FUNCTION  -- save_rowid  --

To locate any function definition see the Function Index on page 729.

Example 10  217
Implementing a Master/Detail Relationship

1. Writing a Simple 4GL Program
2. Displaying a Message Window
3. Populating a Ring Menu with Options
4. Displaying a Row on a Form
5. Programming a Query by Example
6. Querying and Updating
7. Validating and Inserting a Row
8. Displaying a Screen Array in a Pop-Up Window
9. Accessing a Table with a Single Row Form
10. Accessing a Table with a Multi-Row Form
11. Implementing a Master/Detail Relationship
12. Displaying an Unknown Number of Rows
13. Calling a C Function
14. Generating a Report
15. Reporting Group Totals
16. Creating Vertical Menus
17. Using the DATETIME Data Type
18. Using OnLine Data Types
19. Browsing with a Scroll Cursor
20. Combining Criteria from Successive Queries
21. Using an Update Cursor
22. Determining Database Features
23. Handling Locked Rows
24. Using a Hold Cursor
25. Logging Application Errors
26. Managing Multiple Windows
27. Displaying Menu Options Dynamically
28. Writing Recursive Functions
29. Generating Mailing Labels
30. Generating a Schema Listing
Implementing a Master/Detail Relationship

This example demonstrates a relatively complicated user interaction, one that involves multiple forms in a master-detail relationship. The INPUT ARRAY statement controls input to the detail form.

A key usability issue in such an interaction is the provision of a reliable escape route for the user, who should have a way of abandoning the interaction at any point without being forced to pass through meaningless input steps (and, needless to say, without risk of entering bad data to the database). This program is designed so that the user can press the Interrupt key to exit cleanly at any point in the interaction.

Program Overview

The program handles the entry of one new sales order for the demonstration database. An order is associated with a set of items, each with a price, quantity and total price. This sort of master-detail relationship is common in business data processing.

The program executes the following sequence of steps:

1. The program collects the information about the order as a whole (the customer and purchase-order numbers).
2. The program collects multiple items as rows in a scrolling array.
   It calculates the total price (line-item extension) automatically and updates the order subtotal as each item is completed.
3. When the user indicates that all items have been entered, the program calculates sales tax.
4. The user enters shipping instructions, if necessary, and confirms the final order, which is then inserted in the database.
Although large and fairly complete, this program would normally be only one phase of an order-entry system. However it illustrates most of the features of this kind of an interaction.

To help you follow the actions of the code, here are sample screens as the program displays them.

Input begins with entry of a customer number in function input_cust().
The user can request a list of customer numbers; the cust_popup() function displays a scrolling list in a new window.
The program automatically supplies the customer name and the current date. After entry of the purchase order (PO) number, the cursor is positioned to enter a stock number for the first line item. Each item must be identified with a stock number and a manufacturer code. The INPUT ARRAY is handled in the `input_items()` function.

If the user requests a list of existing stock numbers, `stock_popup()` displays a scrolling list of rows joined from the stock and manufact tables.
The item description is supplied from the database, and the total price is recalculated when the cursor leaves the Quantity column. The Subtotal field is updated as each item is completed. The user is allowed to move back to previous rows with the up and down arrow keys, and to edit previous entries of stock number, manufacturer, and quantity. If such corrections were not allowed, the only way to correct a typing error would be to cancel the entire order and start over, which would not be acceptable to most users.
When the user presses Accept the program asks if the order is to be shipped now. If the answer is yes, shipping instructions are taken in another window.

When all input has been gathered, the user is asked to confirm the order before it is finally recorded in the database.

## Function Overview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function Name</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>add_order()</td>
<td>Calls routines needed to add an order.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>input_cust()</td>
<td>Accepts user input for the customer number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cust_popup()</td>
<td>Displays a popup window of customers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>input_order()</td>
<td>Accepts user input for date, PO number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>input_items()</td>
<td>Accepts user input for order line items.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>renum_items()</td>
<td>Renumbers the item numbers when an item is added or deleted in the items array.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stock_popup()</td>
<td>Displays a popup window for stock numbers and manufacturer codes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dsply_taxes()</td>
<td>Displays retail tax rate and sales tax amount based on state in customer’s address. Also calculates order’s total by adding in sales tax amount.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>order_amount()</td>
<td>Calculates the total cost of the order by summing the items entered so far.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tax_rates()</td>
<td>Supplies the appropriate tax schedule for a customer.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See description in Example 4.
ship_order()  Opens a window and a form for shipping information.
input_ship()  Accepts user input for shipping info. This function resembles the change_cust() function from Example 6.
order_tx()  Performs database operations to insert the order and items in a single transaction.
insert_order()  Adds an order row to the database.
insert_items()  Adds associated items row(s) to the database.
clear_lines()  Clears any number of lines starting at any line.
init_msgs()  Initializes the members of the ga_dsplymsg array to null.
msg()  Displays a brief, informative message.
message_window()  Opens a window and displays the contents of the ga_dsplymsg global array.
prompt_window()  Displays a message and prompts the user for affirmation or negation. This function is a variation on the message_window() function that appears in Example 2.
The f_orders Form

1➤ This form is visible at all times, although it is partly covered by popup windows during some phases of the order entry process. Its principal feature is a scrolling array of order items. The INPUT ARRAY statement is used to connect this screen array to the program array of records, ga_items.

2➤ To construct a screen array, you first define a repeating set of fields. All the fields with the same tag (for example, all f005 fields) must be the same size. They do not have to be arranged in regular columns, but any other arrangement would be hard for the user to understand.

The same field tag number must appear in each field. This is only common sense, but the form compiler does check for this.

3➤ Each field in an array row is described once in the ATTRIBUTES section. Here, the f005 fields are associated with the item_num column of the items table. This column of fields is marked NOENTRY; the item numbers are maintained by the program, not input by the user.

4➤ The SCREEN RECORD statement defines the array of records. It specifies a name for the array (sa_items) which is used in the INPUT ARRAY statement. It specifies the number of rows in the array (4). (This is the number on the screen, not the size of the program array that receives the input. In this program, up to 10 item rows can be entered, and the INPUT ARRAY statement lets the user scroll through them using the 4 lines of the screen array.) This statement also specifies which fields are part of a row of the array. It names them by their table and column, not by the screen field tags used earlier.
The `f_orders` Form

```plaintext
DATABASE stores2t

SCREEN
{
    Customer Number:[f000 ] Company Name:[f001 ]
    Order No:[f002 ] Order Date:[f003 ] PO Number:[f004 ]
    -----------------------------------------------
    Item No. Stock No Manuf Description Quantity Price Total
    [f005 ] [f006 ] [f07] [f008 ] [f009 ] [f010 ] [f011 ]
    [f005 ] [f006 ] [f07] [f008 ] [f009 ] [f010 ] [f011 ]
    [f005 ] [f006 ] [f07] [f008 ] [f009 ] [f010 ] [f011 ]
    [f005 ] [f006 ] [f07] [f008 ] [f009 ] [f010 ] [f011 ]
    ---------------------
    Sub-Total: [f012 ]
    Tax Rate [f013 ]% [f014 ]
    Sales Tax: [f015 ]
    Order Total: [f016 ]
}

TABLES
   customer orders items stock state

ATTRIBUTES
f000 = orders.customer_num;
f001 = customer.company;
f002 = orders.order_num;
f003 = orders.order_date, DEFAULT = TODAY;
f004 = orders.po_num;
f005 = items.item_num, NOENTRY;
f006 = items.stock_num;
f007 = items.manu_code, UPSHIFT;
f008 = stock.description, NOENTRY;
f009 = items.quantity;
f010 = stock.unit_price, NOENTRY;
f011 = items.total_price, NOENTRY;
f012 = formonly.order_amount;
f013 = formonly.tax_rate;
f014 = state.code, NOENTRY;
f015 = formonly.sales_tax TYPE MONEY;
f016 = formonly.order_total;

INSTRUCTIONS
SCREEN RECORD sa_items[4](items.item_num, items.stock_num, items.manu_code,
   stock.description, items.quantity, stock.unit_price, items.total_price)
```

Example 11
The f_custsel Form

1➤ The f_custsel form is used as a popup window to display valid customer numbers and company names. These customer numbers are stored in the customer table.

2➤ The form defines the sa_cust screen array to use with this popup window.

The f_stocksel Form

1➤ The f_stocksel form is used as a popup window to display stock items defined in the stock table. The form displays related information from the manufact table as well.

2➤ The screen array for this popup window is sa_stock.
The f_stocksel Form

DATABASE stores2t

SCREEN
{
    Customer No.  Company Name
    [f001]  [f002]
    [f001]  [f002]
    [f001]  [f002]
    [f001]  [f002]
    [f001]  [f002]
}

TABLES
    customer

ATTRIBUTES
    f001 = customer.customer_num, ZEROFILL;
    f002 = customer.company;

INSTRUCTIONS
    SCREEN RECORD sa_cust[5] (customer.customer_num THRU customer.company)

DATABASE stores2t

SCREEN
{
    Stock No.  Description    Manufacturer Code/Name    Unit    Unit Price
    [f001]  [f002]  [f003]  [f004]  [f005]  [f006]
    [f001]  [f002]  [f003]  [f004]  [f005]  [f006]
    [f001]  [f002]  [f003]  [f004]  [f005]  [f006]
    [f001]  [f002]  [f003]  [f004]  [f005]  [f006]
    [f001]  [f002]  [f003]  [f004]  [f005]  [f006]
}

TABLES
    stock
    manufact

ATTRIBUTES
    f001 = stock.stock_num;
    f002 = stock.description;
    f003 = stock.manu_code;
    f004 = manufact.manu_name;
    f005 = stock.unit;
    f006 = stock.unit_price;

INSTRUCTIONS
    SCREEN RECORD sa_stock[5] (stock_stock_num THRU stock_unit_price)
The f_ship Form

1➤ This form displays the shipping information. In this example, it accepts the shipping information for the order currently being entered. The customer number, company name and order date of the current order display in the fields at the top of the form. The order number field is blank because the order has not yet been saved in the database. Only then is an order assigned an order number.

2➤ The order number field is defined as FORMONLY because it needs to be able to accept user input (see Example 21). Because the order_num column is defined as SERIAL, the database maintains its value. 4GL prevents the user from modifying SERIAL values by preventing the cursor from entering any field associated with a SERIAL column. If the field was defined as orders.order_num, the user would be unable to enter search criteria in this field.

3➤ The ship_date field uses the DEFAULT attribute and the TODAY function to initialize an empty ship_date field with today’s date.

4➤ The order_amount field is defined as NOENTRY because this field does not require user entry. The order amount value is calculated by the application program.

5➤ The form defines the sr_ship screen record so an INPUT statement can access all input fields on the form using the record.* notation.
The f_ship Form

DATABASE stores2t

SCREEN
{
    Customer Number:[f000] Company Name:[f001]
    Order No:[f002] Order Date:[f003]
    Ship Date: [f004]
    Shipping Instructions:[f005]
    Shipping Weight (in lbs.): [f006]
    Order Amount (incl. Tax) : [f007]
    Shipping Charge ($1.50/lb): [f008]
    Order Total: [f009]
}

TABLES
customer orders

ATTRIBUTES
f000 = orders.customer_num;
f001 = customer.company;
f002 = formonly.order_num;
f003 = orders.order_date;
f004 = orders.ship_date, DEFAULT = TODAY;
f005 = orders.ship_instruct;
f006 = orders.ship_weight, DEFAULT = 0.00;
f007 = formonly.order_amount, NOENTRY;
f008 = orders.ship_charge;
f009 = formonly.order_total, NOENTRY;

INSTRUCTIONS
SCREEN RECORD sr_ship(orders.ship_date, orders.ship_instruct,
        orders.ship_weight, orders.ship_charge)
The DATABASE and GLOBALS Statements

1➤ This program must be used with a version of the demonstration database that supports transactions.

Transaction processing is necessary to ensure that the order row and all of the item rows are inserted successfully, or that none are inserted.

2➤ The gr_customer record holds a row from the customer table.

The gr_orders and ga_items records are used to construct rows for those tables. Note that ga_items is an array of records. Its size determines how many line items may be entered for any order.

3➤ The gr_charges record is used to collect tax and shipping charges.

4➤ The gr_ship record is used to collect shipping information. These fields eventually contribute to the order row.

All these records could, in this program, be module variables. Global variables are only required when the functions that use a record are in different modules.
The DATABASE and GLOBALS Statements

```4GL source file

1. DATABASE stores2t

2. GLOBALS

   DEFINE gr_customer RECORD LIKE customer.*,
       gr_orders RECORD
       order_num LIKE orders.order_num,
       order_date LIKE orders.order_date,
       po_num LIKE orders.po_num,
       order_amount MONEY(8,2),
       order_total MONEY(10,2)
       END RECORD,

   ga_items ARRAY[10] OF RECORD
       item_num LIKE items.item_num,
       stock_num LIKE items.stock_num,
       manu_code LIKE items.manu_code,
       description LIKE stock.description,
       quantity LIKE items.quantity,
       unit_price LIKE stock.unit_price,
       total_price LIKE items.total_price
       END RECORD,

3. gr_charges RECORD
       tax_rate DECIMAL(5,3),
       ship_charge LIKE orders.ship_charge,
       sales_tax MONEY(9),
       order_total MONEY(11)
       END RECORD,

4. gr_ship RECORD
       ship_date LIKE orders.ship_date,
       ship_instruct LIKE orders.ship_instruct,
       ship_weight LIKE orders.ship_weight,
       ship_charge LIKE orders.ship_charge
       END RECORD

   # used by init_msgs(), message_window(), and prompt_window() to allow
   # user to display text in a message or prompt window.
   DEFINE ga_dsplymsg ARRAY[5] OF CHAR(48)

   END GLOBALS
```

Example 11 233
The MAIN Function

5➤ As in other examples, the Interrupt key is deferred so that its use will not terminate the program. The use of the key is tested after each input operation, and taken as a signal that the user wants to quit.

6➤ This OPEN WINDOW and the following OPEN FORM and DISPLAY FORM statements could be combined into a single OPEN WINDOW WITH FORM statement.

7➤ All the processing for a single order entry has been delegated to this function. This example program manages only a single order; in a real application the add_order() function might be called in a loop, or from a vertical menu.

The add_order() Function

8➤ The new order will be constructed in this record. Fields not filled in by the following code will be null.

9➤ This legend reminds the user that the Cancel (or Interrupt) key is available as an escape hatch. It remains on the screen throughout. It could be part of the form definition, but that would commit any program using this form to implement Cancel as an escape in the same way.

10➤ The input process has been divided for simplicity into three phases, each in a separate function. The user might choose to cancel in any of the phases and if he or she does so, the subsequent phase(s) should not be performed.

This set of IF statements shows one way to deal with such a serial dependency among functions. Each function returns TRUE when the user does not cancel. If the user does not cancel in input_cust(), input_order() will be called; if the user does not cancel in that function, input_items() is called; if it returns TRUE, the remainder of the entry process begins.

When there are more than 3 sequential dependencies the IF-stack becomes uncomfortably deep. Another method is to accumulate the status using AND as in this hypothetical fragment, which can be replicated as needed.

```plaintext
IF ok_so_far THEN
   LET ok_so_far = next_phase()
END IF
```
The add_order() Function

```
#-----------------------------------------------------------
MAIN
#-----------------------------------------------------------

OPTIONS
   HELP FILE "hlpmsgs",
   FORM LINE 2,
   COMMENT LINE 1,
   MESSAGE LINE LAST
5➤   DEFER INTERRUPT

6➤   OPEN WINDOW w_main AT 2,3
      WITH 18 ROWS, 76 COLUMNS
      ATTRIBUTE (BORDER)
      OPEN FORM f_orders FROM "f_orders"
      DISPLAY FORM f_orders

7➤   CALL add_order()
      CLOSE FORM f_orders
      CLOSE WINDOW w_main
      CLEAR SCREEN
      END MAIN

#-----------------------------------------------------------
FUNCTION add_order()
#-----------------------------------------------------------

8➤   INITIALIZE gr_orders.* TO NULL

   DISPLAY "ORDER ADD" AT 2, 34
   CALL clear_lines (2, 16)

9➤   DISPLAY "Press Cancel to exit without saving."
      AT 17, 1 ATTRIBUTE (REVERSE, YELLOW)

10➤  IF input_cust() THEN
     IF input_order() THEN
         IF input_items() THEN
             CALL dsply_taxes()
             IF prompt_window("Do you want to ship this order now?", 8, 12) THEN
                 CALL ship_order()
             ELSE
                 LET gr_ship.ship_date = NULL
             END IF
             CALL clear_lines (2, 16)
             LET ga_dsplymsg[1] = "Order entry complete."
         END IF
     END IF
     END IF
```
A similar technique is used to control the actual insertion process. Prompt_window() returns TRUE when the user replies “Y”; order_tx() inserts the order and returns TRUE when the rows are inserted successfully.

The order number is a SERIAL value, created only when the order row is inserted. Here it is reported to the user, to be recorded on the entry documents.

The input_cust() Function

This function assists the user in entering the customer number, and makes certain that a valid one is entered. A valid customer number is essential since the customer number is the key that joins the orders and customer tables.

By clearing the int_flag just before the start of the INPUT statement, then testing it just afterward, the program can tell whether the INPUT was terminated by the Interrupt key or by the Accept key.

The INPUT statement begins here and extends onto the next page. Only the single form field named in the INPUT statement is accessible to the cursor.

Whenever a field is entered by the cursor, its BEFORE FIELD clause is executed. That includes the initial entry to the first (and in this case, only) field.

Whenever the cursor leaves a field, either due to a cursor-movement key or to the Accept key, its AFTER FIELD clause is executed. This is the normal place to put validation and verification code such as that which follows here.

The AFTER FIELD clause is not executed when the Interrupt key is used.

This test ensures that the user cannot leave this form without entering a customer number of some kind. Even if the Accept key was pressed, the NEXT FIELD statement forces the input process to continue.

If there were truly no escape, of course, users could be very frustrated. However the message “Press Cancel” is visible, and Interrupt will work.
The `input_cust()` Function

```plaintext
11➤ IF prompt_window("Are you ready to save this order?", 8, 12) THEN
    IF order_tx() THEN
        CALL clear_lines(2, 16)
        LET ga_dsplymsg[1] = "Order Number: ", gr_orders.order_num USING "<<<<<<<"
        LET ga_dsplymsg[2] = " has been placed for Customer: ", gr_customer.customer_num USING "<<<<<<<"
        LET ga_dsplymsg[3] = "Order Date: ", gr_orders.order_date
        CALL message_window(9, 13)
        CLEAR FORM
        END IF
    ELSE
        CLEAR FORM
        CALL msg("Order has been terminated.")
        END IF
    END IF
END IF
END FUNCTION -- add_order --

13➤ FUNCTION input_cust()

DISPLAY
" Enter the customer number and press RETURN. Press CTRL-W for Help."
AT 16, 1 ATTRIBUTE (REVERSE, YELLOW)

14➤ LET int_flag = FALSE
15➤ INPUT BY NAME gr_customer.customer_num HELP 60
16➤ BEFORE FIELD customer_num
    MESSAGE "Enter a customer number or press F5 (CTRL-F) for a list."
AFTER FIELD customer_num

17➤ IF gr_customer.customer_num IS NULL THEN
    ERROR "You must enter a customer number. Please try again."
18➤ NEXT FIELD customer_num
END IF
```
The number entered by the user is validated against the database. Since there is a unique index on the customer.customer_num column, this SELECT can return at most one row, so no cursor is needed.

If the specified customer number is not in the database, the cursor is returned to the customer_num field and the user is asked to enter another number.

If the customer number is valid, the program gives visual feedback by filling in the customer name from the database.

The AFTER FIELD block for the customer number field ends at this point in the code.

When the user presses either key during the INPUT, the following code block is executed. The cust_popup() function displays a list of customers and returns null only if the user cancels, in which case the NEXT FIELD statement returns the user to input state. If the user does not cancel, the desired data has been selected from the popup list; it is saved and the input is ended.

Following the input, if Interrupt was entered, this flag will contain TRUE. The cancellation is confirmed with a message and the function returns FALSE, signalling its caller to proceed no further (see Note 10).

Note that the user might press Interrupt while looking at the popup list of customers. The cust_popup() function clears the int_flag before returning, so this IF can be affected only by Interrupt during this INPUT.
The input_cust() Function

19➤ SELECT company, state
    INTO gr_customer.company, gr_customer.state
    FROM customer
    WHERE customer_num = gr_customer.customer_num

    IF (status = NOTFOUND) THEN
        ERROR
        "Unknown Customer number. Use F5 (CTRL-F) to see valid customers."
        LET gr_customer.customer_num = NULL
    END IF

20➤ NEXT FIELD customer_num
    END IF

21➤ DISPLAY BY NAME gr_customer.company
    MESSAGE ""

22➤ EXIT INPUT

23➤ ON KEY (CONTROL-F, F5)
    IF INFIELD(customer_num) THEN
        CALL cust_popup()
        RETURNING gr_customer.customer_num, gr_customer.company

        IF gr_customer.customer_num IS NULL THEN
            NEXT FIELD customer_num
        ELSE
            SELECT state
            INTO gr_customer.state
            FROM customer
            WHERE customer_num = gr_customer.customer_num
            DISPLAY BY NAME gr_customer.customer_num, gr_customer.company
        END IF
    END IF
END IF

END INPUT

24➤ IF int_flag THEN
    LET int_flag = FALSE
    CALL clear_lines(2, 16)
    CLEAR FORM
    CALL msg("Order input terminated.")
    RETURN (FALSE)
END IF

RETURN (TRUE)
END FUNCTION -- input_cust --
The cust_popup() Function

➤ The cust_popup() function is called from input_cust() when the user requests a display of customer numbers. It displays the list of numbers and names. If the user selects one, it returns both the number and the name. If the user cancels with Interrupt, it returns a null customer number.

➤ The function loads all of the customer table into the pa_cust array (or as much as will fit).

Since the array is a local variable, it exists only while the function is active and has to be reloaded each time the function is called. In some applications this could cause performance problems, in which case the array could be made global and filled just once, when the program starts up. (While that would fix the performance problem, it would mean that the program would not reflect additions or deletions in the customer table until it was restarted.)

➤ This window intentionally covers up the legend “Press Cancel to exit without saving” in the main window. If the user presses Cancel in this routine it will not cancel the entire order, but merely the popup display.

➤ The FOREACH loop loads all customer numbers and names into the pa_cust array for display. The array has a fixed size while the size of the table is unknown. The function counts the rows as they are fetched and if it fills the array, it ends the loop early.

➤ The IF statement checks for the (remote) possibility that no customers exist in the database. In that case the program sets up to return a null value and does not display the popup list.

➤ A more likely event is that the array filled before the end of the table is reached. The display can still be performed but the user is told that the list is incomplete.

➤ The SET_COUNT() library function tells DISPLAY ARRAY how many rows of the array are valid.

➤ The ARR_CURR() library function returns the row number where the cursor rested when the display ended.
FUNCTION cust_popup()

DEFINE pa_cust ARRAY[200] OF RECORD
  customer_num  LIKE customer.customer_num,
  company       LIKE customer.company
END RECORD,
idx INTEGER,
cust_cnt INTEGER,
array_sz SMALLINT,
over_size SMALLINT

LET array_sz = 200       --* match size of pa_cust array

OPEN WINDOW w_custpop AT 7, 5
WITH 12 ROWS, 44 COLUMNS
ATTRIBUTE(BORDER, FORM LINE 4)
OPEN FORM f_custsel FROM "f_custsel"
DISPLAY FORM f_custsel
DISPLAY "Move cursor using F3, F4, and arrow keys."
AT 1,2
DISPLAY "Press Accept to select a company."
AT 2,2

DECLARE c_custpop CURSOR FOR
  SELECT customer_num, company
  FROM customer
ORDER BY customer_num

LET over_size = FALSE
LET cust_cnt = 1

FOREACH c_custpop INTO pa_cust[cust_cnt].*
  LET cust_cnt = cust_cnt + 1
  IF cust_cnt > array_sz THEN
    LET over_size = TRUE
    EXIT FOREACH
  END IF
END FOREACH

IF cust_cnt = 1 THEN
  CALL msg("No customers exist in the database.")
  LET idx = 1
  LET pa_cust[idx].customer_num = NULL
ELSE
  IF over_size THEN
    MESSAGE "Customer array full: can only display ",
    array_sz USING "<<<<<<"
  END IF
  CALL SET_COUNT(cust_cnt - 1)
  LET int_flag = FALSE
  DISPLAY ARRAY pa_cust TO sa_cust.*
ENDIF

LET idx = ARR_CURR()
An Interrupt at this stage of the program cancels only this interaction and not the entire order entry. The int_flag is cleared so that it will not affect the calling function. A null value is forced into the current row of the array.

The customer_num value in this row will be null in two cases: if the customer table was empty, and if the display ended with Interrupt. Otherwise the customer number reflects the user’s choice and input_cust() can terminate.

The input_order() Function

The input_order() function collects the rest of the order header fields: the date and the customer’s Purchase Order number. It returns TRUE normally, or FALSE to indicate that the user cancelled.

The BEFORE FIELD clause is executed when the cursor enters a field. It enters the order_date field as soon as the INPUT statement begins, since it is the first field listed in the BY NAME clause. Thus today’s date, the most likely choice, will be displayed initially.

When the cursor leaves the field, it could only be null if the user had cleared it with control-D. In that case, today’s date is again supplied, so as to make sure that a valid date is available.

Handling of Interrupt is similar to that in the input_cust() function.
The input_order() Function

```plaintext
IF int_flag THEN
  LET int_flag = FALSE
  CLEAR FORM
  CALL msg("No customer selected.")
  LET pa_cust[idx].customer_num = NULL
END IF
END IF

CLOSE WINDOW w_custpop
RETURN pa_cust[idx].customer_num, pa_cust[idx].company
END FUNCTION -- cust_popup --

FUNCTION input_order()

CALL clear_lines(1, 16)
DISPLAY " Enter the order information and press RETURN. Press CTRL-W for Help."
AT 16, 1 ATTRIBUTE (REVERSE, YELLOW)

LET int_flag = FALSE
INPUT BY NAME gr_orders.order_date, gr_orders.po_num HELP 61
BEFORE FIELD order_date
  IF gr_orders.order_date IS NULL THEN
    LET gr_orders.order_date = TODAY
  END IF
AFTER FIELD order_date
  IF gr_orders.order_date IS NULL THEN
    LET gr_orders.order_date = TODAY
  END IF
END INPUT

IF int_flag THEN
  LET int_flag = FALSE
  CALL clear_lines(2, 16)
  CLEAR FORM
  CALL msg("Order input terminated.")
  RETURN (FALSE)
END IF

RETURN (TRUE)
END FUNCTION -- input_order --
```
The input_items() Function

39➤ The input_items() function manages the input of the line items. Item rows are entered into the ga_items array of records. The user is allowed to go back and change item rows previously entered.

As with input_cust() and input_order(), if the user cancels the operation the function returns FALSE as a signal.

40➤ The BEFORE ROW block is executed each time the cursor moves to a new row, including the move to the first row when the INPUT ARRAY begins. Two important indexes are captured here: curr_pa gets the row in the program array, ga_items; and curr_sa gets the current screen row.

41➤ The BEFORE INSERT block is executed each time a new row is added to the array. This can happen at the bottom of the array or at another position. The renum_items() function revises the item row numbers and redisplays them.

42➤ The stock number is the primary piece of information in an item row. Nothing else can be determined without a valid stock number. This block executes whenever the cursor leaves the stock number field of a row. This can be caused by several different key signals, processed as follows.

Accept    The user claims to be finished, so a stock number is not required for this row. However at least one item row must be entered for the order to be valid; if none have been, the user is returned to the form to enter one.

Up/Down   The user wants to move to a different row, so it is not essential that the current row have a stock number.

other keys The user is required to enter a stock number.

The library function FGL_LASTKEY() is used to get the code for the last key pressed, and FGL_KEYVAL() is used to translate from words like “up” to the codes used in this particular implementation.
FUNCTION input_items()

DEFINE curr_pa INTEGER,
curr_sa INTEGER,
stock_cnt INTEGER,
stock_item LIKE stock.stock_num,
popup SMALLINT,
keyval INTEGER,
valid_key SMALLINT

CALL clear_lines(1, 16)
DISPLAY "Enter the item information and press Accept. Press CTRL-W for Help."
AT 16, 1 ATTRIBUTE (REVERSE, YELLOW)
 LET int_flag = FALSE
INPUT ARRAY ga_items FROM sa_items.* HELP 62

BEFORE ROW
 LET curr_pa = ARR_CURR()
 LET curr_sa = SCR_LINE()

BEFORE INSERT
 CALL renum_items()

BEFORE FIELD stock_num
 MESSAGE "Enter a stock number or press F5 (CTRL-F) for a list."
 LET popup = FALSE

AFTER FIELD stock_num
 IF ga_items[curr_pa].stock_num IS NULL THEN
   LET keyval = FGL_LASTKEY()
   IF keyval = FGL_KEYVAL("accept") THEN
     IF curr_pa = 1 THEN --* empty items array
       LET int_flag = TRUE--* code simulates a Cancel
     END IF
     EXIT INPUT
   END IF
 ELSE --* FGL_LASTKEY() <> FGL_KEYVAL("accept")
   LET valid_key = (keyval = FGL_KEYVAL("up"))
   OR (keyval = FGL_KEYVAL("prevpage"))
   IF NOT valid_key THEN
     ERROR "You must enter a stock number. Please try again."
     NEXT FIELD stock_num
   END IF
 END IF
 END IF
The cursor is leaving the stock number field and the field is not null. The following IF ensures that the user entered a valid number by counting the rows of the stock table that have this number. Multiple rows may appear in the table, since the manufacturer code is needed for uniqueness, but the user’s entry is invalid unless the SELECT retrieves at least one row.

The popup variable is set when the stock_popup() function is used to select a stock number and manufacturer code. Since that function returns only good values, validation is not required.

This statement marks the end of the AFTER FIELD block for the stock number. The cursor will typically enter the manu_code field from stock number.

Like stock number, a manufacturer code is required to make an item valid. When the cursor leaves the field this code ensures that something has been entered.

Something was entered to manu_code; this passage validates it in combination with the previously-entered stock number, by selecting other stock information using these values as the key. (As before, if stock_popup() was used to obtain the value, validation is not needed.) If no row is found, something is wrong, and the user is forced to enter another manufacturer code.

It is possible that the user entered an invalid stock number. However, the stock number is known to exist in the table. A corresponding manu_code exists and stock_popup() can be used to find it.

The stock number and manufacturer have proved valid. Visual feedback is given by filling in the item description and unit price. The cursor is then sent to the quantity field.
The input_items() Function

**Example 11**

```
ELSE  --* stock number is not null, continue
    IF NOT popup THEN
        LET stock_cnt = 0

        SELECT COUNT(*)
        INTO stock_cnt
        FROM stock
        WHERE stock_num = ga_items[curr_pa].stock_num

        IF (stock_cnt = 0) THEN
            ERROR
            "Unknown stock number. Use F5 (CTRL-F) to see valid stock numbers."
            LET ga_items[curr_pa].stock_num = NULL
            NEXT FIELD stock_num
        END IF
    END IF
END IF
MESSAGE ""

BEFORE FIELD manu_code
MESSAGE
"Enter the manufacturer code or press F5 (CTRL-F) for a list."

AFTER FIELD manu_code
IF ga_items[curr_pa].manu_code IS NULL THEN
    ERROR
    "You must enter a manufacturer code. Use F5 (CTRL-F) to see valid codes."
    LET ga_items[curr_pa].manu_code = NULL
    NEXT FIELD manu_code
ELSE
    IF NOT popup THEN
        SELECT description, unit_price
        INTO ga_items[curr_pa].description, ga_items[curr_pa].unit_price
        FROM stock
        WHERE stock_num = ga_items[curr_pa].stock_num
        AND manu_code = ga_items[curr_pa].manu_code

        IF (status = NOTFOUND) THEN
            ERROR
            "Unknown manuf code for this stock number. Use F5 (CTRL-F) to see valid codes."
            LET ga_items[curr_pa].manu_code = NULL
            NEXT FIELD manu_code
        END IF
    DISPLAY ga_items[curr_pa].description, ga_items[curr_pa].unit_price
    TO sa_items[curr_sa].description, sa_items[curr_sa].unit_price
    MESSAGE ""
    NEXT FIELD quantity
END IF
END IF
MESSAGE ""
```
The input_items() Function

48➤ When the cursor enters the quantity field in this row for the first time, the field is initialized to 1.

49➤ When the cursor leaves the quantity field the program validates that the user has entered a reasonable value. If appropriate, the cursor is returned to the field. Otherwise, the total price (often called the “extension” of the line item) is calculated and displayed.

50➤ Once the total price for a line is known, the program can generate the order subtotal. The order_amount() function performs this operation.

51➤ When a new array row has been completed, this block ensures that the order subtotal is up to date.

This block may be redundant, since it is hard to see how it could be executed without the AFTER FIELD for quantity also having been executed.

52➤ When a row is deleted, the item rows must be renumbered and the order subtotal must be recalculated and displayed.

53➤ The user can request a display of stock numbers and manufacturer codes at any time during input. If the cursor is in the quantity column, the key is ignored. If the cursor is in the stock or manu_code column, the stock_popup() function is called to display a list and return a selected stock item.

54➤ The stock_popup() function can present all stock items, or only the stock with a particular stock number. If the cursor is in the stock number field the program assumes the user does not know a stock number, and sets up to display all. If the cursor is not in the stock number field it must be in the manu_code field; the program assumes the user is interested only in the stock number that was already entered.

55➤ The stock_popup() function returns a null stock_num and manu_code if the user cancels a popup initiated from the stock_num field. It returns a null manu_code if the user cancels a popup initiated from the manu_code field. In any event, the program returns the user to input in the field that was active.
The input_items() Function

```
48➤ BEFORE FIELD quantity
   IF ga_items[curr_pa].quantity IS NULL THEN
      LET ga_items[curr_pa].quantity = 1
   END IF

49➤ AFTER FIELD quantity
   IF ga_items[curr_pa].quantity IS NULL
      OR ga_items[curr_pa].quantity < 0
   THEN
      ERROR "Quantity must be greater than 0. Please try again."
      NEXT FIELD quantity
   END IF

   LET ga_items[curr_pa].total_price = ga_items[curr_pa].quantity
      * ga_items[curr_pa].unit_price
   DISPLAY ga_items[curr_pa].total_price TO sa_items[curr_sa].total_price

50➤ CALL order_amount() RETURNING gr_orders.order_amount
   DISPLAY BY NAME gr_orders.order_amount

51➤ AFTER INSERT
   CALL order_amount() RETURNING gr_orders.order_amount
   DISPLAY BY NAME gr_orders.order_amount

52➤ AFTER DELETE
   CALL renum_items()
   CALL order_amount() RETURNING gr_orders.order_amount
   DISPLAY BY NAME gr_orders.order_amount

   AFTER INPUT
   CALL clear_lines(1, 16)
   MESSAGE ""

53➤ ON KEY (CONTROL-F, F5)
   IF INFIELD(stock_num) OR INFIELD(manu_code) THEN

54➤   IF INFIELD(stock_num) THEN
      LET stock_item = NULL
   ELSE
      LET stock_item = ga_items[curr_pa].stock_num
   END IF

   CALL stock_popup(stock_item)
   RETURNING ga_items[curr_pa].stock_num,
      ga_items[curr_pa].manu_code,
      ga_items[curr_pa].description,
      ga_items[curr_pa].unit_price

55➤   IF ga_items[curr_pa].stock_num IS NULL THEN
      NEXT FIELD stock_num
   ELSE
      IF ga_items[curr_pa].manu_code IS NULL THEN
      NEXT FIELD manu_code
   END IF
   END IF

Example 11   249
The renum_items() Function

56➤ The user made a choice in stock_popup(), and now everything is known about the stock number. The information is displayed on the form and the cursor is sent to the quantity field.

57➤ As with input_cust() and input_order(), this function returns FALSE if the user has cancelled with Interrupt, or TRUE otherwise.

The renum_items() Function

58➤ This function maintains the line numbers in the leftmost column of the line item display. It is called each time a line is inserted or deleted. It resets the line numbers from the current row to the end of the array. There is no need to revise numbers on lines preceding the current line.

59➤ The ARR_CURR() function returns the index into the current array row. The ARR_COUNT() function returns the total number of rows created during the INPUT ARRAY.

60➤ Items can be inserted in the middle of the array, so the last line(s) of the array might be off the screen. The function updates the screen display of lines that are on the screen.

There is no function to return the line number of the last row of the screen array; this limit has to be written into the program.
The renum_items() Function

```plaintext
DISPLAY ga_items[curr_pa].stock_num TO sa_items[curr_sa].stock_num
DISPLAY ga_items[curr_pa].manu_code TO sa_items[curr_sa].manu_code
DISPLAY ga_items[curr_pa].description TO sa_items[curr_sa].description
DISPLAY ga_items[curr_pa].unit_price TO sa_items[curr_sa].unit_price
NEXT FIELD quantity
END IF
END INPUT

IF int_flag THEN
LET int_flag = FALSE
CALL clear_lines(2, 16)
CLEAR FORM
CALL msg("Order input terminated.")
RETURN (FALSE)
END IF
RETURN (TRUE)
END FUNCTION -- input_items --

FUNCTION renum_items()
DEFINE pcurr INTEGER,
ptotal INTEGER,
scurr INTEGER,
stotal INTEGER,
k INTEGER

LET pcurr = ARR_CURR()
LET ptotal = ARR_COUNT()
LET scurr = SCR_LINE()
LET stotal = 4
FOR k = pcurr TO ptotal
LET ga_items[k].item_num = k
IF scurr <= stotal THEN
DISPLAY k TO sa_items[scurr].item_num
LET scurr = scurr + 1
END IF
END FOR

END FUNCTION -- renum_items --
```
The stock_popup() Function

This function is much like cust_popup() (see “The cust_popup() Function” on page 240). It is called from input_items() to display a list of stock items and to let the user make a selection.

The user may have specified a stock number; if so, only rows with that number are shown. Otherwise, all rows (that will fit the array) are shown.

This means that the SELECT statement must use a different WHERE clause, depending on whether the argument, stock_item, is null.

This window intentionally covers up the legend “Press Cancel to exit without saving.” If the user presses Cancel in this routine it will only end the popup display, not the entire order.

The SELECT statement that will retrieve stock items from the database is initialized here.

When the function argument is null, all stock numbers are wanted and the WHERE clause contains only a join condition.

When the function argument is not null, only rows with that number are wanted and the WHERE clause has two conditions.

The SELECT statement is prepared and associated with a cursor.
FUNCTION stock_popup(stock_item)
DEFINE  stock_item  INTEGER,
  pa_stock  ARRAY[200] OF RECORD
    stock_num         LIKE stock.stock_num,
    description      LIKE stock.description,
    manu_code        LIKE stock.manu_code,
    manu_name        LIKE manufact.manu_name,
    unit             LIKE stock.unit,
    unit_price       LIKE stock.unit_price
END RECORD,
  idx               INTEGER,
  stock_cnt         INTEGER,
  st_stock          CHAR(300),
  array_sz          SMALLINT,
  over_size         SMALLINT
LET array_sz = 200  --* match size of pa_stock array

OPEN WINDOW w_stockpop AT 7, 4
WITH 12 ROWS, 73 COLUMNS
ATTRIBUTE(BORDER, FORM LINE 4)
OPEN FORM f_stocksel FROM "f_stocksel"
DISPLAY FORM f_stocksel
DISPLAY "Move cursor using F3, F4, and arrow keys."
AT 1,2
DISPLAY "Press Accept to select a stock item."
AT 2,2
LET st_stock =
"SELECT stock_num, description, stock.manu_code, manufact.manu_name, ",
"unit, unit_price FROM stock, manufact"

IF stock_item IS NOT NULL THEN
  LET st_stock = st_stock CLIPPED, " WHERE stock_num = ", stock_item,
    " AND stock.manu_code = manufact.manu_code",
    " ORDER BY 1, 3"
ELSE
  LET st_stock = st_stock CLIPPED,
    " WHERE stock.manu_code = manufact.manu_code",
    " ORDER BY 1, 3"
END IF

PREPARE slct_run FROM st_stock
DECLARE c_stockpop CURSOR FOR slct_run
LET over_size = FALSE
LET stock_cnt = 1
The dsply_taxes() Function

67➤ The FOREACH loop loads stock items into the pa_stock array. The array has a fixed size while the size of the table is unknown. The function counts the rows as it loads them, and if the array fills up, it ends the loop early.

68➤ There is this remote possibility that no rows will be found. Rather than present the user with an empty list, the function displays a message and returns a null stock number to its caller.

69➤ The remainder of the function follows very closely to the pattern of the cust_popup() function.

70➤ If the user chooses to cancel the popup window, the function indicates the Cancel by setting return values to null. If the user initiated the popup from the stock_num field, the function sets both stock_num and manu_code to null. If the user initiated this popup from the manu_code field, the function only sets the manu_code field to null. The stock_num field must retain the value currently displaying on the form.

The dsply_taxes() Function

71➤ The dsply_taxes() function updates the order total to reflect the sales tax rate.
FOREACH c_stockpop INTO pa_stock[stock_cnt].*
LET stock_cnt = stock_cnt + 1
IF stock_cnt > array_sz THEN
  LET over_size = TRUE
  EXIT FOREACH
END IF
END FOREACH

IF stock_cnt = 1 THEN
  CALL msg("No stock data in the database.")
  LET idx = 1
  LET pa_stock[idx].stock_num = NULL
ELSE
  IF over_size THEN
    MESSAGE "Stock array full: can only display ",
      array_sz USING "<<<<" END IF
  CALL SET_COUNT(stock_cnt - 1)
  LET int_flag = FALSE
  DISPLAY ARRAY pa_stock TO sa_stock.*
  LET idx = ARR_CURR()
END IF

IF int_flag THEN
  LET int_flag = FALSE
  CLEAR FORM
  CALL msg("No stock item selected.")
  LET pa_stock[idx].manu_code = NULL
  IF stock_item IS NULL THEN
    LET pa_stock[idx].stock_num = NULL
  END IF
END IF
CLOSE WINDOW w_stockpop
RETURN pa_stock[idx].stock_num, pa_stock[idx].manu_code,
      pa_stock[idx].description, pa_stock[idx].unit_price
END FUNCTION  -- stock_popup --

FUNCTION dsply_taxes()

LET gr_charges.tax_rate = tax_rates(gr_customer.state)
DISPLAY gr_customer.state TO code
DISPLAY BY NAME gr_charges.tax_rate

LET gr_charges.sales_tax = gr_orders.order_amount
  * (gr_charges.tax_rate / 100)
DISPLAY BY NAME gr_charges.sales_tax
The order_amount() Function

The function updates the order subtotal to reflect the sum of all items. It is called from input_items() each time the order subtotal might have changed: when line items are inserted or deleted, and whenever the cursor leaves the quantity field.

The ship_order() Function

This function is called when the user replies “yes” to the question, “Do you want to ship this order now.” It presents a form containing the data fields related to shipping and accepts input for them.

The w_ship subwindow also covers up the message about Cancel in the main window. Cancelling from this input phase will only cancel the entry of shipping information.

For clarity, the details of the INPUT statement are located in the input_ship() function. It returns TRUE normally, or FALSE if the user presses the Interrupt key.
The ship_order() Function

LET gr_charges.order_total = gr_orders.order_amount +
    gr_charges.sales_tax
DISPLAY BY NAME gr_charges.order_total

END FUNCTION -- dsply_taxes --

FUNCTION order_amount()

DEFINE ord_amount MONEY(8),
    idx INTEGER

LET ord_amount = 0.00
FOR idx = 1 TO ARR_COUNT()
    IF ga_items[idx].total_price IS NOT NULL THEN
        LET ord_amount = ord_amount + ga_items[idx].total_price
    END IF
END FOR
RETURN (ord_amount)

END FUNCTION -- order_amount --

FUNCTION ship_order()

CALL clear_lines(1, 1)

OPEN WINDOW w_ship AT 7, 6
    WITH FORM "f_ship"
    ATTRIBUTE (BORDER, COMMENT LINE 3, FORM LINE 4)
    DISPLAY " Press Accept to save shipping information."
    AT 1, 1 ATTRIBUTE (REVERSE, YELLOW)
    DISPLAY " Press Cancel to exit w/out saving. Press CTRL-W for Help."
    AT 2, 1 ATTRIBUTE (REVERSE, YELLOW)
    DISPLAY "SHIPPING INFORMATION"
    AT 4, 20
    DISPLAY BY NAME gr_orders.order_num, gr_orders.order_date,
            gr_customer.customer_num, gr_customer.company

INITIALIZE gr_ship.* TO NULL

IF input_ship() THEN
    CALL msg("Shipping information entered.")
END IF
CLOSE WINDOW w_ship

END FUNCTION -- ship_order --
The input_ship() Function

Notes 76 to 83

The input_ship() function displays the financial information generated by the calc_order() function and allows changes on the values stored in the gr_ship global. It encapsulates the details of the INPUT statement so that the logic of function ship_order() can be seen more clearly.

➤ The DISPLAY TO statement displays the subtotal for the order before the addition of the shipping charges. The DISPLAY BY NAME displays the grand total with the addition of the shipping charges.

➤ The INPUT statement lets the user change any of the shipping information stored in the orders table. The WITHOUT DEFAULTS clause is necessary to initialize the fields with the values of the variables rather than the default values from the form specification file or the syscolval table.

This INPUT statement doesn’t activate the fields displaying the customer number, company, order, order date, order subtotal, and order grand total. The customer and order information shouldn’t change when the order is shipped, and the totals can’t be updated since they are aggregates.

➤ As with the date field in input_order(), the date is initialized to TODAY when the cursor first enters it, and any time the user presses CTRL-D to clear the field.

➤ The BEFORE FIELD clause initializes the null numeric field to zero. This initialization prevents future numeric calculations involving this value from evaluating to null. A null value in a numeric expression makes the entire expression yield a null value. The program could initialize this field (along with the ship_date and ship_charge fields) before the INPUT statement is entered, by setting values in gr_ship and using DISPLAY to show them. However, the program would still need to test for nulls in the AFTER FIELD blocks.

➤ The AFTER FIELD clause checks for a null value and resets to the default. It then makes sure that the user did not enter a negative value for the ship weight.

➤ If the ship charge field is $0.00, the program initializes a standard charge (1.5 * shipping weight) based on the value previously entered in the shipping weight field.

In a real application this calculation would involve a table search based on the customer’s postal code and/or the shipping weight.
The input_ship() Function

FUNCTION input_ship()

76➤ DISPLAY gr_charges.order_total TO order_amount

IF gr_charges.ship_charge IS NULL THEN
   LET gr_charges.ship_charge = 0.00
END IF

LET gr_ship.ship_charge = gr_charges.ship_charge

LET gr_charges.order_total = gr_charges.order_total + gr_charges.ship_charge

DISPLAY BY NAME gr_charges.order_total

77➤ LET int_flag = FALSE

INPUT BY NAME gr_ship.ship_date, gr_ship.ship_instruct,
   gr_ship.ship_weight, gr_ship.ship_charge

WITHOUT DEFAULTS HELP 63

78➤ BEFORE FIELD ship_date
   IF gr_ship.ship_date IS NULL THEN
      LET gr_ship.ship_date = TODAY
   END IF

AFTER FIELD ship_date
   IF gr_ship.ship_date IS NULL THEN
      LET gr_ship.ship_date = TODAY
      DISPLAY BY NAME gr_ship.ship_date
   END IF

79➤ BEFORE FIELD ship_weight
   IF gr_ship.ship_weight IS NULL THEN
      LET gr_ship.ship_weight = 0.00
   END IF

80➤ AFTER FIELD ship_weight
   IF gr_ship.ship_weight IS NULL THEN
      LET gr_ship.ship_weight = 0.00
      DISPLAY BY NAME gr_ship.ship_weight
   END IF

   IF gr_ship.ship_weight < 0.00 THEN
      ERROR
   "Shipping Weight cannot be less than 0.00 lbs. Please try again."
      LET gr_ship.ship_weight = 0.00
      NEXT FIELD ship_weight
   END IF

BEFORE FIELD ship_charge
   IF gr_ship.ship_charge = 0.00 THEN
      LET gr_ship.ship_charge = 1.5 * gr_ship.ship_weight
   END IF
The order_tx() Function

82➤ In the ship_charge field, the AFTER FIELD clause recalculates the grand total based on the new shipping charge and displays this new value.

83➤ The input_ship() function tests to see if the user ended the input session by pressing the Interrupt key.
   • If so, input_ship() returns a false value to prevent the calling function from updating the order.
   • If not, input_ship() returns a true value to authorize updating the order.

The order_tx() Function

84➤ The name of this function means order transaction (not order tax as you might suppose). It inserts all the rows that comprise the order into the database.

85➤ This statement starts a database transaction. It is not required (and will produce an error if issued) in an ANSI-compliant database.

86➤ The first step of the transaction must be to insert the row of the orders table. That creates the order number which appears in each row of the items table. If the order row is inserted successfully, the item rows are inserted.

87➤ If either step fails, the ROLLBACK WORK statement ensures that all the inserted items and the orders row are removed. An orders row with no items will not appear in the database, nor will items with no corresponding order.

88➤ Ordinarily all rows are inserted and COMMIT WORK ensures that they are safely written to disk.
The order_tx() Function

```plaintext
AFTER FIELD ship_charge
  IF gr_ship.ship_charge IS NULL THEN
    LET gr_ship.ship_charge = 0.00
    DISPLAY BY NAME gr_ship.ship_charge
  END IF

  IF gr_ship.ship_charge < 0.00 THEN
    ERROR "Shipping Charge cannot be less than $0.00. Please try again."
    LET gr_ship.ship_charge = 0.00
    NEXT FIELD ship_charge
  END IF

  LET gr_charges.order_total = gr_charges.order_total + gr_ship.ship_charge
  DISPLAY BY NAME gr_charges.order_total

END INPUT

IF int_flag THEN
  LET int_flag = FALSE
  CALL msg("Shipping input terminated.")
  RETURN (FALSE)
END IF

RETURN (TRUE)
END FUNCTION -- input_ship --

FUNCTION order_tx()
BEGIN WORK
  LET tx_table = "order"
  LET tx_stat = insert_order()
  IF (tx_stat = 0) THEN--* insert into "orders" was
    LET tx_table = "items"
    LET tx_stat = insert_items()
  END IF

  IF (tx_stat < 0) THEN--* insert into "orders" or
    --* "items" failed
    ROLLBACK WORK
    ERROR tx_stat USING "-<<<<<<<<<<<<",
    ": Unable to save order: ", tx_table, " insert failed."
    RETURN (FALSE)
  END IF

  COMMIT WORK
  RETURN (TRUE)
END FUNCTION -- order_tx --
```
The insert_order() Function

The insert_order() function inserts the new row into the orders table. When the INSERT succeeds, the function captures the serial value of the new row, which is the order number.

It also displays the order number on the form, an action that might more properly be performed in the order_tx() function.

The insert_items() Function

The insert_items() function inserts all of the item rows for the order.

It uses the ARR_COUNT() library function to find out how many rows were input during the INPUT ARRAY statement. It is possible for the user to create empty rows in the ga_items array, but any array row that has a non-null stock number contains a valid item.
The insert_items() Function

FUNCTION insert_order()
DEFINE ins_stat INTEGER

LET ins_stat = 0

WHENEVER ERROR CONTINUE
INSERT INTO orders (order_num, order_date, customer_num, po_num, ship_date, ship_instruct, ship_weight, ship_charge)
VALUES (0, gr_orders.order_date, gr_customer.customer_num, gr_orders.po_num, gr_ship.ship_date, gr_ship.ship_instruct, gr_ship.ship_weight, gr_ship.ship_charge)
WHENEVER ERROR STOP

IF status < 0 THEN
LET ins_stat = status
ELSE
LET gr_orders.order_num = SQLCA.SQLERRD[2]
DISPLAY BY NAME gr_orders.order_num
ATTRIBUTE (REVERSE, BLUE)
END IF
RETURN (ins_stat)
END FUNCTION -- insert_order --

FUNCTION insert_items()
DEFINE idx INTEGER,
ins_stat INTEGER

LET ins_stat = 0

FOR idx = 1 TO ARR_COUNT()
IF ga_items[idx].stock_num IS NOT NULL THEN
WHENEVER ERROR CONTINUE
INSERT INTO items
VALUES (ga_items[idx].item_num, gr_orders.order_num, ga_items[idx].stock_num, ga_items[idx].manu_code, ga_items[idx].quantity, ga_items[idx].total_price)
WHENEVER ERROR STOP
IF status < 0 THEN
LET ins_stat = status
EXIT FOR
END IF
END IF
END FOR
RETURN (ins_stat)
END FUNCTION -- insert_items --

To locate any function definition see the Function Index on page 729.
12

1. Writing a Simple 4GL Program
2. Displaying a Message Window
3. Populating a Ring Menu with Options
4. Displaying a Row on a Form
5. Programming a Query by Example
6. Querying and Updating
7. Validating and Inserting a Row
8. Displaying a Screen Array in a Pop-Up Window
9. Accessing a Table with a Single Row Form
10. Accessing a Table with a Multi-Row Form
11. Implementing a Master/Detail Relationship
12. Displaying an Unknown Number of Rows
13. Calling a C Function
14. Generating a Report
15. Reporting Group Totals
16. Creating Vertical Menus
17. Using the DATETIME Data Type
18. Using OnLine Data Types
19. Browsing with a Scroll Cursor
20. Combining Criteria from Successive Queries
21. Using an Update Cursor
22. Determining Database Features
23. Handling Locked Rows
24. Using a Hold Cursor
25. Logging Application Errors
26. Managing Multiple Windows
27. Displaying Menu Options Dynamically
28. Writing Recursive Functions
29. Generating Mailing Labels
30. Generating a Schema Listing
Displaying an Unknown Number of Rows

This example implements lookup lists that can handle any number of rows. This technique is essential to provide lookups for tables that may grow indefinitely during the use of the application.

The example also demonstrates an interface for updating a subset of the columns in the row. The particular application is a shipping module, where the shipping data entry staff updates a row created earlier by the order entry staff.
Paging Through Rows Using Array Form

To display an indeterminate number of rows in a single-row form, you retrieve one row at a time and display the row in the form.

To display an indeterminate number of rows in an array form, you adopt a similar approach. Instead of retrieving one row, however, you retrieve and display one group of rows at a time. The number of rows in the group depends on the size of the program array which stores them. The user pages from one group of rows to the next. Here is an overview of the technique:

1. Declare and open a cursor for a query that selects the rows.
2. Repeat the paging action using a WHILE loop.
3. Populate the array with a set of rows using an inner WHILE loop with a FETCH statement.
4. Show the rows in the array form with a DISPLAY ARRAY statement.
5. Provide a key to using an ON KEY clause that leaves the form and sets a flag to trigger repetition of the paging action.
6. Return the current row if the user leaves the form with the Accept key.
7. Return a null value if the user leaves the form with the Interrupt key.

You could enhance this example to permit paging backward as well as forward through the list. You would declare a scroll cursor rather than a standard cursor. You would provide an ON KEY clause for backward paging as well as for forward paging, setting a flag in the ON KEY clauses to indicate the direction of paging. In the inner WHILE loop, you would execute a FETCH NEXT or FETCH PREVIOUS statement based on the value of the paging flag.

This example retrieves more rows than can display in the form. To display the additional rows, the user scrolls the rows using the Arrow keys and can only page forward on the last row. You might size the program array to the array form and let the user page forward or backward from any row.

One final enhancement concerns the SELECT statement, which selects all rows in the table. If the table is large, this action can be time consuming. You might consider letting the user enter partial criteria in the fields for which the popup form lists the values (the customer_num and company fields). You could then pass the value of the field to the popup function as a parameter. Within the popup function, you would state the SELECT clause as a character value, using the MATCHES operator in the WHERE clause to target column. The user could still select all rows from the table by not providing criteria but could also restrict the selection. If the criteria qualified a single row, you would want to return it rather than display it in the array form.
## Function Overview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function Name</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>find_order()</td>
<td>Prompts the user for an order, providing lookup lists to select the customer and order.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cust_popup2()</td>
<td>Retrieves all customers and displays them in an array form so the user can choose the appropriate customer. This function is a variation on the manuf_popup() function from Example 8.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>order_popup()</td>
<td>Retrieves all orders for a customer and displays them in an array form so the user can choose the appropriate order. This function is a variation on the cust_popup() function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calc_order()</td>
<td>Selects information from multiple tables to summarize an order. This function resembles the get_summary() function from Example 4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>input_ship()</td>
<td>Accepts user input for shipping info. This function resembles the change_cust() function from Example 6. See description in Example 11.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>upd_order()</td>
<td>Applies shipping changes to an order. This function resembles the update_cust() function from Example 6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>message_window()</td>
<td>Opens a window and displays the contents of the ga_dsplymsg global array. See description in Example 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>init_msgs()</td>
<td>Initializes the members of the ga_dsplymsg array to null. See description in Example 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tax_rates()</td>
<td>Supplies the appropriate tax schedule for a customer. See description in Example 4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>msg()</td>
<td>Displays a brief, informative message. See description in Example 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clear_lines()</td>
<td>Clears any number of lines starting at any line. See description in Example 6.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The f_ordersel File

1➤ The f_ordersel form is used as a popup window for order information.

2➤ This form defines the sa_order screen array for use with the DISPLAY ARRAY statement.
The f_ordersel File

1 DATABASE stores2t

SCREEN
{
Order Number Order Date PO Number Date Shipped Date Paid
[f001] [f002] [f003] [f004] [f005]
[f001] [f002] [f003] [f004] [f005]
[f001] [f002] [f003] [f004] [f005]
[f001] [f002] [f003] [f004] [f005]
[f001] [f002] [f003] [f004] [f005]
}

TABLES
orders

ATTRIBUTES
f001 = orders.order_num;
f002 = orders.order_date;
f003 = orders.po_num;
f004 = orders.ship_date;
f005 = orders.paid_date;

INSTRUCTIONS
SCREEN RECORD sa_order[5] {orders.order_num THRU orders.paid_date)
The GLOBALS Statement

1 The GLOBALS statement declares three records. Although these records all contain order information, they are defined separately for convenience. For example, the gr_charges record is used by the calc_order() function, which appears in several examples. The gr_ship record is used in a SELECT statement with the asterisk notation.

The GLOBALS statement also defines the ga_dsplymsg array used by the message_window() function.

The MAIN Function

2 The MAIN function displays the f_ship form in the w_main window. The program activates different fields of this form at different times to prompt the user for selection criteria or update information.
The MAIN Function

DATABASE stores2t

1➤ GLOBALS
DEFINE gr_ordship RECORD
customer_num LIKE customer.customer_num,
company LIKE customer.company,
order_num INTEGER,
order_date LIKE orders.order_date
END RECORD,

gr_charges RECORD
tax_rate DECIMAL(5,3),
ship_charge LIKE orders.ship_charge,
sales_tax MONEY(9),
order_total MONEY(11)
END RECORD,

gr_ship RECORD
ship_date LIKE orders.ship_date,
ship_instruct LIKE orders.ship_instruct,
ship_weight LIKE orders.ship_weight,
ship_charge LIKE orders.ship_charge
END RECORD

DEFINE ga_dsplymsg ARRAY[5] OF CHAR(48)

END GLOBALS

###########################################################
MAIN
###########################################################
DEFINE upd_stat INTEGER

OPTIONS
HELP FILE "hlpmsgs",
COMMENT LINE 1,
MESSAGE LINE LAST

DEFER INTERRUPT

2➤ OPEN WINDOW w_main AT 2,3
WITH 19 ROWS, 76 COLUMNS
ATTRIBUTE (BORDER)

OPEN FORM f_ship FROM "f_ship"
DISPLAY FORM f_ship
The find_order() Function

3➤ The find_order() function activates the f_ship form to prompt the user for a customer and order number. These fields identify an order. If the user succeeds in identifying a valid order, find_order() returns a true value and otherwise returns a false value.

4➤ The calc_order() function calculates a financial summary for the order.

5➤ The SELECT statement retrieves the columns of the order row that store shipping information.

6➤ The input_ship() function activates the f_ship form to prompt the user for changes to the shipping information. If the user succeeds in changing the information, input_ship() returns a true value, and the upd_order() function updates the row.

The inner IF statement tests the upd_stat variable to notify the user whether the upd_order() function succeeded in updating the row or failed.

7➤ The MAIN function finishes by closing the form and window and clearing the screen for the benefit of the environment from which the 4GL program was invoked.

The find_order() Function

8➤ The calls to the clear_lines() function clear existing information before executing the DISPLAY AT statement to display a title and instructions for the input session.

9➤ The LET statement resets the built-in int_flag variable so that, after the input session, the variable will have a true value only if the user pressed the Interrupt key.

The INPUT statement prompts the user for a customer number and order number that uniquely identify the order. Other fields on the f_ship form aren’t activated. That is, the user can’t position in these fields.
The find_order() Function

IF find_order() THEN

DISPLAY
"Press Accept to save shipping info. Press CTRL-W for Help."
AT 17, 1 ATTRIBUTE (REVERSE, YELLOW)
DISPLAY
"Press Cancel to exit w/out saving."
AT 18, 1 ATTRIBUTE (REVERSE, YELLOW)

CALL calc_order(gr_ordship.order_num)

SELECT ship_date, ship_instruct, ship_weight, ship_charge
INTO gr_ship.*
FROM orders
WHERE order_num = gr_ordship.order_num

IF input_ship() THEN
LET upd_stat = upd_order(gr_ordship.order_num)
IF (upd_stat < 0) THEN
ERROR upd_stat USING "-<<<<<<<",
": Unable to update the order."
ELSE
CALL msg("Order updated with shipping information.")
END IF
END IF
END IF

CLOSE FORM f_ship
CLOSE WINDOW w_main
CLEAR SCREEN
END MAIN

FUNCTION find_order()

DEFINE
cust_num LIKE customer.customer_num,
last_key SMALLINT

CALL clear_lines(1, 3)
DISPLAY "ORDER SEARCH" AT 2, 34
CALL clear_lines(2, 17)
DISPLAY "Enter customer number and order number then press Accept."
AT 17, 1 ATTRIBUTE (REVERSE, YELLOW)
DISPLAY "Press Cancel to exit without searching. Press CTRL-W for Help."
AT 18, 1 ATTRIBUTE (REVERSE, YELLOW)

LET int_flag = FALSE
INPUT BY NAME gr_ordship.customer_num, gr_ordship.order_num
HELP 110
BEFORE FIELD customer_num
MESSAGE
"Enter a customer number or press F5 (CTRL-F) for a list."
The customer_num and order_num fields each have a BEFORE FIELD clause that displays instructions for the field and an AFTER FIELD clause that validates the value entered by the user.

The AFTER FIELD clause for the customer_num field first verifies that the user supplied a value. If not, the NEXT FIELD statement repositions the user in the customer_num field and resumes the input session.

The SELECT statement attempts to retrieve the company name for the customer. If the SELECT statement can’t locate a row for the customer number, 4GL sets the status variable to the same value as the NOTFOUND constant. The IF statement notifies the user, resets the customer_num variable, and repositions the user in the customer_num field.

If the SELECT statement locates the row, the DISPLAY BY NAME statement fills the company name into the corresponding field, and the MESSAGE statement clears the message from the BEFORE FIELD clause.

The first statements of the AFTER FIELD clause for the order_num field check whether the user is returning to the customer_num field. In this case, the user has abandoned the current contents of the order_num field to change the customer number, so validation isn’t appropriate.

The FGL_LASTKEY() built-in function returns the internal identifier for the last key pressed by the user. As this value must be compared with two different values, find_order() saves the value in the last_key local variable to avoid the inefficiency of calling the same function twice.

The calls to the FGL_KEYVAL() built-in function return the internal identifiers corresponding to the Left or Up Arrow keys. The Up Arrow key performs the same action as the Left Arrow key because the default field order (CONSTRAINED) applies.

If the user didn’t enter a value, the IF statement repositions the user in the order_num field.

The SELECT statement attempts to retrieve the order date and customer number from the order’s row.

If the built-in status variable indicates that the SELECT statement couldn’t locate a row with the stated order number, the IF statement resets the order number and repositions the user in the order_num field.
The find_order() Function

10➤
AFTER FIELD customer_num
    IF gr_ordship.customer_num IS NULL THEN
        ERROR "You must enter a customer number. Please try again."
        NEXT FIELD customer_num
    END IF

11➤
SELECT company
    INTO gr_ordship.company
    FROM customer
    WHERE customer_num = gr_ordship.customer_num
    IF (status = NOTFOUND) THEN
        ERROR "Unknown customer number. Use F5 (CTRL-F) to see valid customers."
        LET gr_ordship.customer_num = NULL
        NEXT FIELD customer_num
    END IF

DISPLAY BY NAME gr_ordship.company
MESSAGE ""

BEFORE FIELD order_num
MESSAGE "Enter an order number or press F5 (CTRL-F) for a list."

12➤
AFTER FIELD order_num
    LET last_key = FGL_LASTKEY()
    IF (last_key <> FGL_KEYVAL("left") )
        AND (last_key <> FGL_KEYVAL("up") )
    THEN
        IF gr_ordship.order_num IS NULL THEN
            ERROR "You must enter an order number. Please try again."
            NEXT FIELD order_num
        END IF

13➤
SELECT order_date, customer_num
    INTO gr_ordship.order_date, cust_num
    FROM orders
    WHERE order_num = gr_ordship.order_num

14➤
IF (status = NOTFOUND) THEN
    ERROR "Unknown order number. Use F5 (CTRL-F) to see valid orders."
    LET gr_ordship.order_num = NULL
    NEXT FIELD order_num
END IF
If the customer number in the order row differs from the customer number entered previously in the customer_num field, the IF statement resets the order number, clears the order_num field, and repositions the user in the order_num field.

If the order number passes all validations, the DISPLAY BY NAME statement shows the order date to the user.

If the user is returning to the customer_num field (with the up or left arrow key), the ELSE clause resets the order_num variable and clears the order_num field. By returning to the customer_num field, the user has indicated that any value in the order_num field will have to be validated again.

If the user isn’t repositioned in the order_num field with the NEXT FIELD statement, the MESSAGE statement clears the instructions from the BEFORE FIELD clause.

The ON KEY clause traps the F5 key or CONTROL-F as a lookup signal.

If the user was positioned in the customer_num field, the IF statement calls the cust_popup2() function for a customer lookup. The cust_popup2() function returns a customer number or, if the user doesn’t select a customer, null.

When cust_popup2() returns a null customer_num, a second IF statement tests the company field. If both these variables are null, then the lookup function was unable to locate any customers. If only the customer_num variable is null, the user did not select a customer from the popup window. In either case, the function returns the cursor to the customer_num field.

If the user did select a customer from the popup window, the function displays the selected customer number and company name. It then clears the message line, and positions the cursor in the order_num field.

If the user was positioned in the order_num field, the IF statement calls the order_popup() function for an order lookup.

The order_popup() function returns a null order_num and order_date to indicate that the customer specified in the customer_num field doesn’t have any orders. The inner IF statement resets the customer_num and company variables, clears the company field, and repositions the user in the customer_num field.

The order_popup() function returns a null order_num and a non-null order_date to indicate that the user left the popup list without choosing an order. The NEXT FIELD statement repositions the user in the order_num field.
The find_order() Function

16➤ IF (cust_num <> gr_ordship.customer_num) THEN
   ERROR "Order ", gr_ordship.order_num USING "<<<<<<<<<<<",
      " is not for customer ",
      gr_ordship.customer_num USING "<<<<<<<<<<<"
   LET gr_ordship.order_num = NULL
   DISPLAY BY NAME gr_ordship.order_num
   NEXT FIELD customer_num
   END IF

17➤ DISPLAY BY NAME gr_ordship.order_date
18➤ ELSE
   LET gr_ordship.order_num = NULL
   DISPLAY BY NAME gr_ordship.order_num
   END IF

19➤ MESSAGE ""

20➤ ON KEY (F5, CONTROL-F)
   IF INFIELD(customer_num) THEN
      CALL cust_popup2()
      RETURNING gr_ordship.customer_num, gr_ordship.company
      IF gr_ordship.customer_num IS NULL THEN
         IF gr_ordship.company IS NULL THEN
            LET ga_dsplymsg[1] = "No customers exist in the database!"
            CALL message_window(11, 12)
         END IF
         NEXT FIELD customer_num
      END IF
      DISPLAY BY NAME gr_ordship.customer_num, gr_ordship.company
      MESSAGE ""
      NEXT FIELD order_num
      END IF
      DISPLAY BY NAME gr_ordship.customer_num, gr_ordship.company
      MESSAGE ""
      NEXT FIELD order_num
      END IF

21➤ IF INFIELD(order_num) THEN
   CALL order_popup(gr_ordship.customer_num)
   RETURNING gr_ordship.order_num, gr_ordship.order_date

22➤ IF gr_ordship.order_num IS NULL THEN
   IF gr_ordship.order_date IS NULL THEN
      LET ga_dsplymsg[1] = "No orders exists for customer ",
      gr_ordship.customer_num USING "<<<<<<<<<<<", "."
      CALL message_window(11, 12)
      LET gr_ordship.customer_num = NULL
      LET gr_ordship.company = NULL
      DISPLAY BY NAME gr_ordship.company
      NEXT FIELD customer_num
   ELSE
      NEXT FIELD order_num
   END IF
   END IF

23➤ END IF
24➤ If the order_popup() function returns non-null values for both order_num and order_date, the DISPLAY BY NAME statement displays the values. Because the validation has guaranteed a valid customer number and order number, the action finishes by executing the EXIT INPUT statement to skip further validation in the AFTER FIELD and AFTER INPUT clauses.

25➤ The AFTER INPUT clause verifies that the user has filled in both the customer_num and order_num fields.

26➤ If the user pressed the Interrupt key, the int_flag built-in variable evaluates to TRUE and the code block for the IF statement returns a false value. If the user pressed the Accept key, the final RETURN statement returns a true value. The return value notifies the MAIN function whether to continue the shipment entry routine.

The cust_popup2() Function

27➤ The array_size variable stores a constant value representing the number of elements in the array. As the cust_popup2() function makes frequent reference to the array size, this variable makes the code more maintainable. To redefine the size of the program array, you only have to change the size of pa_cust in the DEFINE and the value assigned to the array_size variable.

28➤ The fetch_custs variable is the controlling variable for the WHILE loop that pages through the qualified rows (see Note 34). The LET statement sets fetch_custs to a false value on the assumption that the query will fail to retrieve any rows. The cust_popup2() function resets fetch_custs if the query succeeds (see Note 33).

29➤ The SELECT statement counts the number of rows in the customer table. If no rows exist, the function returns null values for customer_num and company.
The cust_popup2() Function

DISPLAY BY NAME gr_ordship.order_num, gr_ordship.order_date
MESSAGE ""
EXIT INPUT
END IF

AFTER INPUT
IF NOT int_flag THEN
  IF (gr_ordship.customer_num IS NULL)
    OR (gr_ordship.order_num IS NULL) THEN
    ERROR
    "Enter the customer and order numbers or press Cancel to exit."
    NEXT FIELD customer_num
  END IF
END IF
END INPUT

IF int_flag THEN
  LET int_flag = FALSE
  CALL clear_lines(2, 17)
  CALL msg("Order search terminated.")
  RETURN (FALSE)
END IF

CALL clear_lines(2, 17)
RETURN (TRUE)
END FUNCTION  -- find_order --

FUNCTION cust_popup2()

DEFINE  pa_cust ARRAY[10] OF RECORD
  customer_num    LIKE customer.customer_num,
  company         LIKE customer.company
END RECORD,

idx              SMALLINT,
  i               SMALLINT,
  cust_cnt        SMALLINT,
  fetch_custs     SMALLINT,
array_size       SMALLINT,
total_custs      INTEGER,
  number_to_see   INTEGER,
curr_pa          SMALLINT

LET array_size = 10
LET fetch_custs = FALSE

SELECT COUNT(*)
INTO total_custs
FROM customer
The cust_popup2() Function

30➤ The cust_popup2() function opens the w_custpop window and the f_custsel array form to display the customer list.

31➤ While the total_custs variable contains the total number of customers, the number_to_see variable contains the total number of customers left to view. At first, these two values are identical, but as the user pages through the customers, the value of the number_to_see variable decreases.

32➤ The idx variable counts the customer rows as they are fetched into the program array (see Note 35). The LET statement sets idx to zero because no rows have been fetched yet.

33➤ The DECLARE statement declares the c_custpop cursor for a query that selects the customer_num and company columns from every row. The ORDER BY clause sorts the customers by customer number.

If the OPEN statement successfully opened the c_custpop cursor, the LET statement resets the fetch_custs variable to TRUE so the WHILE loop starts paging through the rows. Otherwise, the function displays an error and sets both return values to null. Since fetch_custs remains FALSE, the WHILE loop never executes.

34➤ The WHILE statement that tests the fetch_custs variable loops through the action of filling the pa_cust array with customer rows, activating the f_custsel form so the user can choose a row or press a key to repeat the loop.

35➤ The inner WHILE statement retrieves as many rows as the pa_cust array can hold. The idx index variable reflects the number of rows retrieved.

On each repetition, the LET statement increments idx to indicate the next unoccupied array element. The FETCH statement attempts to assign a row to this unoccupied array element.

If there are no more rows in the table, the FETCH statement sets the status built-in variable to the value of the NOTFOUND constant. The code block for the IF statement resets the fetch_custs variable to prevent further paging by the outer WHILE loop and decrements the idx variable because the array element wasn’t filled.
The cust_popup2() Function

IF total_custs = 0 THEN
   LET pa_cust[1].customer_num = NULL
   LET pa_cust[1].company = NULL
   RETURN pa_cust[1].customer_num, pa_cust[1].company
END IF

OPEN WINDOW w_custpop AT 8, 13
WITH 12 ROWS, 50 COLUMNS
ATTRIBUTE(BORDER, FORM LINE 4)
OPEN FORM f_custsel FROM "f_custsel"
DISPLAY FORM f_custsel
DISPLAY "Move cursor using F3, F4, and arrow keys."
AT 1,2
DISPLAY "Press Accept to select a customer."
AT 2,2

LET number_to_see = total_custs
LET idx = 0

DECLARE c_custpop CURSOR FOR
   SELECT customer_num, company
   FROM customer
   ORDER BY customer_num

WHENEVER ERROR CONTINUE
   OPEN c_custpop
WHENEVER ERROR STOP

IF (status = 0) THEN
   LET fetch_custs = TRUE
ELSE
   CALL msg("Unable to open cursor.")
   LET idx = 1
   LET pa_cust[idx].customer_num = NULL
   LET pa_cust[idx].company = NULL
END IF

WHILE fetch_custs
   WHILE (idx < array_size)
      LET idx = idx + 1
      FETCH c_custpop INTO pa_cust[idx].*
      IF (status = NOTFOUND) THEN            --* no more orders to see
         LET fetch_custs = FALSE
      LET idx = idx - 1
      EXIT WHILE
   END IF
END WHILE
The cust_popup2() Function

36➤ If the number_to_see variable exceeds the array_size variable, there are more
customer rows to store in the pa_cust array. The MESSAGE statement notifies
the user about the key used to trigger the next repetition of the paging loop.
You could enhance this message to display the number of qualified rows
(the value of total_custs) and the number of rows remaining (the value of
idx subtracted from number-to-see).

37➤ The idx variable is zero only if the inner WHILE loop couldn’t retrieve a row
on the first execution of the loop. The IF statement sets up cust_popup2() to
return null to indicate that the user didn’t choose a row.

38➤ If idx is greater than zero, the inner WHILE loop retrieved some rows, and
cust_popup2() activates the f_custsel form so the user can view the rows.
The SET_COUNT() built-in function tells 4GL how many elements of the array
were populated. All elements will be filled except on the last execution of the
paging WHILE loop.
The LET statement resets the int_flag built-in variable so the cust_popup2()
function can trap the Interrupt key (see Note 44).

39➤ The ON KEY clause traps the F5 function key or CONTROL-B to give the user
a mechanism for advancing to the next page of customer rows.

40➤ The cust_popup2() function allows paging to the next set of rows only from
the last row of the current set. This restriction forces the user to view all rows
and thus prevents skipping over a row that might be the desired row.
The ARR_CURR() function returns the number of the array element
corresponding to the row on which the cursor is currently positioned.
The IF clause executes only when the cursor is on the last element.

41➤ The assignment to number_to_see subtracts the number of rows displayed in
this execution of the paging WHILE loop to find the new number remaining.
If there are rows remaining, the IF clause resets the idx variable and ends the
display session. Resetting idx to zero indicates that no row has been selected
(see Note 43) so the function needs to retrieve the first row of the next set into
the first array element (see Note 35). If no rows remain, the ELSE clause noti-
fies the user.

42➤ If the user isn’t positioned on the last row in the current set, the ELSE clause
notifies the user and then restores the paging instructions.
IF (number_to_see > array_size) THEN
  MESSAGE "On last row, press F5 (CTRL-B) for more customers."
END IF

IF (idx = 0) THEN
  CALL msg("No customers exist in the database.")
  LET idx = 1
  LET pa_cust[idx].customer_num = NULL
ELSE

  CALL SET_COUNT(idx)
  LET int_flag = FALSE
  DISPLAY ARRAY pa_cust TO sa_cust.*

  ON KEY (F5, CONTROL-B)
    LET curr_pa = ARR_CURR()
    IF (curr_pa = idx) THEN
      LET number_to_see = number_to_see - idx
      IF (number_to_see > 0) THEN
        LET idx = 0
        EXIT DISPLAY
      ELSE
        CALL msg("No more customers to see.")
      END IF
    ELSE
      CALL msg("Not on last customer row.")
      MESSAGE
      "On last row, press F5 (CTRL-B) for more customers."
    END IF
  END KEY
The idx variable is zero only if the ON KEY clause has reset it to prepare for another repetition of the paging WHILE loop (see Note 41). Otherwise, the user ended the form session by pressing the Accept or Interrupt key. In this case, the ARR_CURR() function returns the number of the array element corresponding to the row on which the user was positioned. The program sets fetch_custs to FALSE to exit the outer paging WHILE loop.

The IF clause executes if the user has pressed the Interrupt key. The msg() function confirms the interrupt for the user and the assignments prepare to return a null value as after the last row (see Note 37).

The cust_popup2() function finishes by closing the popup form and window and returning the customer and company values. The return values of cust_popup2() have to distinguish a chosen customer, no rows in the customer table, and voluntary exit without choosing a customer.

The order_popup() Function

The logic of the order_popup() function is essentially similar to the cust_popup2() function. The main difference is, instead of qualifying all order rows, the order_popup() function restricts the query to rows belonging to a customer for whom the customer number is passed by parameter. As the customer table is smaller than the orders table, it is efficient to restrict the selected rows for the larger table. In addition, as customers have a one-to-many relationship with orders, this hierarchical approach is intuitive.

The SELECT saves the count of the total number of orders for the customer in the total_orders variable. If the customer doesn’t have any orders, the test returns all null values to indicate this condition to the calling function.
The order_popup() Function

```
43➤ IF (idx <> 0) THEN
    LET idx = ARR_CURR()
    LET fetch_custs = FALSE
END IF

44➤ IF int_flag THEN
    LET int_flag = FALSE
    CALL msg("No customer number selected.")
    LET pa_cust[idx].customer_num = NULL
END IF
END IF
END WHILE

45➤ CLOSE FORM f_custsel
CLOSE WINDOW w_custpop
RETURN pa_cust[idx].customer_num, pa_cust[idx].company
END FUNCTION  -- cust_popup2 --

FUNCTION order_popup(cust_num)
DEFINE        cust_num        LIKE customer.customer_num,
              pa_order        ARRAY[10] OF RECORD
              order_num       LIKE orders.order_num,
              order_date      LIKE orders.order_date,
              po_num          LIKE orders.po_num,
              ship_date       LIKE orders.ship_date,
              paid_date       LIKE orders.paid_date
END RECORD,
idx             SMALLINT,
i               SMALLINT,
order_cnt       SMALLINT,
fetch_orders    SMALLINT,
array_size      SMALLINT,
total_orders    INTEGER,
number_to_see   INTEGER,
curr_pa         SMALLINT

LET array_size = 10
LET fetch_orders = FALSE

46➤ SELECT COUNT(*)
INTO total_orders
FROM orders
WHERE customer_num = cust_num
```
The order_popup() function opens a window and form in which to display the popup list and instructions to the user.

The assignments set the variables that keep track of the number of rows remaining to be viewed and the number of rows retrieved in the current execution of the paging WHILE loop.

The function then declares a cursor and query, opens the cursor, and verifies that the engine didn’t encounter any problems in attempting to open the cursor. If the OPEN fails, the function returns null values for order_num and order_date.

The outer WHILE loop shows the user a different set of rows on each repetition.

The inner WHILE loop fetches as many rows as the array will hold, terminating prematurely only after the last row has been retrieved. After the loop finishes, the idx variable stores the number of elements in the array that are populated.
IF total_orders = 0 THEN
    LET pa_order[1].order_num = NULL
    LET pa_order[1].order_date = NULL
    RETURN pa_order[1].order_num, pa_order[1].order_date
END IF

OPEN WINDOW w_orderpop AT 9, 5
    WITH 12 ROWS, 71 COLUMNS
    ATTRIBUTE(BORDER, FORM LINE 4)
OPEN FORM f_ordersel FROM "f_ordersel"
DISPLAY FORM f_ordersel
DISPLAY "Move cursor using F3, F4, and arrow keys."
    AT 1,2
DISPLAY "Press Accept to select an order."
    AT 2,2

LET number_to_see = total_orders
LET idx = 0
DECLARE c_orderpop CURSOR FOR
    SELECT order_num, order_date, po_num, ship_date, paid_date
    FROM orders
    WHERE customer_num = cust_num
    ORDER BY order_num
WHENEVER ERROR CONTINUE
OPEN c_orderpop
WHENEVER ERROR STOP

IF (status = 0) THEN
    LET fetch_orders = TRUE
ELSE
    CALL msg("Unable to open cursor.")
    LET idx = 1
    LET pa_order[idx].order_num = NULL
    LET pa_order[idx].order_date = NULL
END IF

WHILE fetch_orders
    WHILE (idx < array_size)
        LET idx = idx + 1
        FETCH c_orderpop INTO pa_order[idx].*
        IF (status = NOTFOUND) THEN               --* no more orders to see
            LET fetch_orders = FALSE
            LET idx = idx - 1
            EXIT WHILE
        END IF
    END WHILE
END IF
END WHILE
The order_popup() Function

50➤ If the outer WHILE loop hasn’t reached the last set of rows, a message tells the user how to advance to the next set.

51➤ If no further rows existed for retrieval, the assignment sets up the return values to indicate that the user didn’t select a row.

52➤ If rows were retrieved, the ELSE clause displays the populated subset of the array in the f_ordersel form.

53➤ The ON KEY clause traps the paging key:
   • If the user was positioned on the last row of the current set before pressing the key and the current set isn’t the last set, the idx variable is reset to zero to read a new set of rows starting with the first array element.
   • If the current set is the last set, a message notifies the user.
   • If the user wasn’t on the last row, a message notifies the user.

54➤ If the user didn’t press the paging key, the assignment sets idx to the row on which the user positioned and sets fetch_orders to FALSE to prevent repetition of the paging WHILE loop.

55➤ If the user pressed the Interrupt key, the assignment sets the returned order number to null but not the order date, which is used in the calling function to distinguish customers without orders from leaving without selecting an order.

56➤ The order_popup() function finishes by closing the popup form and window and returning the appropriate values.
The order_popup() Function

50➤ IF (number_to_see > array_size) THEN
   MESSAGE "On last row, press F5 (CTRL-B) for more orders."
END IF

51➤ IF (idx = 0) THEN
   CALL msg("No orders exist in the database.");
   LET idx = 1
   LET pa_order[idx].order_num = NULL
ELSE
   CALL SET_COUNT(idx)
   LET int_flag = FALSE
   DISPLAY ARRAY pa_order TO sa_order.*
   ON KEY (F5, CONTROL-B)
      LET curr_pa = ARR_CURR()
       IF (curr_pa = idx) THEN
          LET number_to_see = number_to_see - idx
          IF (number_to_see > 0) THEN
             LET idx = 0
             EXIT DISPLAY
          ELSE
             CALL msg("No more orders to see.");
          END IF
       ELSE
          CALL msg("Not on last order row.");
          MESSAGE "On last row, press F5 (CTRL-B) for more orders."
       END IF
   END KEY
END IF
END DISPLAY

54➤ IF idx <> 0 THEN
   LET idx = ARR_CURR()
   LET fetch_orders = FALSE
END IF

55➤ IF int_flag THEN
   LET int_flag = FALSE
   CALL msg("No order number selected.");
   LET pa_order[idx].order_num = NULL
END IF
END IF
END WHILE

56➤ CLOSE FORM f_ordersel
CLOSE WINDOW w_orderpop
RETURN pa_order[idx].order_num, pa_order[idx].order_date

END FUNCTION  -- orders_popup --
The calc_order() Function

The calc_order() function uses a series of SELECT statements to retrieve summary information for an order from several tables in much the same manner as the get_summary() function (see Example 4 for a more complete description of the techniques used in this function).

57➤ The first query uses a join to get the ship_charges column from the orders table and the state code from the customer table. The join is necessary to identify the customer based on the order. If the ship_charges column is empty (null), the function sets the ship_charges variable to zero.

58➤ The second query totals the charges associated with the order from the items table. Again, if the total is null, the default is zero.

59➤ The tax_rates() function returns the percentage of sales tax applied within the state (simplifying the real sales tax structures for demonstration purposes).

The assignment to the sales_tax variable calculates the sales tax on the total item charges. The assignment to the order_total variable subtotals the order charges (the shipping charges are added in the input_ship() function).

The upd_order() Function

60➤ The upd_order() function updates the order row in the database. As in previous examples, upd_order() supports recovery from an SQL error at runtime by

- Suppressing termination on errors with the WHENEVER ERROR CONTINUE statement.
- Executing the SQL statement.
- The UPDATE statement updates only those columns that were accessed by the input_ship() function.
- Resuming termination on errors with the WHENEVER ERROR STOP statement.
- Evaluating the status variable to determine whether an error occurred.

The upd_order() function returns the status to the MAIN function, which notifies the user of the error or of the success of the update.
The upd_order() Function

FUNCTION calc_order(ord_num)
DEFINE ord_num LIKE orders.order_num,
    state_code LIKE customer.state

SELECT ship_charge, state
INTO gr_charges.ship_charge, state_code
FROM orders, customer
    WHERE order_num = ord_num
        AND orders.customer_num = customer.customer_num

IF gr_charges.ship_charge IS NULL THEN
    LET gr_charges.ship_charge = 0.00
END IF

SELECT SUM(total_price)
INTO gr_charges.order_total
FROM items
    WHERE order_num = ord_num

IF gr_charges.order_total IS NULL THEN
    LET gr_charges.order_total = 0.00
END IF

CALL tax_rates(state_code) RETURNING gr_charges.tax_rate

LET gr_charges.sales_tax = gr_charges.order_total *
    (gr_charges.tax_rate / 100)

LET gr_charges.order_total = gr_charges.order_total +
    gr_charges.sales_tax

END FUNCTION -- calc_order --

FUNCTION upd_order(ord_num)
DEFINE ord_num LIKE orders.order_num

WHENEVER ERROR CONTINUE
    UPDATE orders SET (ship_date, ship_instruct, ship_weight, ship_charge)
        = (gr_ship.ship_date, gr_ship.ship_instruct, gr_ship.ship_weight, gr_ship.ship_charge)
            WHERE order_num = ord_num

WHENEVER ERROR STOP
RETURN (status)
END FUNCTION -- upd_order --

To locate any function definition see the Function Index on page 729.
13. Calling a C Function

1. Writing a Simple 4GL Program
2. Displaying a Message Window
3. Populating a Ring Menu with Options
4. Displaying a Row on a Form
5. Programming a Query by Example
6. Querying and Updating
7. Validating and Inserting a Row
8. Displaying a Screen Array in a Pop-Up Window
9. Accessing a Table with a Single Row Form
10. Accessing a Table with a Multi-Row Form
11. Implementing a Master/Detail Relationship
12. Displaying an Unknown Number of Rows
13. Calling a C Function
14. Generating a Report
15. Reporting Group Totals
16. Creating Vertical Menus
17. Using the DATETIME Data Type
18. Using OnLine Data Types
19. Browsing with a Scroll Cursor
20. Combining Criteria from Successive Queries
21. Using an Update Cursor
22. Determining Database Features
23. Handling Locked Rows
24. Using a Hold Cursor
25. Logging Application Errors
26. Managing Multiple Windows
27. Displaying Menu Options Dynamically
28. Writing Recursive Functions
29. Generating Mailing Labels
30. Generating a Schema Listing
Calling a C Function

When something cannot easily be done in 4GL, you can code that operation in a C function and call it from the 4GL program. This example displays a C function of moderate size and shows how it is invoked from a 4GL program compiled with either INFORMIX-4GL C Compiler Version or INFORMIX-4GL Rapid Development System.

The fglgets.c module examined here enhances 4GL with the ability to write command line utility programs in addition to interactive applications more typical of 4GL. It allows, for example, programs driven by data in text files.

The Interface Between C and 4GL

The interface between 4GL and C is documented in the INFORMIX-4GL Reference Manual, Chapter 2, and in somewhat more detail in the INFORMIX-4GL Reference Manual Supplement. This section provides a brief overview of the concepts.

The Argument Stack

Within a 4GL program, arguments are passed to functions and results are returned on a pushdown stack of values. When a function is called, its arguments are pushed on the stack. Upon entry to the function the arguments are popped into local variables. When a function executes the RETURN statement, copies of the returned value or values are pushed on the stack. Upon return to the point of call, returned values are popped from the stack.

Each value on the argument stack carries its data type as well as its contents. As a result, values can be type-converted as they are popped. This explains how a function can define its arguments with a different type than its caller may have passed. The types are converted when the arguments are popped. In the same way, a function can return a value of a type different from what the caller receives. Any conversion supported by the LET statement is allowed.
Passing Arguments to a C Function

A function written in C and linked with a 4GL program must also receive its arguments from the argument stack. A function receives exactly one formal parameter by the normal C calling conventions. This is an integer that contains a count of the number of arguments that were pushed on the 4GL argument stack when the function was called. The number of arguments pushed can differ from one call to the next.

The C function acquires the actual values of its arguments by popping them from the argument stack. It does this by calling one of the pop functions built in to 4GL. There is one pop function for each data type; for example popint() pops the top stack item as an integer. The type popped need not be the same as the type pushed by the caller, so long as type conversion is possible.

Returning Values From a C Function

A C function can return one or more values to the calling 4GL program. The number of values it returns must agree with the number expected by the caller.

To return a value, the C function uses a return function built into 4GL. There is one return function for each data type; for example retquote() pushes a character string onto the stack. The return functions make a copy of the value, so that the function can return the contents of local variables that will disappear when it terminates. The type pushed need not be the same as what the caller will pop, so long as type conversion is possible.

The formal value returned from the C function using the RETURN statement must be an integer giving the number of values pushed on the argument stack. Thus a function that returns no values on the stack should exit with the statement return(0). One that pushed a single value before terminating should end with return(1), and so on.

The fglgets.c Module

The C function in this example is named fglgets(). Its purpose is to read lines from text files. It is named after the C library routine fgets(), which it uses.

The fglgets() function adds considerable new power to 4GL. The usual strengths of 4GL are in interactive applications, where menus and screen forms make it easy to build an attractive user interface. With fglgets() you can use 4GL to write command line utility programs; that is, programs that are
driven by data in text files or data produced by other command-line utilities. You can write database-access programs that can be used in a command pipeline with other utility programs.

**Using fglgets()**

The fglgets() function takes one argument, the name of a text file. It reads the next line of input from that file and returns the line as a parameter to the calling function. A return code is available by calling fglgetret(). The following program fragment shows how a 4GL program can use these two functions.

```c
DEFINE fname CHAR(80), fline CHAR(255)
CALL fglgets(fname) RETURNING fline -- read first line
WHILE fglgetret() = 0 -- while not end-of-file nor error
    DISPLAY fline
END WHILE
```

Each call to fglgets() returns the next line of text from the specified file. The fglgetret() function returns a nonzero value at end-of-file. The code in the preceding example merely displays the data, but any kind of processing is possible. For example, each input line could have been:

- inserted into a table in a database.
- used as the key to retrieve a row from a database.
- prepared as an SQL statement and executed.

Access to the standard input stream is provided by fglgets() as a special case. When the filename is omitted, or contains a null string or the string “stdin,” fglgets() reads from stdin. A 4GL program that reads from standard input can be used in a command pipeline, processing data that is generated by another program. The DISPLAY statement writes to standard output, so processed data can be passed on to the next program in the pipeline.

As many as eight named files can be open simultaneously, in addition to the standard input.

**The Design of fglgets()**

The function maintains a list of up to eight standard C file pointers (that is, FILE * values as returned by fopen()). Each one is associated with a character string containing the pathname associated with it.
When it is called, the function checks the number of arguments that were pushed for it. If there were none (that is, if it was called with an empty argument list), or if the argument proves to be an empty string, it uses stdin. Otherwise it looks for that string in its list of filenames. If it does not appear there, fopen() is called to open the file. If it succeeds, the resulting file pointer is saved, along with its name.

After identifying the file, the function reads a line from the file with fgets() and returns it by pushing it on the argument stack.

**Returning Both a Value and a Code**

The fglgets() function has two pieces of information to return to its caller. One is the line of text from the file; the other is a return code. Six codes are possible:

- **0** success; a line was read from the file.
- **100** end-of-file was reached.
- **-1** error opening file.
- **-2** too many files open at once.
- **-3** unable to allocate space to store filename string.
- **-4** wrong number of arguments passed (more than one).

Three ways of returning such codes were examined during the coding of this example. They are described in the following sections.

**Using a Global Variable**

The first method is to store the return code in some global variable and let the 4GL program fetch it from there. Unfortunately, a 4GL program can refer to C global variables only when it has been compiled by the **C Compiler Version**. When the same program is compiled under the **RDS Version**, it can no longer access C external global variables.

In order to make fglgets() usable from all 4GL programs, its return code must be returned a different way.
Returning Two Values

When a 4GL function has two values to return, it may simply return two values. The 4GL RETURN statement accepts a list of one or more values, separated by commas. Any C function, too, may return two or more values by pushing them on the argument stack. So fglgets() could have been written to return both a string of text and an integer return code.

The only problem with returning two values is that it restricts the form of a CALL statement. If fglgets() returned two values, it could only be called in a statement like the following one.

```CALL fglgets(fname) RETURNING text_line, ret_code```

So long as the function returns a single value, it may also be used in a LET statement or in an expression, as in the following examples.

```LET text_line = fglgets()```
```
...or...
WHILE LENGTH(fglgets(fname)) <> 0
   DISPLAY "flushing..."
END WHILE```

Using an Access Function

The third method is to provide a function that will retrieve the return code. This is the method used in this example. A small function, fglgetret(), picks up the most recent return code and stacks it as its return value.

This solution works in all versions of 4GL, and allows both the input function and the return code to be used in LET statements and expressions.

Handling Arguments

C functions have only incomplete control over the number of arguments that will be passed to them on the 4GL argument stack. When a function is used with the RDS Version, the maximum number of arguments it permits is defined in the fglusr.c file (this is discussed with the next topic). 4GL functions cannot call it with more arguments. However, the C Compiler Version has no information about the interface to an external function. It will permit a 4GL function to call a C function (or a 4GL function in a different source module) with any number of arguments. The only restriction is that the same number of arguments must be used in every call within one source module.
As a result the C function must be prepared to handle different numbers of arguments. It can insist on an exact number, or it can define defaults for omitted arguments.

The fglgets() function accepts either zero or one argument. If no argument is passed, it assumes “stdin”. One argument is taken to be a filename. If more than one argument is passed, the function sets an error code and returns an empty string.

A function is always supposed to clear the argument stack before pushing return values. When too many arguments are passed it faces a problem: how to pop arguments of unknown type. If it pops an argument using a type that is incompatible with the stacked value, 4GL will stop with a run-time error. The simplest policy is to pop unknown arguments as character strings. Any data type except BYTE or TEXT can be converted to a character string, and if the string is too long, 4GL will truncate it without error.

Running the Example

All examples in this manual can run in both the INFORMIX-4GL Rapid Development System (r4gl) and the INFORMIX-4GL C Compiler Version (i4gl) environments. However, these two environments differ in the way they call a 4GL program which uses C functions. To enable Example 13 to run the fglgets() function in either environment, this example is divided into two 4GL programs:

- ex13.4gl is a front-end menu-driven program that asks:
  - whether to run the example under i4gl or r4gl.
  - whether to expect the input lines from an ASCII file or from the screen (stdin).
- ex13a.4gl is the program that actually calls the C function fglgets() to read and display the input lines.

The ex13.4gl file displays menus to gather the information it needs to determine how to call the ex13a.4gl program. The actual command to execute ex13a.4gl is stored in a shell script. For i4gl, this script is the ex13i.sh file and for r4gl, this script is called ex13r.sh. The ex13.4gl program builds a string with the appropriate executable files and then uses the RUN command to the appropriate shell script.
To run this example, you must:

1. Compile the two 4GL source files. To create the ex13.4go (or ex13.4gi) and ex13a.4go (or ex13a.4gi) files, follow the same procedure you have used to compile the other examples in this manual.

2. Create the executable files that recognize the fglgets() C function. This procedure depends on the environment you are using. It is described in the following section.

3. Run the ex13.4gl program using the same procedure you have used to run the other examples in this manual.

Creating the Executable Files

You must link the binary executable form of the C function with the 4GL program before you can use it. This procedure depends on the programming environment you are using:

- **i4gl**: Add the C source file to the definition of a program, using the Program Modify menu. The C source file will be included when the program is compiled.

- **c4gl**: List the C source file along with the 4GL source files as an argument to the c4gl command.

- **fglpc**: Compile 4GL source files as usual. Create a custom program runner to link the C module with fglgo.

- **r4gl**: Compile 4GL modules as usual. Create a customer runner program and then use the Program Modify menu to specify this custom runner for the program.

This section outlines the procedure to follow to compile and run Example 13. Refer to Chapter 1 of the *INFORMIX-4GL Reference Manual* for more detailed information.

*Note*: To create the executable files, you must have a C compiler installed on your system.

Using r4gl or fglpc

When you compile the 4GL modules with r4gl (or with fglpc), the resulting program is executed by a “runner,” or execution module. The standard runner, fglgo, supports only the built-in functions that are standard with 4GL. However, if your program calls a C function, that function must be linked into the runner.
You compile and link the program in two steps:

1. Add lines that describe the C function (or functions) in the fgiusr.c file. This step has been done in the fgiusr.c file that is released with these examples.

2. Use the cfglgo (compile fglgo) command to compile and link the fgiusr.c file and the C source file(s) with the base code of the runner. The result is a custom runner, that is, a version of fglgo that contains your C functions as well as the standard ones.

To create the custom runner for Example 13, use the command:

```
cfglgo fgiusr.c fglgets.c -o fglgo13
```

This command creates the fglgo13 custom runner to run the ex13a.4go (or ex13a.4gi) file.

**Note:** Because the name of the customer runner (fglgo13) is hardcoded in the ex13a.4gl file, you must use this name to execute this example.

### Using i4gl or c4gl

When you compile the 4GL modules with i4gl (or with c4gl), the resulting program can be executed directly. To compile and link modules, you just list the module names as arguments to the c4gl command. No customer runner is required.

You compile in a single step:

- The c4gl command compiles 4GL and C source files and links them to produce an executable program.

To create the executable program for Example 13, use the command:

```
c4gl ex13a.4gl fglgets.c -o ex13a.4ge
```

This command creates the ex13a.4ge executable file.

**Note:** Because the name of the executable file (ex13a.4ge) is hardcoded in the ex13.4gl file, you must use this name to execute this example.
Calling the Executable File

The fglgets() function accepts at most one argument. If it receives no argument, fglgets() reads input lines from standard input (stdin). If it receives an argument, it reads input lines from this file.

The program menu treats it as a filename and asks the user to choose whether input lines are to come from standard input (Stdin) or an ASCII file (Ascii):

- If you select the Stdin option, ex13.4gl calls the appropriate executable file without an argument:
  - i4gl and c4gl:
    
    ```
    ex13a.4ge
    ```
  
  - r4gl and fglgo:
    
    ```
    fglgo13 ex13a
    ```

- If you select the Ascii option, ex13.4gl provides a form for the entry of the file name. It then calls the appropriate executable file with the file name as an argument:
  - i4gl and c4gl:
    
    ```
    ex13a.4ge filename
    ```
  
  - r4gl and fglgo:
    
    ```
    fglgo13 ex13a filename
    ```

C Module Overview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C Module</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>fgiusr.c</td>
<td>Used to make a custom runner including fglgets.c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fglgets.c</td>
<td>Defines a C function for reading stream input using the fgets() function from the standard C library.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The f_name Form

1➤ This form does not need to specify a specific database because it does not contain fields defined like database columns.

2➤ The form contains a single 50-character field. The TYPE CHAR keywords define the type of data accepted in this field.
The f_name Form

```
1 DATABASE formonly
   SCREEN
   {
      Name: [f000]
   }

   ATTRIBUTES
   2 f000 = formonly.a_char TYPE CHAR;
```
1➤ NUM_ARGS() is a 4GL built-in function that returns a count of the command-line arguments to the program. When the program was given no command-line arguments, it passes an empty filename, which fglgets() will interpret as meaning stdin.

2➤ Each command-line argument is fetched by culling the built-in function ARG_VAL() and is passed in turn to the fdump() subroutine. If that function returns a status other than NOTFOUND the loop ends.

3➤ If the loop ended because error status was returned, the error is displayed to the user. Note the use of \n to get additional line spaces in the output. The PROMPT start lets the user read the error message before the screen is cleared by the end of the program.
### The MAIN Function

#### 4GL source file

```plaintext
DEFINE arg SMALLINT,
fstat SMALLINT,
anarg CHAR(80)

IF NUM_ARGS() = 0 THEN
  LET anarg = " ">
  CALL fdump(anarg) RETURNING fstat
ELSE
  FOR arg = 1 TO NUM_ARGS()
    LET anarg = ARG_VAL(arg)
    CALL fdump(anarg) RETURNING fstat
    IF fstat <> NOTFOUND THEN
      EXIT FOR
    END IF
  END FOR
END IF

IF fstat <> NOTFOUND THEN -- quit due to a problem, diagnose
  CASE fstat
    WHEN -1
      DISPLAY "\nUnable to open file ", anarg CLIPPED, ".\n"
    WHEN -2
      DISPLAY "\nToo many files open in fglgets().\n"
    WHEN -3
      DISPLAY "\nCall to malloc() failed. Couldn’t open the file.\n"
    WHEN -4
      DISPLAY "\nToo many parameters to fglgets().\n"
    OTHERWISE
      DISPLAY "\nUnknown return ", fstat, " from fglgets().\n"
  END CASE
  PROMPT "Press RETURN to continue." FOR anarg
END IF

END MAIN
```

Example 13 305
The fdump() Function

Errors are diagnosed when fglgets() is first called with a new filename. If fglgets() cannot save the pathname, or can’t open it, a call to fglgetret() will return a negative number. Also, if the file is empty, the end-of-file code of 100 is returned after this first use.
The fdump() Function

FUNCTION fdump(fname)
DEFINE      fname         CHAR(80),
            inline        CHAR(255),
            ret           SMALLINT

CALL fglgets(fname) RETURNING inline
LET ret = fglgetret()
IF ret = 0 THEN  -- successful read of first line
  IF fname <> " " THEN
    DISPLAY "-------------- dumping file ",
          fname CLIPPED,
          "--------------"
  END IF
END IF
WHILE ret = 0
  DISPLAY inline CLIPPED
  CALL fglgets(fname) RETURNING inline
  LET ret = fglgetret()
END WHILE
IF ret = NOTFOUND AND fname <> " " THEN
  DISPLAY "\n-------------- end file ",
         fname CLIPPED,
         "--------------\n"
  SLEEP 3
END IF
END IF
RETURN ret
END FUNCTION  -- fdump --
The fgusr.c Module

1➤ By special arrangement you are allowed to read the following material.

2➤ Forward declarations of the functions make it possible to compile their addresses into the table that follows.

3➤ Each row of the table consists of the name of the function (in characters), its address, and the limit on arguments. Since fglgets() allows zero or one argument, its limit is given as a negative number.
# The fgiusr.c Module

The fgiusr.c source file

```c
#include "fgicfunc.h"

int fglgets(); /* declaring the names of the function */

int fglgetret();

ccfunc_t usrcfuncs[] =
{
    "fglgets", fglgets, -1,
    "fglgetret", fglgetret, 0,
    0, 0, 0
};
```
The fglget.c Module

1. fglgets() never closes a file. It does not support rereading of files, nor can it reuse entries in its array of file pointers. It would not be difficult to add these abilities. Possible methods include:
   - Close a file whenever end-of-file is seen. This would present the problem that, if the caller does not note the end-of-file status when it appears, the next call would reopen the same file and start reading it from the top again.
   - Require two arguments on every call: a filename string and an operation code (perhaps O, R and C for open, read and close).
   - Provide a separate function that closes a file, given its name string.
   You might want to enhance this module along one of these lines.

2. Static variables are used to record the files that fglget() has opened. nfiles represents the number of files open at any given time. Pointers to their name strings are in fnames[0…nfiles-1]. File pointers returned by fopen() are in files [0…-1].
The fglgets.c Module

This module defines a C function for reading stream input using the fgets() function from the standard C library. The main use intended is to read from standard input so that a 4GL program can act as a UNIX filter; however any ascii file may be read. In 4GL notation the interface to this module is

```c
DEFINE input_line, file_pathname CHAR(255)
CALL fglgets(file_pathname) RETURNING input_line
```

fglgets() returns the next input line, to a maximum of 255 bytes, from the specified file.

The input file will be standard input in any of three cases:
* the filename parameter is not specified
* the filename parameter is a null string (or all-blank)
* the filename parameter is "stdin"

Otherwise the specified file is opened mode "r" (if necessary).

A file is only opened once. Its name and file pointer are saved and used on subsequent calls for that name. Several files may be opened concurrently (see MAXOPEN below).

The function returns the line of data as a string result. The terminating newline is not returned. Thus a blank string is returned where the file contains a null line.

This function should not be used for interactive input. The reason is that stdout is not flushed prior to input, so a prompt string written with DISPLAY may not be seen by the user. For interactive applications use PROMPT or INPUT.

The function has a result code which can have any of the following values:
0 successful read
100 end of file
-1 UNIX would not open the file (fopen returned NULL)
-2 too many files open (MAXOPEN exceeded)
-3 malloc failed, we couldn’t save the filename
-4 too many parameters to fglgets()

When the return code is other than 0, the returned string is always null (all-blank). However, to retrieve the return code the 4GL program must call fglgetret(), which returns an integer.

```c
#include <stdio.h>
#include <strings.h>
define MAXOPEN 8
#define MAXSTR 256 / * includes the null - max data is 255!!! */

static short nfiles = 0; / * how many filenames we know about */
static char *fnames[MAXOPEN]; / * ->saved filename strings for compares */
static FILE *files[MAXOPEN]; / * saved fileptrs for open files */
```

Example 13 311
### The getquote() Function

The getquote() function gets an argument from the 4GL argument stack as a character string. The built-in function popquote() does this; however, popquote() always extends the popped value to the size of the receiving buffer. The remaining code strips the trailing blanks so that, if an empty string is passed, it will have zero length.

Note that 4GL version 4.1 includes the built-in function popvchar() which does precisely this: popping a value as a character string with no trailing spaces. It could be used in place of this function.

### The fglgetret() Function

The fglgetret() function returns the value last stored in the static retcode variable. It does not test the number of arguments passed to it. If it is passed any, they will remain on the stack when it returns and the program will probably terminate with a 4GL error message.

The built-in function retshort() pushes a short integer on the argument stack. The formal return value is the count of return values pushed, namely one.
The fglgetret() Function

```c
static short retcode = 100;  /* return code with initial value */
/* =======================================================================
   This function performs a 4gl "popquote" or argument fetch.
*/
3➤ void getquote(str,len)
    char *str;  /* place to put the string */
    int len;   /* length of string expected */
{
    register char *p;
    register int n;
    popquote(str,len);
    for( p = str, n = len-1 ;
        (n >= 0) && (p[n] <= ' ');
        --n )
    {
        p[n+1] = '\0';
    }
/* =======================================================================
   This function returns the last retcode, using 4GL conventions.
*/
4➤ int fglgetret(numargs)
    int numargs;  /* number of parameters (ignored) */
{
    retshort(retcode);
    return(1);  /* number of values pushed */
}
```
The C switch statement is very useful for determining the number of arguments. First set up appropriate default values; in this instance, a default null string is placed in astring. Then enter a switch in which the acceptable numbers of arguments are listed as cases in descending order. In each case, pop one argument. Since there is then one fewer argument on the stack, control can fall through into the next case.

The default is reached when an unknown number of arguments has been passed. Since their types are not known, the safest thing is to pop them as character strings.

A filename string is looked up in the list of known filenames and opened if necessary. The structure of this passage is described in C commentary on the preceding page.

This code assumes that all elements of the arrays files and fnames from 0 through nfiles-1 are in use. If this module is enhanced to close files (as discussed in Note 1), the close function must maintain this invariant, probably by compacting the arrays.
The steps of the fglgets operation are as follows:
1. check number of parameters; if >1 return null & -4
2. get filename string to scratch string space
3. if we do not have stdin,
   a. if we have never seen this filename before,
      i. if we have our limit of files, return null & -2
      ii. if unix will not open it, return null & -1
      iii. if we cannot save the filename string, return null & -3
   iv. else save filename and matching FILE*
   b. else pick up FILE* matching filename
4. else pick up FILE* of stdin
5. apply fgets(astring,MAXSTR,fil) and note result
6. if fgets() returned NULL, return null & 100
7. check for and zap the trailing newline, return line & 0

```c
int fglgets(numargs) {
    register int ret; /* running success flag --> sqlcode */
    register int j; /* misc index */
    register char *ptr; /* misc ptr to string space */
    FILE* afile; /* selected file */
    char astring[MAXSTR]; /* scratch string space */
    astring[0] = '\0'; /* default parameter is null string */
    ret = 0; /* default result is whoopee */
    afile = stdin; /* default file is stdin */
    switch (numargs) {
    case 1: /* one parameter, pop as string */
        getquote(astring,MAXSTR);
    case 0: /* no parameters, ok, astring is null */
        break;
    default: /* too many parameters, clear stack */
        for ( j = numargs; j; --j)
            popquote(astring,MAXSTR);
        ret = -4;
    }
    if ( (ret == 0) /* parameters ok and.. */
        && (astring[0]) /* ..non-blank string passed.. */
        && (strcmp(astring,"stdin")) /* ..but not "stdin".. */
    ) { /* ..look for string in our list */
        for ( j = nfiles-1; j >= 0) && (strcmp(astring,fnames[j]));
            --j )
            ;
        if (j >= 0) /* it was there (strcmp returned 0) */
            afile = files[j];
        else /* it was not; try to open it */
```
9➤ If control reaches this point without error, afile contains a valid file handle and a line can be read.

10➤ If control reaches this point without error, a line has been read. If not, this statement prepares an empty string to be returned.

11➤ Since one value, a string, is always pushed on the stack, the function always exits with a formal return value of 1.
The fglgets() Function

if ((j = nfiles) < MAXOPEN)
{
    /* not too many files, try fopen */
    afile = fopen(astring,"r");
    if (afile == NULL)
        ret = -1;
}
else ret = -2;
if (ret == 0) /* fopen worked, get space for name */
{
    ptr = (char *)malloc(1+strlen(astring));
    if (ptr == NULL) ret = -3;
}
if (ret == 0) /* have space, copy name & save */
{
    files[j] = afile;
    fnames[j] = ptr;
    strcpy(ptr,astring);
    ++nfiles;
}
}

9➤

if (ret == 0) /* we have a file to use */
{
    ptr = fgets(astring,MAXSTR,afile);
    if (ptr != NULL) /* we did read some data */
    {
        /* check for newline, remove */
        ptr = astring + strlen(astring) -1;
        if (\n == *ptr) *ptr = \0;
    }
    else ret = 100; /* set eof return code */
}

10➤

if (ret) /* not a success */
    astring[0] = \0; /* .. ensure null string return */
retcode = ret; /* save return for fglgetret() */
retquote(astring); /* set string RETURN value.. */
return(1); /* .. and tell 4gl how many pushed */

11➤

To locate any function definition see the Function Index on page 729.
1. Writing a Simple 4GL Program
2. Displaying a Message Window
3. Populating a Ring Menu with Options
4. Displaying a Row on a Form
5. Programming a Query by Example
6. Querying and Updating
7. Validating and Inserting a Row
8. Displaying a Screen Array in a Pop-Up Window
9. Accessing a Table with a Single Row Form
10. Accessing a Table with a Multi-Row Form
11. Implementing a Master/Detail Relationship
12. Displaying an Unknown Number of Rows
13. Calling a C Function
14. Generating a Report
15. Reporting Group Totals
16. Creating Vertical Menus
17. Using the DATETIME Data Type
18. Using Online Data Types
19. Browsing with a Scroll Cursor
20. Combining Criteria from Successive Queries
21. Using an Update Cursor
22. Determining Database Features
23. Handling Locked Rows
24. Using a Hold Cursor
25. Logging Application Errors
26. Managing Multiple Windows
27. Displaying Menu Options Dynamically
28. Writing Recursive Functions
29. Generating Mailing Labels
30. Generating a Schema Listing
Generating a Report

This example demonstrates how to produce a basic report. The 4GL report tools are among the most important for database application development because they let you view and analyze the data stored in the database.

This example introduces the following 4GL programming techniques:

- Sending rows to a report.
- Setting page margins.
- Providing headers and footers for the page.
- Formatting database columns as columns in the report.
- Sending the report to the screen.
The Program Model

4GL contains extensive facilities for generating reports based upon a two-part program model:

The row producer provides a supply of rows of data. The report generator (which is a single function) formats those rows into a pleasing report with pagination, group headings, and other features.

This two-part model allows you to structure your report programs in the following ways:

- The row producer (which comprises the MAIN function and most of the functions in the program) is concerned only with the content of the data. It does not format the information.
  - This portion of the program essentially fetches rows and passes them, a row at a time, to the report generator.
- The report generator is concerned only with the format of the data. It need not be concerned with the source of the data or with its content, except as it relates to the format.

Steps in Generating a Report

The basic sequence of actions in the row producer portion of the 4GL program are as follows:

1. DECLARE CURSOR You declare a cursor for the query that qualifies the appropriate rows for the report.

   The column list for the SELECT statement should specify only those columns needed for the report, as the unneeded columns will slow down the report generation.

   The ORDER BY clause of the SELECT statement is extremely important because it determines the sorting sequence of
Basic Parts of a Report

rows in the report. The WHERE clause is also important if the report should cover a subset of the rows.

START REPORT
You prepare the report generator to run the report.

FOREACH
You retrieve the rows qualified by the query one at a time into variables of the report driver function. You can also use a WHILE loop that executes a FETCH statement, but the FOREACH statement is more convenient in many cases.

OUTPUT TO REPORT
Within the FOREACH loop, you use the OUTPUT TO REPORT statement to pass the data, one row at a time, to the report generator function.

The OUTPUT TO REPORT statement is to a report generator function what the CALL statement is to a standard 4GL function. As with any function call, the report generator must define a parameter for each value passed by the OUTPUT TO REPORT statement.

FINISH REPORT
You signal the report generator to end the report after passing the last row.

So long as each row sent to the report has the same structure, you can make variations in this basic procedure.

For example, you could declare two different queries on the same table, start the report, send the rows from the first query to the report, send the rows from the second query to the report, and then close the report.

Alternatively, you could retrieve all rows into an array and traverse the array in a special sequence, sending each row to the report as visited.

Basic Parts of a Report

A report generator function cannot execute SQL statements or 4GL screen interaction statements. Instead, the report generator is dedicated to specifying the format of the report. The following sections control the layout of the report on the page:

OUTPUT
You define the page size and margins. The space available for printing report data is the space within the margins.

The right margin is specified as an offset from the left edge of the page rather than from the right edge of the page, which keeps you from having to specify the page width and right margin separately.
Basic Parts of a Report

FORMAT

You define the blocks that make up the report. A report block consists of the text and data that is output in response to rows passed by the row producer portion of the program.

The basic report blocks are as follows:

PAGE HEADER

Appears at the top of every page under the top margin. The page header typically contains the page number, the date, and heading text for columns within the report.

ON EVERY ROW

Appears for each row passed to the report. This block formats the body of the report. Be sure to leave enough space between the page header and page footer for at least one ON EVERY ROW block.

PAGE FOOTER

Appears at the bottom of each page above the bottom margin. The report generator inserts empty lines between the last ON EVERY ROW block and the PAGE FOOTER block so that the PAGE FOOTER block is flush against the bottom margin. The PAGE FOOTER is also a good place to display the page number or date.
Directing a Report to the Screen

By default, reports go to the screen, though you can also use the OUTPUT section of the report generator function to send the report to a printer, file, or operating system command. When sending reports to the screen, you can use the PAUSE function in the PAGE HEADER or PAGE FOOTER block to let the user view the current page before displaying the next.

Function Overview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function Name</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>manuf_listing()</td>
<td>Retrieves manufacturer information and sends it to the report.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>manuf_rpt()</td>
<td>Formats the manufacturer information as a report.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>init_msgs()</td>
<td>Initializes the members of the ga_dsplmsg array to null. See description in Example 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prompt_window()</td>
<td>Displays a message and prompts the user for affirmation or negation. This function is a variation on the message_window() function that appears in Example 2. See description in Example 4.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The MAIN Function

1➤ The MAIN function calls the prompt_window() function to confirm that the report should be generated. The reason for this caution is that, if the amount of rows sent to the report is very large, the report might prevent other activities for some time. If the amount of rows is small or the user generates reports frequently, you might want to omit this test.

The manuf_listing() Function

2➤ The DECLARE statement declares a cursor for a query to retrieve manufacturers. No WHERE clause appears in the SELECT statement because the report covers all manufacturers and no other tables are joined with the manufact table.

The ORDER BY clause ensures the intelligibility of the report by sorting the rows on the manufacturer code. Without the ORDER BY clause, the sequence of rows in the report would be that of the physical order in which the manufacturer rows are stored.

3➤ The START REPORT statement invokes the report generator to prepare the manuf_rpt report.

You can use the START REPORT statement to send a report to a file, printer, or operating system command. If the START REPORT statement doesn’t specify the destination, the report generator uses the destination from the OUTPUT section of the report function. If the destination isn’t specified explicitly, the report goes to the screen.

4➤ The FOREACH statement opens the cursor at the start of the loop, fetches the next row into the pa_manuf record on each iteration of the loop, and closes the cursor at the end of the loop.

Within the loop, the OUTPUT TO REPORT statement sends the row currently stored in the pa_manuf record to the report generator to be formatted according to the specification in the manuf_rpt() report function and added to the report.

5➤ The FINISH REPORT statement terminates the report generator and ends the report.
DATABASE stores2t

GLOBALS
   DEFINE  ga_dsplymsg  ARRAY[5] OF CHAR(48)
END GLOBALS

MAIN

1➤ LET ga_dsplymsg[1] = "Manufacturer Listing Report"
   IF prompt_window("Do you want to display this report?", 5, 10)
      THEN
         CALL manuf_listing()
      END IF
END MAIN

FUNCTION manuf_listing()

2➤ DECLARE c_manuf CURSOR FOR
   SELECT manu_code, manu_name, lead_time
   FROM manufact
   ORDER BY manu_code

3➤ START REPORT manuf_rpt

4➤ FOREACH c_manuf INTO pa_manuf.*
   OUTPUT TO REPORT manuf_rpt(pa_manuf.*)
END FOREACH

5➤ FINISH REPORT manuf_rpt

END FUNCTION  -- manuf_listing --
The manuf_rpt() Report Function

6➤ As with all report functions, the definition of manuf_rpt starts with the REPORT keyword rather than the FUNCTION keyword.

7➤ The OUTPUT section of the manuf_rpt() report function specifies no right and left margins because the destination of the report is the screen. The top and bottom margins are 1 line for readability. The page length is 23 lines so that, on a standard 24-line screen, the paging prompt won’t scroll the display.

8➤ The FORMAT section specifies the formatting applied to the rows passed to the manuf_rpt() report function.

9➤ The PAGE HEADER block specifies the layout generated at the top of each page. The specification for the block extends to the start of the next block, which in the manuf_rpt() report function is the ON EVERY ROW block.

The page header block doesn’t consume a row but rather appears in addition to the ON EVERY ROW block that appears for the first row on the page.

The SKIP statement inserts empty lines, while the PRINT statement starts a new line containing text or a value. The COLUMN clause specifies the offset of the first character from the first position after the left margin.

The complete page header occupies 13 lines. In your own reports, you may prefer a more terse header to leave more space for the rows.

10➤ The page header uses the built-in TODAY function to generate the current date and the built-in PAGENO function to generate the page number of the current page. The USING clauses format these values. The USING clause employs the same formatting tokens as form fields.

11➤ The PRINT statement can have multiple COLUMN clauses, which all print on the same line.

12➤ The page header uses hyphens to place a separator line between the page header and the rows displayed below the header. Another common character for a separator line is the equal sign. The semicolon at the end of the first PRINT statement suppresses the new line so the two sets of hyphens appear on a single line.

13➤ The ON EVERY ROW block specifies the layout generated for each row. As in the manuf_rpt() report function, you would typically keep this block to one line if at all possible so that data can be read more easily.

14➤ The PAGE TRAILER block specifies the layout generated at the bottom of each page. The SKIP statement puts an empty line under the last row, and the PAUSE statement displays a prompt and suspends output until the user presses a key.
The manuf_rpt() Report Function

                           6➤ REPORT manuf_rpt(pa_manuf)                           
                           6➤---------------------------------------------------
   DEFINE pa_manuf      RECORD
       manu_code     LIKE manufact.manu_code,
       manu_name     LIKE manufact.manu_name,
       lead_time     LIKE manufact.lead_time
   END RECORD

                           7➤ OUTPUT                           
   LEFT MARGIN 0
   RIGHT MARGIN 0
   TOP MARGIN 1
   BOTTOM MARGIN 1
   PAGE LENGTH 23

                           8➤ FORMAT                           

                           9➤ PAGE HEADER                           
   SKIP 3 LINES
   PRINT COLUMN 30, "MANUFACTURER LISTING"
   PRINT COLUMN 31, TODAY USING "ddd. mmm dd, yyyy"
   PRINT COLUMN 31, "Screen Number: ", PAGENO USING "###"
   SKIP 5 LINES

                           10➤ PRINT COLUMN 2, "Manufacturer",
       COLUMN 17, "Manufacturer",
       COLUMN 34, "Lead Time"
   PRINT COLUMN 6, "Code",
       COLUMN 21, "Name",
       COLUMN 36, "(in days)"

                           11➤ PRINT "-----------------------------";
       PRINT "-----------------------------"
   SKIP 1 LINE

                           12➤ ON EVERY ROW                           
   PRINT COLUMN 6, pa_manuf.manu_code,
       COLUMN 16, pa_manuf.manu_name,
       COLUMN 36, pa_manuf.lead_time

                           14➤ PAGE TRAILER                           
   SKIP 1 LINE
   PAUSE "Press RETURN to display next screen."

   END REPORT -- manuf_rpt --

To locate any function definition see the Function Index on page 729.
Reporting Group Totals

1. Writing a Simple 4GL Program
2. Displaying a Message Window
3. Populating a Ring Menu with Options
4. Displaying a Row on a Form
5. Programming a Query by Example
6. Querying and Updating
7. Validating and Inserting a Row
8. Displaying a Screen Array in a Pop-Up Window
9. Accessing a Table with a Single Row Form
10. Accessing a Table with a Multi-Row Form
11. Implementing a Master/Detail Relationship
12. Displaying an Unknown Number of Rows
13. Calling a C Function
14. Generating a Report
15. Reporting Group Totals
16. Creating Vertical Menus
17. Using the DATETIME Data Type
18. Using OnLine Data Types
19. Browsing with a Scroll Cursor
20. Combining Criteria from Successive Queries
21. Using an Update Cursor
22. Determining Database Features
23. Handling Locked Rows
24. Using a Hold Cursor
25. Logging Application Errors
26. Managing Multiple Windows
27. Displaying Menu Options Dynamically
28. Writing Recursive Functions
29. Generating Mailing Labels
30. Generating a Schema Listing
Reporting GroupTotals

This example demonstrates more advanced 4GL report features. It extends the order-entry program of Example 11 (see “Implementing a Master/Detail Relationship” on page 219) to produce a printed invoice. The invoice is generated as a report.

This example program has the following simple structure:

1. Accept input for a single customer order.
2. Store the order in the database.
3. Generate an invoice report.

In a real application, the program would be designed to accept more than one customer order. Either the order-entry function would be called repeatedly, or else order entry would be one option in a menu. Since the logic for entering one order is isolated in a single function, it can be used in either of these ways.

The invoice report at the heart of this example would also be used differently in a real application. Rather than printing an invoice immediately after an order is entered, a real application might print all new orders, or a range of new orders, in a batch. The invoice logic is isolated to two functions here, so it could be adapted in this way.

Other examples that concentrate on reports include “Generating a Report” on page 319 and “Generating Mailing Labels” on page 657.

Choosing a Report Destination

A report is a series of lines of text. These lines can be directed to one of four destinations:

- The screen (the default destination)
- The default printer
- A disk file
Choosing a Report Destination

- Another program using a “pipe” (UNIX only)

You can specify the report destination in one of two ways:

- You can code it directly into the report using the REPORT TO statement in the OUTPUT section.
  
  This is the least flexible method, since no way exists to override the choice at execution time. The only way to change the report destination is to alter the REPORT TO statement and recompile the module.

- You can specify a destination on the START REPORT statement.
  
  Since this statement is executable (not declarative like REPORT TO), the program can start the report to different destinations under different circumstances.

This example allows the user to specify the report destination. After an order has been inserted in the database, the invoice() function is called to manage the production of the invoice report. It displays a three-item menu in a popup window and prompts the user to choose a report destination.

Based on the user’s response, the program executes one of three START REPORT statements. When file output is chosen, the program generates a file name from the order number.

The use of the MENU statement is discussed in the annotation of the report_output() function.
The Report Contents

The following is a sample of an invoice report.

WEST COAST WHOLESALERS, INC.
1400 Hanbonon Drive
Menlo Park, CA 94025
Tue. Apr 30, 1991

Invoice Number: 0000001029  Bill To: Customer Number 104
Invoice Date:  Tue. Apr 30, 1991  Play Ball!
PO Number:  Z299099  East Shopping Cntr.
             422 Bay Road
             Redwood City, CA 94026
Ship Date: Tue. Apr 30, 1991
Ship Weight: 32.00 lbs.  ATTN: Anthony Higgins
Shipping Instructions: UPS Blue

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Stock Number</th>
<th>Manuf Number</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Qty</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Price</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>000005</td>
<td>ANZ</td>
<td></td>
<td>tennis racquet</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>each</td>
<td>$19.80</td>
<td>$59.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>000103</td>
<td>PRC</td>
<td></td>
<td>frnt derailleur</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>each</td>
<td>$20.00</td>
<td>$40.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>000104</td>
<td>PRC</td>
<td></td>
<td>rear derailleur</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>each</td>
<td>$58.00</td>
<td>$116.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>000009</td>
<td>ANZ</td>
<td></td>
<td>volleyball net</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>each</td>
<td>$20.00</td>
<td>$20.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sub-total: $235.40
Sales Tax (6.500%): $19.72
Shipping Charge: $48.00
-------
Total: $371.12

The heading (name and address of “West Coast Wholesalers”) is constant data generated in the report function. In a real application it might not be necessary, since pre-printed forms would normally be used.

The “Bill To” and “Attn.” information is selected from the customer table. The invoice number, date, PO number, and shipping information are selected from the orders table. The item information is selected from the items, stock, and manufact tables.
## Function Overview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function Name</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>add_order2()</td>
<td>Allows the user to add an order to the database. It is similar to add_order() in Example 11 except it also calls the invoice() routine to print an invoice after order is inserted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>invoice()</td>
<td>Manages the process of generating the invoice report: selects data from the database; starts the report; calls the report function; finishes the report.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>report_output()</td>
<td>Displays the Report Destination menu and returns a flag indicating the user’s choice.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>invoice_rpt()</td>
<td>The report function, called once for each detail row, generates the report output.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>input_cust()</td>
<td>Accepts user input for the customer number. See description in Example 11.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cust_popup()</td>
<td>Displays a popup window of customers. See description in Example 11.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>input_order()</td>
<td>Accepts user input for date, PO number. See description in Example 11.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>input_items()</td>
<td>Accepts user input for order line items. See description in Example 11.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>renum_items()</td>
<td>Renumbers the item numbers when an item is added or deleted in the items array. See description in Example 11.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stock_popup()</td>
<td>Displays a popup window for stock numbers and manufacturer codes. See description in Example 11.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>order_amount()</td>
<td>Calculates the total cost of the order by summing the items entered so far. See description in Example 11.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ship_order()</td>
<td>Opens a window and a form for shipping information. See description in Example 11.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>input_ship()</td>
<td>Accepts user input for shipping info. This function resembles the change_cust() function from Example 6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>order_tx()</td>
<td>Performs database operations to insert the order and items in a single transaction. See description in Example 11.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>insert_order()</td>
<td>Adds an order row to the database. See description in Example 11.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>insert_items()</td>
<td>Adds associated items row(s) to the database. See description in Example 11.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tax_rates()</td>
<td>Supplies the appropriate tax schedule for a customer. See description in Example 4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clear_lines()</td>
<td>Clears any number of lines starting at any line. See description in Example 6.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Function Overview**

- **init_msgs()** Initializes the members of the ga_dsplymsg array to null. See description in Example 2.
- **msg()** Displays a brief, informative message. See description in Example 5.
- **message_window()** Opens a window and displays the contents of the ga_dsplymsg global array. See description in Example 2.
- **prompt_window()** Displays a message and prompts the user for affirmation or negation. This function is a variation on the message_window() function that appears in Example 2. See description in Example 4.
The DATABASE and GLOBALS Statements

1➤ This program must be used with a version of the demonstration database that supports transactions.

2➤ For a discussion of the uses of these global records and arrays, see “The DATABASE and GLOBALS Statements” on page 232.

The MAIN Function

3➤ This MAIN program section is identical to that in Example 11, except that it calls the add_order2() function. See “The MAIN Function” on page 234.
The MAIN Function

### DATABASE stores2t

### GLOBALS

```
DEFINE gr_customer RECORD LIKE customer.*,

gr_orders RECORD
  order_num LIKE orders.order_num,
  order_date LIKE orders.order_date,
  po_num LIKE orders.po_num,
  order_amount MONEY(8,2),
  order_total MONEY(10,2)
END RECORD,

ga_items ARRAY[10] OF RECORD
  item_num LIKE items.item_num,
  stock_num LIKE items.stock_num,
  manu_code LIKE items.manu_code,
  description LIKE stock.description,
  quantity LIKE items.quantity,
  unit_price LIKE stock.unit_price,
  total_price LIKE items.total_price
END RECORD,

gr_charges RECORD
  tax_rate DECIMAL(5,3),
  ship_charge LIKE orders.ship_charge,
  sales_tax MONEY(9),
  order_total MONEY(11)
END RECORD,

gr_ship RECORD
  ship_date LIKE orders.ship_date,
  ship_instruct LIKE orders.ship_instruct,
  ship_weight LIKE orders.ship_weight,
  ship_charge LIKE orders.ship_charge
END RECORD

DEFINE ga_dsplymsg ARRAY[5] OF CHAR(48)
END GLOBALS
```

### OPTIONS

```
OPTIONS
  HELP FILE "hlpmsgs",
  FORM LINE 2,
  COMMENT LINE 1,
  MESSAGE LINE LAST
```

---

Example 15 335
The add_order2() Function

The add_order2() function is the same as the version in Example 11 (see the “The add_order() Function” on page 234) with one addition. When an order has been completely entered and inserted in the database, add_order2() calls the invoice() function to generate the invoice.
The add_order2() Function

DEFER INTERRUPT

OPEN WINDOW w_main AT 2,3
WITH 18 ROWS, 76 COLUMNS
ATTRIBUTE (BORDER)

OPEN FORM f_orders FROM "f_orders"
DISPLAY FORM f_orders
CALL add_order2()
CLEAR SCREEN

END MAIN

FUNCTION add_order2()

INITIALIZE gr_orders.* TO NULL

DISPLAY "ORDER ADD" AT 2, 34
CALL clear_lines(2, 16)
DISPLAY " Press Cancel to exit without saving."
   AT 17, 1 ATTRIBUTE (REVERSE, YELLOW)

IF input_cust() THEN
   IF input_order() THEN
      IF input_items() THEN
         CALL dsply_taxes()
         IF prompt_window("Do you want to ship this order now?", 8, 12) THEN
            CALL ship_order()
         ELSE
            LET gr_ship.ship_date = NULL
         END IF
      CALL clear_lines(2, 16)
      LET ga_dsplymsg[1] = "Order entry complete."
      IF prompt_window("Are you ready to save this order?", 8, 12) THEN
         IF order_tx() THEN
            CALL clear_lines(2, 16)
            LET ga_dsplymsg[1] = "Order Number: ",
               gr_orders.order_num USING "<<<<<<<<<<<"
            LET ga_dsplymsg[2] = " has been placed for Customer: ",
               gr_customer.customer_num USING "<<<<<<<<<<<"
            LET ga_dsplymsg[3] = "Order Date: ", gr_orders.order_date
            CALL message_window(9, 13)
            CLEAR FORM
            CALL invoice()
         END IF
      END IF
   END IF
END IF
The invoice() Function

5➤ The invoice() function manages the production of the invoice for an order. The function is almost completely independent of the other functions in this program. It depends on a small number of values prepared by add_orders() and its subroutines: gr_customer.customer_num (for the customer key) and gr_orders.order_num (for the order number). It reads all other data out of the database. (It also depends on gr_charges.sales_tax, but this dependency only exists because there is no column for sales tax in the orders table in the demonstration database.)

When few dependencies exist between functions, they can easily be moved to other programs.

6➤ All information about one line of one order is collected in the pr_invoice record. The fields of the record must agree one-for-one with the columns that are listed in a SELECT that follows (see Note13). The record is also passed as an argument to the invoice_rpt() report function, which must define it identically.

7➤ The report_output() function queries the user for a report destination and returns a flag indicating the choice.

8➤ An “F” indicates that the user specified file output. A file name is constructed from the order number, and the report is started to that destination. No pathname is used, so the file will be in the current working directory.

You could redesign this portion of the program to specify a different directory.

9➤ A “P” indicates that the user specified printer output. In this and the previous case, nothing will be visible on the screen while the report is being written, so a message is displayed.

10➤ An “S” indicates that the user specified screen output. A message is displayed because the report may take a few moments to appear on the screen.
The invoice() Function

ELSE
   CLEAR FORM
   CALL msg("Order has been terminated.")
END IF
END IF
END IF
END IF

END FUNCTION -- add_order2 --

FUNCTION invoice()

DEFINE     pr_invoice  RECORD
    order_num     LIKE orders.order_num,
    order_date    LIKE orders.order_date,
    ship_instruct LIKE orders.ship_instruct,
    po_num        LIKE orders.po_num,
    ship_date     LIKE orders.ship_date,
    ship_weight   LIKE orders.ship_weight,
    ship_charge   LIKE orders.ship_charge,
    item_num      LIKE items.item_num,
    stock_num     LIKE items.stock_num,
    description   LIKE stock.description,
    manu_code     LIKE items.manu_code,
    manu_name     LIKE manufact.manu_name,
    quantity      LIKE items.quantity,
    total_price   LIKE items.total_price,
    unit          LIKE stock.unit,
    unit_price    LIKE stock.unit_price
END RECORD,

file_name      CHAR(20),
inv_msg        CHAR(40),
print_option   CHAR(1),
scr_flag       SMALLINT

LET print_option = report_output("ORDER INVOICE", 13, 10)

CASE (print_option)
  WHEN "F"
    LET file_name = "inv", gr_orders.order_num USING "<<<<&",".out"
    START REPORT invoice_rpt TO file_name
    MESSAGE "Writing invoice to ", file_name CLIPPED," -- please wait."
  WHEN "P"
    START REPORT invoice_rpt TO PRINTER
    MESSAGE "Sending invoice to printer -- please wait."
  WHEN "S"
    START REPORT invoice_rpt
    MESSAGE "Preparing invoice for screen -- please wait."
END CASE
Since this SELECT retrieves a single customer row, no cursor is needed.

The scr_flag variable is passed as an argument to the report function. (For its use, see Note 29.)

This cursor produces the rows that will be passed to the report function. Each row represents one line item of the order. Each row contains the data unique to that line item (stock number, quantity, and so on) as well as data common to the entire order (order number, date, and so on).

The SELECT joins four tables: orders, items, stock (for unit of measure and description) and manufact (for manufacturer name). The order number in gr_orders.order_num determines which order is retrieved. The stock number and manu_code in each item select appropriate rows from stock and manufact.

The ORDER BY 8 clause causes the rows to be returned in ascending order based on the value in the eighth selected column, the item number. Since the item number corresponds to the order in which the items were inserted into the database, they would probably be retrieved in that sequence even without the ORDER BY clause, but it would be unwise to depend on it. The database engine is not required to return rows in their physical sequence, and in fact in a multi-table join like this one, it might produce them in an order other than the insertion order.

After fetching the row, all the information for one item of the order is available. It is passed to the report function for output.

4GL “finishes” a report by writing any final output, including output generated by an AFTER GROUP OF block, and closing the output file.

A confirmation message is prepared and displayed before the function ends.

The report_output() Function

The report_output() function prompts the user for a choice of report destinations and returns the “S”, “F”, or “P” for screen, file or printer respectively. The choices are presented using a MENU statement in a pop-up window that is just large enough to contain the menu title, options, and option descriptions. (This is a good general technique for prompting the user to make a choice. For another method, see “The answer() Function” in Example 20 and Example 27.)
The report_output() Function

11➤ SELECT *
    INTO gr_customer.*
FROM customer
WHERE customer_num = gr_customer.customer_num

LET gr_charges.ship_charge = gr_ship.ship_charge

12➤ IF print_option = "S" THEN
    LET scr_flag = TRUE
ELSE
    LET scr_flag = FALSE
END IF

13➤ DECLARE c_invoice CURSOR FOR
    SELECT o.order_num, o.order_date, o.ship_instruct, o.po_num,
        o.ship_date, o.ship_weight, o.ship_charge, i.item_num,
        i.stock_num, s.description, i.manu_code, m.manu_name,
        i.quantity, i.total_price, s.unit, s.unit_price
    FROM orders o, items i, stock s, manufact m
WHERE ( (o.order_num = gr_orders.order_num) AND
    (i.order_num = o.order_num) AND
    (i.stock_num = s.stock_num AND i.manu_code = s.manu_code) AND
    (i.manu_code = m.manu_code) )
ORDER BY 8
FOREACH c_invoice INTO pr_invoice.*

14➤ OUTPUT TO REPORT
    invoice_rpt (gr_customer.*, pr_invoice.*, gr_charges.*, scr_flag)
END FOREACH

15➤ FINISH REPORT invoice_rpt

16➤ CASE (print_option)
    WHEN "F"
        LET inv_msg = "Invoice written to file ", file_name CLIPPED
    WHEN "P"
        LET inv_msg = "Invoice sent to the printer."
    WHEN "S"
        LET inv_msg = "Invoice sent to the screen."
END CASE
CALL msg(inv_msg)

END FUNCTION -- invoice --

17➤ FUNCTION report_output(menu_title, x,y)
DEFINE menu_title CHAR(15),
    x SMALLINT,
    y SMALLINT,
    rpt_out CHAR(1)
The invoice_rpt() Report Function

18➤ The coordinates of the upper left corner of the window are passed as arguments to the function.

19➤ The menu title is also passed as an argument to the function. This approach gives the calling function control over the title of the menu (but not the choices in it).

20➤ Because choices are displayed in a menu, you can include an explanation (option description) along with the choice.

21➤ If the user chooses Screen output, the function requests confirmation.

Two LET statements calculate the location of the prompt window relative to the screen coordinates of the menu window. If the user has second thoughts, the menu continues with the File option highlighted. If the user is sure of the choice of Screen, the menu ends.

The invoice_rpt() Report Function

22➤ A report function is similar to other 4GL functions, except that it contains sections such as OUTPUT and AFTER GROUP. A report function is never called directly using the CALL statement. Its sections are invoked automatically when 4GL executes the OUTPUT TO REPORT statement.

This function receives three records and a character flag as function arguments.

With a normal function you often have to make a design choice: should you pass all data to the function as arguments, or should you put the data in global variables for the function to access. With a report function, the use of global variables is not always an option. When the BEFORE GROUP and AFTER GROUP clauses are used, as they are in this report, all data must pass into the report as arguments. Otherwise the grouping logic will not work correctly.
The invoice_rpt() Report Function

18➤ OPEN WINDOW w_rpt AT x, y
WITH 2 ROWS, 41 COLUMNS
ATTRIBUTE (BORDER)

19➤ MENU menu_title
COMMAND "File" "Save report output in a file."
LET rpt_out = "F"
EXIT MENU

20➤ COMMAND "Printer" "Send report output to the printer."
LET rpt_out = "P"
EXIT MENU

21➤ COMMAND "Screen" "Send report output to the screen."
LET ga_dsplymsg[1] = "Output is not saved after it is sent to"
LET ga_dsplymsg[2] = "the screen."
LET x = x - 1
LET y = y + 2
IF prompt_window("Are you sure you want to use the screen?", x, y)
THEN
  LET rpt_out = "S"
  EXIT MENU
ELSE
  NEXT OPTION "File"
END IF
END MENU
CLOSE WINDOW w_rpt
RETURN rpt_out
END FUNCTION -- report_output --

REPORT invoice_rpt(pr_cust, pr_invoice, pr_charges, scr_flag)

DEFINE pr_cust RECORD LIKE customer.*,
  pr_invoice RECORD
  order_num LIKE orders.order_num,
  order_date LIKE orders.order_date,
  ship_instruct LIKE orders.ship_instruct,
  po_num LIKE orders.po_num,
  ship_date LIKE orders.ship_date,
  ship_weight LIKE orders.ship_weight,
  ship_charge LIKE orders.ship_charge,
  item_num LIKE items.item_num,
  stock_num LIKE items.stock_num,
  description LIKE stock.description,
  manu_code LIKE items.manu_code,
  manu_name LIKE manufact.manu_name,
  quantity LIKE items.quantity,
  total_price LIKE items.total_price,
  unit LIKE stock.unit,
  unit_price LIKE stock.unit_price
END RECORD,
The OUTPUT section of a report function is static and declarative; these choices cannot be changed at execution time.

The FORMAT section of a report specifies actions to be performed at certain times during the report. These actions are in blocks of code headed by such clauses as ON EVERY ROW, BEFORE GROUP OF, and the like.

The BEFORE GROUP OF clause is invoked each time the value of the order number group changes from one row to the next. In this program only one order is printed, so this code will be called just once, on the first row of output. However, if the report function were moved to another program, it could be used for a series of orders, and this code would be executed each time the order number changed (that is, at the beginning of each order).

To help you follow the actions of the code, the lines of a sample report heading produced by this code follow:

```
WEST COAST WHOLESALERS, INC.
1400 Hanbonon Drive
Menlo Park, CA 94025
Tue. Apr 30, 1991

Invoice Number: 0000001029  Bill To: Customer Number 104
Invoice Date: Tue. Apr 30, 1991  Play Ball!
PO Number: ZZ99099  East Shopping Cntr.

Ship Date: Tue. Apr 30, 1991  ATTN: Anthony Higgins
Ship Weight: 32.00 lbs.  Shipping Instructions: UPS Blue

----------------------------------------------------------------
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stock</th>
<th>Unit Price</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>qty</td>
<td>Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The invoice_rpt() Report Function

pr_charges RECORD
  tax_rate DECIMAL(5,3),
  ship_charge LIKE orders.ship_charge,
  sales_tax MONEY(9),
  order_total MONEY(11)
END RECORD,
scr_flag SMALLINT,
name_str CHAR(37),
sub_total MONEY(10,2)

OUTPUT
LEFT MARGIN 0
RIGHT MARGIN 0
TOP MARGIN 1
BOTTOM MARGIN 1
PAGE LENGTH 48

FORMAT
BEFORE GROUP OF pr_invoice.order_num
LET sub_total = 0.00
SKIP TO TOP OF PAGE
SKIP 1 LINE
PRINT 10 SPACES, "WEST COAST WHOLESALERS, INC."
PRINT 30 SPACES, "1400 Hanbonon Drive"
PRINT 30 SPACES, "Menlo Park, CA 94025"
PRINT 32 SPACES, TODAY USING "ddd. mmm dd, yyyy"
SKIP 4 LINES
PRINT COLUMN 2, "Invoice Number: ",
  pr_invoice.order_num USING "&&&&&&&&&&&",
COLUMN 46, "Bill To: Customer Number ", pr_cust.customer_num
USING "<<<<<<<&"
PRINT COLUMN 2, "Invoice Date:",
COLUMN 18, pr_invoice.order_date USING "ddd. mmm dd, yyyy",
COLUMN 55, pr_cust.company
PRINT COLUMN 2, "PO Number:",
COLUMN 18, pr_invoice.po_num,
COLUMN 55, pr_cust.address1
IF (pr_cust.address2 IS NOT NULL) THEN
  PRINT COLUMN 55, pr_cust.address2
ELSE
  PRINT COLUMN 55, pr_cust.city CLIPPED, ", ",
  pr_cust.state CLIPPED, ", ", pr_cust.zipcode CLIPPED
END IF
IF (pr_cust.address2 IS NOT NULL) THEN
  PRINT COLUMN 55, pr_cust.city CLIPPED, ", ",
  pr_cust.state CLIPPED, ", ", pr_cust.zipcode CLIPPED
ELSE
  PRINT COLUMN 55, " 
END IF
IF (pr_cust.lname IS NOT NULL) THEN
    LET name_str = "ATTN: ", pr_cust.fname CLIPPED, " ",
          pr_cust.lname CLIPPED
ELSE
    LET name_str = " "
END IF

PRINT COLUMN 2, "Ship Date: ";
IF (pr_invoice.ship_date IS NULL) THEN
    PRINT COLUMN 15, "Not Shipped";
ELSE
    PRINT COLUMN 15, pr_invoice.ship_date USING "ddd. mmm dd, yyyy";
END IF
IF (pr_cust.address2 IS NOT NULL) THEN
    PRINT COLUMN 49, name_str CLIPPED
ELSE
    PRINT COLUMN 55, " 
END IF
PRINT COLUMN 2, "Ship Weight: ";
IF (pr_invoice.ship_weight IS NULL) THEN
    PRINT "N/A";
ELSE
    PRINT pr_invoice.ship_weight USING "<<<<<<.&&", " lbs.";
END IF
IF (pr_cust.address2 IS NOT NULL) THEN
    PRINT COLUMN 49, name_str CLIPPED
ELSE
    PRINT COLUMN 55, " 
END IF
PRINT COLUMN 2, "Shipping Instructions: ";
IF (pr_invoice.ship_instruct IS NULL) THEN
    PRINT COLUMN 25, "None"
ELSE
    PRINT COLUMN 25, pr_invoice.ship_instruct
END IF
PRINT COLUMN 2, "Item",
COLUMN 10, "Stock",
COLUMN 18, "Manuf",
COLUMN 56, "Unit"
PRINT COLUMN 2, "Number",
COLUMN 10, "Number",
COLUMN 18, "Code",
COLUMN 24, "Description",
COLUMN 41, "Qty",
COLUMN 49, "Unit",
COLUMN 56, "Price",
COLUMN 68, "Item Total"
PRINT " ------  ------  ----- ---------------  ------  ----   --------";

Example 15  347
This comment appears in the program as a convenient reference while coding the PRINT statement that appears in the following ON EVERY ROW block.

The ON EVERY ROW block is invoked as a result of any OUTPUT TO REPORT statement.

The AFTER GROUP OF block is invoked following the last row of each order group. It is entered prior to the BEFORE GROUP block if more than one order is printed.

In this program it only is entered as a result of the FINISH REPORT statement, since the report consists of a single order. A sample of its output follows.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sub-total: $235.40</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sales Tax (6.50%): $19.72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shipping Charge: $48.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total: $371.12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The scr_flag variable contains the user's choice of report destination. It is passed on every call, but is only tested in the AFTER GROUP OF block. If output is to the screen, the program pauses before the end of the report, at which time the screen is cleared.
### The invoice_rpt() Report Function

```plaintext
PRINT "----------"

{  
   Item    Stock   Manuf    
   Number  Number  Code  Description      Qty     Unit   Price       Item Total 
   ------  ------  ----- ---------------  ------  ----   --------    -----------
   XXXXXX  XXXXXX  XXX   XXXXXXXXXXXXXXX  XXXXXX  XXXX   $X,XXX.XX   $XXX,XXX.XX 
}

ON EVERY ROW
PRINT COLUMN 2, pr_invoice.item_num USING "#####";
COLUMN 10, pr_invoice.stock_num USING "&&&&&&",
COLUMN 18, pr_invoice.manu_code,
COLUMN 24, pr_invoice.description,
COLUMN 41, pr_invoice.quantity USING "#####",
COLUMN 49, pr_invoice.unit,
COLUMN 56, pr_invoice.unit_price USING "$,$$&.&&",
COLUMN 68, pr_invoice.total_price USING "$$$,$$$,&&"

LET sub_total = sub_total + pr_invoice.total_price

AFTER GROUP OF pr_invoice.order_num
SKIP 1 LINE
PRINT "----------------------------------------";
PRINT "---------------------------------------"
PRINT COLUMN 53, "Sub-total: ",
COLUMN 65, sub_total USING "$$$,$$$,&&"

PRINT COLUMN 43, "Sales Tax (",
   pr_charges.tax_rate USING "#&.&&&", ")": ",
COLUMN 66, pr_charges.sales_tax USING "$,$$$,&&"

IF (pr_invoice.ship_charge IS NULL) THEN
   LET pr_invoice.ship_charge = 0.00
END IF
PRINT COLUMN 47, "Shipping Charge: ",
COLUMN 70, pr_invoice.ship_charge USING "$,$$&&"

PRINT COLUMN 64, "----------"
PRINT COLUMN 57, "Total: ",
   pr_charges.order_total USING "$$$,$$$,&&"

IF scr_flag THEN
   PAUSE "Press RETURN to continue."
END IF

END REPORT {invoice_rpt}

To locate any function definition see the Function Index on page 729.
```
16

1. Writing a Simple 4GL Program
2. Displaying a Message Window
3. Populating a Ring Menu with Options
4. Displaying a Row on a Form
5. Programming a Query by Example
6. Querying and Updating
7. Validating and Inserting a Row
8. Displaying a Screen Array in a Pop-Up Window
9. Accessing a Table with a Single Row Form
10. Accessing a Table with a Multi-Row Form
11. Implementing a Master/Detail Relationship
12. Displaying an Unknown Number of Rows
13. Calling a C Function
14. Generating a Report
15. Reporting Group Totals
16. Creating Vertical Menus
17. Using the DATETIME Data Type
18. Using OnLine Data Types
19. Browsing with a Scroll Cursor
20. Combining Criteria from Successive Queries
21. Using an Update Cursor
22. Determining Database Features
23. Handling Locked Rows
24. Using a Hold Cursor
25. Logging Application Errors
26. Managing Multiple Windows
27. Displaying Menu Options Dynamically
28. Writing Recursive Functions
29. Generating Mailing Labels
30. Generating a Schema Listing
Creating Vertical Menus

This example demonstrates two ways to create vertical menus using 4GL. A vertical menu is one in which the menu options are presented vertically (one under the other) on the screen. For example, the form file used in Example 16a displays the following vertical menu:

You can automatically create a horizontal ring menu with the 4GL MENU statement. Example 3 demonstrates the MENU statement.

This example consists of two parts:

- Example 16a contains a vertical menu implemented with a form file and a simple INPUT statement.
- Example 16b contains a generic vertical menu implemented with an INPUT ARRAY statement.

Both programs accept the option number entered by the user and, using a CASE statement, execute the appropriate function.
A Hardcoded Vertical Menu - Example 16a

Example 16a implements a vertical menu whose menu options are hardcoded in the f_menu form specification file. That is, each menu option is entered as text on the form file.

The form has a single input field for the menu option number. To select a menu option, the user enters the number of the option to execute in this field. The example performs input validation on this option number to ensure that it is a valid menu option.

The advantage of this method is that it is very straightforward to code: it is just a simple INPUT statement on a single numeric field.

The following functions appear in the Example 16a program:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function Name</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>main_menu()</td>
<td>Displays the f_menu form that contains the vertical menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cust_maint()</td>
<td>Displays a message indicating that the routine called was under the Customer Maintenance menu option.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stock_maint()</td>
<td>Displays a message indicating that the routine called was under the Stock Maintenance menu option.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>order_maint()</td>
<td>Displays a message indicating that the routine called was under the Order Maintenance menu option.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>manuf_maint()</td>
<td>Displays a message indicating that the routine called was under the Manufacturer Maintenance menu option.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ccall_maint()</td>
<td>Displays a message indicating that the routine called was under the Customer Call Maintenance menu option.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>state_maint()</td>
<td>Displays a message indicating that the routine called was under the State Maintenance menu option.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>init_msgs()</td>
<td>Initializes the members of the ga_dsplymsg array to null.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>message_window()</td>
<td>Opens a window and displays the contents of the ga_dsplymsg global array.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See description in Example 2.
A Generic Vertical Menu - Example 16b

Example 16b uses the f_menu2 form specification file to implement a generic vertical menu. This menu is generic because the same form file can be used to display any vertical menu in an application.

The form file defines a screen array with fields for the option number and option name. The example fills a corresponding program array with the desired option names and displays them in this screen array using INPUT ARRAY WITHOUT DEFAULTS. To select a menu option, the user moves the cursor to the desired option and presses the Accept key.

Because the menu options are not hardcoded on the f_menu2 form, the form can be used to implement all menus in the application. The developer would just need to write the necessary initialization routine for each vertical menu.

While coding for this menu is more complex than Example 16a, this version provides the following additional features:

- Since the example uses a screen array, the user can scroll through the menu options. This feature allows the menu to contain more options than can be displayed at one time on the screen.
- Each menu option is highlighted when the cursor is on it.

This example uses an INPUT ARRAY WITHOUT DEFAULTS to simulate the behavior of a DISPLAY ARRAY and to highlight the current line. To simulate DISPLAY ARRAY, the INPUT ARRAY has the following features “turned off”:

- Inserting and deleting lines of the array
- Scrolling past the end of the items in the array
- Moving to each field in one line of the screen array
- Modifying field input

The following functions appear in the Example 16b program:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function Name</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dsplly_menu()</td>
<td>Displays the f_menu2 form that contains the generic vertical menu form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>init_menu()</td>
<td>Initializes the global menu structure with the names of the menu options to be displayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>init_opnum()</td>
<td>Initializes the global menu structure with the option numbers of the menu options to be displayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>choose_option()</td>
<td>Implements the INPUT ARRAY statement that simulates the DISPLAY ARRAY and the vertical menu selection.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
cust_maint() Displays a message indicating that the routine called was under the Customer Maintenance menu option.
   See description in Example 16a.
stock_maint() Displays a message indicating that the routine called was under the Stock Maintenance menu option.
   See description in Example 16a.
order_maint() Displays a message indicating that the routine called was under the Order Maintenance menu option.
   See description in Example 16a.
manuf_maint() Displays a message indicating that the routine called was under the Manufacturer Maintenance menu option.
   See description in Example 16a.
ccall_maint() Displays a message indicating that the routine called was under the Customer Call Maintenance menu option.
   See description in Example 16a.
state_maint() Displays a message indicating that the routine called was under the State Maintenance menu option.
   See description in Example 16a.
init_msgs() Initializes the members of the ga_dsplymsg array to null.
   See description in Example 2.
message_window() Opens a window and displays the contents of the ga_dsplymsg global array.
   See description in Example 2.
Example 16a: The f_menu Form

1➤ The f_menu form is not designed to work with a particular database. The single form field is defined as formonly, as is the database in the DATABASE statement.

2➤ The items on the vertical menu are text strings that appear in the form specification. This compares with the use of a screen record in the f_menu2 form in Example 16b.

3➤ The f1 field accepts the menu choice.
Example 16a: The f_menu Form

```plaintext
1➤ DATABASE formonly

2➤ SCREEN
   {
   4GL Test MAIN MENU 1
   1) Customer Maintenance
   2) Order Maintenance
   3) Stock Maintenance
   4) Manufacturer Maintenance
   5) Customer Calls Maintenance
   6) State Maintenance
   7) Exit MAIN MENU

   Menu Selection: [f1]
   }

   ATTRIBUTES
   f1 = formonly.option_num;

   INSTRUCTIONS
   DELIMITERS * *
```
The DATABASE and GLOBALS Statements

➤ Any version of the stores2 database can be used here.

➤ The ga_dsplymsg array is used as input to the message_window() function as described in Example 2.

The MAIN Function

➤ The OPTIONS statement establishes the hlpmgs file as the help file for the program. It also establishes screen lines for the menu: FORM LINE sets the first line of the form to line 1 of the window and COMMENT LINE sets the comment line to be the blank line after the menu title. This COMMENT LINE setting prevents form text from being erased when the Comment Line is cleared after the cursor leaves the input field.

➤ The DEFER INTERRUPT statement prevents use of the Interrupt key from terminating the program. Instead, it sets the global variable int_flag (as discussed in Example 5). int_flag is tested following the INPUT in the main_menu() function to see if the user has chosen to exit the menu.

➤ The main_menu() function displays the vertical menu and accepts user input.

The main_menu() Function

➤ The LET statement set the Boolean flag dsply to TRUE. This flag is used to determine whether to reprompt the user for a menu option. The program redisplays the menu selection prompt in the following cases:

• If the user enters an invalid menu option number.
• If the user enters no option number.
• After the completion of a menu task.

➤ The OPEN WINDOW statement opens a window and displays the vertical menu contained in the f_menu for specification file. Usage instructions are then displayed.
The main_menu() Function

4GL source file

1➤ DATABASE stores2t

GLOBALS
2➤ DEFINE ga_dsplymsg ARRAY[5] OF CHAR(48)
END GLOBALS

FUNCTION main_menu()

DEFINE dsply SMALLINT,
    option_num SMALLINT

6➤ LET dsply = TRUE

7➤ OPEN WINDOW w_menu AT 2, 3
    WITH 19 ROWS, 70 COLUMNS
    ATTRIBUTE (BORDER, MESSAGE LINE LAST)

OPEN FORM f_menu FROM "f_menu"
DISPLAY FORM f_menu

DISPLAY
" Enter a menu option number and press Accept or RETURN."
AT 18, 1 ATTRIBUTE (REVERSE, YELLOW)
DISPLAY
" Choose option 7 to exit the menu. Press CTRL-W for Help."
AT 19, 1 ATTRIBUTE (REVERSE, YELLOW)
8➤ The WHILE loop controls user input of the menu option number. Because 
dsply is initially set to TRUE, execution initially enters this loop to allow the 
user to enter a menu choice. If the user either presses Interrupt or chooses the 
“Exit” option, ds ply is set to FALSE and this loop exits.

9➤ The int_flag flag is set to FALSE before the INPUT begins. The INPUT state-
ment accepts the user input from the form’s option_num field and stores it 
in the option_num variable.

10➤ If the user exits the INPUT statement by pressing Interrupt, the program 
automatically sets int_flag to TRUE. The LET statement then sets ds ply to 
FALSE. This exits the WHILE loop and leaves the menu. Otherwise, the option 
number entered by the user determines which function is called in a CASE 
statement.

11➤ When the user selects option 1, “Customer Maintenance”, the program calls 
the cust_main() function. The CASE statement contains a WHEN clause for 
each of the menu’s valid menu options. Each clause invokes the function to 
perform the associated menu task. When the function completes execution, 
the program redisplay s the f_menu menu and the user can select another 
item from the menu (since ds ply remains TRUE).

12➤ When the user selects option 7, “Exit”, the ds ply flag is set to FALSE. This exits 
the WHILE loop and the function.

13➤ If the user enters a number not on the menu, an ERROR statement displays a 
message. Because ds ply remains TRUE, the WHILE statement iterates and the 
user is allowed to enter another option number.

The cust_main() Function

14➤ Two LET statements load strings containing a message into the ga_ds plymsg 
array. The call to the message_window() function displays the message.

This function would ordinarily contain statements to perform customer 
maintenance.

The Remaining maint() Functions

15➤ The stock_maint(), order_maint(), manuf_maint(), ccall_maint(), and 
state_maint() functions are nearly identical to the cust_maint() function 
described above.

The text of the functions appears in the online example code.
The Remaining maint() Functions

```plaintext
8➤ WHILE dsply
9➤ LET int_flag = FALSE
   INPUT BY NAME option_num HELP 120
10➤ IF int_flag THEN
    LET dsply = FALSE
    ELSE
    CASE option_num
      WHEN 1
        CALL cust_maint()
      WHEN 2
        CALL order_maint()
      WHEN 3
        CALL stock_maint()
      WHEN 4
        CALL manuf_maint()
      WHEN 5
        CALL ccall_maint()
      WHEN 6
        CALL state_maint()
      WHEN 7
        LET dsply = FALSE
      OTHERWISE
        ERROR "Invalid menu choice. Please try again."
    END CASE
  END IF
END WHILE

CLOSE FORM f_menu
CLOSE WINDOW w_menu

END FUNCTION -- main_menu --

FUNCTION cust_maint()

14➤ LET ga_dsplymsg[1] = "This function would contain the statements to"
   LET ga_dsplymsg[2] = " implement the Customer Maintenance option."
   CALL message_window(6,12)

END FUNCTION -- cust_maint --
```

See the source file for the text of the remaining maint() functions.
Example 16b: The f_menu2 Form

1➤ The f_menu2 form is not designed to work with a particular database. All form fields are defined as formonly, as is the database in the DATABASE statement.

2➤ All information displayed on the vertical menu will be passed to the form by the calling program. This includes the title, the number of each option, and the name of each option. This compares with the use of literal text in the f_menu form in Example 16a.

3➤ The f000 field displays the menu title.

4➤ The fields that comprise the menu options are grouped into a screen array.
Example 16b: The f_menu2 Form

```
DATABASE formonly

SCREEN {
    [f000]
    [x|f1 | [f02 ]]
    [x|f1 | [f02 ]]
    [x|f1 | [f02 ]]
    [x|f1 | [f02 ]]
    [x|f1 | [f02 ]]
}

ATTRIBUTES
f000 = formonly.menu_title;
x    = formonly.x;
f1   = formonly.option_num, NOENTRY;
f02  = formonly.option_name, NOENTRY;

INSTRUCTIONS
DELIMITERS " "

SCREEN RECORD sa_menu[5](formonly.x THRU formonly.option_name)
```
The DATABASE and GLOBALS Statements

1➤ Any version of the stores2 database can be used here.

2➤ The ga_menu array is used to contain the menu option information: the menu option name and number. This array of records is the program array used with the INPUT ARRAY statement.

3➤ The g_menutitle variable will contain the name of the menu. This variable is initialized in the init_menu() function and displayed in the dsply_menu() function.

4➤ The ga_dsplymsg array is used as input to the message_window() function as described in Example 2.

The MAIN Function

5➤ The OPTIONS statement establishes the screen lines for the menu: FORM LINE sets the first line of the form to line 1 of the window and COMMENT LINE sets the comment line to be the blank line after the menu title. This COMMENT LINE setting prevents form text from being erased when the Comment Line is cleared after the cursor leaves the input field.

6➤ The DEFER INTERRUPT statement prevents the Interrupt key from terminating the program. Instead, it sets the global variable int_flag (as discussed in Example 5). int_flag is tested following the INPUT ARRAY in the choose_option() function to see if the user wants to exit the menu.

7➤ The dsply_menu() function displays the vertical menu and accepts user input.

The dsply_menu() Function

8➤ The OPEN WINDOW statement opens a window and displays the vertical menu contained in the f_menu2 form specification file. Two DISPLAY statements display the menu usage instructions.
The dsply_menu() Function

---

### 4GL source file

```4GL
1➤ DATABASE stores2t

GLOSALS
2➤ DEFINE ga_menu ARRAY[20] OF RECORD
   x               CHAR(1),
   option_num      CHAR(3),
   option_name     CHAR(35)
END RECORD,

3➤ g_menutitle    CHAR(25)

4➤ DEFINE ga_dsplymsg ARRAY[5] OF CHAR(48)
END GLOBALS

########################################
MAIN
########################################

5➤ OPTIONS
   HELP FILE "hlpmsgs",
   COMMENT LINE FIRST,
   MESSAGE LINE LAST,
   FORM LINE 2

6➤ DEFER INTERRUPT

7➤ CALL dsply_menu()

END MAIN

########################################
FUNCTION dsply_menu()
########################################

DEFINE        dsply              SMALLINT,
              option_no          SMALLINT,
              total_options      SMALLINT

8➤ OPEN WINDOW w_menu2 AT 3,3
   WITH 16 ROWS, 75 COLUMNS
   ATTRIBUTE (BORDER)

   OPEN FORM f_menu FROM "f_menu2"
   DISPLAY FORM f_menu

   DISPLAY " Use F3, F4, and arrow keys to move cursor to desired option."
   AT 15, 1 ATTRIBUTE (REVERSE, YELLOW)
   DISPLAY
   " Press Accept to choose option, Cancel to exit menu. Press CTRL-W for Help."
   AT 16, 1 ATTRIBUTE (REVERSE, YELLOW)
```

Example 16 365
The init_menu() Function

9➤ The init_menu() function initializes the ga_menu program array with the names and numbers of the menu options, along with the menu title. The function returns total_options, the number of options in the menu.

10➤ The menu title is displayed to the menu_title field on the current form.

11➤ The WHILE loop controls user input of the menu option number. Because dsply is initially set to TRUE, execution initially enters this loop to allow the user to enter a menu choice. If the user either presses Interrupt or chooses the “Exit” option, dsply is set to FALSE and the loop exits.

12➤ The option_no variable is set to the value returned by the choose_option() function. The choose_option() function allows the user to enter the INPUT ARRAY statement. It expects the number of valid menu options (total_options) as an argument and returns the menu number selected by the user. A more detailed explanation of this function begins with Note 21.

13➤ When the user selects option 1, “Customer Maintenance”, the program calls the cust_main() function. The CASE statement contains a WHEN clause for each of the menu’s valid menu options. Each clause invokes the function to perform the associated menu task. When the function completes execution, the program redisplays the f_menu2 menu and the user can select another item from the menu (since dsply remains TRUE).

14➤ When the user selects option 7, “Exit”, the dsply flag is set to FALSE. This exits the WHILE loop and the function.

15➤ If the user presses Cancel from the menu, the choose_option() function returns zero (0) and the program sets the dsply flag to FALSE. This terminates the WHILE loop.

The init_menu() Function

16➤ The LET statement assigns the menu title to the g_menutitle global variable. The title will be displayed at the top of the f_menu2 form.

17➤ The series of LET statements assigns the option names to the option_name field in the ga_menu array. Options must be assigned in the order they are to be displayed on the screen. For example, the name of Option 1 is stored in ga_menu[1].option_name. Option names are restricted in length to the size of the option_name field (35 characters).
The init_menu() Function

9➤ CALL init_menu() RETURNING total_options

10➤ DISPLAY g_menutitle TO menu_title

LET dsply = TRUE

WHILE dsply

11➤ LET option_no = choose_option(total_options)

IF (option_no > 0) THEN

CASE option_no

12➤ WHEN 1

13➤ CALL cust_maint()

14➤ WHEN 2

CALL order_maint()

WHEN 3

CALL stock_maint()

WHEN 4

CALL manuf_maint()

WHEN 5

CALL ccall_maint()

WHEN 6

CALL state_maint()

WHEN 7

15➤ --* Exit option

LET dsply = FALSE

END CASE

ELSE

LET dsply = FALSE

END IF

16➤ END WHILE

CLOSE FORM f_menu

CLOSE WINDOW w_menu2

END FUNCTION -- dsply_menu --

FUNCTION init_menu()

DEFINE    total_options    SMALLINT

16➤ LET g_menutitle = "4GL Test MAIN MENU 2"

17➤ LET ga_menu[1].option_name = "Customer Maintenance"

LET ga_menu[2].option_name = "Order Maintenance"

LET ga_menu[3].option_name = "Stock Maintenance"

LET ga_menu[4].option_name = "Manufacturer Maintenance"

LET ga_menu[5].option_name = "Customer Calls Maintenance"

LET ga_menu[6].option_name = "State Maintenance"

LET ga_menu[7].option_name = "Exit MAIN MENU"
The init_opnum() Function

18➤ The call to the init_opnum() function initializes the option_num fields of the ga_menu array with the option numbers.

19➤ The init_opnum() function returns the total number of options initialized in the ga_menu array.

The init_opnum() Function

20➤ The FOR loop initializes the option_num field of the ga_menu array. The IF statement checks the number of digits in the option number to ensure that the numbers display as right-justified. Doing a straight string assignment of the number (i) to the field would cause numbers to be left-justified.

The choose_option() Function

21➤ To highlight the current line of the menu, the choose_option() function uses an INPUT ARRAY statement to simulate the DISPLAY ARRAY statement. Because the DISPLAY ARRAY statement does not have the Insert and Delete key functionality, this OPTIONS statement “disables” these keys in the INPUT ARRAY. The OPTIONS statement assigns to each of these keys the control sequence of CONTROL-A. Because CONTROL-A is one of the special editing features of the 4GL input statements (INPUT, CONSTRUCT, DISPLAY, INPUT ARRAY, DISPLAY ARRAY), 4GL interprets it as an editing command. The sequence never executes the Insert or Delete function because it is always interpreted as an editing command.

22➤ Before the DISPLAY ARRAY statement can display the program array, you must initialize the ARR_COUNT() function with the number of items to be displayed. The call to the SET_COUNT() function initializes the number of items in the ga_menu array. This number is the number of menu options.

23➤ The INPUT ARRAY statement displays the current menu options on the screen. The WITHOUT DEFAULTS clause simulates the behavior of the DISPLAY ARRAY statement.

24➤ Before the cursor moves to a new line in the array, the BEFORE ROW clause calculates the current position in the program array (curr_pa), the total number of lines in the program array (total_pa), and the current position in the screen array (curr_sa). These values are needed to determine the line to display.
The choose_option() Function

```plaintext
18➤ LET total_options = 7
   CALL init_opnum(total_options)
19➤ RETURN total_options
   END FUNCTION -- init_menu --

FUNCTION init_opnum(total_options)
DEFINE total_options SMALLINT,
   i SMALLINT
20➤ FOR i = 1 TO total_options
   IF i < 10 THEN
      LET ga_menu[i].option_num[2] = i
   ELSE
      LET ga_menu[i].option_num[1,2] = i
   END IF
   LET ga_menu[i].option_num[3] = “)”
END FOR
END FUNCTION -- init_opnum --

FUNCTION choose_option(total_options)
DEFINE total_options SMALLINT,
   curr_pa SMALLINT,
   curr_sa SMALLINT,
   total_pa SMALLINT,
   lastkey SMALLINT
21➤ OPTIONS
   DELETE KEY CONTROL-A,
   INSERT KEY CONTROL-A
22➤ CALL SET_COUNT(total_options)
   LET int_flag = FALSE
23➤ INPUT ARRAY ga_menu WITHOUT DEFAULTS FROM sa_menu.* HELP 121
   BEFORE ROW
24➤ LET curr_pa = ARR_CURR()
   LET total_pa = ARR_COUNT()
   LET curr_sa = SCR_LINE()
```
The choose_option() Function

25➤ The current line of the program array (ga_menu[curr_pa]*) is displayed to the current line of the screen array (sa_menu[curr_sa]*) in reverse video. This statement causes the current option in the menu to be highlighted.

26➤ The x field appears in both the program array and the screen array. It serves as a “resting point” for the cursor and as a position for the “highlight” character that displays the line in reverse video. If the user enters input in this field, these statements erase the input.

27➤ The IF statement prevents the cursor from scrolling beyond the end of the menu. This scrolling capability is another of the INPUT ARRAY features that must be disabled to adequately simulate the behavior of the DISPLAY ARRAY statement.

The FGL_LASTKEY() function returns the ASCII code of the last key the user entered. The FGL_KEYVAL() function generates the ASCII code associated with the specified character strings:

- Down arrow (down)
- Carriage return (return)
- Tab (tab)
- Right array (right)

If the user has pressed one of these keys, the cursor would normally move to the next, empty line of the array. To prevent this behavior, the code checks for these keys and, if any one of them has been pressed, it notifies the user there are no more menu options available. The NEXT FIELD statement returns the cursor to the x field of the last line.

28➤ Just before the cursor leaves the current line, the AFTER ROW clause recalculates the current positions in the program array (curr_pa) and screen array (curr_sa) and displays the current menu option in normal display (turns off the highlight).

29➤ If the user presses the Cancel key, 4GL sets the int_flag to TRUE. In this case, the program resets int_flag to FALSE and returns a value of zero (0). A zero return value indicates to the calling function that the user wants to exit the menu.

30➤ The RETURN statement returns the current position of the cursor in the menu. This position corresponds to the option number of the menu option the user has selected (by pressing the Accept key from within the INPUT ARRAY statement).
The choose_option() Function

25➤ DISPLAY ga_menu[curr_pa].* TO sa_menu[curr_sa].*
   ATTRIBUTE (REVERSE)

   AFTER FIELD x
   IF ga_menu[curr_pa].x IS NOT NULL THEN
      LET ga_menu[curr_pa].x = NULL
      DISPLAY BY NAME ga_menu[curr_pa].x
   END IF

26➤ IF curr_pa = total_pa THEN
   LET lastkey = FGL_LASTKEY()
   IF ( (lastkey = FGL_KEYVAL("down"))
      OR (lastkey = FGL_KEYVAL("return"))
      OR (lastkey = FGL_KEYVAL("tab"))
      OR (lastkey = FGL_KEYVAL("right")) )
   THEN
      ERROR "No more menu options in this direction."
      NEXT FIELD x
   END IF
END IF

27➤ END IF

28➤ AFTER ROW
   LET curr_pa = ARR_CURR()
   LET curr_sa = SCR_LINE()
   DISPLAY ga_menu[curr_pa].* TO sa_menu[curr_sa].*

END INPUT

29➤ IF int_flag THEN
   LET int_flag = FALSE
   RETURN (0)
END IF

30➤ RETURN (curr_pa)

END FUNCTION -- choose_option --

To locate any function definition see the Function Index on page 729.
1. Writing a Simple 4GL Program
2. Displaying a Message Window
3. Displaying a Ring Menu with Options
4. Displaying a Row on a Form
5. Programming a Query by Example
6. Querying and Updating
7. Validating and Inserting a Row
8. Displaying a Screen Array in a Pop-Up Window
9. Accessing a Table with a Single-Row Form
10. Accessing a Table with a Multi-Row Form
11. Implementing a Master/Detail Relationship
12. Displaying an Unknown Number of Rows
13. Calling a C Function
14. Generating a Report
15. Creating Vertical Menus
16. Generating a Schema Listing
17. Using the DATETIME Data Type
18. Using Online Data Types
19. Browsing with a Scroll Cursor
20. Combining Criteria from Successive Queries
21. Using an Update Cursor
22. Determining Database Features
23. Handling Locked Rows
24. Managing Multiple Windows
25. Logging Application Errors
26. Writing Recursive Functions
27. Generating Mailing Labels
28. Generating a Schema Listing
29. Handling Locked Rows
30. Combining Criteria from Successive Queries
31. Using an Update Cursor
32. Determining Database Features
33. Handling Locked Rows
34. Managing Multiple Windows
35. Logging Application Errors
36. Writing Recursive Functions
37. Generating Mailing Labels
38. Generating a Schema Listing
Using the DATETIME Data Type

This example demonstrates how to handle DATETIME data in a 4GL program. It uses the DATETIME data in the call_dtime and res_dtime columns of the cust_calls table. To access the cust_calls table, this example adds a “Calls” feature to the CUSTOMER MODIFICATION menu implemented in Example 9.

Redefining the DATETIME Data Entry

To enter a DATETIME value, the user must follow a very strict format. 4GL can only accept a DATETIME value in the form:

```
yyyy-mon-ddd hh:mm:ss.fff
```

where “yyyy” is the year, “mon” is the month, “ddd” is the day, “hh” is the hour, “mm” is the minutes, “ss” is the seconds, and “fff” is the fraction of a second. The spaces and the “-”, “:”, and “.” characters must be entered exactly as shown above.

The DATETIME columns in the cust_calls table are defined as YEAR TO MINUTE. Unless the 4GL program manipulates the input values, the user must enter the time 3:24 PM 2/25/91 as:

```
1991-2-25 15:24
```
Any other format will generate a **4GL** system error notifying the user of an invalid format. Advantages of using this default DATETIME format is that **4GL** can automatically perform the following data verification for the user:

- A month: between 1 and 12
- A day:
  - Between 1 and 28: if the month is February
  - Between 1 and 30 if the month is April, June, September, or November
  - Between 1 and 31 for all other months
- An hour value: between 0 and 23 (24-hour notation)
- A minute: between 0 and 59

The disadvantage is that this form is not very user-friendly for the novice user.

To provide a friendlier data entry format, this program breaks entry of the DATETIME value into three screen fields:

- call_time is a CHAR(5) field that accepts the hours and minutes in the form:
  
  hh:mm

  It uses a PICTURE attribute “##:##” in the screen form file to display the “:” character between the hour and minute values and to limit entry of these values to numeric characters (0-9).

- am_pm is a CHAR(2) field that accepts an AM or PM specification so the user does not have to use 24-hour notation. It also uses a PICTURE attribute “XM” in the screen form file to display the “M” as the second character. This attribute also limits data entry of the first character to a letter (A-Z). The **UPSHIFT** screen attribute ensures that this first character is always an upper case letter.

- yr_mon is a DATE field that accepts the date in the form:

  mon/dd/yy  OR  mon/dd/yyyy
These screen fields are defined on the f_custcall form and display after the headings “Call Received at” and “Call Resolved on”:

This new data entry format necessitates that the program:

- Perform the data verification for the first two screen fields (call_time and am_pm) that 4GL would automatically have performed for the DATETIME field. 4GL can perform data verification on the month, day, and year values because the yr_mon field is defined as DATE.
- Convert these screen fields to a DATETIME value before the time can be added to the appropriate column of cust_calls.
- Convert the DATETIME value to these screen field values before the time can be displayed on the f_custcall form.

This first task is performed within the INPUT statement of the input_call() function. The get_timeflds() function and the get_datetime() function perform the conversions from screen fields and from screen fields to DATETIME respectively.

**Conserving Screen Space**

The program implements an additional data entry feature on the input of the call descr and res descr columns of cust_calls. Both these columns are defined as CHAR(240). However, displaying both these columns would
require two fields of 240 characters each. So, for each of these columns, the
program displays a single-character flag to indicate whether or not a value
currently exists for each of these fields:

- If the flag is “Y”: the associated CHAR(240) field contains a non-null value.
- If the flag is “N”: the associated CHAR(240) field is null.

Using a single character field, the f_custcall form is able to save space for
other columns of cust_calls.

To access the actual value for the column, the user presses either the F2
function key or the control sequence CONTROL-E from within the flag field.
These sequences initiate the edit_descr() function to display the CHAR(240)
value in a special form (f_edit).

### Function Overview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function Name</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cust_menu2()</td>
<td>Displays the CUSTOMER menu and allows the user to choose whether to add a new customer or query for an existing customer. Differs from cust_menu() in Example 9 by calling browse_cust2() instead of browse_custs().</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bang()</td>
<td>Prompts the user for a command and executes the command. See description in Example 3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>query_cust2()</td>
<td>Lets the user create a query by example. See description in Example 6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>browse_custs2()</td>
<td>Displays results of a query on screen, one at a time and calls next_action3() to allow the user to choose next action. Differs from browse_custs() in Example 9 by calling next_action3() instead of next_action2().</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>next_action3()</td>
<td>Displays a menu that allows user to choose the action to take on the current customer row: see the next row, update the current row, delete the current row, or see customer calls.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addupd_cust()</td>
<td>Combines insertion and update functions in a single routine to eliminate duplication of code. See description in Example 9.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>state_popup()</td>
<td>Displays a lookup list of the states from the state table so the user can choose the appropriate state. See description in Example 9.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>insert_cust()</td>
<td>Adds a new row to the customer table. See description in Example 9.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>update_cust()</td>
<td>Updates the database row to reflect the changes. See description in Example 6.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
delete_cust() Deletes the current row if it doesn’t have dependent rows in other tables. See description in Example 6.
verify_delete() Checks for dependent rows in other tables. See description in Example 6.
open_calls() Opens the window and displays the form for the customer calls (f_custcall).
call_menu() Displays the CUSTOMER CALLS menu that allows the user to choose whether to receive a new call or update an existing call.
addupd_call() Combines the Add and Update operations on the cust_calls table into a single routine. This enables the required field validation to be contained in a single routine.
input_call() Accepts user input for customer call information.
browse_calls() Displays customer call information on the screen, one at a time, then calls nxtact_call() to allow user to choose next action.
nxtact_call() Displays CUSTOMER CALL MODIFICATION menu and allows user to choose whether to view the next call or update the currently displayed call.
get_timeflds() Breaks a DATETIME value into three fields: time, AM/PM flag, and date.
get_datetime() Creates a DATETIME value from three fields: time, AM/PM flag, and date.
init_time() Initializes the time and AM/PM fields to the current system time.
edit_descr() Displays a form (f_edit) to allow the user to edit a CHAR(240) field.
insert_call() Adds a new cust_calls row to the database.
update_call() Performs a database UPDATE on cust_calls.
init_msgs() Initializes the members of the ga_dsplymsg array to null. See description in Example 2.
message_window() Opens a window and displays the contents of the ga_dsplymsg global array. See description in Example 2.
prompt_window() Displays a message and prompts the user for affirmation or negation. This function is a variation on the message_window() function that appears in Example 2. See description in Example 4.
msg() Displays a brief, informative message. See description in Example 5.
clear_lines() Clears any number of lines starting at any line. See description in Example 6.
The f_custcall Form

1➤ Since this form contains fields connected to database columns, it must specify which database to look up the column definition. This form will work with any version of the stores2 database.

2➤ This form uses columns from two tables: customer and cust_calls.

3➤ The f000 and f001 screen fields display the customer number and name of the current customer. The current customer is the one the user has selected from the CUSTOMER menu.

Notes4 to6 describe how the three screen fields implement the data entry for the call receipt time. The 4GL program combines the data in these fields to create the DATETIME value stored in the call_dtime column of cust_calls.

4➤ The call_time field accepts the call receipt time in the form: “hh:mm” where “hh” is the hour and “mm” is the number of minutes. The PICTURE attribute simplifies user entry by specifying that this CHAR field consists of two sets of two digits separated by a semicolon. The AUTONEXT attribute automatically moves the cursor to the next screen field when this field is filled.

Because this screen field is defined as CHARACTER, 4GL cannot perform much data validation on the hour and minute values. The “##” specification in the PICTURE attribute does limit the character entry to only digit characters (0-9) but it cannot ensure that an hour value is between 0 and 23 or that a minute value is between 0 and 59. These checks must be made by the 4GL program.

5➤ The am_pm1 field displays either “AM” or “PM” to indicate the time of day for an hour. The PICTURE attribute simplifies user entry by specifying that the first character of this CHAR field must be a letter character (A-Z) and the second character will always be the letter “M”. The AUTONEXT attribute automatically moves the cursor to the next screen field when this field is filled.

This screen field does not limit entry of the first character to either “A” or “P”. The “X” specification in the PICTURE attribute limits the character entry to a letter character (A-Z) and the UPSHIFT attribute ensures that this character is always in upper case. But no attributes can ensure that this field is either “A” or “P”. This check must be made by the 4GL program.

6➤ The yr_mon1 field accepts the date that the call was received. Because this field is defined as type DATE, the 4GL program can ensure that the user enters valid date values for the month, day, and year. The DEFAULT attribute initializes an empty field to today’s date.
The f_custcall Form

{ DATABASE stores2t
  SCREEN
  { Customer Number: [f000] Company Name :[f001]
    Call Received at: [f002][f3][f004]
    Received By: [f005]
    Call Code (B/D/I/L/O): [a]
    Call Description: [b]
    Call Resolved on: [f006][f7][f008]
    Call Resolution: [c]
  }
  TABLES
  customer
  cust_calls
  ATTRIBUTES
  f000 = cust_calls.customer_num;
  f001 = customer.company;
  f002 = formonly.call_time TYPE CHAR, AUTONEXT, PICTURE = "##:##";
  f3 = formonly.am_pm1 TYPE CHAR, AUTONEXT, UPSHIFT, PICTURE = "XM";
  f004 = formonly.yr_mon1 TYPE DATE, DEFAULT = TODAY;

Example 17
The user_id field accepts the name of the person entering the call. This field is initialized by the 4GL program with the name of the person currently running the program.

The call_code field accepts a single character code that identifies the reason for the customer call. The INCLUDE attribute limits valid input to only those letters which represent valid codes and the UPSHIFT attribute ensures that these codes are always in upper case. The AUTONEXT attribute automatically moves the cursor to the next screen field after this code is entered.

The call_flag field indicates whether the current customer call has a non-null value for the call description. The call description is stored in the call_descr column of cust_calls. If this column is not null, then the call_flag field displays a “Y”. Otherwise, call_descr is null and the call_flag field displays a “N”. The INCLUDE attribute limits field input to either a “Y” or a “N”.

Notes 9 to 11 describe the three screen fields which implement the data entry for the call receipt time. The 4GL program combines the data in these fields to create the DATETIME value stored in the call_dtime column of cust_calls.

The res_time field accepts the call resolution time. It is defined in the same way as the call_time field. See Note 4 for more information.

The am_pm2 field displays either “AM” or “PM” to indicate the time of day for an hour. This field is defined in the same way as the am_pm2 field. See Note 5 for more information.

The yr_mon2 field accepts the date that the call was received. This field is defined in the same way as the yr_mon1 field. See Note 6 for more information.

The res_flag field indicates whether the current customer call has a non-null value for the call resolution description. This field is defined in the same way as the call_flag field. See Note 9 for more information.

Setting the DELIMITERS to blanks means that the f_custcall form uses blank spaces to indicate the data entry field. This assignment has the effect of not displaying the width of the input fields.

The f_edit Form

The f000 field is made up of six lines of 40 characters for a total of 240 characters.

The TYPE attribute defines the f000 field as CHARACTER. The WORDWRAP attribute (with the COMPRESS option) specifies that data exceeding 40 characters (the size of one line) will “wrap” to the next line of the f000 field.
The `f_edit` Form

```
7➤ f005 = cust_calls.user_id;
8➤ a = cust_calls.call_code, INCLUDE = ("B", "D", "I", "L", "O"),
    UPSHIFT, AUTONEXT;
9➤ b = formonly.call_flag TYPE CHAR, INCLUDE = ("Y", "N"), UPSHIFT;
10➤ f006 = formonly.res_time TYPE CHAR, AUTONEXT, PICTURE = "##:##";
11➤ f7 = formonly.am_pm2 TYPE CHAR, AUTONEXT, UPSHIFT, PICTURE = "XM";
12➤ f008 = formonly.yr_mon2 TYPE DATE, DEFAULT = TODAY;
13➤ c = formonly.res_flag TYPE CHAR, INCLUDE = ("Y", "N"), UPSHIFT;

INSTRUCTIONS
  DELIMITERS = " ">

DATABASE formonly
SCREEN
{
1➤ Description :[f000
  [f000
  [f000
  [f000
  [f000
  [f000
  [f000

}\]

ATTRIBUTES
2➤ f000 = formonly.edit_str TYPE CHAR, WORDWRAP COMPRESS;
```
The DATABASE and GLOBALS Statements

1➤ Any version of the stores2 database may be used here. This example uses the customer and cust_calls tables.

2➤ The global record gr_custcalls holds the column values for a row in the cust_calls table. Throughout this example, this record will be referred to as the table record.

3➤ The global record gr_viewcall holds the screen field values for information about a single cust_calls row. The screen fields do not match the columns in the table because the screen:

- Breaks each DATETIME column (call_dtime and res_dtime) into three screen fields so the user does not have to use the DATETIME entry format:
  - Time (hours and minutes)
  - An AM/PM flag (for 24-hour notation)
  - A date (month, day, and year)
- Displays each description column (call_descr and res_descr) as a single-character so the entire column of CHAR(240) does not display on the f_custcall screen. A “Y” indicates that the corresponding description column has a non-null value and an “N” indicates that this column is empty (NULL). For more information, see Note 9 for the f_custcall particulière.

Throughout this example, this record will be referred to as the screen field record.

4➤ The gr_workcall record is a second copy of the gr_viewcall record. It serves as a work buffer for the screen information. If the user decides to cancel an update after having changed values on the screen, this working copy restores the original field values. If, after input completes, the work buffer is empty, then the user must be performing an Add. See the function addupd_call() for the implementation.

5➤ The ga_dsplymsg array is used as input to the message_window() function as described in Example 1.
The DATABASE and GLOBALS Statements

4GL source file

DATABASE stores2t

GLOBALS

DEFINE         gr_customer       RECORD LIKE customer.*,   -- table record
DEFINE         gr_workcust       RECORD LIKE customer.*,   -- screen field record
DEFINE        gr_custcalls      RECORD LIKE cust_calls.*,
DEFINE        gr_viewcall       RECORD
  customer_num    LIKE customer.customer_num,
  company         LIKE customer.company,
  call_time       CHAR(5),
  am_pm1          CHAR(2),
  yr_mon1         DATE,
  user_id         LIKE cust_calls.user_id,
  call_code       LIKE cust_calls.call_code,
  call_flag       CHAR(1),
  res_time        CHAR(5),
  am_pm2          CHAR(2),
  yr_mon2         DATE,
  res_flag        CHAR(1)
END RECORD,

DEFINE        ga_dsplymsg ARRAY[5] OF CHAR(48)
END GLOBALS
The MAIN Function

6➤ The OPTIONS statement establishes the hlpmgs file as the help file for the program. It also establishes screen lines for the menu: FORM LINE sets the first line of the form to line 5 of the window, COMMENT LINE sets the comment line to be the blank line after the menu title and MESSAGE LINE sets the message line to the last line of the window. This setting prevents message text from overwriting the screen.

7➤ The DEFER INTERRUPT statement prevents use of the Cancel key from terminating the program. Instead, pressing Cancel sets the global variable int_flag to TRUE (as discussed in Example 5). This flag is tested after the INPUT to see if the user has pressed Cancel to exit the menu.

8➤ The customer form f_customer displays in a bordered window called w_main.

9➤ The cust_menu2() function displays the CUSTOMER menu. See Note11 for more information about this menu.

10➤ When the program exits, you should deallocate the resources used and then clear the screen. The CLOSE FORM deallocates the memory for the f_customer form and the CLOSE WINDOW deallocates the memory for the w_main window (causing it to disappear).

The cust_menu2() Function

11➤ The CUSTOMER menu allows the user to choose the customer maintenance task to perform: add a new customer (“Add”), query for an existing customer (“Query”), or exit the menu (“Exit”). This menu is almost the same CUSTOMER menu as implemented in Example 9 by the cust_menu1() function. This version calls the browse_custs2() function (instead of browse_custs1()) to display the CUSTOMER MODIFICATION menu with the “Calls” option.

12➤ The query_cust2() function implements a query-by-example on the customer table. This function is described in Example 6.

13➤ If the user has entered search criteria, the browse_cust2() function locates the matching customer rows and displays the first matching row on the f_customer form. This function also displays the CUSTOMER MODIFICATION menu to allow the user to choose the next action to take on the customer. See Note 17 for more information about this menu.
The cust_menu2() Function

4GL source file

```
# MAIN
#-----------------------------------------------------
6➤ OPTIONS
    HELP FILE "hlpmsgs",
    FORM LINE 5,
    COMMENT LINE 5,
    MESSAGE LINE LAST
7➤ DEFER INTERRUPT
8➤ OPEN WINDOW w_main AT 2,3
    WITH 18 ROWS, 76 COLUMNS
    ATTRIBUTE (BORDER)
    OPEN FORM f_customer FROM "f_customer"
    DISPLAY FORM f_customer
9➤ CALL cust_menu2()
10➤ CLOSE FORM f_customer
    CLOSE WINDOW w_main
    CLEAR SCREEN
END MAIN

# FUNCTION cust_menu2()
#-----------------------------------------------------
11➤ DEFINE st_custs CHAR(150)
12➤ MENU "CUSTOMER"
    See cust_menu1() in Example 9.
    COMMAND "Query" "Look up customer(s) in the database." HELP 11
    CALL query_cust2() RETURNING st_custs
    IF st_custs IS NOT NULL THEN
        CALL browse_custs2(st_custs)
        END IF
    CALL clear_lines(1, 4)
END MENU

END FUNCTION -- cust_menu2 --
```

---

Example 17 385
The browse_custs2() Function

The browse_custs2() function is based on the browse_custs1() function of Example 9. The only difference between the two functions is that browse_custs2() calls the next_action3() function (instead of next_action2()) to display the CUSTOMER MODIFICATION menu. The next_action3() version of this menu has an additional menu option for Customer Calls.

If next_action3() returns FALSE, then the user has chosen the “Exit” option from the CUSTOMER MODIFICATION menu. The program sets the end_list flag to FALSE and exits the c_cust FOREACH loop. Because the FOREACH loop exits before the last selected row, the end_list variable is set to FALSE to prevent the “No more customer rows” message from displaying.

If next_action3() returns TRUE, then the user has chosen the “Next” option from the CUSTOMER MODIFICATION menu. The program sets the end_list flag and saves the current row values in the working buffer gr_workcust. In case this is the last row in the FOREACH loop, the end_list variable is set to TRUE so that the “No more customer rows” message displays.

The next_action3() Function

The next_action3() function is based on the next_action2() function in Example 9. The function was modified to add a “Calls” menu option to the CUSTOMER MODIFICATION menu. This option provides the user with access to calls received from the current customer. These calls are stored in the cust_calls table.

The “Calls” option calls the open_calls() function to allow the user access to the customer calls for the current customer.
The next_action3() Function

14➤ FUNCTION browse_custs2(selstmt)
See browse_custs() in Example 6.
FOREACH c_cust INTO gr_customer.*
LET fnd_custs = TRUE
DISPLAY BY NAME gr_customer.*

15➤ IF NOT next_action3() THEN
LET end_list = FALSE
EXIT FOREACH
ELSE
LET end_list = TRUE
END IF
LET gr_workcust.* = gr_customer.*
END FOREACH

See browse_custs() in Example 6.
IF end_list THEN
CALL msg("No more customer rows.")
END IF
CLEAR FORM
END FUNCTION -- browse_custs2 --

17➤ FUNCTION next_action3()
See next_action2() in Example 9.
DEFINE nxt_action SMALLINT
LET nxt_action = TRUE
MENU "CUSTOMER MODIFICATION"

18➤ COMMAND "Calls" "View this customer’s calls." HELP 23
IF gr_customer.customer_num IS NULL THEN
CALL msg("No customer is current. Please use 'Query'.")
ELSE
CALL open_calls()
END IF

See next_action2() in Example 9.
END FUNCTION -- next_action3 --
The open_calls() Function

19➤ The f_custcall displays in a bordered window called w_call.

20➤ The two DISPLAY statements display a form heading and initialize the form with the current customer’s number and name.

21➤ The call_menu() function displays the CUSTOMER CALLS menu. See Note 23 for more information about this menu.

22➤ The program closes the f_custcall form and the w_call window so that the customer form (f_customer) is again visible.

The call_menu() Function

23➤ The CUSTOMER CALLS menu allows the user to perform the customer calls maintenance tasks: receive a new call (“Receive”), look at existing calls for this customer (“View”), and exit the menu (“Exit”).

24➤ The “Receive” option calls the addupd_call() function to receive a new call for the current customer. Because this function can handle both an Add or an Update on the f_custcall form, the add/update flag is set to “Add” (“A”). This function is modelled after the addupd_cust() function implemented in Example 9.

25➤ The “View” option calls the browse_calls() function to view existing calls for the current customer. To identify the current customer, the function call sends the current customer number as an argument to browse_calls(). This function is modelled after the browse_custs() function in Example 9.

26➤ The bang() function implements the “bang” (“!”) escape to the operating system. The “bang” escape is explained in Example 3. The “Exit” option provides the user with a way out of the menu.
The call_menu() Function

FUNCTION open_calls()

OPEN WINDOW w_call AT 2,3
WITH 18 ROWS, 76 COLUMNS
ATTRIBUTE (BORDER)
OPEN FORM f_custcall FROM "f_custcall"
DISPLAY FORM f_custcall
DISPLAY "CUSTOMER CALLS" AT 4, 29
DISPLAY BY NAME gr_customer.customer_num, gr_customer.company
CALL call_menu()
CLOSE FORM f_custcall
CLOSE WINDOW w_call
END FUNCTION -- open_calls --

FUNCTION call_menu()

DISPLAY
"--------------------------------------------Press CTRL-W for Help----------"
AT 3, 1
MENU "CUSTOMER CALLS"
COMMAND "Receive" "Add a new customer call to the database."
HELP 70
CALL addupd_call("A")
COMMAND "View" "Look at calls for this customer." HELP 71
CALL browse_calls(gr_customer.customer_num)
COMMAND KEY ("!")
CALL bang()
COMMAND KEY ("E","e","X","x") "Exit" HELP 72
"Return to the CUSTOMER MODIFICATION menu."
EXIT MENU
END MENU
END FUNCTION -- call_menu --
The addupd_call() Function

27➤ If the user is receiving a new call, then the au_flag is “A”. The global customer call records are initialized to NULL and the date field in the screen field record (gr_viewcall) is initialized to today’s date.

28➤ If the user is updating an existing call, then the au_flag is “U”. The global work buffer record gr_workcall saves the current values on the screen. If the user terminates an update, these values are used to restore the original column values to the screen.

29➤ The input_call() function accepts the user input values for the customer call. It returns TRUE if the user has entered values and FALSE if the user has terminated the input with the Cancel key.

30➤ If input_call() returns TRUE, then the user has entered values (not pressed Cancel) on the f_custcall form. The prompt_window() function then prompts for a confirmation to save the call in the database.

31➤ If the user confirms the save, then the setting of the au_flag determines which database operation to perform. If this call is new, the insert_call() function performs an INSERT. If this call is being updated, the update_call() function performs an UPDATE.

32➤ If the user does not confirm the save, the keep_going flag is set to FALSE to indicate that the original values should be restored to the screen.

33➤ If input_call() returns FALSE, then the user pressed Cancel during the data entry on f_custcall. The keep_going flag is set to FALSE to indicate that the original values should be restored to the screen.

34➤ If keep_going is FALSE, then the data on the f_custcall form has not been saved. If the user was receiving a new call, clear the screen fields. If the user was updating a call, restore the original values to the screen fields. These values were saved in the work buffer gr_workcall before the INPUT statement began.
The addupd_call() Function

FUNCTION addupd_call(au_flag)

DEFINE au_flag CHAR(1),
keep_going SMALLINT

DISPLAY
" Press Accept to save call. Press CTRL-W for Help."
AT 16, 1 ATTRIBUTE (REVERSE, YELLOW)
DISPLAY
" Press Cancel to exit w/out saving."
AT 17, 1 ATTRIBUTE (REVERSE, YELLOW)

27➤ IF au_flag = "A" THEN
INITIALIZE gr_custcalls.* TO NULL
INITIALIZE gr_viewcall.* TO NULL
INITIALIZE gr_workcall.* TO NULL
LET gr_viewcall.yr_mon1 = TODAY
ELSE               --* au_flag = "U"
LET gr_workcall.* = gr_viewcall.*
END IF

28➤ LET gr_viewcall.customer_num = gr_customer.customer_num
LET keep_going = TRUE
IF input_call() THEN
LET ga_dsplymsg[1] = "Customer call entry complete."
30➤ IF prompt_window("Are you ready to save this customer call?", 14, 14)
THEN
31➤ IF (au_flag = "A") THEN
CALL insert_call()
CLEAR call_time, am_pm1, yr_mon1, user_id, call_code,
call_flag, res_time, am_pm2, yr_mon2, res_flag
ELSE
--* au_flag = "U"
CALL update_call()
END IF
32➤ ELSE --* user doesn’t want to update
LET keep_going = FALSE
END IF
33➤ ELSE --* user pressed Cancel/Interrupt
LET keep_going = FALSE
END IF
34➤ IF NOT keep_going THEN
IF au_flag = "A" THEN
CLEAR call_time, am_pm1, yr_mon1, user_id, call_code,
call_flag, res_time, am_pm2, yr_mon2, res_flag
ELSE
--* au_flag = "U"
LET gr_viewcall.* = gr_workcall.*
DISPLAY BY NAME gr_viewcall.*
END IF
The input_call() Function

35➤ The pr_calltime record holds the call receipt time; the pr_restime record holds the call resolution time. These local records hold the screen field values for the integer representation of the time values.

36➤ The edit_fld variable contains the description of either the call or the call resolution; call_cnt contains the number of calls that exist for this customer and have been received at the same time as the current call; fld_flag indicates whether edit_fld contains the call description (fld_flag = “C”) or the call resolution description (fld_flag = “R”); new_flag is the value of the call_flag or res_flag screen field after the user has edited the call description or call resolution description.

37➤ The INPUT statement lets the user enter values in the screen fields on the f_custcall form. The THRU keyword limits data entry to the fields in the gr_viewcall record starting with call_time and ending with res_flag. The customer_num and company fields in this record do not require input values because they have already been initialized with the number and name of the current customer (see Note 20).

38➤ Before the user can enter data in the call_time field, the program checks if the field is empty (NULL). If so, it uses the init_time() function to initialize the field to current system time.

Notes 39 to 44 The AFTER FIELD clause performs data validation after the cursor leaves the call_time field.

39➤ If the user has cleared the field, the program restores the default time (current system time) and returns the user to the field. This test ensures that the user enters a call receipt time.

40➤ This LET statement uses data conversion to assign the character representation of the hours in the call receipt time to the integer variable pr_calltime.hrs. An integer value makes the data validation in the next step easier.
The input_call() Function

END IF
CALL msg("Customer call input terminated.")
END IF

CALL clear_lines(2,16)
END FUNCTION -- addupd_call --

FUNCTION input_call()

DEFINE pr_calltime RECORD
hrs SMALLINT,
mins SMALLINT
END RECORD,

pr_restime RECORD
hrs SMALLINT,
mins SMALLINT
END RECORD,

edit_fld LIKE cust_calls.call_descr,
call_cnt SMALLINT,
fld_flag CHAR(1),
new_flag CHAR(1)

INITIALIZE pr_calltime.* TO NULL
INITIALIZE pr_restime.* TO NULL

LET int_flag = FALSE

INPUT BY NAME gr_viewcall.call_time THRU gr_viewcall.res_flag
WITHOUT DEFAULTS

BEFORE FIELD call_time
IF gr_viewcall.call_time IS NULL THEN
CALL init_time() RETURNING gr_viewcall.call_time,
    gr_viewcall.am_pm1
DISPLAY BY NAME gr_viewcall.am_pm1
END IF
AFTER FIELD call_time
IF gr_viewcall.call_time IS NULL THEN
CALL init_time() RETURNING gr_viewcall.call_time,
    gr_viewcall.am_pm1
DISPLAY BY NAME gr_viewcall.call_time
ELSE
LET pr_calltime.hrs = gr_viewcall.call_time[1,2]
IF (pr_calltime.hrs < 0) OR (pr_calltime.hrs > 23) THEN
    ERROR "Hour must be between 0 and 23. Please try again."
    LET gr_viewcall.call_time[1,2] = "00"
NEXT FIELD call_time
END IF
The hour value must be between 0 and 23 to be valid. This validation is required because the time field is defined as CHAR, not DATETIME. The only validation that 4GL performs is to verify that the input is numeric characters. This numeric validation is specified by the PICTURE attribute of the call_time field in the form file, f_custcall.per.

This LET statement uses data conversion to assign the character representation of the minutes in the call receipt time to an integer variable pr_calltime.mins. An integer value makes the data validation in the next step easier.

The minute value must be between 0 and 59 to be valid. Once again, this validation is required because the time field is defined as CHAR, not DATETIME (See Note 41).

If the hour is between 13 and 23, then the user entered a time in 24-hour notation which is between 1:00 PM and 11:59 PM. The am_pm1 field displays “PM” and the cursor skips over this field. If the hour is between 0 and 12, then it could be either “AM” or “PM” so the cursor must continue to the am_pm1 field.

After the cursor leaves the am_pm1 field, the program verifies that the field is not empty and that the input is valid.

Before the user can enter data in the yr_mon1 field, the program checks if the field is empty. If so, it initializes the field with today's date.

The AFTER FIELD clause performs data validation after the cursor leaves the yr_mon1 field.

If the user has cleared the field, the program reinitializes the field with today’s date. This test ensures that the call receipt date field always has a value.

The cust_calls table stores the call receipt time in a DATETIME column called call_dtime. However, because the data entry format for a DATETIME can be difficult for the user to remember, the f_custcall form accepts the call time in three different fields: call_time (time in hours and minutes), am_pm1 (“AM” or “PM”), and yr_mon1 (month, day and year). The get_datetime() function converts these three screen field values to a single DATETIME value.
The input_call() Function

42➤ LET pr_calltime.mins = gr_viewcall.call_time[4,5]
43➤ IF (pr_calltime.mins < 0) OR (pr_calltime.mins > 59) THEN
   ERROR "Minutes must be between 0 and 59. Please try again."
   LET gr_viewcall.call_time[4,5] = "00"
   NEXT FIELD call_time
END IF

44➤ IF pr_calltime.hrs > 12 THEN
   LET gr_viewcall.am_pm1 = "PM"
   DISPLAY BY NAME gr_viewcall.am_pm1
   NEXT FIELD yr_mon1
END IF
END IF
AFTER FIELD am_pm1

45➤ IF (gr_viewcall.am_pm1 IS NULL)
   OR (gr_viewcall.am_pm1[1] NOT MATCHES "[AP]")
THEN
   ERROR "Time must be either AM or PM."
   LET gr_viewcall.am_pm1[1] = "A"
   NEXT FIELD am_pm1
END IF
BEFORE FIELD yr_mon1

46➤ IF gr_viewcall.yr_mon1 IS NULL THEN
   LET gr_viewcall.yr_mon1 = TODAY
END IF
AFTER FIELD yr_mon1

47➤ IF gr_viewcall.yr_mon1 IS NULL THEN
   LET gr_viewcall.yr_mon1 = TODAY
   DISPLAY BY NAME gr_viewcall.yr_mon1
END IF

48➤ CALL get_datetime(pr_calltime.*, gr_viewcall.am_pm1, gr_viewcall.yr_mon1)
   RETURNING gr_custcalls.call_dtime
This IF statement tests whether the INPUT is executed as a result of an Add operation (receiving a new call) or an Update operation (changing an existing call). If the customer_num field of the work buffer is NULL, then the gr_custcalls record was empty before the data entry began. An initial empty record indicates that the user is receiving a new call, rather than updating an existing call (See Notes 27 to 28).

If this is an Add operation, the program verifies whether the cust_calls table already contains a row for the current customer that has the same receipt time as the current call. The stores2 database has a UNIQUE index on the customer_num and call_dtime columns of cust_calls. This index ensures that two calls are not logged at the same time for the same customer (the receipt time must be unique).

If an INSERT statement attempted to insert a cust_calls row with a customer number and receipt time that already existed in the table, the INSERT would fail. To prevent this error, this SELECT statement counts the number of rows in the cust_calls table that have the same customer number and receipt time as the current call.

If the SELECT statement in Note 50 finds any rows with the same customer number and receipt time as the current call, then this call will not be unique and cannot be inserted into the database. The program notifies the user of the error, reinitializes the time fields to the current time and day, and returns the cursor to the call_time field so the user can reenter the time.

Before the user can enter data in the user_id field, the program checks if the field is empty. If so, it initializes the field with the current user’s id. To obtain the user id, the program uses the USER function of the SELECT statement. This “dummy” SELECT does not actually select data from the database. It just runs the USER function. Since the SELECT statement must specify a table, it uses the systables system catalog and to ensure that it yields only one row, the SELECT includes a WHERE clause to specify the row having the “systables” table name.

If the user has cleared the field, the program returns the cursor to the user_id field. This test ensures that the user enters a user id value.

Before the user can enter data in the call_code field, the program notifies the user of the valid call code values.

The IF statement ensures that the call_code variable has a value.
The input_call() Function

49➤ IF gr_workcall.customer_num IS NULL THEN
50➤ SELECT COUNT(*)
      INTO call_cnt
      FROM cust_calls
      WHERE customer_num = gr_custcalls.customer_num
      AND call_dtime = gr_custcalls.call_dtime

51➤ IF (call_cnt > 0) THEN
      ERROR "This customer already has a call entered for: ",
      gr_custcalls.call_dtime
      CALL init_time() RETURNING gr_viewcall.call_time,
      gr_viewcall.am_pm1
      NEXT FIELD call_time
      END IF

END IF

BEFORE FIELD user_id
52➤ IF gr_viewcall.user_id IS NULL THEN
      SELECT USER
      INTO gr_viewcall.user_id
      FROM informix.systables
      WHERE tabname = "systables"
      END IF

AFTER FIELD user_id
53➤ IF gr_viewcall.user_id IS NULL THEN
      ERROR "You must enter the name of the person logging the call."
      NEXT FIELD user_id
      END IF

BEFORE FIELD call_code
54➤ MESSAGE "Valid call codes: B, D, I, L, O"

AFTER FIELD call_code
55➤ IF gr_viewcall.call_code IS NULL THEN
      ERROR "You must enter a call code. Please try again."
      NEXT FIELD call_code
      END IF

56➤ MESSAGE ""
This MESSAGE statement clears the message line once the cursor leaves the field. Leaving this message on the screen could confuse the user because the codes it lists apply only to the call_code field.

Notes 57 to 60: The BEFORE FIELD clause performs field initialization before the user can enter data in the call_flag field.

57➤ The program notifies the user how to use the special feature to edit the call description. See Notes 73 to 76 for a description of the ON KEY section that implements this feature.

58➤ This IF statement determines whether the current call is a new call or an existing call. See Note 49 for more information about this test.

59➤ If this is a new customer call, the f_edit form displays automatically so the user can enter the new call’s description. Calling the edit_descr() function with the “C” argument tells this function to assign input from f_edit for the call description field, call_descr. With an argument of “R”, this function can also assign input to the call resolution description, res_descr (See Note 71).

The edit_descr() function returns the setting for call_flag. If the user has entered input for the call description, then gr_custcalls.call_descr is not NULL and call_flag remains set to “Y”. If the user has not entered input for call_descr, then call_flag is set to “N” (NO).

60➤ This DISPLAY statement initializes the call_flag field. It displays the call_flag value in the screen field of the same name.

Notes 61 to 64: The AFTER FIELD clause performs data validation after the cursor leaves the call_flag field.

61➤ If no call description exists for this call but the user has entered “Y”, the call description field needs to be corrected by changing its value to “N”.

62➤ If a call description exists for this call but the user has entered “N”, the call description field needs to be corrected by changing its value to “Y”.

63➤ This MESSAGE statement clears the message line once the cursor leaves the field. Leaving the message on the screen could confuse the user because this editing feature is only valid from within the call_flag field.

64➤ The user is asked whether to continue on to the call resolution fields. If the user wants to continue, the cursor moves to the next field: res_time. If the user does not want to continue, data entry is complete so the INPUT statement exits.

65➤ This BEFORE FIELD section performs the same field initialization on the res_time field as was performed on the call_time field. See Note 38 for more information.
BEFORE FIELD call_flag
  MESSAGE "Press F2 (CTRL-E) to edit call description."

  IF gr_workcall.customer_num IS NULL THEN --* doing an insert
    LET gr_viewcall.call_flag = edit_descr("C")
    DISPLAY BY NAME gr_viewcall.call_flag
  END IF

AFTER FIELD call_flag
  IF gr_custcalls.call_descr IS NULL
    AND (gr_viewcall.call_flag = "Y")
    THEN
      ERROR "No call description exists: changing flag to 'N'."
      LET gr_viewcall.call_flag = "N"
      DISPLAY BY NAME gr_viewcall.call_flag
    END IF

  IF gr_custcalls.call_descr IS NOT NULL
    AND (gr_viewcall.call_flag = "N")
    THEN
      ERROR "A call description exists: changing flag to 'Y'."
      LET gr_viewcall.call_flag = "Y"
      DISPLAY BY NAME gr_viewcall.call_flag
    END IF

  MESSAGE ""

  LET ga_dsplymsg[1] = "Call receiving information complete."
  IF prompt_window("Enter call resolution now?", 14, 14) THEN
    NEXT FIELD res_time
  ELSE
    EXIT INPUT
  END IF

BEFORE FIELD res_time
  IF gr_viewcall.res_time IS NULL THEN
    CALL init_time() RETURNING gr_viewcall.res_time,
    gr_viewcall.am_pm2
    DISPLAY BY NAME gr_viewcall.am_pm2
  END IF

AFTER FIELD res_time
  IF gr_viewcall.res_time IS NULL THEN
    CALL init_time() RETURNING gr_viewcall.res_time,
    gr_viewcall.am_pm2
  ELSE
    LET pr_restime.hrs = gr_viewcall.res_time[1,2]
    IF (pr_restime.hrs < 0) OR (pr_restime.hrs > 23) THEN
      ERROR "Hour must be between 0 and 23. Please try again."
      LET gr_viewcall.res_time[1,2] = "00"
    END IF
  END IF
This AFTER FIELD section performs the same data validation on the res_time field as was performed on the call_time field. See Notes 39 to 44 for more information.

This AFTER FIELD clause performs the same data validation on the am_pm2 field as was performed on the am_pm1 field. See Note 45 for more information.

This BEFORE FIELD clause performs the same field initialization on the yr_mon2 field as was performed on the yr_mon1 field. See Note 46 for more information.

The AFTER FIELD clause performs data validation after the cursor leaves the yr_mon2 field.

This test ensures that the call resolution date field always has a value.

This test ensures that the call resolution date is not before the call receipt date.

This BEFORE FIELD clause performs the same field initialization on the res_flag field as was performed on the call_flag field. See Notes 57 to 60 for more information.
LET pr_restime.mins = gr_viewcall.res_time[4,5]
IF (pr_restime.mins < 0) OR (pr_restime.mins > 59) THEN
   ERROR "Minutes must be between 0 and 59. Please try again."
   LET gr_viewcall.res_time[4,5] = "00"
   NEXT FIELD res_time
END IF

IF pr_restime.hrs > 12 THEN
   LET gr_viewcall.am_pm2 = "PM"
   DISPLAY BY NAME gr_viewcall.am_pm2
   NEXT FIELD yr_mon2
END IF
END IF

AFTER FIELD am_pm2
IF (gr_viewcall.am_pm2 IS NULL)
   OR (gr_viewcall.am_pm2[1] NOT MATCHES ".[AP]"
THEN
   ERROR "Time must be either AM or PM."
   LET gr_viewcall.am_pm2[1] = "A"
   NEXT FIELD am_pm2
END IF

BEFORE FIELD yr_mon2
IF gr_viewcall.yr_mon2 IS NULL THEN
   LET gr_viewcall.yr_mon2 = TODAY
END IF

AFTER FIELD yr_mon2
IF gr_viewcall.yr_mon2 IS NULL THEN
   LET gr_viewcall.yr_mon2 = TODAY
   DISPLAY BY NAME gr_viewcall.yr_mon2
END IF

IF gr_viewcall.yr_mon2 < gr_viewcall.yr_mon1 THEN
   ERROR "Resolution date should not be before call date."
   LET gr_viewcall.yr_mon2 = TODAY
   NEXT FIELD yr_mon2
END IF

BEFORE FIELD res_flag
MESSAGE "Press F2 (CTRL-E) to edit resolution description."

IF gr_workcall.customer_num IS NULL THEN    --* doing an insert
   LET gr_viewcall.res_flag = edit_descr("R")
   DISPLAY BY NAME gr_viewcall.res_flag
END IF
The AFTER FIELD clause performs data validation on the res_flag field. It is similar to the AFTER FIELD clause associated with the call_flag field. See Notes 61 to 63 for more information about that clause.

The AFTER FIELD clause does not include a call to the prompt_window() function as was found with the AFTER FIELD clause associated with the call_flag field (see Note 64). This is because the call resolution information has, at this point, already been entered into the form.

The ON KEY clause is executed when the user presses CONTROL-E or the F2 function key. These keys initiate a feature to display a form in which to edit the CHAR(240) columns: call_descr and res_descr. This feature allows the f_custcall form to omit these columns and instead, to only display a single-character “Y” or “N” flag for each of them.

The built-in function INFIELD() determines the current field. If the cursor is currently in either the call_flag or the res_flag field then the editing feature can be used. If the cursor is in any other field on the form, then these key sequences have no effect and the cursor remains in the current field.

The fld_flag variable is set to “C” when the cursor is in the call_flag field. This value tells the edit_descr() function to edit the call_descr column for the current row. If the cursor is not in call_descr, it must be in the res_flag field. A setting of “R” tells edit_descr() to edit the res_descr column.

The edit_descr() function displays the f_edit form with the appropriate column value. If fld_flag is “C”, then the f_edit form displays the call_descr column value so the user can edit it. If fld_flag is “R”, then the form displays and edits the res_descr column. The result of edit_descr() is the flag value to display (“Y” if call_descr is not null and “N” otherwise).

The value of fld_flag determines which field to set and display: “C” displays the call_flag field while “R” displays the res_flag field.

If the user has interrupted the INPUT statement, 4GL sets int_flag to TRUE. The user has terminated input on the f_custcall form so the input_call() function returns FALSE.
The input_call() Function

72➤
AFTER FIELD res_flag
   IF gr_custcalls.res_descr IS NULL
      AND (gr_viewcall.res_flag = "Y")
      THEN
      ERROR "No resolution description exists: changing flag to 'N'."
      LET gr_viewcall.res_flag = "N"
      DISPLAY BY NAME gr_viewcall.res_flag
      END IF
   IF gr_custcalls.res_descr IS NOT NULL
      AND (gr_viewcall.res_flag = "N")
      THEN
      ERROR "A resolution description exists: changing flag to 'Y'."
      LET gr_viewcall.res_flag = "Y"
      DISPLAY BY NAME gr_viewcall.res_flag
      END IF
   MESSAGE ""

ON KEY (F2, CONTROL-E)
73➤
   IF INFIELD(call_flag) OR INFIELD(res_flag) THEN
      IF INFIELD(call_flag) THEN
         LET fld_flag = "C"
      ELSE                   --* user pressed F2 (CTRL-E) from res_flag
         LET fld_flag = "R"
      END IF
74➤
      LET new_flag = edit_descr(fld_flag)
576➤
      IF fld_flag = "C" THEN
         LET gr_viewcall.call_flag = newflag
         DISPLAY BY NAME gr_viewcall.call_flag
      ELSE                  --* fld_flag = "R", editing Call Resolution
         LET gr_viewcall.res_flag = newflag
         DISPLAY BY NAME gr_viewcall.res_flag
      END IF
   END IF
575➤
   END IF

ON KEY (CONTROL-W)
577➤
   see addupd_cust() in Example 6.

END INPUT

577➤
IF int_flag THEN
   LET int_flag = FALSE
   RETURN (FALSE)
END IF

578➤
LET gr_custcalls.customer_num = gr_viewcall.customer_num
LET gr_custcalls.user_id = gr_viewcall.user_id
LET gr_custcalls.call_code = gr_viewcall.call_code
Three of the fields in the table record (gr_custcalls) have already been assigned values from within the INPUT statement: call_dtime, call_descr, res_descr (See Notes 48, 59, 76, and 119). These LET statements copy the customer_num, user_id, and call_code values from the screen field record (gr_viewcall) to the table record.

The call to get_datetime() converts the screen fields containing the call resolution time (res_time, am_pm2, and yr_mon2) to a DATETIME value. The res_dtime column of cust_calls stores the resolution time as a DATETIME. See Note 48 for more information on this conversion.

Since the user has not terminated the INPUT statement, the input_call() function returns TRUE.

Local error message flags are initialized: fnd_calls indicates whether any calls exist for the current customer and end_list indicates whether the user has reached the last selected cust_calls row. These flags are tested after the FOREACH loop (See Note 92 to determine if an error message is printed).

The c_calls cursor locates calls for the current customer, ordered by time of receipt. The cursor reads a selected row into the gr_custcalls global record.

If execution reaches inside the FOREACH loop, then the c_calls cursor has found one or more cust_calls rows for the current customer. The fnd_calls flag is set to TRUE to indicate that rows have been found.

This series of statements initialize the screen field record (gr_viewcall) for display.

The values from the table record (gr_custcalls) that don’t need conversion are copied into the corresponding fields in gr_viewcall.

The DATETIME call receipt time (in call_dtime) is converted to the format used by the screen fields call_time, am_pm1, and yr_mon1. The screen field record displays this DATETIME value as “hh:mm AM mo/dd/yr” to simplify data entry. See Note 48 for more information on this conversion.

The setting of the call_flag field is based on whether the current call has a call description (a non-null value in the call_descr column).
The browse_calls() Function

CALL get_datetime(pr_restime.*, gr_viewcall.am_pm2, 
    gr_viewcall.yr_mon2) 
RETURNING gr_custcalls.res_dtime

RETURN (TRUE)

END FUNCTION -- input_call --

FUNCTION browse_calls(cust_num)

DEFINE cust_num LIKE customer.customer_num, 
    fnd_calls SMALLINT, 
    end_list SMALLINT

LET fnd_calls = FALSE 
LET end_list = FALSE

DECLARE c_calls CURSOR FOR 
    SELECT * 
    FROM cust_calls 
    WHERE customer_num = cust_num 
    ORDER BY call_dtime 

FOREACH c_calls INTO gr_custcalls.*

LET fnd_calls = TRUE 
LET gr_viewcall.customer_num = gr_customer.customer_num 
LET gr_viewcall.company = gr_customer.company 
LET gr_viewcall.user_id = gr_custcalls.user_id 
LET gr_viewcall.call_code = gr_custcalls.call_code

CALL get_timeflds(gr_custcalls.call_dtime) 
    RETURNING gr_viewcall.call_time, gr_viewcall.am_pm1, 
    gr_viewcall.yr_mon1

IF gr_custcalls.call_descr IS NULL THEN 
    LET gr_viewcall.call_flag = "N" 
ELSE 
    LET gr_viewcall.call_flag = "Y" 
END IF

IF gr_custcalls.res_dtime IS NULL THEN 
    LET gr_viewcall.res_time = NULL 
    LET gr_viewcall.am_pm2 = "AM" 
    LET gr_viewcall.yr_mon2 = TODAY 
ELSE 
    CALL get_timeflds(gr_custcalls.res_dtime) 
    RETURNING gr_viewcall.res_time, gr_viewcall.am_pm2, 
    gr_viewcall.yr_mon2
END IF
If the call receipt time has not yet been entered, the time fields are initialized to a blank time and today’s date. Otherwise, the DATETIME call resolution time is converted to the format “hh:mm AM mo/dd/yr”. This value displays in the res_time, am_pm2, and yr_mon2 fields. See Note 48 for more information on this conversion.

The setting of the res_flag field is based on whether the current call has a resolution description (a non-null value in the res_descr column).

Once the screen field record is initialized, it is displayed on the f_custcall form.

If nxtact_call() returns FALSE, the user has chosen the “Exit” option from the CUSTOMER CALL MODIFICATION menu. Setting the end_list flag to FALSE indicates that the user chose to exit before reaching the last selected row in the loop. The EXIT FOREACH statement closes the c_calls cursor.

If nxtact_call() returns TRUE, then the user has chosen the “Next” option from the CUSTOMER CALL MODIFICATION menu. The end_list flag is set to TRUE because the current row may be the last one selected by the c_calls cursor. If this is the last row, then FOREACH exits and the program displays “No more customer calls.” If the current row is not the last one, the FOREACH fetches the next row and then calls nxtact_call() to display the CUSTOMER CALL MODIFICATION menu. In this case, end_list is reset based on the value returned by nxtact_call().

Each error flag (fnd_calls and end_list) indicates the status of a particular error condition. If one of these error conditions has occurred, the program displays the appropriate message.

The f_custcall form fields are cleared.

The nxtact_call() Function

The CUSTOMER CALL MODIFICATION menu allows the user to display the next customer call (“Next”), update information in the current call (“Update”), or exit the menu (“Exit”).

The “Next” option exits the menu with nxt_action set to TRUE. Program execution returns to the c_calls FOREACH loop (in browse_calls()) to obtain the next selected cust_calls row (See Note 91).
IF gr_custcalls.res_descr IS NULL THEN
   LET gr_viewcall.res_flag = "N"
ELSE
   LET gr_viewcall.res_flag = "Y"
END IF

DISPLAY BY NAME gr_viewcall.*

IF NOT nxtact_call() THEN
   LET end_list = FALSE
   EXIT FOREACH
ELSE
   LET end_list = TRUE
   END IF
END FOREACH

IF NOT fnd_calls THEN
   CALL msg("No calls exist for this customer.")
END IF

IF end_list THEN
   CALL msg("No more customer calls.")
END IF

CLEAR call_time, am_pm1, yr_mon1, user_id, call_code,
call_flag, res_time, am_pm2, yr_mon2, res_flag
END FUNCTION -- browse_calls --

FUNCTION nxtact_call()
DEFINE nxt_action SMALLINT

LET nxt_action = TRUE

MENU "CUSTOMER CALL MODIFICATION"
COMMAND "Next" "View next selected customer call." HELP 90
EXIT MENU

COMMAND "Update" "Update current customer call on screen."
   HELP 91
   CALL addupd_call("U")
   NEXT OPTION "Next"

COMMAND KEY ("!")
   CALL bang()
The “Update” option calls the addupd_call() function to update the current customer call. Because this function can handle both an Add or an Update on the f_custcall form, the add/update flag is set to “Update” (“U”). This function is modelled after the addupd_cust() function implemented in Example 9.

The bang() function implements the “bang” (“!”) escape to the operating system. This feature is described in Example 3.

The “Exit” option exits the menu with nxt_action set to FALSE. Program execution returns to the browse_calls() function where it encounters the EXIT FOREACH statement to exit the c_calls FOREACH loop (See Note 90).

The get_timeflds() Function

- If the_dtime is NULL, all time screen fields are set to NULL.
- If the_dtime is non-null, the program converts it to a time screen field values: time_fld, am_pm, and yr_mon. The LET statement uses data conversion to assign the current date in the DATETIME to the DATE yr_mon field.
- The built-in function EXTEND() extracts the hour and minute values from the_dtime. This system function uses field qualifiers to adjust the precision of a DATETIME value. In this case, it returns the hour (HOUR TO HOUR) and the minutes (MINUTE TO MINUTE) values.

  The LET statements convert the hour and minute values to their character representations and then store them in the appropriate position of the character time string, time_fld: the hours value in positions 1 and 2; the minutes value in positions 4 and 5. Position 3 contains the “:” symbol so that the final value has the format “hh:mm”.

- The LET statement uses data conversion to convert the hours value to an integer value so that the numeric comparison is simplified. Because the DATETIME format uses 24-hour time notation, all PM hours will have an hour value greater than or equal to twelve (12) and all AM hours will have an hour value less than twelve. Therefore, the size of the hour value determines the setting of the am_pm field.

  The program also converts the 24-hour PM time to a time between 12:00 PM and 11:59 PM and a time of 00:00 as 12:00 AM.
The get_timeflds() Function

```
COMMAND KEY ("E","e","X","x") "Exit" "Return to CUSTOMER CALLS Menu"
HELP 92
LET nxt_action = FALSE
EXIT MENU
END MENU
RETURN nxt_action
END FUNCTION -- nxtact_call --

FUNCTION get_timeflds(the_dtime)
DEFINE the_dtime DATETIME YEAR TO MINUTE,
am_pm CHAR(2),
yr_mon DATE,
timeFld CHAR(5),
num_hrs SMALLINT

IF the_dtime IS NULL THEN
   LET timeFld = NULL
   LET am_pm = NULL
   LET yr_mon = NULL
ELSE
   LET yr_mon = the_dtime

   LET timeFld = "00:00"
   LET timeFld[1,2] = EXTEND(the_dtime, HOUR TO HOUR)
   LET timeFld[4,5] = EXTEND(the_dtime, MINUTE TO MINUTE)

   LET num_hrs = timeFld[1,2]
   IF num_hrs >= 12 THEN
      LET am_pm = "PM"
      LET num_hrs = num_hrs - 12
      IF num_hrs > 9 THEN
         LET timeFld[1,2] = num_hrs
      ELSE
         LET timeFld[1] = "0"
      END IF
   ELSE
      LET am_pm = "AM"
      IF num_hrs = 0 THEN
         LET timeFld[1,2] = "12"
      ELSE
         LET timeFld[1] = STR(num_hrs)
      END IF
   END IF
END IF
RETURN timeFld, am_pm, yr_mon
END FUNCTION -- get_timeflds --
```
The get_datetime() Function

103➤ The get_timeflds() function returns the screen field values of the DATETIME value.

The get_datetime() Function

104➤ A null yr_mon screen field indicates that all screen fields are null so the DATETIME value for these screen fields is set to null.

105➤ If the screen fields are not null, then they must be combined into a DATETIME value. The LET statement uses data conversion to assign the current DATE value (in yr_mon) to a DATETIME value.

106➤ In 24-hour notation (used by DATETIME values), times from 12:00 AM to 12:59 AM are written as 00:00 to 00:59. If the time is an AM value (hour value is between 0 and 12) and it is midnight (12:00 AM), then the hours value must be reset to zero (0) for the 24-hour time representation, 00:00.

107➤ In 24-hour notation (used by DATETIME values), times from 1:00 PM to 11:59 PM are written as 13:00 to 23:59. If the time is a PM value, any hour after 12:00 PM must be converted to 24-hour time notation by adding 12 to the value.

108➤ The addition operator combines the year/month, the hours, and the minutes into a single DATETIME value. The built-in function UNITS is necessary to convert to the INTERVAL values to the integer representation of the hour and minute values. You cannot add integers to a DATETIME value but you can add INTERVAL values.

109➤ The get_datetime() function returns the DATETIME representation of the screen field values.

The init_time() Function
The \textit{init\_time()} Function

\begin{verbatim}
FUNCTION get\_datetime(pr\_time, am\_pm, yr\_mon)
DEFINE        pr\_time    RECORD
    hrs        SMALLINT,
    mins       SMALLINT
END RECORD,
    am\_pm          CHAR(2),
    yr\_mon         DATE,
    the\_dtime    DATETIME YEAR TO MINUTE

104➤ IF yr\_mon IS NULL THEN
    LET the\_dtime = NULL
ELSE
    LET the\_dtime = yr\_mon
    ➤ -- use 4GL conversion to
    ➤ -- convert DATE to DATETIME
105➤ IF am\_pm[1] = "A" THEN
    IF pr\_time.hrs = 12 THEN
        LET pr\_time.hrs = 0
    END IF
    ELSE                        --* am\_pm = "P"
        IF pr\_time.hrs < 12 THEN
            LET pr\_time.hrs = pr\_time.hrs + 12  --* convert PM to 24-hour time
    END IF
106➤ END IF
107➤ LET the\_dtime = the\_dtime + pr\_time.hrs UNITS HOUR
    ➤ + pr\_time.mins UNITS MINUTE     --* add in time (hours and minutes)
    ➤ --* to DATETIME value
108➤ END IF
109➤ RETURN (the\_dtime)
END FUNCTION -- get\_datetime --
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
FUNCTION init\_time()
DEFINE        new\_time        CHAR(5),
    am\_pm           CHAR(2),
    hrs             SMALLINT

110➤ LET new\_time = CURRENT HOUR TO MINUTE
111➤ IF new\_time > "12:59" THEN -- if 24-hour notation, convert to
    LET hrs = new\_time[1,2]     -- 12-hour and AM/PM flag
    LET hrs = hrs - 12
\end{verbatim}
The edit_descr() Function

110➤ The CURRENT built-in function returns a DATETIME value of the current system time. The qualifiers HOUR TO MINUTE limit this return value to only a time value. The LET statement then uses data conversion to convert the DATETIME value to a CHARACTER value.

111➤ If the current system time is past 12:59, the time value is in 24-hour notation. The IF block converts the 24-hour time to a 12-hour time, setting the AM/PM flag to the appropriate value.

112➤ The function returns the character representation of the current system time and the AM/PM flag.

The edit_descr() Function

113➤ The character editing form, f_edit, displays in a bordered window called w_edit. This window has redefined the FORM LINE and COMMENT LINE options to customize the appearance of f_edit.

114➤ The first line of the window displays instructions for using this form.

115➤ The value of edit_flg determines the appropriate form title and character field initialization.
The edit_descr() Function

IF hrs > 9 THEN -- need to put two digits in
    LET new_time[1,2] = hrs
ELSE -- need to put only 1 digit in
    LET new_time[1] = 0
    LET new_time[2] = hrs
END IF

LET am_pm = "PM"
ELSE
    LET am_pm = "AM"
END IF

RETURN new_time, am_pm

END FUNCTION -- init_time --

FUNCTION edit_descr(edit_flg)

DEFINE        edit_flg        CHAR(1),
               edit_str        LIKE cust_calls.call_descr,
               edit_ret        SMALLINT,
               has_value       CHAR(1)

OPEN WINDOW w_edit AT 3,11
WITH 12 ROWS, 60 COLUMNS
ATTRIBUTE (BORDER, FORM LINE 4, COMMENT LINE 2)

OPEN FORM f_edit FROM "f_edit"
DISPLAY FORM f_edit

DISPLAY " Press Accept to save, Cancel to exit w/out saving."
AT 1, 1 ATTRIBUTE (REVERSE, YELLOW)

IF edit_flg = "C" THEN
    DISPLAY "CALL DESCRIPTION"
    AT 3, 24
    LET edit_str = gr_custcalls.call_descr
ELSE --* edit_flg = "R"
    DISPLAY "CALL RESOLUTION"
    AT 3, 24
    LET edit_str = gr_custcalls.res_descr
END IF

LET int_flag = FALSE
INPUT BY NAME edit_str
WITHOUT DEFAULTS

LET has_value = "Y"
IF edit_str IS NULL THEN
    LET has_value = "N"
END IF
This INPUT statement accepts user input in the character edit field. The WITHOUT DEFAULTS clause ensures that the field is initialized with any existing value. The value has been determined by the code described in Note 115.

The has_value flag indicates whether the edited CHAR(240) value is null (it has a value) or contains a value. If this field is null, then has_value is set to “N”. Otherwise, has_value remains set to “Y”.

If the user presses Cancel, the INPUT statement exits and the changes to the edit_fld are not saved.

If the user presses Accept, the contents of the character edit field is saved in the appropriate field of the table record, gr_custcalls.

Neither the w_edit window nor the f_edit form are used until the user initiates the edit_descr() function again. For this reason, the memory used by the window and form is deallocated.

The edit_descr() function returns the value of the has_value flag. This flag is “Y” if the edited CHAR(240) field is non-null and “N” otherwise.

The INSERT statement inserts the current values of the table record, gr_custcalls, as a row in the cust_calls table.

The INSERT is surrounded with the WHENEVER ERROR statements to control how 4GL responds to errors. The WHENEVER ERROR CONTINUE statement sets a compiler flag so that the program does not include code to check for runtime errors. Execution of all statements after this WHENEVER will not stop if the program encounters a runtime error unless the program explicitly checks for errors. The WHENEVER ERROR STOP statement sets a compiler flag so that the program does include code to check for runtime errors. Execution of all statements after this WHENEVER will stop if the program encounters a runtime error.

If the INSERT statement was successful, then 4GL has set the global variable status to zero. If an error has occurred, the status variable has a negative value. In the case of an error, the function notifies the user and exits.

If execution reaches this point, the INSERT has been successful. The call to msg() notifies the user that the cust_calls row has been added to the database.
The insert_call() Function

118➤ IF int_flag THEN
  LET int_flag = FALSE
ELSE
  IF edit_flg = "C" THEN
    LET gr_custcalls.call_descr = edit_str
  ELSE
    LET gr_custcalls.res_descr = edit_str
  END IF
END IF

120➤ CLOSE FORM f_edit
CLOSE WINDOW w_edit

121➤ RETURN has_value

END FUNCTION -- edit_descr --

FUNCTION insert_call()

WHENEVER ERROR CONTINUE
  INSERT INTO cust_calls
  VALUES (gr_custcalls.*)
WHENEVER ERROR STOP

122➤ IF (status < 0) THEN
  ERROR status USING "-<<<<<<<<<<<", ": Unable to complete customer call ", 
  "insert."
ELSE
  CALL msg("Customer call has been entered in the database.")
END IF

124➤ CALL msg("Customer call has been entered in the database.")

END FUNCTION -- insert_call --
The update_call() Function

125➤ The WHENEVER ERROR CONTINUE statement sets a compiler flag so that the program does not include code to check for runtime errors. Execution of all statements after this WHENEVER will not stop if the program encounters a runtime error, unless the program explicitly checks for errors. This WHENEVER allows this function to perform its own error checking after the database operation statement.

126➤ The UPDATE statement updates the cust_calls row associated with the current call for the current user with the values of the table record, gr_custcalls.

127➤ The WHENEVER ERROR STOP statement sets a compiler flag so that the program does include code to check for runtime errors. Execution of all statements after this WHENEVER will stop if the program encounters a runtime error. This WHENEVER causes the program to assume that any errors encountered past this point are unexpected and program execution needs to stop.

128➤ If the UPDATE statement was successful, then 4GL has set the global variable status to zero. If an error has occurred, the status variable has a negative value. In the case of an error, the function notifies the user and exits.

129➤ If execution reaches this point, the UPDATE has been successful. The call to msg() notifies the user that the current cust_calls row has been updated in the database.
The update_call() Function

FUNCTION update_call()

WHENEVER ERROR CONTINUE
UPDATE cust_calls SET cust_calls.* = gr_custcalls.*
WHERE customer_num = gr_custcalls.customer_num
AND call_dtime = gr_custcalls.call_dtime
WHENEVER ERROR STOP

IF (status < 0) THEN
ERROR status USING "-<<<<<<<<<<<",
:" Unable to complete customer call update."
RETURN
END IF

CALL msg("Customer call has been updated.")

END FUNCTION -- update_call --

To locate any function definition see the Function Index on page 729.
18

1. Writing a Simple 4GL Program
2. Displaying a Message Window
3. Populating a Ring Menu with Options
4. Displaying a Row on a Form
5. Programming a Query by Example
6. Querying and Updating
7. Validating and Inserting a Row
8. Displaying a Screen Array in a Pop-Up Window
9. Accessing a Table with a Single Row Form
10. Accessing a Table with a Multi-Row Form
11. Implementing a Master/Detail Relationship
12. Displaying an Unknown Number of Rows
13. Calling a C Function
14. Generating a Report
15. Reporting Group Totals
16. Creating Vertical Menus
17. Using the DATETIME Data Type
18. Using OnLine Data Types
19. Browsing with a Scroll Cursor
20. Combining Criteria from Successive Queries
21. Using an Update Cursor
22. Determining Database Features
23. Handling Locked Rows
24. Using a Hold Cursor
25. Logging Application Errors
26. Managing Multiple Windows
27. Displaying Menu Options Dynamically
28. Writing Recursive Functions
29. Generating Mailing Labels
30. Generating a Schema Listing
Using OnLine Data Types

This example demonstrates how to handle VARCHAR and TEXT data types in a 4GL program. It uses the cat_advert (VARCHAR) and cat_descr (TEXT) columns of the catalog table.

Note: These data types and the catalog table are only available if you are using an INFORMIX-OnLine database. The catalog table does not exist in the INFORMIX-SE version of the demonstration database.

Verifying an OnLine Database

Because this program can only work on the catalog table if the application is using an INFORMIX-OnLine database, it first checks the type of database. To do this, the program checks the status of the second element of the SQLAWARN array. This array is part of the global 4GL SQLCA record. After executing the DATABASE statement, OnLine sets the SQLCA.SQLAWARN[2] field to “W”. This verification is performed by the is_online() function which returns TRUE if the current database is OnLine and FALSE if it is SE.

Positioning the DATABASE Statement in a Program

The DATABASE statement specifies the name of the current database. This information is needed at compile time and run time:

• At compile time the 4GL compiler needs to know which database to use when resolving variable definitions containing the LIKE clause.
• At run time the application needs to know which database to use when executing an SQL statement.
The location of the DATABASE statement within your program is determined by these two uses. It must appear in the code so that:

- The compiler encounters it before any DEFINE statements that use LIKE.
- Program execution encounters it before any SQL statements execute (program execution may not occur sequentially in the file).

In this example, if none of the global definitions used the LIKE clause, the DATABASE statement could appear just before the DECLARE statement (see Note 19) because this is the first SQL statement executed. However, placing the DATABASE statement as the first line of the file is the most common usage: this location is an easy, consistent place to find the application’s database and it satisfies both the compile time and the run time conditions.

However, you may find a situation where you need to open the database at some later point in program execution. You can place the DATABASE statement anywhere in the program as long as the compiler and runtime conditions mentioned above are met.

When execution begins, the program initializes the ga_catrows, ga_catrids, and ga_catadv arrays with the data from the catalog table in the load_arrays() function. It then waits for the user to indicate which data to view.

From the catalog number field, the user can choose to:

- View the VARCHAR value (cat_adv): CONTROL-V
- View the TEXT value (cat_descr): CONTROL-T
- Exit the form: CONTROL-E
Using Parallel Arrays to Manage Information

This example program uses a screen array form to access the information in the catalog table. Each line of the form displays information about a single catalog item:

The program uses three global arrays to manage the catalog information:

- The ga_catrows array stores the information that appears in the screen array:
- The ga_catrids array contains the ROWID for each selected item from the catalog table. A ROWID is an internal record number associated with a row in a database table. It uniquely identifies a row and provides a very efficient means of accessing the row.
- The ga_catadv array contains the VARCHAR data for each selected catalog item.

The same index value can be used on all three arrays to access all information about a single catalog item.
Handling VARCHAR Data

The VARCHAR value for a given catalog row appears in a form displayed in a separate window. This window overlays the screen array form. The only special coding required for the VARCHAR data is to:

- Define a multi-line screen field large enough to hold the VARCHAR value.
- Include the WORDWRAP attribute on this screen field to allow text to wrap to the next line of the field. The COMPRESS option removes RETURN spaces inserted in the text by the multi-line editor.

Handling TEXT Data

Unlike the VARCHAR data, the TEXT data for catalog rows is not read into a global array. Implementing such a design would necessitate the creation of a global array with each element defined as a TEXT value.

Because a BLOB column can contain a very large amount of data, a 4GL program does not allocate space for a BLOB variable as it does other variable types. Instead of containing the actual value, a BLOB variable contains a pointer to the location where this data is stored. This location can be in memory, in a temporary file (created by the program), or in a specified file (named by the programmer). The LOCATE statement initializes the BLOB variable with the location of the BLOB value.

This program does not define a global array for the TEXT data because:

- The global array of TEXT variables would require a great deal of memory to store each of the 200 TEXT variable entries.
- The program would need to initialize each TEXT variable with LOCATE.
- The program would need to allocate storage (on disk or in memory) for every row’s TEXT value (200 of them).

For these reasons, the program instead reads in a TEXT value for a particular row only when the user chooses to view this data. The disadvantage of this design is that it takes a little longer to display the TEXT value than it does to display the VARCHAR value: the program must obtain the TEXT value from the database while the VARCHAR values are already available within the program array. However, this loss of speed is made up for by the smaller amount of resources needed to store only one TEXT variable and one TEXT value at a time.
This program stores the pointer to the TEXT data in the g_txtblob global variable. To access the TEXT value, the program must:

1. Use the LOCATE statement to assign a storage location for the TEXT data.
2. Use a SELECT statement to assign the TEXT value to this location.
3. Use an INPUT statement to display the TEXT value on a screen.
4. Allow the user to modify the TEXT value by pressing the exclamation point ("!") from the TEXT field of f_catdescr to access a text editor: the "!" is a standard feature of TEXT fields and the text editor is specified as "vi" by the PROGRAM attribute in the f_catdescr form.
5. Use the UPDATE statement to update the TEXT column with the new value if the user modifies the field.
6. Use the FREE statement to deallocate the storage used by the TEXT data.

The location of the LOCATE and FREE statements within the program are not fixed. However, the LOCATE must be executed before the first time the TEXT variable is accessed (assigned a value or displayed). Trying to access a TEXT variable before if has been located yields a runtime error. Similarly, the FREE statement must follow all accesses of the variable. Otherwise, the program will encounter a runtime error when it tries to access a deallocated TEXT variable.

## Handling BYTE Data

Although the main form lists whether or not a given catalog item has an associated catalog picture, this example does not demonstrate use of accessing BYTE information. BYTE values can only be effectively displayed on a graphical user interface, and the program must know the specific graphic interface being used.

The steps for defining, locating, and selecting BYTE data are the same as those for TEXT data. However, the step of displaying the value to the user depends on the nature of the data, and will usually involve running a program that is external to the application.

To see an example of the platform-specific calls needed to display BYTE data, look at the BLOB demo included as part of the 4.1 release. See the INFORMIX-4GL Reference Manual Supplement for more information about the demo.
## Function Overview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function Name</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>is_online()</strong></td>
<td>Checks to see if the current database is an OnLine or SE database. OnLine data types are not available with an SE database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>load_arrays()</strong></td>
<td>Loads the contents of the &quot;catalog&quot; table into global arrays: ga_catrows and ga_catrids. Instead of reading the values of the catalog TEXT columns (cat_descr), this program marks a character field as “Y” or “N”, indicating the presence of the TEXT value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>open_wins()</strong></td>
<td>Opens all windows used in the program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>close_wins()</strong></td>
<td>Closes all windows used in the program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>dsply_cat()</strong></td>
<td>Displays the contents of the catalog program array (ga_catrows) on the form f_catalog.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>show_advert()</strong></td>
<td>Displays the contents of the VARCHAR column (cat_advert) on the form f_catadv.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>show_descr()</strong></td>
<td>Displays the contents of the TEXT column (cat_descr) on the form f_catdescr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>upd_err()</strong></td>
<td>Reports an error if one occurs during an UPDATE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>msg()</strong></td>
<td>Displays a brief, informative message. See description in Example 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>init_msgs()</strong></td>
<td>Initializes the members of the ga_dsplymsg array to null. See description in Example 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>message_window()</strong></td>
<td>Opens a window and displays the contents of the ga_dsplymsg global array. See description in Example 2.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The f_catalog Form

1➤ This form compiles and runs with an OnLine version of the stores2t database. Only the OnLine version contains the catalog table.

2➤ The top portion of the f_catalog form contains the screen array which displays the catalog information. The bottom portion displays instructions for using the form.

3➤ This form uses descriptive field names (cnum and snum) as field tags.

4➤ Fields on this form display information about a stock item retrieved from several database tables. The NOENTRY attribute prevents the cursor from entering all fields except cnum.
The f_catalog Form

DATABASE stores2

SCREEN
{
+---------------------------------------------------------------------------+
| Catalog #  Pic?  Txt?   Stock #  Stock Description     Manufacturer       |
|  [cnum ]   [p]   [t]    [snum ]  [sdesc          ]   [manu           ]    |
|  [cnum ]   [p]   [t]    [snum ]  [sdesc          ]   [manu           ]    |
|  [cnum ]   [p]   [t]    [snum ]  [sdesc          ]   [manu           ]    |
|  [cnum ]   [p]   [t]    [snum ]  [sdesc          ]   [manu           ]    |
|  [cnum ]   [p]   [t]    [snum ]  [sdesc          ]   [manu           ]    |
+---------------------------------------------------------------------------+
|        ACTIONS                                  KEY SEQUENCES             |
|   To exit                                   Accept twice or CONTROL-E     |
|   To scroll up and down                     Arrow keys                    |
|   To view or update:                                                      |
|      catalog advertising (varchar)          F4 or CONTROL-V               |
|      catalog description (text)             F5 or CONTROL-T               |
+---------------------------------------------------------------------------+
}

END

TABLES
catalog, stock, manufact

END

ATTRIBUTES
cnum = catalog.catalog_num;
p = FORMONLY.has_pic TYPE CHAR, NOENTRY;
t = FORMONLY.has_desc TYPE CHAR, NOENTRY;
snum = catalog.stock_num, NOENTRY;
sdesc = stock.description, NOENTRY;
manu = manufact.manu_name, NOENTRY;

INSTRUCTIONS
SCREEN RECORD sa_cat[5] (catalog_num, stock_num, manu_name,
                         has_pic, has_desc, description)

END
The f_catadv Form

1➤ This form compiles and runs with an OnLine version of the stores2t database. Only the OnLine version contains the catalog table.

2➤ Catalog information for the current item displays at the top of the form in the cnum, sdesc, and man fields.

   The NOENTRY attribute prevents the cursor from entering these fields in an INPUT statement.

3➤ The copy field displays the VARCHAR value (cat_advert) for the catalog row. This field consists of four lines of 64 characters each. The WORDWRAP attribute enables the multi-line editor so the user can enter text in the field without having to press RETURN at the end of each line. The COMPRESS option prevents blanks produced by the editor from being included as part of the input.

4➤ The xn and xu fields do not actually accept input text. Rather they serve as a resting point for the cursor so that the user can choose the action to take on the VARCHAR value. The program defines CONTROL-E so that:

   • If the user presses CONTROL-E from within xn, the program exits this form without saving the VARCHAR data.
   • If the user presses CONTROL-E from within xu, the program saves the VARCHAR data in the catalog table and then exits the form.

   The COMMENTS attribute defines text displayed in the form’s Comment line. This text notifies the user of the CONTROL-E feature.
The f_catadv Form

f_catadv form file

1 DATABASE stores2t

SCREEN
{
  Ad copy for cat# [cnum ], [sdesc ] from [man ]

  [copy]
  [copy]
  [copy]
  [copy]

  Exit w/o changes [xn]        Update current ad copy [xu]
}
END

TABLES
  catalog, stock, manufact
END

ATTRIBUTES

2 cnum = catalog.catalog_num, NOENTRY;
  sdesc = stock.description, NOENTRY;
  man = manufact.manu_name, NOENTRY;

3 copy = catalog.cat_advert, WORDWRAP COMPRESS
    COMMENTS = "Press RETURN for next field."

4 xn = FORMONLY.xn TYPE CHAR,
    COMMENTS = "Press CONTROL-E now to exit with no changes.";
  xu = FORMONLY.xu TYPE CHAR,
    COMMENTS = "Press CONTROL-E now to update the ad copy."

END
The f_catdescr Form

1➤ This form compiles and runs with an Online version of the stores2t database. Only the Online version contains the catalog table.

2➤ Catalog information for the current item displays at the top of the form in the cnum, sdesc, and man fields.

3➤ The copy field displays the TEXT value (cat_descr) for the catalog row. This field consists of seven lines of 64 characters each. The WORDWRAP attribute allows the form to display the TEXT value over several lines. To edit the TEXT value, the user must type an exclamation point ("!") from the copy field. The PROGRAM attribute specifies that the “vi” text editor is used to edit the field. Since vi is the default text editor, this attribute specification is not actually required. The COMMENTS attribute defines the Comment line text to tell the user how to edit the TEXT field.

4➤ The xn and xu fields serve as a resting point for the cursor so the user can choose whether to save the TEXT value in the catalog table.
The f_catdescr Form

**f_catdescr form file**

```plaintext
1 DATABASE stores2t

SCREEN
{
 Description for cat# [cnum ], [sdesc ] from [man ]

[copy ]
[copy ]
[copy ]
[copy ]
[copy ]
[copy ]
[copy ]

Exit w/o changes [xn] Update current ad copy [xu]
}

END

TABLES catalog, stock, manufact

END

ATTRIBUTES

2 cnum = catalog.catalog_num, NOENTRY;
sdesc = stock.description, NOENTRY;
man = manufact.manu_name, NOENTRY;

3 copy = catalog.cat_descr, WORDWRAP, PROGRAM="vi",
 COMMENTS = "Press ! to invoke an editor, RETURN for next field";

4 xn = formonly.xn TYPE CHAR,
 COMMENTS = "Press CONTROL-E now to exit with no changes.";

xu = formonly.xu TYPE CHAR,
 COMMENTS = "Press CONTROL-E now to update the catalog description.";

END
```
The DATABASE and GLOBALS Statements

1➤ This DATABASE statement tells the compiler which database to use when resolving variable definitions that contain the LIKE clause. For example, the ga_catadv array is defined to contain elements LIKE the column catalog.cat_advert. For the compiler to correctly process this definition, it first must encounter the DATABASE statement.

2➤ Three parallel global arrays manage the information about each catalog item:
   • The ga_catrows global array holds the data to be displayed on the f_catalog form. This record structure must match the screen record defined in the form.
   • The ga_catadv global array holds the VARCHAR column values of the catalog table. It is in a separate array because it is not displayed on the form.
   • The ga_catrids global array holds the ROWIDs of the catalog rows. The ROWIDs are used to quickly access the TEXT or VARCHAR data for a specified catalog row on the f_catalog form.

The same index into each array is used to retrieve complete information about a single catalog item.

3➤ The ga_dsplymsg array is used as input to the message_window() function, as described in Example 2, and the prompt_window() function, as described in Example 3.

The MAIN Function

4➤ The OPTIONS statement sets up the screen options for the form.

5➤ The is_online() function checks whether the current database is an OnLine database. If it is not, the program exits because the catalog table does not exist in the demonstration database for the SE engine.

6➤ The g_arraysz variable contains the size of the global program arrays used in this program. When the code needs to reference the array size (to check index limits), it uses this variable rather than a constant value of 200.

If, in the future, the size of these arrays needs to be changed, you only need to change the actual array definitions (the DEFINE statements) and the value assigned to this variable. You do not need to search through the code for occurrences of the constant value.
DATABASE stores2t

GLOBALS
DEFINE g_txflag    CHAR(1), -- TRUE if database uses transactions
   g_arraysz   SMALLINT, -- size of arrays used in ARRAY stmts
   g_txtblob   TEXT, -- cat_descr value, located in memory

DEFINE ga_catrows ARRAY[200] OF RECORD
catalog_num    LIKE catalog.catalog_num,
stock_num      LIKE stock.stock_num,
manu_name      LIKE manufact.manu_name,
has_pic        CHAR(1),
has_desc       CHAR(1),
description    CHAR(15)
END RECORD,
ga_catadv ARRAY[200] OF LIKE catalog.cat_advert,
ga_catrids ARRAY[200] OF INTEGER,

DEFINE ga_dsplymsg ARRAY[5] OF CHAR(48)

END GLOBALS

### MAIN

DEFINE cat_cnt    SMALLINT    -- count of rows actually read

DEFER INTERRUPT    -- ...do not stop cold on error or ^C

OPTIONS
MESSAGE LINE LAST,
PROMPT LINE LAST,
COMMENT LINE FIRST,
FORM LINE FIRST+1

IF NOT is_online() THEN
EXIT PROGRAM
END IF

LET g_arraysz = 200
7➤ All the forms are opened at this point in the program, as opposed to opening the forms only when the form is accessed. Although this method requires more time in the beginning of the program and more memory to store all forms at once, it saves time when the individual form is accessed (because the form is already opened).

8➤ The LOCATE statement defines a temporary file to store the value of the cat_descr TEXT column.

9➤ The load_arrays() function loads the rows of the catalog table into the ga_catrows, ga_catadv, and ga_catidrs global arrays. It returns the number of rows stored in these arrays.

10➤ The open_wins() function opens the windows needed to display the catalog information. This is an alternate to opening the windows only when the window is to display. Although this method requires more time in the beginning of the program to open up all windows and more memory to store all windows at once, it saves time when the individual window is to display because the window is already opened.

11➤ The dsply_cat() function displays the contents of the ga_catrows array on the form f_catalog and allows the user to view the data for the catalog rows.

12➤ The close_wins() function closes all windows used by the example.

The is_online() Function

13➤ To check whether the program is working with an OnLine database, the function opens the database. The CLOSE DATABASE statement is issued because an attempt to open a database when one is already open produces an error (-917) if the application is using INFORMIX-STAR and the database is on a remote machine.

However, if the application is not using a remote database, an attempt to close a database when none is open produces an error (-349) as well. To prevent the program from terminating at this point, the WHENEVER ERROR statements surround the CLOSE DATABASE. Automatic error checking is turned off before the CLOSE DATABASE and turned back on after the CLOSE DATABASE is performed. Because the automatic checking is off when the CLOSE DATABASE is executed, the program must perform its own error checking to determine the success of the statement.

14➤ The IF statement checks the status in SQLCA.SQLCODE to determine the success of the CLOSE DATABASE statement. An SQLCODE value of zero (success) or -349 (database is not open) is expected. Any other SQLCODE value indicates that an error has occurred.
The is_online() Function

```
7➤ OPEN FORM f_catalog FROM "f_catalog"
OPEN FORM f_catadv FROM "f_catadv"
OPEN FORM f_catdescr FROM "f_catdescr"

8➤ LOCATE g_txtblob IN FILE  -- ...locate the blob variable

9➤ CALL load_arrays()RETURING cat_cnt

10➤ CALL open_wins()
11➤ CALL dsply_cat(cat_cnt)
12➤ CALL close_wins()
    CLEAR SCREEN
    END MAIN

#----------------------------------------------------------
FUNCTION is_online()
#----------------------------------------------------------

13➤ WHENEVER ERROR CONTINUE
    CLOSE DATABASE
    WHENEVER ERROR STOP

14➤ IF sqlca.sqlcode <> 0 AND sqlca.sqlcode <> -349 THEN
    ERROR "Error ",sqlca.sqlcode," closing current database."
    RETURN (FALSE)
END IF  -- either 0 or -349 is OK here
```
15➤ This (second) DATABASE statement allows the program to check the values in the SQLCA record. By placing this DATABASE statement within the code (instead of before the MAIN program block at the top of the module), the function can check the values of SQLCA immediately after the statement is executed. The program cannot check for these values after a DATABASE statement located at the top of the file, because 4GL statements (like IF) can only appear within a program block.

16➤ The SQLCA record contains a field named SQLAWARN. SQLAWARN is an eight-character string in which the individual characters signal various warning conditions. In this example, the second and fourth characters are of interest:

- SQLCA.SQLAWARN[2] is set to “W” if the database just opened uses transactions. It is set to blank (“ ”) otherwise.
- SQLCA.SQLAWARN[4] is set to “W” if the database just opened is an Online database. It is set to blank (“ ”) otherwise.

The value of the g_txflag indicates whether the current database uses transactions. This flag is used throughout the program to determine whether or not to execute the BEGIN WORK, COMMIT WORK, and ROLLBACK WORK statements. If a database uses transactions, these statements are required to delimit transactions. However, if the database does not use transactions, then executing these transaction statements generates a runtime error.

17➤ If SQLCA.SQLAWARN[4] is not “W”, then the current database is not an Online database. The function uses the ga_dsplymsg array with the message_window() function to notify the user that this example cannot continue and then returns a value of FALSE.

18➤ If execution reaches this point, the current database is an Online version of the stores2t database. Because the catalog table exists, the example can continue.

The load_arrays() Function

19➤ The c_cat cursor selects the rows of the catalog table. It does a three-way join between the catalog, manufact, and stock tables to obtain the data for the f_catalog form. This SELECT also selects the ROWID for each row of the catalog table. For more information about ROWID, see Example 10.

20➤ As it is loading the arrays, the program displays a window with a message telling the user to expect a pause in execution. This message lets the user know that this pause is not a slow response time.
15➤ DATABASE stores2t
16➤ LET g_txflag = FALSE
   IF SQLCA.SQLAWARN[2] = "W" THEN -- get use of transaction
      LET g_txflag = TRUE
   END IF
17➤ IF SQLCA.SQLAWARN[4] <> "W" THEN
   LET ga_dsplymsg[1] = "This database is not an INFORMIX OnLine"
   LET ga_dsplymsg[2] = " database. You cannot run this example because"
   LET ga_dsplymsg[3] = " it accesses a table containing data types"
   LET ga_dsplymsg[4] = " specific to OnLine (VARCHAR, TEXT, BYTE)."
   CALL message_window(4,4)
   CLEAR SCREEN
   RETURN (FALSE)
END IF
18➤ RETURN (TRUE)
END FUNCTION -- is_online --

FUNCTION load_arrays()

DECLARE c_cat CURSOR FOR
   SELECT catalog.catalog_num, catalog.stock_num,
      manufact.manu_name, stock.description,
      catalog.cat_advert, catalog.ROWID
   FROM catalog,manufact,stock
   WHERE catalog.stock_num = stock.stock_num
      AND catalog.manu_code = manufact.manu_code
      AND stock.manu_code = manufact.manu_code
ORDER BY 1

OPEN WINDOW w_msg AT 5,5
WITH 4 ROWS, 60 COLUMNS
ATTRIBUTE (BORDER)
DISPLAY "ACCESSING OnLine DATA TYPES"
AT 1, 20
DISPLAY "Loading catalog data into arrays, please wait..."
AT 3, 2
LET idx = 1 { invariant: idx-1 rows have been loaded }
The FOREACH opens the c_cat cursor and fetches the data into the associated program variables:

- The ga_catrows array stores information to display on the f_catalog form (catalog number, stock number, manufacturer name, and stock description).
- The ga_catadv array stores the VARCHAR catalog advertising column (cat_advert).
- The ga_catrids array stores the catalog row’s ROWID.

The information for a single row of the cursor is stored in each array at the same index location.

The FOREACH statement loads into global arrays all catalog data except the TEXT value. This value is not loaded now because it would take too much memory and because it is not displayed on the f_catalog form. However, it is useful to tell the user if the current row has values for the TEXT and BYTE columns. The f_catalog form displays an “N” (NO) or “Y” (YES) in two fields: one for the TEXT value and one for the BYTE value.

To set the has_desc field, the function initializes the has_desc array flag for the current row to “N” and then selects a literal value of “Y” over it only if the value of the cat_descr column is not null. Using the row’s ROWID for the search makes this access very efficient. The function follows the same procedure to set the has_pic field.

Notice that the user cannot access the BYTE value from this example.

The idx variable is the index into each global array. It counts the number of elements in these arrays and consequently the number of rows selected. This variable is incremented after the arrays are filled so that the next row fetched can be stored at the next location of the arrays.

Because the global arrays are limited to 200 elements (the value of g_arraysz), the program must check that room is available for the next catalog row. If no room exists, the program exits the FOREACH loop and fetches no more rows.

Since idx is incremented after the arrays are filled (to prepare for the next iteration of the FOREACH), it contains one more than the actual number of rows loaded when the FOREACH loop exits. The LET statement decrements idx by one to obtain the correct number of rows selected.

Once the arrays are loaded, the function closes the message window and returns the number of elements in these arrays.
The load_arrays() Function

21➤ FOREACH c_cat INTO ga_catrows[idx].catalog_num,
    ga_catrows[idx].stock_num,
    ga_catrows[idx].manu_name,
    ga_catrows[idx].description,
    ga_catadv[idx],
    ga_catrids[idx]

22➤ LET ga_catrows[idx].has_desc = "N"
SELECT "Y"
INTO ga_catrows[idx].has_desc
FROM catalog
WHERE rowid = ga_catrids[idx]
    AND cat_descr IS NOT NULL

LET ga_catrows[idx].has_pic = "N"
SELECT "Y"
INTO ga_catrows[idx].has_pic
FROM catalog
WHERE ROWID = ga_catrids[idx]
    AND cat_picture IS NOT NULL

23➤ LET idx = idx + 1
IF idx > g_arraysz THEN -- make sure we don’t run overfill arrays
    EXIT FOREACH
END IF
END FOREACH

24➤ LET idx = idx - 1 -- actual number of rows loaded

25➤ CLOSE WINDOW w_msg
RETURN (idx)

END FUNCTION -- load_arrays --
The open_wins() Function

26➤ The open_wins() function opens a window for each form used in this example:
  • The f_catadv form appears in the w_advert window.
  • The f_catdescr form appears in the w_descr window.
  • The f_catalog form appears in the w_cat window.

Windows are opened in the reverse order of their use so that the first window to be used appears “on top” of all others, thereby hiding the others from view until they are needed.

The close_wins() Function

27➤ The close_wins() function closes each of the windows used in the example.

The dsply_cat() Function

28➤ The CURRENT WINDOW statement ensures that the w_cat window is the current window before displaying the f_catalog form. For a more complete example of using the CURRENT WINDOW statement, see Example 26.

29➤ The built-in function SET_COUNT() initializes the built-in function ARR_COUNT() with the number of catalog rows that have been selected.

30➤ The DISPLAY ARRAY statement displays the first five items of the ga_catrows program array in the sa_cat screen array. DISPLAY ARRAY must be preceded by a call to SET_COUNT() to know how many rows to display.

  An ON KEY clause allows the user to press CONTROL-E to exit the DISPLAY ARRAY (and the f_catalog form). The Cancel key also will exit the array.
The `dsply_cat()` Function

```plaintext
FUNCTION open_wins()
FUNCTION close_wins()
FUNCTION dsply_cat(cat_cnt)
```

26➤ OPEN WINDOW w_advert AT 6, 6
    WITH 11 ROWS, 68 COLUMNS
    ATTRIBUTE(BORDER, COMMENT LINE LAST)

OPEN WINDOW w_descr AT 4, 4
    WITH 13 ROWS, 72 COLUMNS
    ATTRIBUTE(BORDER, COMMENT LINE LAST)

OPEN WINDOW w_cat AT 2, 2
    WITH 20 ROWS, 77 COLUMNS
END FUNCTION -- open_wins --

FUNCTION close_wins()
FUNCTION dsply_cat(cat_cnt)
```

27➤ CLOSE WINDOW w_advert
    CLOSE WINDOW w_descr
    CLOSE WINDOW w_cat
END FUNCTION -- close_wins --

CURRENT WINDOW IS w_cat
DISPLAY FORM f_catalog

CALL SET_COUNT(cat_cnt)
LET int_flag = FALSE
DISPLAY ARRAY ga_catrows TO sa_cat.*
ON KEY (CONTROL-E)
    EXIT DISPLAY
```
This ON KEY clause defines a special feature for the CONTROL-V or F4 key sequences. The user can press either key to view the VARCHAR advertising copy for the current catalog row.

The show_advert() function implements this feature. The function accepts as an argument the index position of the cursor (returned by the ARR_CURR() function) so it can tell which catalog item is the current row. Before show_advert() begins execution, 4GL evaluates ARR_CURR() and passes its result as the argument to show_advert().

This ON KEY clause defines a special feature for the CONTROL-T or F5 key sequences. The user can press either key to view the TEXT catalog item description for the current catalog row.

The show_descr() function implements this feature. Like the show_advert() function, this function accepts as an argument the current cursor position.

Once the user has exited the screen array, the FREE statement releases the space used to store the TEXT value.

The show_advert() Function

The CURRENT WINDOW statement ensures that the w_advert window is the current window before the f_catadv form is displayed. For a more complete example of using the CURRENT WINDOW statement, see Example 26.

The DISPLAY statement initializes the f_catadv form with the catalog information for the current catalog row.

The LET statement assigns the VARCHAR value stored in the ga_catadv array to a local variable. It uses the current cursor position as an index into the array.

The exit_fld and upd_fld variables initialize the screen fields xn and xu, respectively, to an underscore character (“_”). These fields are not used to accept user input but rather to receive the user’s exit command. If the user presses CONTROL-E from the exit_fld, execution leaves the f_catadv form without saving the contents of advert (the current catalog item’s advertising copy). If the user presses CONTROL-E from the upd_fld field, execution saves the current advert value in the catalog table and then leaves f_catadv.

The upd_advert flag is tested after the INPUT statement to see whether or not to perform the update of the cat_advert column. It is initialized here to FALSE and set to TRUE in the BEFORE FIELD section for the xu field (see Note 40).
The show_advert() Function

```plaintext
31➤ ON KEY (CONTROL-V,F4)
    CALL show_advert(ARR_CURR())
32➤ ON KEY (CONTROL-T,F5)
    CALL show_descr(ARR_CURR())
END DISPLAY
33➤ FREE g_txtblob       -- free temp file
END FUNCTION -- dspl_cat --

FUNCTION show_advert(rownum)
DEFINE         rownum         INTEGER,
               upd_advert     SMALLINT,
               advert         LIKE catalog.cat_advert,
               exit_fld       CHAR(2),
               upd_fld        CHAR(2)
34➤ CURRENT WINDOW IS w_advert
    DISPLAY FORM f_catadv
35➤ DISPLAY ga_catrows[rownum].catalog_num, ga_catrows[rownum].description,
               ga_catrows[rownum].manu_name
    TO catalog_num, description, manu_name
36➤ LET advert = ga_catadv[rownum]
37➤ LET exit_fld = "__"
    LET upd_fld = "__"
38➤ LET upd_advert = FALSE
    LET int_flag = FALSE
```
The show_advert() Function

39➤ The INPUT statement displays the initialized input fields and accepts user input from the cat_advert field. The input fields are initialized with the values of the variables advert, exit_fld, and upd_fld respectively because this INPUT statement contains a WITHOUT DEFAULTS clause.

40➤ These BEFORE FIELD sections set the value of the update flag upd_advert. This flag is only set to TRUE when the cursor reaches the xu field. If the user presses CONTROL-E from this field, the catalog row will be updated. If the user presses CONTROL-E from either the cat_advert or the xn fields, upd_advert is set to FALSE.

41➤ The AFTER FIELD section performs a wraparound function. If the user presses RETURN, the cursor loops back to the cat_advert field.

42➤ The ON KEY clause defines a special feature for the CONTROL-E or ESC key sequences. The user can press either key to exit the f_catadv form.

43➤ If the user has exited the INPUT from the xu field, upd_advert is TRUE and the function updates the cat_advert column of the catalog table.

44➤ The setting of the g_txflag variable determines whether or not to execute the BEGIN WORK statement. If the database uses transactions (stores2t does), then BEGIN WORK marks the beginning of a new transaction. If the database doesn’t use transactions, the program skips over the BEGIN WORK to avoid generating a runtime error. In such a database, each SQL statement is a singleton transaction. For a description of how g_txflag is set, see Note 16.

45➤ The UPDATE statement updates the cat_advert column of the current catalog row. The WHENEVER ERROR CONTINUE statement prevents the function from terminating if the UPDATE generates an error. The function does its own error checking by testing the value of the global status variable.

46➤ If the status is negative, the UPDATE has failed and the function calls the upd_err() function to notify the user of the cause.

47➤ If the status is zero (0), the UPDATE is successful. The setting of the g_txflag variable determines whether or not to execute the COMMIT WORK statement. If the database uses transactions (stores2t does), then COMMIT WORK saves the database changes and ends the current transaction. If the database does not use transactions, the program skips over the COMMIT WORK to avoid generating a runtime error. For a description of how g_txflag is set, see Note 16.
The show_advert() Function

39➤ INPUT advert, exit_fld, upd_fld
   WITHOUT DEFAULTS FROM cat_advert, xn, xu

40➤ BEFORE FIELD cat_advert
   LET upd_advert = FALSE

   BEFORE FIELD xn
   LET upd_advert = FALSE

   BEFORE FIELD xu
   LET upd_advert = TRUE

41➤ AFTER FIELD xu
   NEXT FIELD cat_advert

42➤ ON KEY(CONTROL-E, ESC)
   EXIT INPUT
   END INPUT

43➤ IF upd_advert THEN -- user wants to update field
   IF g_txflag THEN
      BEGIN WORK
      END IF

45➤ WHENEVER ERROR CONTINUE
   UPDATE catalog SET cat_advert = advert
   WHERE rowid = ga_catrids[rownum]
   WHENEVER ERROR STOP

46➤ IF (status < 0) THEN
   CALL upd_err()
ELSE
   IF g_txflag THEN
      COMMIT WORK
   END IF
If the advert field has been updated, then the value in the global VARCHAR array needs to be updated. This LET statement assigns the new advert value to the appropriate element of the ga_catadv array.

When this function is done, the w_advert window no longer needs to be current. This CURRENT WINDOW makes the window containing the f_catalog form the current window.

The show descr() Function

The show descr() function is almost identical to the show advert() function. While show advert() displays the current row’s VARCHAR value on the f_catadv form, show descr() displays the current row’s TEXT value on the f_catdescr form. Only steps that differ significantly from the behavior of show advert() are described here. Refer to the description of show advert() if you have questions about unmarked sections of this function.

The SELECT statement selects the current catalog item’s description from the catalog table. This TEXT value is stored in the temporary file pointed to by the g_txtblob variable. This variable must be initialized with the location where to store the TEXT value before it can store the TEXT value (see Note 8).

To optimize the access of the TEXT column, the SELECT uses the row’s ROWID. The ROWID for each catalog row has been stored in the ga_catrids array. When show descr() was called, the program passed in the result of the ARR_CURR() function. This value is the index into the ga_catrids array where the current rows’ ROWID is stored.

The upd descr flag is tested after the INPUT statement to determine whether to perform the update of the cat_descr column. It is initialized here to FALSE and set to TRUE in the BEFORE FIELD xu program block (see Note 53).

The INPUT statement displays the initialized input fields and accepts user input from the cat_descr field. The input fields xn and xu are initialized with the values of the variables exit fld, and upd fld respectively. The cat_descr field is initialized with the value pointed to by the g_txtblob variable.

Notice that to edit the value in the cat_descr field, the user must escape to a system editor with the exclamation symbol (“!“). The editor brings up the value pointed to by the g_txtblob variable and, if the user saves changes, writes the new value to the location indicated by g_txtblob.
The show_descr() Function

```sql
48>
LET ga_catadv[rownum] = advert
END IF
END IF
49>
CURRENT WINDOW IS w_cat
END FUNCTION -- show_advert --

FUNCTION show_descr(rownum)
DEFINE        rownum         INTEGER,
              upd_descr      SMALLINT,
              exit_fld       CHAR(2),
              upd_fld        CHAR(2)
CURRENT WINDOW IS w_descr
DISPLAY FORM f_catdescr
DISPLAY ga_catrows[rownum].catalog_num, ga_catrows[rownum].description,
       ga_catrows[rownum].manu_name
       TO catalog_num, description, manu_name

51>
SELECT cat_descr
INTO g_txtblob
FROM catalog
WHERE ROWID = ga_catrids[rownum]

LET exit_fld = "__"
LET upd_fld = "__"
52>
LET upd_descr = FALSE
LET int_flag = FALSE

53>
INPUT g_txtblob, exit_fld, upd_fld WITHOUT DEFAULTS FROM cat_descr, xn, xu
BEFORE FIELD xn
    LET upd_descr = FALSE
BEFORE FIELD xu
    LET upd_descr = TRUE
AFTER FIELD xu
    NEXT FIELD cat_descr
ON KEY(ESC,CONTROL-E)
    EXIT INPUT
END INPUT

IF upd_descr THEN -- user wants to update field
    IF g_txtflag THEN
        BEGIN WORK
    END IF
END IF
```
The upd_err() Function

54➤ The UPDATE statement updates the cat_descr column of the current catalog row. The WHENEVER ERROR CONTINUE statement prevents the function from terminating if the UPDATE generates an error. The function does its own error checking by testing the value of the global status variable.

The upd_err() Function

55➤ The scode variable stores the status of the most recently executed SQL statement. By containing the value of SQLCA.SQLCODE instead of the status variable, this variable is guaranteed to reflect the status of the most recently executed SQL statement. The status variable contains the value of the most recently executed 4GL statement. The icode variable stores the current ISAM error code. 4GL stores the ISAM error code in SQLCA.SQLERRD[2] after an SQL statement.

56➤ The g_txflag variable determines whether or not to execute the ROLLBACK WORK statement. If the database uses transactions (stores2t does), then ROLLBACK WORK cancels the changes made to the database by the current transaction and ends the current transaction. If the database doesn’t use transactions, the program skips over the ROLLBACK WORK and avoids generating a runtime error. In such a database, each SQL statement is a singleton transaction. For a description of how g_txflag is set, see Note 16.

57➤ The function notifies the user of the failed database operation with the ga_dsplymsg array and the message_window() function. This message includes both the SQLCA.SQLCODE code and the ISAM error code.
WHENEVER ERROR CONTINUE
    UPDATE catalog SET cat_descr = g_txtblob
    WHERE ROWID = ga_catrids[rownum]
WHENEVER ERROR STOP
    IF (status < 0) THEN
        CALL upd_err()
    ELSE
        IF g_txflag THEN
            COMMIT WORK
        END IF
    END IF
END IF
END IF

CURRENT WINDOW IS w_cat

END FUNCTION -- show_descr --

FUNCTION upd_err()
#define scode, icode INTEGER

LET scode = SQLCA.SQLCODE
LET icode = SQLCA.SQLERRD[2] -- isam error code
IF g_txflag THEN
    ROLLBACK WORK
END IF

LET ga_dsplymsg[1] = "Update failed, sql code=",scode,", isam code=",icode
CALL message_window(2,2)

END FUNCTION -- upd_err --

To locate any function definition see the Function Index on page 729.
1. Writing a Simple 4GL Program
2. Displaying a Message Window
3. Populating a Ring Menu with Options
4. Displaying a Row on a Form
5. Programming a Query by Example
6. Querying and Updating
7. Validating and Inserting a Row
8. Displaying a Screen Array in a Pop-Up Window
9. Accessing a Table with a Single Row Form
10. Accessing a Table with a Multi-Row Form
11. Implementing a Master/Detail Relationship
12. Displaying an Unknown Number of Rows
13. Calling a C Function
14. Generating a Report
15. Reporting Group Totals
16. Creating Vertical Menus
17. Using the DATETIME Data Type
18. Using Online Data Types
19. Browsing with a Scroll Cursor
20. Combining Criteria from Successive Queries
21. Using an Update Cursor
22. Determining Database Features
23. Handling Locked Rows
24. Using a Hold Cursor
25. Logging Application Errors
26. Managing Multiple Windows
27. Displaying Menu Options Dynamically
28. Writing Recursive Functions
29. Generating Mailing Labels
30. Generating a Schema Listing
Browsing with a Scroll Cursor

This example demonstrates how to use a scroll cursor to browse through a selection of rows. The response time of the application is minimized by “reading ahead”; that is, by fetching the next row after displaying the current row, while the user is busy viewing the current data.

The Main Function

The main program contains a two-step loop. In the first step, the user is asked to enter selection criteria in a query-by-example form. (This step is the same as that in Example 6.) If the user interrupts this step, the program ends.
In the second step, the user’s criteria are assembled into a SELECT statement which is associated with a scroll cursor. The cursor is opened and the browsing function is called. It returns a Boolean flag to indicate whether the user selected the Exit menu choice; if so, the program ends.

The Browsing Function

The purpose of the browsing function is to display a menu across the top of the familiar “customer” form and to execute the choices in that menu. The following choices appear on the menu:

- **Query**: Stop browsing and return to the query-by-example phase to specify new selection criteria.
- **Exit**: Stop browsing and end the program.
- **First**: Display the first row in the selected set.
- **Next**: Display the next row in the set.
- **Prior**: Display the prior row in the set.
- **Last**: Display the last row in the set.
A Simple Approach to Scrolling

The simplest way to implement the scrolling choices would be to translate each into the corresponding FETCH statement. The code would read like the following:

```sql
COMMAND "First"
    FETCH FIRST cust_row INTO curr_cust.*
    DISPLAY BY NAME curr_cust.*
COMMAND "Next"
    FETCH NEXT cust_row INTO curr_cust.*
    IF SQLCA.SQLCODE = 0 THEN
        DISPLAY BY NAME curr_cust.*
    ELSE
        ERROR "There are no further rows in the selected set."
    END IF
COMMAND "Prior"
    FETCH PRIOR cust_row INTO curr_cust.*
    IF SQLCA.SQLCODE = 0 THEN
        DISPLAY BY NAME curr_cust.*
    ELSE
        ERROR "There are no preceding rows in the selected set."
    END IF
COMMAND "Last"
    FETCH LAST cust_row INTO curr_cust
    DISPLAY BY NAME curr_cust.*
```

This approach works well and takes good advantage of the features of a scroll cursor. (An ordinary cursor supports only FETCH NEXT operations.) However, it has at least two drawbacks:

- It does not warn the user when the end of the list is reached. The user only discovers it by asking for a next or prior record and receiving an error message. This presents a minor usability problem.
- The desired row is fetched at the point the user asks for it. If the fetch takes more than half a second to execute, the user will perceive a delay between choosing the menu option and seeing the display. Some users may experience the delay as dead time.

Fetching Ahead

This example demonstrates methods for resolving each of these potential problems. Both objections can be met if the program can stay one row ahead of the user. When the user chooses Next or Prior, a row that was previously
fetched is displayed. While the user is looking at the current row, a FETCH is executed to retrieve the next row in the same direction. In most instances it will complete before the user is ready to enter another menu choice.

**Manipulating the Menu**

The first objection (that the user is not warned of the end of the list) is handled by hiding all but the usable menu options. The following cases occur:

- When the selection produces no rows at all, only Query and Exit menu options are displayed.
- When no next row exists, the Next option is hidden.
- When no prior row exists, the Prior option is hidden.

In addition to hiding irrelevant options, the default menu option is manipulated to anticipate the user’s likely next action:

- When the selection produces no rows or only a single row, Query is the default option. When multiple rows are retrieved, Next is the default.
- When the user reaches the end of the set going forward, First is made the default option. A user can press RETURN and cycle through the list.
- When the user reaches the first record by going backward, Last is made the default option.

**Error Handling**

This program contains no WHENEVER statement; it does not trap errors. If an SQL statement produces a negative return code the program terminates with a message. In this program, no error conditions are expected. The only likely error is one showing that a row is locked by another user. The simplest way to minimize the risk of a locking conflict is to execute SET LOCK MODE TO WAIT early in the program. You could insert the statement just after the DEFER INTERRUPT in the MAIN section. (An alternative method of handling locked rows is demonstrated in Example 23.)
## Function Overview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function Name</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>scroller_1()</td>
<td>Runs the browsing menu, fetching rows on request</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>query_cust2()</td>
<td>Lets the user create a query by example.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clear_lines()</td>
<td>Clears any number of lines starting at any line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>init_msgs()</td>
<td>Initializes the members of the ga_dsplymsg array to null.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prompt_window()</td>
<td>Displays a message and prompts the user for affirmation or negation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>message_window()</td>
<td>Opens a window and displays the contents of the ga_dsplymsg global array.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>msg()</td>
<td>Displays a brief, informative message.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The DATABASE and GLOBALS Statements

1➤ This example works with any version of the example database.

2➤ The ga_dsplymsg array is used as input to the message_window() function, as discussed in Example 2.

The MAIN Function

3➤ The more variable controls the main loop. As long as it is TRUE, more work remains.

4➤ The DEFER INTERRUPT statement prevents the Interrupt key from terminating the program. Instead, it sets the global variable int_flag (as discussed in Example 5). It is tested following a CONSTRUCT to see if the user cancelled the statement. Also, the Interrupt key is associated with the Exit option of the browsing menu.

The program would still work if this statement were removed, but pressing Interrupt would terminate the program immediately.

5➤ These OPTIONS are used with the f_customer form, as described in Example 6.

6➤ The query_cust2() function, introduced in Example 6, executes a CONSTRUCT statement using the f_customer form and returns a character string that holds a SELECT statement. If the user cancels the CONSTRUCT, the function returns a null string, which is a signal to end the program.

7➤ The SELECT statement is prepared, associated with a scroll cursor, and opened. Since no WHENEVER statement has been executed, any error in these three statements will terminate the program. An error could only occur on the PREPARE if the SELECT statement were syntactically invalid. An error on a DECLARE at this stage of a program is almost impossible.

An error might occur on the OPEN because the table or a column could not be found; that would usually indicate that the wrong database had been selected or the database schema had been changed. The OPEN would also fail if the table was locked by another user.
The MAIN Function

```4GL
1 DATABASE stores2t

GLOBALS
2 DEFINE ga_dsplymsgs ARRAY[5] OF CHAR(48)
END GLOBALS

########################################
MAIN
########################################
DEFINE stmt CHAR(150), -- select statement from CONSTRUCT
            more SMALLINT     -- continue flag
DEFER INTERRUPT
OPTIONS
  HELP FILE "hlpmsgs",
  FORM LINE 5,
  COMMENT LINE 3,
  MESSAGE LINE 19

OPEN FORM f_customer FROM "f_customer"
DISPLAY FORM f_customer
LET more = TRUE
WHILE more

6 CALL query_cust2() RETURNING stmt
   IF stmt IS NOT NULL THEN
     PREPARE prep_stmt FROM stmt
     DECLARE cust_row SCROLL CURSOR FOR prep_stmt
     OPEN cust_row
     LET more = scroller_1()-- Query returns TRUE, Exit returns FALSE
     CLOSE cust_row
   ELSE -- query was cancelled
     LET more = FALSE
   END IF
END WHILE

CLOSE FORM f_customer
CLEAR SCREEN
END MAIN
```
The scroller_1() Function

8➤ The scroller_1() function controls the order in which rows are fetched and displayed to the user. It is called by the MAIN function and returns only when the user chooses the Exit or Query menu options.

9➤ Three records will contain cached rows that can be shown to the user. In general, moving forward in the selection set involves:
- copying curr_cust into prior_cust
- copying next_cust into curr_cust
- displaying curr_cust
- fetching the following record into next_cust

Moving backward in the selection set is the same process with the roles of next_cust and prior_cust reversed. This simple picture is complicated by two considerations:
- A following record may not exist in the current direction. This end-of-list condition requires special handling.
- The position of the cursor, relative to the three row records, depends on which menu choice was used most recently. When the Next option is selected, the cursor is used to fetch the row in next_cust. When the Prior is selected, the cursor is used to fetch the row in prior_cust. This introduces complications when the user reverses the direction of travel (for example, selects Next and then Prior, or Prior and then Next).

10➤ fetch_dir contains a flag showing the direction in which the user is displaying records, that is, which menu option was executed most recently (Next or Prior). Its value reveals the relationship between the cursor and the three cached rows, as discussed in the preceding note.

11➤ 4GL currently does not support a means of declaring constant values with names, so read-only flag values like these must be defined as variables and assigned.

12➤ The MENU statement begins here and extends through the END MENU statement on page 463.

13➤ The BEFORE MENU block is executed before the menu options are displayed on the screen. It determines whether the selected set of rows contains zero, one, or many rows and sets the menu options accordingly.

14➤ If NOTFOUND is signalled on the very first FETCH, the menu is reduced to two options: Exit and Query; Query is the default option.
FUNCTION scroller_1()

DEFINE curr_cust, -- the row now being displayed
    next_cust, -- the row to display when Next is chosen
    prior_cust -- the row to display when Prior is chosen
    RECORD LIKE customer.*,
    retval, -- value to RETURN from function
    fetch_dir, -- flag showing direction of travel in list
    toward_last -- flag values: going Next-wise,
    toward_first, -- ...going Prior-wise, or at
    at_end SMALLINT -- ...(either) end of the list

LET toward_last = +1
LET toward_first = -1
LET at_end = 0

DISPLAY "--------------------------------------------Press CTRL-W for Help----------"
AT 3, 1
MENU "View Customers"

BEFORE MENU -- Set up as for First, but with chance of zero rows
    FETCH FIRST cust_row INTO curr_cust.*
    IF SQLCA.SQLCODE = NOTFOUND THEN
        ERROR "There are no rows that satisfy this query."
        HIDE OPTION ALL
        SHOW OPTION "Query"
        SHOW OPTION "Exit"
        NEXT OPTION "Query"
The ELSE portion of the IF statement is executed when the fetch returns one row. It is displayed to the user immediately. Since it is the first row, no prior record exists, and the Prior menu option is hidden. While the user views this row, the next row is fetched.

If the fetch is successful, the second row is read into next_cust and the Next menu option (which will be visible since it has not been hidden) is made the default choice.

The ELSE is executed only when the query returns a single row. The Next option is hidden (only Query, Exit, First and Last remain visible) and Query is made the default.

The KEY keyword associates the Escape key with the Query option. Users should be told about such hidden accelerator keys in the program documentation.

The First and Last choices perform a FETCH while the user waits. In certain rare cases the first or last row may be sitting in the prior_cust or the curr_cust record. The program could be modified to detect these cases and avoid this FETCH operation, but the extra code does not seem to be justified.

The IF statement checks for a situation very similar to that present in the BEFORE MENU section (see Notes16 and17). The difference is that, before the menu was displayed, the choice “Next” was sure to be visible. In this instance, the previous operation might have been Last (which hides the Next choice) so the SHOW OPTION statement is used to make certain that “Next” will be visible.

The Next option is visible only when a next record exists (it is stored in the next_cust record). The rows are shuffled around in the cache and the new current row is displayed.

The CASE statement uses the value of fetch_dir to fetch the row that the user will probably want to see next.

The previous operation used the cursor to fetch the row that is now in curr_cust, so fetching the following row requires only FETCH NEXT.

The previous operation used the cursor to fetch the row that is now in prior_cust. (It tried to fetch a row prior to that one, but there was none.) The row now in curr_cust is relative +1 to that; the one needed in next_cust is relative +2.

The previous operation used the cursor to fetch the row that was in prior_cust and has since been discarded. The row now in prior_cust was relative +1 to that; the one needed in next_cust is +3.
The scroller_1() Function

```sql
ELSE -- found at least one row
    DISPLAY BY NAME curr_cust.*
    HIDE OPTION "Prior"
    LET fetch_dir = toward_last
    FETCH NEXT cust_row INTO next_cust.*
    IF SQLCA.SQLCODE = 0 THEN -- at least 2 rows
        NEXT OPTION "Next"
    ELSE -- only 1 row in set
        HIDE OPTION "Next"
        NEXT OPTION "Query"
    END IF
END IF

COMMAND KEY (ESC, Q) "Query"
    "Query for a different set of customers" HELP 130
    LET retval = TRUE
    EXIT MENU

COMMAND "First" "Display first customer in selected set"
    HELP 133
    FETCH FIRST cust_row INTO curr_cust.* -- this cannot return 100
    DISPLAY BY NAME curr_cust.* -- give user something to look at
    HIDE OPTION "Prior" -- can't back up from #1
    LET fetch_dir = toward_last
    FETCH NEXT cust_row INTO next_cust.*
    IF SQLCA.SQLCODE = 0 THEN -- at least 2 rows
        SHOW OPTION "Next" -- it might be hidden
        NEXT OPTION "Next"
    ELSE -- only 1 row in set
        HIDE OPTION "Next"
        NEXT OPTION "Query"
    END IF

COMMAND "Next" "Display next customer in selected set"
    HELP 134
    LET prior_cust.* = curr_cust.*
    SHOW OPTION "Prior"
    LET curr_cust.* = next_cust.*
    DISPLAY BY NAME curr_cust.*
    CASE (fetch_dir)
        WHEN toward_last
            FETCH NEXT cust_row INTO next_cust.*
        WHEN at_end
            FETCH RELATIVE +2 cust_row INTO next_cust.*
            LET fetch_dir = toward_last
        WHEN toward_first
            FETCH RELATIVE +3 cust_row INTO next_cust.*
            LET fetch_dir = toward_last
    END CASE
```
No row exists after curr_cust. The Next option is hidden and First is made the default.

The logic of the Prior option is just like the logic of the Next option, with the roles of the cache records and the relative fetch offsets reversed.

The logic of Last is just like the logic of First, but with the roles of the cache records reversed and with PRIOR replacing NEXT in both the FETCH and HIDE OPTION statements.

The Interrupt signal is associated with the Exit menu choice. As a result, if the user interrupts the display function, the program will terminate quietly.
IF SQLCA.SQLCODE = NOTFOUND THEN
    LET fetch_dir = at_end
    HIDE OPTION "Next"
    NEXT OPTION "First"
END IF

COMMAND "Prior" "Display previous customer in selected set"
HELP 135
LET next_cust.* = curr_cust.*
SHOW OPTION "Next"
LET curr_cust.* = prior_cust.*
DISPLAY BY NAME curr_cust.*
CASE (fetch_dir)
    WHEN toward_first
        FETCH PRIOR cust_row INTO prior_cust.*
    WHEN at_end
        FETCH RELATIVE -2 cust_row INTO prior_cust.*
        LET fetch_dir = toward_first
    WHEN toward_last
        FETCH RELATIVE -3 cust_row INTO prior_cust.*
        LET fetch_dir = toward_first
END CASE
IF SQLCA.SQLCODE = NOTFOUND THEN
    LET fetch_dir = at_end
    HIDE OPTION "Prior"
    NEXT OPTION "Last"
END IF

COMMAND "Last" "Display final customer in selected set"
HELP 136
FETCH LAST cust_row INTO curr_cust.* -- this cannot return 100
DISPLAY BY NAME curr_cust.* -- give user something to look at
LET fetch_dir = toward_first
FETCH PRIOR cust_row INTO prior_cust.*
IF SQLCA.SQLCODE = 0 THEN -- at least 2 rows
    SHOW OPTION "Prior" -- it might be hidden
    NEXT OPTION "Prior"
ELSE -- only 1 row in set
    HIDE OPTION "Prior"
    NEXT OPTION "Query"
END IF

COMMAND KEY(INTERRUPT,"E", "X") "Exit" "Exit program." HELP 100
LET retval = FALSE
EXIT MENU
END MENU
RETURN retval

END FUNCTION - scroller_1 -

To locate any function definition see the Function Index on page 729.
Combining Criteria from Successive Queries

1. Writing a Simple 4GL Program
2. Displaying a Message Window
3. Populating a Ring Menu with Options
4. Displaying a Row on a Form
5. Programming a Query by Example
6. Querying and Updating
7. Validating and Inserting a Row
8. Displaying a Screen Array in a Pop-Up Window
9. Accessing a Table with a Single Row Form
10. Accessing a Table with a Multi-Row Form
11. Implementing a Master/Detail Relationship
12. Displaying an Unknown Number of Rows
13. Calling a C Function
14. Generating a Report
15. Reporting Group Totals
16. Creating Vertical Menus
17. Using the DATETIME Data Type
18. Using OnLine Data Types
19. Browsing with a Scroll Cursor
20. Combining Criteria from Successive Queries
21. Using an Update Cursor
22. Determining Database Features
23. Handling Locked Rows
24. Using a Hold Cursor
25. Logging Application Errors
26. Managing Multiple Windows
27. Displaying Menu Options Dynamically
28. Writing Recursive Functions
29. Generating Mailing Labels
30. Generating a Schema Listing
Combining Criteria from Successive Queries

This example builds on Example 19. It gives its user the new ability to revise a query, adding constraints to exclude rows from the selected set. This is done by performing a subsequent CONSTRUCT and combining the new conditions with those produced in prior CONSTRUCT operations.

The Main Function

The main program contains a two-step loop. In the first step, the user is asked to enter selection criteria in a query-by-example form. The code is similar to that of Example 6 and Example 19, but it differs in that it does not assemble
The Browsing Function

The browsing function, scroller_2(), is based on the scroller_1() function found in Example 19. You should understand the read-ahead logic used in Example 19 before studying scroller_2().

The browsing function supports the following menu choices:

**Query**
Stop browsing and return to the query phase to choose a new selection of rows.

**Revise**
Place additional conditions on the current query.

**Show_cond**
Display the conditional expression for the current query.

**First**
Display the first row of the selected set.

**Next**
Display the next row in the set.

**Prior**
Display the prior row in the set.

**Last**
Display the last row in the set.

**Exit**
Stop browsing and end the program.

The Query, Exit, and First through Last options are identical to those in Example 19. The Revise and Show_cond options are new in this example.
Revising a Query

The user completes a query-by-example to specify additional criteria. The 4GL code that supports the query-by-example is the same as used in the initial query, except for some informational messages (see the section “The Query-By-Example Functions” on page 468). The new criteria are appended to the existing criteria, creating a new conditional expression. A new SELECT statement, incorporating the enhanced conditional expression, is prepared and opened.

Note that the new set of selected rows might have no rows in it, or only one row. The BEFORE MENU section of the browsing function checks for these conditions.

The code to PREPARE, DECLARE and OPEN a cursor already precedes the start of the menu operation. Instead of repeating the same logic as part of the Revise option, the program simply collects the new conditional expression, exits the menu, and starts over again as if the extended condition had been the original one.

This restart could be done in either of two ways:

- Cursor management could appear in the main loop. When Revise was chosen, the browsing function would terminate, returning a flag so that the main loop could tell the difference between the Query, Exit and Revise choices. It would be up to the main loop to close and reopen the cursor and restart the browse.
- Cursor management could appear in the browsing function. When Revise was chosen, it would close and reopen the cursor and resume the menu execution.

This example uses the second design; you might try rewriting the example using the first design.

Displaying the Search Criteria

The menu option Show_cond displays the current search criteria as a text string in a new window.

This feature is primarily a debugging aid while the program is being developed. Whether it should appear in a finished application depends on the audience for the program. It would be very useful to some kinds of users and meaningless to others.
The Query-By-Example Functions

This program contains two functions which execute CONSTRUCT statements and collect query conditions. The first, query_cust3a(), is the same as the query_cust2() function of Example 6, except that it returns only the conditional expression and not a complete SELECT statement. This allows the calling function to store the conditions apart from the SELECT, so they can be used in other statements or modified. (In Example 27, the same conditional expression will be used with two different SELECT statements and with UPDATE and DELETE statements.)

The second query function, query_cust3b(), is almost identical. It differs in the prompting messages it displays on the form (“Enter additional conditions” instead of “Enter query conditions”) and, more significantly, in the way it handles a null response.

When query_cust3a() sees a null response to CONSTRUCT, it reminds the user that an empty condition will select all rows. That is not the case when additional conditions are being collected; then, an empty condition merely leaves the query unchanged. The prompt in query_cust3b() reflects this difference.

The answer() Function

This example introduces another general-purpose subroutine for warning or prompting the user. The answer() function (see page 479) takes a message string and three answer strings (which may be null). The user is shown the message and prompted for a choice from among the answers. The MATCHES operator is used in an unusual way to detect valid responses.
## Function Overview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function Name</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>scroller_2()</td>
<td>Runs the browsing menu, fetching rows on request.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>query_cust3a()</td>
<td>Executes a CONSTRUCT statement and returns the resulting conditional expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>query_cust3b()</td>
<td>Like query_cust3a(), but with different prompt message and a different treatment of the null query.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clear_lines()</td>
<td>Clears any number of lines starting at any line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See description in Example 6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>answer()</td>
<td>A user-alert subroutine that takes one to three possible user responses and returns the one the user chooses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>msg()</td>
<td>Displays a brief, informative message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See description in Example 5.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The *f_answer* Form

1➤ The *f_answer* form displays an alert message and takes a one-character response from a short list of possible responses.

2➤ The *msg* field is a multi-line field which displays the alert message.
The `f_answer` Form

```plaintext
1 DATABASE formonly
  SCREEN
  {
    [msg ]
    [msg ]
    [msg ]
    [msg ]
  }

2 ATTRIBUTES
  msg = formonly.msgtext, WORDWRAP;

  INSTRUCTIONS
  DELIMITERS " "
```
The MAIN Function

1➤ Any version of the example database may be used with this example.

2➤ DEFER INTERRUPT prevents the Interrupt key from terminating the program. Instead, it sets the global variable int_flag, which is tested following CONSTRUCT to see if the user cancelled the statement. The Interrupt key also is used with the Exit option of the browsing menu.

   The program will still work if this statement is removed, but pressing Interrupt will terminate the program immediately.

3➤ The query_cust3a() function appears on page 477. It uses CONSTRUCT to generate a conditional expression. If the user cancels the operation, query_cust3a() returns a null string, which terminates the WHILE loop and ends the program.

The scroller_2() Function

4➤ The second variable stores the current query condition. It is initialized from cond, the function argument. When conditions are added by the Revise operation, they are appended to recond. The full SELECT statement is stored in selstmt.

5➤ The read-ahead scroll logic uses three records to cache customer rows. This is discussed in the section “Fetching Ahead” on page 453 and on page 458.
The scroller_2() Function

### 4GL source file

1. DATABASE stores2t

   >>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>
   MAIN
   >>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>
   DEFINE cond CHAR(250), -- conditional clause from CONSTRUCT
   more SMALLINT -- continue flag

2. DEFER INTERRUPT

   OPTIONS
   HELP FILE "hlpmsgs",
   FORM LINE 5,
   COMMENT LINE 5,
   MESSAGE LINE 19

   OPEN FORM f_customer FROM "f_customer"
   DISPLAY FORM f_customer

   LET more = TRUE
   WHILE more

3. CALL query_cust3a() RETURNING cond
   IF cond IS NOT NULL THEN
     LET more = scroller_2(cond) -- Query = TRUE, Exit = FALSE
   ELSE
     LET more = FALSE
   END IF
   END WHILE

   CLOSE FORM f_customer
   CLEAR SCREEN
   END MAIN

   >>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>
   FUNCTION scroller_2(cond)
   >>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>

4. DEFINE cond CHAR(250), -- initial query condition
   reccond, -- query as extended/contrained
   selstmt CHAR(500), -- full SELECT statement
   curr_cust, -- curr_cust: the row now being displayed
   next_cust, -- the row to display when Next is chosen
   prior_cust -- the row to display when Prior is chosen
   RECORD LIKE customer.*,
   retval, -- value to RETURN from function
   fetch_dir, -- flag showing direction of travel in list
   using_next, -- flag values: going fwd using fetch next,
   using_prior, -- ...going bwd using fetch prior, or
   at_end SMALLINT -- ...at either end of the list
6➤ The Exit menu option sets retval to FALSE; the Query option sets it to TRUE. The WHILE loop will remain in control until one of them is chosen.

7➤ Note that the SELECT statement contains an ORDER BY clause. This contrasts with Example 19, in which the ordering was physical.

8➤ The View Customer menu is similar to the menu present in Example 19. The Revise and Show_cond options are new.

9➤ A discussion of this BEFORE MENU logic appears on page 458.
LET using_next = +1
LET using_prior = -1
LET at_end = 0
LET record = cond-- initialize query condition
LET retval = 99-- neither TRUE nor FALSE

WHILE retval <> TRUE AND retval <> FALSE -- ie while not Query or Exit

LET selstmt = "SELECT * FROM customer WHERE ",
    record CLIPPED, " ORDER BY customer_num"
PREPARE prep_stmt FROM selstmt
DECLARE cust_row SCROLL CURSOR FOR prep_stmt
OPEN cust_row

DISPLAY
"--------------------------------------------Press CTRL-W for Help----------"
AT 3, 1
MENU "View Customers"

BEFORE MENU -- Set up as for First, but with chance of zero rows
SHOW OPTION ALL
FETCH FIRST cust_row INTO curr_cust.*
IF SQLCA.SQLCODE = NOTFOUND THEN
    ERROR "There are no rows that satisfy this query."
    HIDE OPTION ALL
    SHOW OPTION "Query"
    SHOW OPTION "Exit"
    NEXT OPTION "Query"
ELSE -- found at least one row
    DISPLAY BY NAME curr_cust.*
    HIDE OPTION "Prior"
    LET fetch_dir = using_next
    FETCH NEXT cust_row INTO next_cust.*
    IF SQLCA.SQLCODE = 0 THEN-- at least 2 rows
        NEXT OPTION "Next"
    ELSE -- only 1 row in set
        HIDE OPTION "Next"
        NEXT OPTION "Query"
    END IF
END IF

COMMAND KEY(ESC,Q) "Query"
"Query for a different set of customers." HELP 130
LET retval = TRUE
EXIT MENU

COMMAND "Revise" "Apply more conditions to current query."
HELP 131
The query_cust3a() Function

10➤ The query_cust3b() function allows the user to specify additional selection criteria. If the user interrupts the CONSTRUCT or enters no criteria it returns a null string. This function is very similar to the query_cust3a() function that appears later in this example.

11➤ The LET statement is executed when the user entered some criteria. The new criteria are appended (along with the AND operator) to the previous conditional expression. The EXIT MENU statement ends the menu.

Since retval has not been changed, the loop continues. The SELECT is recreated, the cursor reopened, and the menu starts up again.

12➤ The answer() function uses the WORDWRAP option to display a string (the CLIPPED recond variable) in a sub-window. The three null strings tell answer() to display no choices and wait for the user to press the RETURN key.

The query_cust3a() Function

13➤ This function collects the initial criteria at the start of the program and when the user chooses the Query menu option.

The query_cust3b() function is not displayed. It is identical except for the text of the messages it displays, for example where this function asks “Did you really want to accept all rows?” the other asks “Did you mean to add no new conditions?”

14➤ The answer() function is called with two nonempty responses. The function returns the response the user selects.
The query_cust3a() Function

CALL query_cust3b() RETURNING cond
IF cond IS NOT NULL THEN -- some condition entered
    LET recond = recond CLIPPED, " AND ", cond CLIPPED
EXIT MENU -- close and re-open the cursor
ELSE -- construct clears form, refresh the display
    DISPLAY BY NAME curr_cust.*
END IF

COMMAND "Show-cond" "Display the current query conditions."
HELP 132
CALL answer(recond CLIPPED,"","","")

FUNCTION query_cust3a() -- used for initial query
DEFINE        q_cust    CHAR(120),
              msgtxt    CHAR(150)
CALL clear_lines(1,4)
DISPLAY "CUSTOMER QUERY-BY-EXAMPLE 2"
AT 4, 24
CALL clear_lines(2, 16)
DISPLAY
" Enter search criteria and press Accept. Press CTRL-W for Help."
AT 16,1 ATTRIBUTE (REVERSE, YELLOW)
DISPLAY " Press Cancel to exit w/out searching."
AT 17,1 ATTRIBUTE (REVERSE, YELLOW)
LET int_flag = FALSE
CONSTRUCT BY NAME q_cust ON customer.customer_num, customer.company,
customer.address1, customer.address2,
customer.city, customer.state,
customer.zipcode, customer.fname,
customer.lname, customer.phone
HELP 30
AFTER CONSTRUCT
IF (NOT int_flag) THEN
    IF (NOT FIELD_TOUCHED(customer.*)) THEN
        LET msgtxt = "You did not enter any search criteria. ",
        "Do you really want to select all rows?"

        IF "No-revise" = answer(msgtxt,"Yes-all","No-revise",""") THEN
            CONTINUE CONSTRUCT
        END IF
    END IF
END IF
END IF
END CONSTRUCT

IF int_flag THEN
    LET int_flag = FALSE
The answer() Function

The answer() function is a general-purpose routine for displaying a message to the user and getting a simple answer. Example 20 calls answer() at three points in the program:

- The Show_cond menu option (to display the current query criteria).
- The query_cust3a() function (to determine whether the user wants to select all rows).
- The query_cust3b() function (to determine whether the user wants to add criteria to the query).

The f_answer form has a four-line character field with the WORDWRAP option. It displays the message text.

The initial letters of the one, two or three valid responses are converted to uppercase and combined into a character class list in the form supported by the MATCHES predicate (that is, three elements enclosed in brackets).

When the caller supplies no valid responses, the function simply displays the message and waits for RETURN. In this case it returns no value to the caller.

When the caller supplies a response, the function sets up a prompt string that reads either “Choose A or B” or else “Choose A, B or C.”
CALL clear_lines(2,16)
CALL msg("Customer query terminated.")
LET q_cust = NULL
END IF

CALL clear_lines(1,4)
CALL clear_lines(2,16)

RETURN (q_cust)
END FUNCTION  {query_cust3a}

FUNCTION answer(msg,ans1,ans2,ans3)
DEFINE    msg              CHAR(255),  -- input text for display
           ans1,ans2,ans3   CHAR(10),   -- possible user responses or nulls
           inp              CHAR(1),    -- user’s one-character reply
           j                SMALLINT,   -- misc index
           codes            CHAR(5),    -- match string [abc]
           choose           CHAR(50)    -- prompt string

OPEN WINDOW ans_win AT 10,10
WITH FORM "f_answer"
   ATTRIBUTE(BORDER,PROMPT LINE LAST,FORM LINE FIRST)
DISPLAY msg TO msgtext

LET codes = "[",UPSHIFT(ans1[1]),
           USHIFT(ans2[1]),
           USHIFT(ans3[1]), "]" -- make a class

IF LENGTH(ans1) = 0 THEN -- all-blank or null
   PROMPT "Press RETURN to continue: " FOR inp
ELSE
   LET choose = "Choose ",ans1 CLIPPED
   IF (LENGTH(ans2) * LENGTH(ans3)) <> 0 THEN -- both given
      LET choose = choose CLIPPED, ", ", ans2 CLIPPED,
                  " or ", ans3 CLIPPED
   ELSE -- not both ans2 and ans3, possibly neither
      IF LENGTH(ans2) <> 0 THEN
         LET choose = choose CLIPPED, " or ", ans2 CLIPPED
      END IF
   END IF
ELSE
   LET inp = "\n" -- one thing a user cannot enter at a prompt
20➤ The character class expression (see Note 17) is used to test the user’s response. Many people overlook the fact that MATCHES can be used in 4GL statements, and that its comparison pattern need not be a literal string, but can be a variable.
The answer() Function

```
WHILE NOT UPSHIFT(inp) MATCHES codes
  PROMPT choose CLIPPED, " ", codes, ": " FOR inp
END WHILE
END IF
CLOSE WINDOW ans_win
IF LENGTH(ans1) <> 0 THEN
  CASE
    WHEN UPSHIFT(inp) = UPSHIFT(ans1[1])
      LET choose = ans1
    WHEN UPSHIFT(inp) = UPSHIFT(ans2[1])
      LET choose = ans2
    WHEN UPSHIFT(inp) = UPSHIFT(ans3[1])
      LET choose = ans3
  END CASE
RETURN choose
END IF
END FUNCTION
```

To locate any function definition see the Function Index on page 729.
21

1. Writing a Simple 4GL Program
2. Displaying a Message Window
3. Populating a Ring Menu with Options
4. Displaying a Row on a Form
5. Programming a Query by Example
6. Querying and Updating
7. Validating and Inserting a Row
8. Displaying a Screen Array in a Pop-Up Window
9. Accessing a Table with a Single Row Form
10. Accessing a Table with a Multi-Row Form
11. Implementing a Master/Detail Relationship
12. Displaying an Unknown Number of Rows
13. Calling a C Function
14. Generating a Report
15. Reporting Group Totals
16. Creating Vertical Menus
17. Using the DATETIME Data Type
18. Using OnLine Data Types
19. Browsing with a Scroll Cursor
20. Combining Criteria from Successive Queries
21. Using an Update Cursor
22. Determining Database Features
23. Handling Locked Rows
24. Using a Hold Cursor
25. Logging Application Errors
26. Managing Multiple Windows
27. Displaying Menu Options Dynamically
28. Writing Recursive Functions
29. Generating Mailing Labels
30. Generating a Schema Listing
Using an Update Cursor

This example demonstrates the use of an update cursor. An update cursor allows you to lock rows as the cursor selects them from the database. You can then use the WHERE CURRENT clause of the UPDATE or DELETE statement to update or delete the row. This example uses an UPDATE WHERE CURRENT statement to allow the user to specify which orders to update with a paid date.

Displaying Multiple Forms

Suppose that the stores2t database only tracked which orders have been paid; a different database contained the actual accounting tables. The user of stores2t receives a Paid Orders report from the Accounting department after orders are paid in the accounting database. This report lists the orders to be paid sorted by date of payment and, within a single date by customer number. The user goes through this report and updates the orders.

To update an order, the user enters information in three steps:

1. The date the orders were paid is entered on the f_date form.
2. The customer number or company name of the customer whose orders have been paid is entered on the f_custkey form.
3. Confirmation of the update of the order (currently displaying on the f_payord form) is entered in a confirmation window.
To assist the user in following these steps, this example leaves each of the three forms on the screen:

Because none of these forms is closed until data entry is complete, the user is able to see all entered information at once.

**Updating Rows**

4GL provides two methods of updating or deleting rows:

- Using a WHERE clause in an UPDATE or DELETE statement to specify which row or rows to affect as a group.
- Using a WHERE CURRENT OF clause in an UPDATE or DELETE in conjunction with an update cursor to affect rows one at a time.

Using the WHERE clause in an UPDATE and DELETE is demonstrated in Example 9. You specify the WHERE clause condition and the statement updates or deletes all matching rows. If the UPDATE (or DELETE) fails on one of the rows, the entire UPDATE (or DELETE) fails. Any successful updates performed on rows before the failure are cancelled and any rows after the failure are not processed. The update cursor provides a way to control an update on a row-by-row basis.
Using an Update Cursor

With an update cursor, the SELECT requests an exclusive lock on the row as it is fetched. The program can then update this row by using the WHERE CURRENT OF clause of the UPDATE statement.

The update cursor offers the following advantages:

- The UPDATE or DELETE with the WHERE CURRENT OF clause will not fail due to a locking conflict because the program has already obtained a lock on each selected row.
- The user can page through the selected set of rows without being concerned that the data within these rows will change (the exclusive lock prevents other users from modifying or deleting the row).
- The program can test whether to update or delete each of the selected rows specified. For example, the program can allow the user to choose whether to reject or accept the update of a row.
- The program can test the success of the update or delete operation for each selected row. If the operation fails, the program can choose to continue on to the next selected row, to exit the cursor, or to skip over the row.

The disadvantages of the update cursor are:

- The application loses some concurrency because an exclusive lock is obtained on each selected row when it is fetched. No other user can modify the selected rows until the locks are released.
- When this exclusive lock is released depends upon whether or not the database supports transactions:
  - If the database supports transactions: the row lock is released when the transaction ends (with COMMIT WORK or ROLLBACK WORK) if the row has been updated, or when the next row is fetched if the row has not been updated.
  - If the database does not support transactions: the row lock is released when the update cursor is closed (with CLOSE) or when the next row is fetched (whichever occurs first), regardless of whether the row has been updated.
- The SELECT statement of the cursor cannot include the ORDER BY clause and is limited to a single table.
- An update cursor cannot be a scrolling cursor.

For these reasons, you should not usually use an update cursor to just select and view data. In such cases, use a normal cursor or a scrolling cursor because they do not obtain locks as they fetch rows.
Handling Locked Rows

This example does not check the locking status of rows found by the update cursor. If this update cursor encounters a lock on one of the selected rows, this program exits with a runtime error (ISAM = -107). To perform this checking, the program should either:

- Replace the FOREACH statement with the FETCH statement within a loop and check the status variable after the FETCH for a possible locking error.
- Execute the SET LOCK MODE TO WAIT statement.

For more information on checking for locking errors, see Example 23.
Function Overview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function Name</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>input_date()</td>
<td>Accepts user input for the date to mark the orders as paid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>open_ckey()</td>
<td>Opens the f_custkey form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>close_ckey()</td>
<td>Closes the f_custkey form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>find_cust()</td>
<td>Accepts user input of a customer number or company name and then finds a customer based on either of these values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cust_popup2()</td>
<td>Retrieves all customers and displays them in an array form so the user can choose the appropriate customer. See description in Example 12.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>find_unpaid()</td>
<td>Determines the number of unpaid orders for the specified customer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pay_orders()</td>
<td>Finds, displays, and updates the unpaid orders for the current customer with the specified paid date. This function uses an update cursor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calc_order()</td>
<td>Selects information from multiple tables to summarize an order.         See description in Example 12.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tax_rates()</td>
<td>Supplies the appropriate tax schedule for a customer.                   See description in Example 4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>init_msgs()</td>
<td>Initializes the members of the ga_dsplymsg array to null.              See description in Example 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>message_window()</td>
<td>Opens a window and displays the contents of the ga_dsplymsg global array. See description in Example 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prompt_window()</td>
<td>Displays a message and prompts the user for affirmation or negation. This function is a variation on the message_window() function that appears in Example 2. See description in Example 4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>msg()</td>
<td>Displays a brief, informative message.                                  See description in Example 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clear_lines()</td>
<td>Clears any number of lines starting at any line.                       See description in Example 6.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The f_date Form

1➤ Since this form does not contain a field based on columns of the database, no database is specified. Therefore, the DATABASE statement specifies formonly. Note that no TABLE section has been defined.

2➤ The SCREEN section of the form file contains the image displayed on the screen when the f_date form is open and displaying.

3➤ This form contains a single field: a date. Since the field is not connected to a column of the database table, it needs to have its field type defined. By not connecting the field to a column, this form can accept input for any date value.

The f_payord Form

1➤ This form contains fields connected to a database column; it must specify the database that contains the column definition. This form will work with any version of the stores2 database.

2➤ The SCREEN section of the form file contains the image displayed on the screen when the f_payord form is open and displaying.

3➤ This form uses columns from a single table: orders.

4➤ All fields on this form are defined as NOENTRY. This attribute prevents the cursor from stopping in these fields during data entry. The effect of this attribute is to create a “display-only” form: one that can display information but that does not allow the user to enter input.

Because program execution will not stop on this form, the program must have a way to pause to allow the user to see the data. In this example, the pay_orders() function displays a confirmation window to allow the user to see the order data and then decide whether or not to update this order with a paid date.

5➤ Because the order amount is not stored in the database, the f005 field must be defined as FORMONLY. The program calculates the order amount (with the calc_order() function) and displays it in this field.
The \texttt{f\_payord} Form

\begin{verbatim}
DATABASE formonly

SCREEN
{

    Date:[f000 ]

}

ATTRIBUTES
f000 = formonly.a\_date TYPE DATE;

DATABASE stores2t

SCREEN
{

    Customer’s total number of orders currently unpaid:[f000 ]

    Order No:[f001 ] Order Date:[f002 ] PO Number:[f003 ]
    Ship Date:[f004 ] Order Total: [f005 ]

}

TABLES
orders

ATTRIBUTES
f000 = FORMONLY.total\_unpaid, NOENTRY;

    f001 = orders.order\_num, NOENTRY;
    f002 = orders.order\_date, NOENTRY;
    f003 = orders.po\_num, NOENTRY;
    f004 = orders.ship\_date, NOENTRY;
    f005 = FORMONLY.order\_total, NOENTRY;
\end{verbatim}
The DATABASE and GLOBALS Statements

1➤ This program must use the stores2t database or any version of the stores2 database that uses transactions.

2➤ The global record gr_customer holds the column values for a row in the customer table.

3➤ The global record gr_payord holds the columns values from the orders table that are displayed on the f_payord form.

4➤ The global record, gr_charges, holds the values needed to calculate the order total for a single order. This record is used by the calc_order() function.

5➤ The ga_dsplymsg array is used as input to the message_window() function, described in Example 2, and prompt_window() function, described in Example 3.

The MAIN Function

6➤ The input_date() function accepts user input of a date from the f_date form. It returns TRUE if the user enters a date and FALSE if the user terminates the input with the Cancel key. This date is the date of payment for the orders and defaults to the current date.

7➤ The open_ckey() function opens a bordered window called w_custkey and displays the f_custkey form in this window.

8➤ The WHILE loop enables the user to update order dates for several customers. As long as the keep_going flag is TRUE, the program calls the find_cust() function to allow the user to enter a new customer number.

9➤ The find_cust() function accepts user input for the customer number or company name of the customer whose orders are to be marked as paid. It returns TRUE if the user enters the customer information and FALSE if the user terminates the INPUT with the Cancel key.

10➤ Since the find_cust() function stores the user input in the gr_customer record, these LET statements copy this information into gr_payord global record, which stores the order paid data.

11➤ The find_unpaid() function determines the number of unpaid orders for the specified customer.
The MAIN Function

4GL source file

```g1l
DATABASE stores2t

GLOBALS
DEFINE gr_customer RECORD LIKE customer.*,
      gr_payord RECORD
      paid_date LIKE orders.paid_date,
      customer_num LIKE orders.customer_num,
      company LIKE customer.company,
      order_num LIKE orders.order_num,
      order_date LIKE orders.order_date,
      po_num LIKE orders.po_num,
      ship_date LIKE orders.ship_date,
END RECORD,
DEFINE gr_charges RECORD
      tax_rate DECIMAL(5,3),
      ship_charge LIKE orders.ship_charge,
      sales_tax MONEY(9),
      order_total MONEY(11)
END RECORD,

DEFINE ga_dsplymsg ARRAY[5] OF CHAR(48)
END GLOBALS

MAIN

DEFINE keep_going SMALLINT,
    num_unpaid SMALLINT

OPTIONS
FORM LINE FIRST,
MESSAGE LINE LAST

DEFER INTERRUPT

IF input_date() THEN
  LET keep_going = TRUE
CALL open_ckey()
WHILE keep_going
  IF find_cust() THEN
    LET gr_payord.customer_num = gr_customer.customer_num
    LET gr_payord.company = gr_customer.company
    LET num_unpaid = find_unpaid()
  ```
12➤ If the specified customer has unpaid orders, then the pay_orders() function is called to control the selection and update of these orders. The total number of unpaid orders is passed to pay_orders() as an argument to be displayed on the f_payord form.

13➤ If the user has terminated customer input with the Cancel key, then keep_going is FALSE, terminating the WHILE loop (see Note 8).

14➤ The close_c_key() function deallocates the memory used by the f_custkey form and its window.

The input_date() Function

15➤ The f_date form displays in a bordered window called w_paydate. At the top of this window, the program displays instructions for the user on how to enter data on the form.

16➤ The INPUT statement accepts the date from the screen field a_date and stores it in the program variable gr_payord.paid_date. This date is the date of payment for the orders.

17➤ Before the user can enter data, the program initializes the date with today’s date if the field is currently empty.

18➤ If the user has cleared the field, the program moves the cursor back to the paid_date field. This test ensures that a value exists in the gr_payord.paid_date field.

19➤ The clear_lines() function clears the form instructions from the screen. These instructions no longer apply once execution has left the f_date form.

20➤ If the user presses Cancel, the function resets the int_flag variable, closes the form and window, and returns FALSE.

21➤ If execution reaches this point, the user has entered a paid date so the function returns TRUE. Note that the f_date form is left on the screen so the user can see the specified paid date as the data entry continues.
The input_date() Function

12 IF (num_unpaid > 0) THEN
   CALL pay_orders(num_unpaid)
END IF
ELSE
   LET keep_going = FALSE
END IF
END WHILE
END IF

14 CALL close_ckey()
CLEAR SCREEN
END MAIN

FUNCTION input_date()

15 OPEN WINDOW w_paydate AT 2,3
WITH 6 ROWS, 76 COLUMNS
ATTRIBUTE (BORDER, COMMENT LINE 2)
OPEN FORM f_date FROM "f_date" DISPLAY FORM f_date
DISPLAY "ORDER PAY DATE" AT 1,24 CALL clear_lines(1, 6) DISPLAY " Enter order paid date and press Accept. Press Cancel to exit."
AT 6, 1 ATTRIBUTE (REVERSE, YELLOW)

16 INPUT gr_payord.paid_date FROM a_date BEFORE FIELD a_date
   IF gr_payord.paid_date IS NULL THEN
      LET gr_payord.paid_date = TODAY
   END IF
17 AFTER FIELD a_date
   IF gr_payord.paid_date IS NULL THEN
      ERROR "You must enter a Paid Date for the orders."
      NEXT FIELD paid_date
   END IF

END INPUT

19 CALL clear_lines(1, 6)
20 IF int_flag THEN
   LET int_flag = FALSE
   CLOSE FORM f_date
   CLOSE WINDOW w_paydate
   RETURN (FALSE)
END IF

21 RETURN (TRUE)
END FUNCTION -- input_date --
The open_ckey() Function

22➤ The f_custkey form displays in a bordered window called w_custkey. This window redefines the COMMENT LINE and the FORM LINE so that the f_custkey form displays at the top of the w_custkey window. By default, FORM LINE is 3 and the f_custkey form would display on the third line of w_custkey.

The close_ckey() Function

23➤ The close_ckey() function closes the f_custkey form and its window w_custkey. These statements deallocate memory resources used by these two screen structures.

The find_cust() Function

24➤ The program displays the user instructions for the f_custkey form at the top of the w_custkey window. The call to clear_lines() clears out the instruction lines so any previous text will be removed before the new instructions display.

25➤ The INPUT statement accepts input for the customer number and company name. The user can select a customer by entering either of these values.

26➤ Before the user can enter the customer number, the program displays a message indicating the presence of a popup window. If desired, the user can press either F5 or CONTROL-F to see the numbers and names of all customers defined in the database.

27➤ If the gr_customer.customer_num variable has a non-null value, then the user has entered the customer number in the customer_num field. The program checks that a customer with this number exists in the database.

Note that if gr_customer.customer_num is NULL, execution is allowed to continue to the company field. This feature allows the user to select a customer by entering either the customer number or the company name. See Note 32 for more information.

28➤ If the SELECT statement (in Note 27) does not find a customer row for the specified customer number, then the user entered an invalid number. The program notifies the user of the error, clears out the customer number field, and returns the cursor to this field so the user can enter another number.
The find_cust() Function

FUNCTION open_ckey()
FUNCTION close_ckey()
FUNCTION find_cust()

22➤ OPEN WINDOW w_custkey AT 6,3
   WITH 5 ROWS, 76 COLUMNS
   ATTRIBUTE (BORDER, COMMENT LINE 2, FORM LINE FIRST)

   OPEN FORM f_custkey FROM "f_custkey"
   DISPLAY FORM f_custkey

END FUNCTION -- open_ckey --

23➤ CLOSE FORM f_custkey
   CLOSE WINDOW w_custkey

END FUNCTION -- close_ckey --

24➤ CALL clear_lines(2, 3)
   DISPLAY " Enter customer number or company name."
   AT 3, 1 ATTRIBUTE (REVERSE, YELLOW)
   DISPLAY " Press Accept to continue or Cancel to exit."
   AT 4, 1 ATTRIBUTE (REVERSE, YELLOW)

25➤ LET int_flag = FALSE
   INPUT BY NAME gr_customer.customer_num, gr_customer.company

26➤ BEFORE FIELD customer_num
   MESSAGE "Enter a customer number or press F5 (CTRL-F) for a list."

27➤ AFTER FIELD customer_num
   IF gr_customer.customer_num IS NOT NULL THEN
      SELECT company
      INTO gr_customer.company
      FROM customer
      WHERE customer_num = gr_customer.customer_num

28➤ IF (status = NOTFOUND) THEN
   ERROR
   "Unknown Customer number. Use F5 (CTRL-F) to see valid customers."
   LET gr_customer.customer_num = NULL
   NEXT FIELD customer_num
END IF
The find_cust() Function

29➤ If the SELECT statement (in Note 27) finds a customer row for the specified customer number, it selects the company name into the gr_customer.company variable. The program displays this variable on the f_custkey form.

30➤ If the user has entered a valid customer number, execution need not continue to the company field (because the program has already selected this name from the database and displayed it on the form). The EXIT INPUT statement exits this INPUT statement and execution resumes after the END INPUT.

31➤ If execution continues to the company field, the user has not entered a customer number. Before the user can enter this value, the program displays a message indicating the presence of a popup window. If desired, the user can press either F5 or CONTROL-F to see the numbers and names of all customers defined in the database.

32➤ This test ensures that the user enters a company name. Unlike the customer_num field, the company field cannot be left empty. The program must have either the customer number or the company name to select a customer from the database. If the user omits the customer number, execution can continue to the company field (see Note 27). However, if the user omits the company name as well, the program cannot locate the customer.

33➤ The program checks that a customer with the specified name exists in the database. When it verified the existence of a customer based on a customer number, the program was able to assume that, if this customer existed, one and only one customer row would have this number. This assumption is valid because the customer number is the primary key of the customer table.

The SELECT statement in Note 27 is able to select the company name at the same time it determines whether a matching customer row exists, because this SELECT is guaranteed to return at most only one row. If the row exists, then gr_customer.company is initialized with the company name, and if it does not exist, gr_customer.company is null.

However, when the program verifies the existence of a customer based on a company name, it cannot make this assumption about uniqueness. Several customers in the database could have the same company name because this column does not have to be unique. For this reason, the program cannot select the customer number while it checks for the existence of the row. Such a SELECT could possibly return more than one row, generating a runtime error. To prevent such an error, the program breaks the verification into two steps:

1. Count how many customer rows have a matching company name.
2. Select the customer number when the program can guarantee the uniqueness of the company name.
The find_cust() Function

29➤ DISPLAY BY NAME gr_customer.company

30➤ MESSAGE ""
    EXIT INPUT
    END IF

31➤ BEFORE FIELD company
    MESSAGE "Enter a company name or press F5 (CTRL-F) for a list."

AFTER FIELD company
    IF gr_customer.company IS NULL THEN
        ERROR "You must enter either a customer number or company name."
        NEXT FIELD customer_num
        END IF

33➤ SELECT COUNT(*)
    INTO cust_cnt
    FROM customer
    WHERE company = gr_customer.company
To perform this first step, this SELECT statement uses the COUNT(*) aggregate. The code in Note 34 guarantees that a company name is unique so the code in Note 36 can select the customer number.

34➤ If the SELECT statement (in Note 33) finds more than one customer row with this company name, the program must notify the user that the company name is not unique. It suggests choosing the customer from the popup list because this form cannot handle a non-unique company name.

A possible enhancement to this function would be to display the customer numbers of all customer rows with this company name and allow the user to select which one was desired.

35➤ If the SELECT statement (in Note 33) does not find any customers with the specified company name, then this name is invalid. The program notifies the user of the error, clears the company name field, and returns the cursor to this field so the user can enter another name.

36➤ If execution reaches this point, the SELECT statement (in Note 33) has found only one customer row with the specified company name. It is now possible to select the customer number without using a cursor because the SELECT is guaranteed to return only one row (See Note 33 for more information).

37➤ The user can display the customer popup window from either the customer_num or the company field. The built-in function INFIELD() returns a TRUE or FALSE value indicating whether the cursor is currently in the specified field. If the cursor is in either of these fields, then the CONTROL-F and F5 sequences initiate a popup window. If the cursor is in any other field, these sequences have no effect.

38➤ The cust_popup2() function displays the customer popup window on the f_custsel form. It returns the customer number and company name of the customer that the user selected. This function is described in detail in Example 12.

39➤ If gr_customer.customer_num is NULL, then the user terminated the customer popup with the Cancel key and no customer has been selected. This LET statement initializes the gr_customer.company variable to NULL so that the company field on f_custkey is empty when the cursor enters it.

40➤ If the user selects a customer from the popup window, the program displays the customer number and company name appear on the f_custkey form. Note that it is not necessary to verify the customer number in the ON KEY clause because the values have come from the popup window which only displays valid customers.
The find_cust() Function

34➤ IF (cust_cnt > 1) THEN
   ERROR "Company name is not unique. Press F5 (CTRL-F) for a list."
   NEXT FIELD company
END IF

35➤ IF (cust_cnt = 0) THEN
   ERROR "Unknown company name. Press F5 (CTRL-F) for a list."
   NEXT FIELD company
END IF

36➤ SELECT customer_num
   INTO gr_customer.customer_num
   FROM customer
   WHERE company = gr_customer.company

   DISPLAY BY NAME gr_customer.customer_num
   MESSAGE ""
   ON KEY (F5, CONTROL-F)

37➤ IF INFIELD(customer_num) OR INFIELD(company) THEN
   CALL cust_popup2()
       RETURNING gr_customer.customer_num, gr_customer.company

38➤ IF gr_customer.customer_num IS NULL THEN
   LET gr_customer.company = NULL
ELSE
   DISPLAY BY NAME gr_customer.customer_num, gr_customer.company
   EXIT INPUT
END IF
END IF
This AFTER INPUT clause ensures that the user does not press the Accept key before selecting a customer:

- If `gr_customer.customer_num` is `NULL`, then no customer has been selected when the INPUT statement exits.
- If `int_flag` is `FALSE`, then the AFTER INPUT is being executed because the user has pressed the Accept key to exit the INPUT. The `int_flag` variable would be `TRUE` if the user had pressed the Cancel key.

Execution cannot continue to the next form until the user selects a customer.

If the user has terminated the INPUT with Cancel, then the program resets the `int_flag` variable, erases the form’s instructions, and returns `FALSE`.

If the user has exited the INPUT with Accept (or RETURN from the last field), this function returns `TRUE`. Note that the `f_custkey` form is left on the screen so the user can see the selected customer as the data entry continues. The `f_date` form also remains open so that the paid date displays.

This SELECT statement uses the `COUNT(*)` aggregate to determine the number of unpaid orders for the current customer. An unpaid order is one which has a `NULL` value in the `paid_date` field of the `orders` table.

If the current customer has no unpaid orders, then the function notifies the user. It then returns zero (0) to indicate that no orders can be paid for the specified customer.

If the current customer has unpaid orders, then the function prompts the user to confirm whether to begin marking orders as paid.

If the user confirms the update, then the function returns the number of unpaid orders. Otherwise, the function returns zero (0) to indicate that no orders should be paid for the specified customer.
FUNCTION find_unpaid()

DEFINE unpaid_cnt SMALLINT

SELECT COUNT(*)
INTO unpaid_cnt
FROM orders
WHERE customer_num = gr_payord.customer_num
AND paid_date IS NULL

IF (unpaid_cnt = 0) THEN
   gr_payord.customer_num USING "<<<<<<<",
   " ":, gr_payord.company CLIPPED, ""
   LET ga_dsplymsg[2] = " has no unpaid orders."
   CALL message_window(8,14)
   RETURN (0)
END IF

LET ga_dsplymsg[1] = "This customer has ", unpaid_cnt USING "<<<<<<<",
" unpaid order(s)."
IF prompt_window("Are you ready to begin paying these orders? ", 8,14)
THEN
   RETURN (unpaid_cnt)
ELSE
   RETURN (0)
END IF

END FUNCTION -- find_unpaid --
The pay_orders() Function

48➤ The f_payord form displays in a bordered window called w_payord. The total_unpaid field of this form is initialized with the total number of unpaid orders, as determined by the find_unpaid() function (see Note 47) and passed in as an argument to this function.

49➤ This DECLARE statement declares an update cursor for the update of order paid dates. It finds all unpaid orders for the current customer and selects only those columns whose values display on the f_payord form.

   Note that the FOR UPDATE clause is what makes this cursor an update cursor. The update cursor uses the FOR UPDATE OF clause to restrict update of the orders table to only the paid_date column.

50➤ Because the stores2t database uses transactions (and is not MODE ANSI), the entire update cursor must be within a transaction. This BEGIN WORK statement precedes the opening of the update cursor.

51➤ The FOREACH opens the c_payord update cursor (in the first iteration), obtains an exclusive lock on the first matching row, and then places the values into the corresponding variables in the gr_payord record. In subsequent iterations, FOREACH obtains the exclusive lock, then places the values into the program variables. Note that these locks are not released until the transaction is either committed or rolled back (see Note 60).

52➤ The calc_order() function calculates the total amount of the order. This amount is displayed on the f_payord form so the user can check the paid amount in the database against the paid amount on the hardcopy report.

   This function does not include code to handle what happens if the selected row is already locked by another user. The program exits with a runtime error if it encounters such a locked row. See the section titled “Handling Locked Rows” in the overview of this example for more information about this limitation.

53➤ The CLEAR statement clears out the specified fields on the f_payord form.

   The program does not use the CLEAR FORM statement because the field containing the number of unpaid orders does not need to be cleared. These DISPLAY statements display the new order information on the f_payord form.

54➤ The prompt_window() function prompts for confirmation before updating the displayed order with the paid date.

55➤ As each row is selected by the cursor, upd_cnt is incremented by one. This variable keeps the running total of the number of orders that have been updated.
The pay_orders() Function

FUNCTION pay_orders(total_unpaid)
DEFINE total_unpaid SMALLINT,
upd_cnt SMALLINT,
msg_txt CHAR(10),
success SMALLINT

OPEN WINDOW w_payord AT 8, 3
WITH 6 ROWS, 76 COLUMNS
ATTRIBUTE (BORDER)
OPEN FORM f_payord FROM "f_payord"
DISPLAY FORM f_payord
DISPLAY BY NAME total_unpaid
LET success = TRUE

DECLARE c_payord CURSOR FOR
SELECT order_num, order_date, po_num, ship_date
FROM orders
WHERE customer_num = gr_payord.customer_num
AND paid_date IS NULL
FOR UPDATE OF paid_date
BEGIN WORK
LET upd_cnt = 0
FOREACH c_payord INTO gr_payord.order_num,
gr_payord.order_date,
gr_payord.po_num,
gr_payord.ship_date
CALL calc_order(gr_payord.order_num)
CLEAR order_num, order_date, po_num, ship_date, order_total
DISPLAY BY NAME gr_payord.order_num
ATTRIBUTE (REVERSE, YELLOW)
DISPLAY BY NAME gr_payord.order_date, gr_payord.po_num,
gr_payord.ship_date, gr_charges.order_total
IF prompt_window("Update this order’s paid date?", 13, 14) THEN
LET upd_cnt = upd_cnt + 1

Example 21  503
The pay_orders() Function

The UPDATE is surrounded by the WHENEVER ERROR statement to turn off automatic error checking before the UPDATE and to turn it back on after the UPDATE has been performed. Because the automatic checking is off when the UPDATE is executed, the program must perform its own error checking to determine the success of the statement (see Note 58).

If the user confirms the update, the program updates the current order with the paid date. The UPDATE statement uses the WHERE CURRENT OF clause to access the update cursor’s current row. This row has already been locked by the cursor. Note that the UPDATE can only change the paid_date column because the update cursor has restricted update access to this column with the FOR UPDATE OF paid_date clause (see Note 49).

If the UPDATE statement is successful, 4GL sets the global variable status to zero. If an error occurs, the status variable has a negative value. In the case of an error, the function notifies the user and sets the success flag to FALSE. This flag is checked after the FOREACH loop closes to determine whether to commit or rollback the current transaction (see Note 60).

Note that this program chose to exit completely when it encountered an error. However, because you can handle the success of the update on a row-by-row basis, your program could instead perform a retry or skip to the next row without generating an error.

This CLOSE statement closes the cursor. Even though open cursors are closed by ROLLBACK WORK and COMMIT WORK, you should explicitly close an update cursor when it is no longer needed so that resources allocated to the cursor can be released. Since the stores2t database has transactions (but is not MODE ANSI), this CLOSE statement must be issued from within a transaction (before the COMMIT WORK or ROLLBACK WORK).

Because the stores2t database uses transactions (and is not MODE ANSI), the program must end the transaction started by the BEGIN WORK statement (see Note 50). The value of the success variable determines how to handle the current transaction. If success is TRUE, then the COMMIT WORK statement saves the changes in the database. Otherwise, the ROLLBACK WORK statement terminates the transaction, without saving the changes. Both the COMMIT WORK and the ROLLBACK WORK statements release all row and table locks obtained by the update cursor. Either of these statements would also close any open cursors (except WITH HOLD cursors), so neither can exist within the FOREACH loop.

These statements deallocate the memory used by the f_payord form by closing the form and its window.
The `pay_orders()` Function

56➤ WHENEVER ERROR CONTINUE
57➤   UPDATE orders SET paid_date = gr_payord.paid_date
   WHERE CURRENT OF c_payord
   WHENEVER ERROR STOP

58➤ IF (status < 0) THEN
   ERROR status USING "-<<<<<<<<<<<",
   ": Unable to update order with paid date. No changes saved."
   LET success = FALSE
   LET upd_cnt = 0
   EXIT FOREACH
   END IF
   END IF
END FOREACH

59➤ CLOSE c_payord

60➤ IF success THEN
   COMMIT WORK
ELSE
   ROLLBACK WORK
END IF

61➤   CLOSE FORM f_payord
   CLOSE WINDOW w_payord
Once the Order update is complete, the program notifies the user of the number of orders updated. If no orders have been updated (upd_cnt is zero), then a message string called msg_txt is assigned the string “0”. For non-zero numbers, the msg_txt string is formatted with a USING clause to left justify the numeric string. An upd_cnt of zero requires special formatting because the “<<<<<<” notation displays a blank for a zero value.

The msg_txt string is then concatenated with text and stored in the ga_dsplymsg global array for use with the message_window() function.
The pay_orders() Function

IF upd_cnt = 0 THEN
  LET msg_txt = "0"
ELSE
  LET msg_txt = upd_cnt USING "<<<<<<"
END IF
LET ga_dsplymsg[1] = "Paid date updated for", msg_txt CLIPPED," order(s)."
CALL message_window(10,12)

END FUNCTION -- pay_orders --

To locate any function definition see the Function Index on page 729.
Determining Database Features

1. Writing a Simple 4GL Program
2. Displaying a Message Window
3. Populating a Ring Menu with Options
4. Displaying a Row on a Form
5. Programming a Query by Example
6. Querying and Updating
7. Validating and Inserting a Row
8. Displaying a Screen Array in a Pop-Up Window
9. Accessing a Table with a Single Row Form
10. Accessing a Table with a Multi-Row Form
11. Implementing a Master/Detail Relationship
12. Displaying an Unknown Number of Rows
13. Calling a C Function
14. Generating a Report
15. Reporting Group Totals
16. Creating Vertical Menus
17. Using the DATETIME Data Type
18. Using OnLine Data Types
19. Browsing with a Scroll Cursor
20. Combining Criteria from Successive Queries
21. Using an Update Cursor
22. Determining Database Features
23. Handling Locked Rows
24. Using a Hold Cursor
25. Logging Application Errors
26. Managing Multiple Windows
27. Displaying Menu Options Dynamically
28. Writing Recursive Functions
29. Generating Mailing Labels
30. Generating a Schema Listing
Determining Database Features

This example demonstrates how the features of a database are made available in the SQLCA.SQLAWARN array immediately after the database is opened, and how a program can save and use this information.

The SQLAWARN Array

The SQL Communications Area, or SQLCA, is updated by the database engine after any SQL operation. One component of the SQLCA is an array of eight characters, the SQLAWARN array. In 4GL, the array is indexed starting from 1. (In an ESQL/C program, it is indexed starting from zero; this sometimes causes confusion.) Full details on the settings of SQLCA fields are in your SQL reference material.

Whenever the engine opens a new database—that is, whenever it executes the DATABASE or CREATE DATABASE statement—it sets the SQLAWARN characters to reflect the features of the database and the engine. The values set at this time are:

SQLAWARN[2] Contains W only if the database has a transaction log. If so, use of the COMMIT WORK statement is necessary; if not, COMMIT WORK will cause an error.

SQLAWARN[3] Contains W if the database is ANSI-compliant. When this is the case, the use of some Informix extensions to SQL cause a warning (a W in SQLAWARN[6]) and some will cause an error.

SQLAWARN[4] Contains W if the database engine is **INFORMIX-OnLine**. Otherwise the standard database engine is in use. The engines use different syntax for a few statements.
SQLAWARN[5] Contains W if the database engine stores FLOAT values in DECIMAL format. This only affects a few desktop systems that lack FLOAT support.

The SQLAWARN values can be saved and used to guide the operations of the program. They must be captured immediately after the DATABASE statement because the next SQL statement will overwrite them.

Opening the Database

The heart of this example is a function named open_db(). It opens a database dynamically and stores the facts about it into a global record. It captures the values from SQLAWARN as well as whether the engine supports the SET LOCK MODE statement.

The open_db() function takes a database name as its argument. The name string may include the word EXCLUSIVE, so that the function may be used to get exclusive access to a database as well as normal access. The name string may also include a sitename as allowed by INFORMIX-STAR and INFORMIX-NET.

When it succeeds in opening the database, open_db() returns TRUE, otherwise FALSE. When it fails to open the database, it uses the ERROR statement to display information about the reason.

Conditional Transactions

Once the SQLAWARN values have been captured, the program can modify its operations based on them. One area where knowledge of the database is helpful is transaction processing.

A database can be switched from logging to not logging, and ANSI compliance can be added after the database has been created and is in use. This leaves your program open to the following kinds of problems:

- Every program that modifies data should specify explicit transactions. They help to organize the application design and to ensure data integrity. But if the program executes COMMIT WORK in a database without a log, an SQL error results.
- If the database has a transaction log and the program does not use explicit transactions, performance problems can occur. For example, INFORMIX-OnLine can run out of locks, or a logical log can fill up, if a transaction goes on too long without an explicit COMMIT WORK.
In most databases, the program should mark the start of each transaction with `BEGIN WORK`, but in a ANSI-compliant database, the use of `BEGIN WORK` is not allowed; only `COMMIT WORK` and `ROLLBACK WORK` are used.

These problems can be resolved with relative ease by writing short functions that conditionally perform transaction statements based on the database information left behind by `open_db()`. This example contains three such functions:

- `begin_wk()` Performs a `BEGIN WORK` statement if the current database has a transaction log and is not ANSI-compliant.
- `commit_wk()` Performs a `COMMIT WORK` statement if the current database has a transaction log.
- `rollback_wk()` Performs a `ROLLBACK WORK` statement if the current database has a transaction log.

Calls to these functions can be written where transactions should logically begin or end. If transactions are supported by the database, the correct statements are executed.

### Function Overview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function Name</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>open_db()</code></td>
<td>Opens a database using dynamic SQL and saves information about it for later use. Returns TRUE or FALSE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>begin_wk()</code></td>
<td>Executes a <code>BEGIN WORK</code> statement provided that <code>open_db()</code> says the database uses Informix-style transactions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>commit_wk()</code></td>
<td>Executes a <code>COMMIT WORK</code> statement provided that <code>open_db()</code> says the database uses transactions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>rollback_wk()</code></td>
<td>Executes a <code>ROLLBACK WORK</code> statement provided that <code>open_db()</code> says the database uses transactions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The GLOBALS Statement and MAIN Function

1➤ The open_db() function fills in the fields of the gr_database record. The transaction functions such as begin_wk() test the fields, especially has_log. The fields are declared as SMALLINT rather than CHARACTER so that they can be used directly in conditional expressions: “IF gr_database.has_log THEN” instead of “IF gr_database.has_log = “W” THEN.”

2➤ If it encounters an error, open_db() documents it with an ERROR statement. ERROR is a screen-oriented statement, and does not mix well with simple DISPLAY statements. This use of DISPLAY…AT puts the program into full-screen mode so that ERROR will display properly. (Run the program without the AT clause, naming a nonexistent database, to see what happens.) A real program would ordinarily be in full-screen mode as a result of displaying a form.

3➤ The return value from open_db() is Boolean; it returns TRUE when the database is open. The remaining statements in the function display in words the implications of the information that has been captured in the gr_database record.
The GLOBALS Statement and MAIN Function

**4GL source file**

```plaintext
GLOBALS

1➤ DEFINE gr_database RECORD
   db_known SMALLINT, -- following fields are usable
   has_log SMALLINT, -- based on SQLAWARN[2]
   is_ansi SMALLINT, -- based on SQLAWARN[3]
   is_online SMALLINT, -- based on SQLAWARN[4]
   can_wait SMALLINT -- supports "set lock mode to wait"
END RECORD
END GLOBALS

########################################
MAIN
########################################

2➤ DEFINE   db      CHAR(50),
    ret     INTEGER

2➤ DISPLAY "Example 22, testing open_db function." AT 1,1
   OPTIONS PROMPT LINE 3

2➤ PROMPT "Enter name of database to try: " FOR db

3➤ IF open_db(db) THEN
   DISPLAY "Database is open."
   IF gr_database.is_online THEN
      DISPLAY "The engine is Informix-OnLine."
      DISPLAY "It supports SET LOCK MODE TO WAIT [n]"
   ELSE
      DISPLAY "The engine is Informix-SE."
      IF gr_database.can_wait THEN
         DISPLAY "It supports SET LOCK MODE TO WAIT."
      ELSE
         DISPLAY "It does not support SET LOCK MODE."
      END IF
   END IF
   END IF

3➤ IF gr_database.is Ansi THEN
   DISPLAY "The database is ANSI-compliant, that is,"
   IF gr_database.is_online THEN
      DISPLAY " it was created with LOG MODE ANSI."
   ELSE
      DISPLAY " START DATABASE...MODE ANSI was used on it."
   END IF
   END IF

3➤ DISPLAY "A transaction is always in effect; COMMIT WORK ends."
ELSE
   DISPLAY "The database uses Informix extensions to ANSI SQL."
   IF gr_database.has_log THEN
      DISPLAY "It has a transaction log; BEGIN/COMMIT WORK used."
   ELSE
      DISPLAY "The database does not have a transaction log."
   END IF
   END IF
END IF
END IF
```
In a real application, if the database failed to open, this would probably be the best action: to pause for a few seconds to allow reading the error message and then to end the program.

The open_db() Function

The variable dbname is sized to accommodate a sitename and, optionally, the word EXCLUSIVE. Possible arguments range from “stores2” up to “uk_dossier@london exclusive”.

It is not usually necessary to close the current database before executing DATABASE, and if there is no database open at present, this statement will return error -349. However, when the current database is in another server accessed via INFORMIX-NET, you must close the current database before opening another one. So here the database is closed and the program tests for the expected error code.

Since 4GL allows you to supply the database name in a program variable when you execute the DATABASE statement, it would have been possible to write simply

    DATABASE dbname

A more elaborate method using PREPARE and EXECUTE is employed for two reasons:

- It allows the word EXCLUSIVE to be passed as part of the database name string. (The alternative would have been to have two DATABASE statements, one with and one without EXCLUSIVE, and a second function argument to choose between them.)

- The PREPARE statement checks the syntax of the contents of dbname. This makes it possible to diagnose and report bad name syntax apart from other errors.

A database has been opened successfully. When a prepared DATABASE statement is successfully executed, the statement is automatically freed. An attempt to FREE it will return an error. This passage of code can proceed to record the information in SQLWARN.
The open_db() Function

4➤ ELSE -- error opening db?
   DISPLAY "Database did not open correctly." AT 4,1
   SLEEP 10 -- leave error message visible before program end
END IF
END MAIN

FUNCTION open_db(dbname)

5➤ DEFINE dbname CHAR(50),
   dbstmt CHAR(60), -- "DATABASE " plus the above
   sqlr SMALLINT

LET gr_database.db_known = FALSE -- initialize with safe values
LET gr_database.has_log = FALSE
LET gr_database.is_ansi = FALSE
LET gr_database.is_online = FALSE
LET gr_database.can_wait = FALSE

WHENEVER ERROR CONTINUE

6➤ CLOSE DATABASE
IF SQLCA.SQLCODE <> 0 AND SQLCA.SQLCODE <> -349 THEN
   ERROR "Error ",SQLCA.SQLCODE," closing current database."
   RETURN FALSE
END IF -- either 0 or -349 is OK here
LET dbstmt = "DATABASE ",dbname
PREPARE prepdbst FROM dbstmt
IF SQLCA.SQLCODE <> 0 THEN -- big syntax trouble in "dbname"
   ERROR "Not an acceptable database name: ",dbname
   RETURN FALSE
END IF
EXECUTE prepdbst
LET sqlr = SQLCA.SQLCODE
WHENEVER ERROR STOP

IF sqlr = 0 THEN-- we have opened the database
   LET gr_database.db_known = TRUE
   IF SQLCA.SQLAWARN[2] = "W" THEN
      LET gr_database.has_log = TRUE
   END IF
   IF SQLCA.SQLAWARN[3] = "W" THEN
      LET gr_database.is_ansi = TRUE
   END IF
   IF SQLCA.SQLAWARN[4] = "W" THEN
      LET gr_database.is_online = TRUE
   ELSE -- not online, check lock support
      SET LOCK MODE TO WAIT
      IF SQLCA.SQLCODE = 0 THEN -- didn’t get -527 or -513
         LET gr_database.can_wait = TRUE
      END IF
      SET LOCK MODE TO NOT WAIT -- restore default, ignore return code
   END IF
END IF
9➤ If the prepared DATABASE statement was not successful, it was not automatically freed, and the program should do it. An analysis of the most likely errors that can follow a DATABASE statement then takes place.

The begin_wk() Function

10➤ The begin_wk() function issues a BEGIN WORK if the database uses transactions and is not ANSI-compliant. In an ANSI-compliant database a transaction is always in effect and the program only marks the ends of transactions, not their beginnings.
ELSE -- the database did not open; display a message
FREE prepdbst -- since not freed automatically when stmt fails
CASE
  WHEN (sqlr = -329 OR sqlr = -827)
    ERROR dbname CLIPPED,
      " Database not found or no system permission."
  WHEN (sqlr = -349)
    ERROR dbname CLIPPED,
      " not opened, you do not have Connect privilege."
  WHEN (sqlr = -354)
    ERROR dbname CLIPPED,
      " Incorrect database name format."
  WHEN (sqlr = -377)
    ERROR "open_db() called with a transaction still incomplete."
  WHEN (sqlr = -512)
    ERROR "Unable to open in exclusive mode, db probably in use."
  OTHERWISE
    ERROR dbname CLIPPED,
      " error ",sqlr," on DATABASE statement."
END CASE
END IF
RETURN gr_database.db_known
END FUNCTION -- open_db --

FUNCTION begin_wk()

IF gr_database.db_known
  AND NOT gr_database.is_ansi
  AND gr_database.has_log
THEN
  WHENEVER ERROR CONTINUE
  BEGIN WORK
    IF SQLCA.SQLCODE <> 0 THEN
      ERROR ",Error ", SQLCA.SQLCODE,
      " on BEGIN WORK (isam ", SQLCA.SQLERRD[1], ")"
    END IF
  END IF
 WHENEVER ERROR STOP

END IF
END FUNCTION -- begin_wk --
The commit_wk() Function

11➤ The commit_wk() function makes COMMIT WORK conditional on whether the database uses transactions.

The rollback_wk() Function

12➤ The rollback_wk() function makes ROLLBACK WORK conditional on whether the database uses transactions.
The rollback_wk() Function

FUNCTION commit_wk()

IF gr_database.db_known
   AND gr_database.has_log
THEN

WHENEVER ERROR CONTINUE
   COMMIT WORK
   IF SQLCA.SQLCODE <> 0 THEN
      ERROR "Error ", SQLCA.SQLCODE,
      " on COMMIT WORK (isam #", SQLCA.SQLERRD[2], ")"
   END IF
WHENEVER ERROR STOP

END IF
END FUNCTION  -- commit_wk --

FUNCTION rollback_wk()

IF gr_database.db_known
   AND gr_database.has_log
THEN

WHENEVER ERROR CONTINUE
   ROLLBACK WORK
   IF SQLCA.SQLCODE <> 0 THEN
      ERROR "Error ", SQLCA.SQLCODE,
      " on ROLLBACK WORK (isam #", SQLCA.SQLERRD[2], ")"
   END IF
WHENEVER ERROR STOP

END IF
END FUNCTION  -- rollback_wk --

To locate any function definition see the Function Index on page 729.
23

1. Writing a Simple 4GL Program
2. Displaying a Message Window
3. Populating a Ring Menu with Options
4. Displaying a Row on a Form
5. Programming a Query by Example
6. Querying and Updating
7. Validating and Inserting a Row
8. Displaying a Screen Array in a Pop-Up Window
9. Accessing a Table with a Single Row Form
10. Accessing a Table with a Multi-Row Form
11. Implementing a Master/Detail Relationship
12. Displaying an Unknown Number of Rows
13. Calling a C Function
14. Generating a Report
15. Reporting Group Totals
16. Creating Vertical Menus
17. Using the DATETIME Data Type
18. Using OnLine Data Types
19. Browsing with a Scroll Cursor
20. Combining Criteria from Successive Queries
21. Using an Update Cursor
22. Determining Database Features
23. Handling Locked Rows
24. Using a Hold Cursor
25. Logging Application Errors
26. Managing Multiple Windows
27. Displaying Menu Options Dynamically
28. Writing Recursive Functions
29. Generating Mailing Labels
30. Generating a Schema Listing
Handling Locked Rows

This example demonstrates how to handle a failed row fetch when the row is locked by another process. If a fetch fails due to a locked row, the program can repeat the fetch a specified number of times. If the lock is released during these fetch attempts, the program can access the row. By distinguishing between a locked row and other fetch errors, the program is able to retry the fetch instead of exiting with an error:
Locks and Transactions

A transaction is the unit the database uses to group modifications made to data. The database makes sure that all modifications made within a transaction are either saved (committed to disk) or are rejected (the changes are rolled back) as a group. To provide this capability, the database locks all rows altered during a transaction and holds all locks until the transaction ends. Locks prevent other processes from modifying the data.

The following 4GL statements acquire locks:

- UPDATE
- DELETE
- INSERT
- FETCH or FOREACH (if the cursor is declared as FOR UPDATE)
- LOCK TABLE

The stores2t database uses transactions, so programs which access this database must execute these statements within a transaction. For more information on starting and ending transactions, see Example 11.

One of the benefits of transactions is that database changes can be grouped. The disadvantage is that other programs are likely to encounter a locked row (because other programs are retaining locks until the transaction ends). For this reason, it is important to test for locked rows.

If your database is not MODE ANSI or does not use transactions, locks are released as soon as an operation completes:

- For an INSERT, UPDATE or DELETE operation, locks are released when the statement completes.
- For a FETCH (or FOREACH) of an update cursor, the lock is released when the next row is fetched.
- For a LOCK TABLE, the lock is released with an UNLOCK TABLE statement.

Even though locks are released more quickly in a database without transactions, a program should still test for lock conflicts as they can occur.
Testing for Locked Rows

If another transaction holds a lock on a row when your program tries to access it, 4GL returns an error. A program can anticipate locked rows in a couple of ways:

- Use the SET LOCK MODE statement so 4GL waits on any locked row until the competing process releases the lock.
- Perform a “retry” for the locked row.

This example demonstrates the second solution. Although the SET LOCK MODE statement requires much less programming, it has the disadvantage that a program may appear to “hang” if it must wait for a long time before the desired row is unlocked. The OnLine engine supports a SET LOCK MODE option that allows you to specify the number of seconds to wait for a lock to be released. However, this option is not supported by the SE engine.

Performing a retry for a locked row has the following advantages:

- It works with both an OnLine and an SE engine.
- It notifies the user that the program is attempting the lock retries.

This solution waits for the lock to be released but then “gives up” if it fails to obtain the lock after a specified number of tries.

Running the Lock Test

To see how the program repeatedly attempts to fetch a locked row, you must run this program at the same time on two different terminals. On one terminal, you lock the customer table in shared mode. Shared mode allows other transactions to read the table but prevents them from modifying the table (with updates or deletes). On the second terminal, you attempt to update a row in this table. Because the customer table is locked by another transaction, you can see the program trying to repeatedly fetch the row. If the lock is not released before the specified number of retries, the update fails.

Run this program at two terminals as follows:

1. On Terminal 1, run the example and choose the “Lock Table” option.
   This option places a shared lock on the customer table.
2. On Terminal 2, run the example and choose the “Lock Table” option.
   The response to this option depends on the type of database engine you are using:
   • If you are using an **SE** engine, this second “Lock Table” request fails because only one process can have a shared lock on a single table. The option notifies you that another user has already locked the table.
   • If you are using an **OnLine** engine, this second “Lock Table” request is successful. Both Terminal 1 and Terminal 2 can hold a shared lock on the customer table. The option notifies you that the lock is successful. However, even though Terminal 2 is able to obtain a shared lock on the table, it will still encounter a lock conflict when attempting to update a row (See Step 5 below). Recall that a shared lock allows a process to read rows in a table but prevents it from updating or deleting these rows.

3. On Terminal 2, choose the “Try Update” option and specify the number of times to retry a failed fetch. A good value to start with is around five (5).

4. On Terminal 2, enter the customer number or company name of the customer to update and press Accept.
   The customer information displays on the screen (because terminal 1 has locked the table in **SHARE** MODE).

5. On Terminal 2, make a change to a field on the customer form and then press Accept.
   Because the table is locked by another user, the program cannot update the customer row. It performs the specified number of retries to acquire the lock, waiting for the lock to be released. Because the lock is not released from Terminal 1 within the time taken by these retries, the update fails.

6. On Terminal 2, choose the “Try Update” option a second time. At the prompt, specify a large number of retries (ten or more), and then enter the desired customer number or name. Modify the data in one of the customer fields but do not press Accept yet.

7. On Terminal 2, press Accept; then immediately return to Terminal 1.

8. On Terminal 1, choose the “Release Lock” option and immediately look at the screen of Terminal 2.

9. On Terminal 2 you will see the Retry messages stop once the lock is released at Terminal 1.
   With the lock released, the program is able to update the customer row with the new information.
## Function Overview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function Name</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>lock_menu()</td>
<td>Displays the LOCK DEMO menu to allow the user to choose whether to lock the customer table, try to update a customer row, or release the lock on the customer table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bang()</td>
<td>Prompts the user for a command and executes the command. See description in Example 3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lock_cust()</td>
<td>Tries to obtain a lock on the customer table (SHARE MODE).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>try_update()</td>
<td>Finds a specified customer and then tries to update this customer row.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_repeat()</td>
<td>Accepts user input for the number of repeats to perform in getting the lock before giving up.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>open_ckey()</td>
<td>Opens the f_custkey form. See description in Example 21.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>close_ckey()</td>
<td>Closes the f_custkey form. See description in Example 21.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>find_cust()</td>
<td>Accepts user input of a customer number or company name and then finds a customer based on either of these values. See description in Example 21.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cust_popup2()</td>
<td>Retrieves all customers and displays them in an array form so the user can choose the appropriate customer. See description in Example 12.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>change_cust()</td>
<td>Collects changes to current row. See description in Example 6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>row_locked()</td>
<td>Checks the value of SQLCA.SQLERRD[2] to see of the status value is negative due to a locking conflict. ISAM errors: -107, -113, -134, -143, -144, and -154 are treated as locking conflicts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>update_cust2()</td>
<td>Checks for a locked row before updating a customer row. If locked row found, the function performs “number_of_trys” retries to acquire lock before giving up and returning an error.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>test_success()</td>
<td>Tests the “status” value and returns 1 (if the update was successful, 0 (if the update failed with a non-locking error, or -1 (if the update failed with a locking error).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clear_lines()</td>
<td>Clears any number of lines starting at any line. See description in Example 6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>msg()</td>
<td>Displays a brief, informative message. See description in Example 5.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The DATABASE Statement and MAIN Function

1➤ This example requires the stores2t database.

2➤ The lock_menu() function displays the menu that allows the user to run the locking tests. Notes about this menu begin with Note6.

The lock_menu() Function

3➤ The another_user variable indicates whether the customer table is locked by another user. This variable is initialized to “U” (Unknown) because the state of the table lock is unknown until the user chooses the “Lock Table” option. Once this option executes, another_user is set to either “Y” or “N” (See Notes 8 and 12).

4➤ The BEGIN WORK statement appears before the MENU statement because each menu option performs a task that must be performed within a transaction.

5➤ The curr_tx flag indicates whether an active transaction exists. It is initialized to TRUE because the preceding BEGIN WORK statement started a new transaction. Since the program has no way of knowing which option the user had previously chosen, each option must check the setting of curr_tx to determine whether or not to begin or end the transaction.

6➤ The LOCK DEMO menu allows the user to choose a locking task to: lock (“Lock Table”) the customer table, unlock this table (“Release Lock”), or attempt an update on this table (“Try Update”). Each option checks the setting of curr_tx to determine whether or not a transaction is active.

7➤ The “Lock Table” option requests a lock on the customer table. A lock request needs to have a transaction active before it can lock the customer table so this option tests the curr_tx variable (for more information about curr_tx, see Note 5). If curr_tx is TRUE, a transaction is current. However, if curr_tx is FALSE (no transaction is current), the option issues the BEGIN WORK statement to begin a new transaction. Once this new transaction begins, the curr_tx flag is set to TRUE.
The lock_menu() Function

DATABASE stores2t

GLOBALS
  DEFINE        gr_customer RECORD LIKE customer.*,
  gr_workcust RECORD LIKE customer.*
END GLOBALS

FUNCTION lock_menu()

DEFINE curr_tx SMALLINT,
another_user CHAR(1)

LET another_user = "U"

BEGIN WORK
  LET curr_tx = TRUE

  DISPLAY
  "--------------------------------------------Press CTRL-W for Help----------"
  AT 3, 1

  MENU "LOCK DEMO"
  COMMAND "Lock Table" "Lock the customer table." HELP 140
  IF NOT curr_tx THEN
    BEGIN WORK
    LET curr_tx = TRUE
  END IF
The lock_menu() Function

The lock_cust() function attempts to lock the customer table. This function returns a single character status code in the another_user variable to indicate the success of the lock request. If the lock request fails because another user has already locked the table, lock_cust() returns a “Y”. If the lock request is successful, lock_cust() returns “N”. See Note 3 for more information about the another_user variable.

The “Try Update” option attempts to update a row of the customer table. Because the row is selected with an update cursor, the update must occur within an active transaction. If curr_tx is FALSE, the option begins a new transaction with BEGIN WORK and resets curr_tx to TRUE.

The try_update() function actually attempts the customer row update. If the function returns TRUE, the update was successful so the current transaction’s work is saved in the database with COMMIT WORK. If the function returns FALSE, the update was not successful so the transaction’s work is not saved.

Once the current transaction is ended (with either COMMIT WORK or ROLLBACK WORK), the curr_tx flag is set to FALSE.

The “Release Lock” option attempts to unlock the customer table. To determine the state of the customer table lock, the “Release Lock” option needs to be preceded by the “Lock Table” option, so the lock_cust() function is called. If the another_user variable is still “U”, lock_cust() has not been called (See Note 8).

If the lock_cust() function has been called, then the “Release Lock” option checks whether the current table is locked by another user or locked by the current user. If the table is locked by another user, this user cannot release the lock.

If this user has locked the table, then the lock can be released. However, an unlock request must occur within an active transaction so this option tests the curr_tx variable (for more information about curr_tx, see Note 5). If curr_tx is TRUE, then the program executes a COMMIT WORK statement to release all locks and then sets the curr_tx flag to FALSE. If curr_tx is FALSE, then no tables are locked (because a lock can only be granted within a transaction).

The “Exit” option ends an active transaction with a COMMIT WORK. The call to COMMIT WORK explicitly ends the transaction even though active transactions are ended when the program exits.
The lock_menu() Function

CALL lock_cust() RETURNING another_user

NEXT OPTION "Try Update"

COMMAND "Try Update" "Find and try updating a customer row."
HELP 141

IF NOT curr_tx THEN
  BEGIN WORK
    LET curr_tx = TRUE
  END_IF

IF try_update() THEN
  COMMIT WORK
  CALL msg("Customer has been updated.")
ELSE
  ROLLBACK WORK
  CALL msg("Customer has not been updated.")
END_IF

LET curr_tx = FALSE
CLEAN WINDOW w_locktst

COMMAND "Release Lock" "Release lock on customer table."
HELP 142

IF another_user = "U" THEN
  CALL msg("Status of table lock is unknown. Run 'Lock' option.")
  NEXT OPTION "Lock Table"
ELSE
  IF another_user = "Y" THEN
    CALL msg("Cannot release another user's lock.")
  ELSE
    IF curr_tx THEN
      COMMIT WORK
      LET curr_tx = FALSE
      CALL msg("Lock on customer table has been released.")
    END_IF
  END_IF
END_IF

COMMAND KEY ("!")
CALL bang()

COMMAND KEY ("E", "e", "X", "x") "Exit" "Exit program."
HELP 100

IF curr_tx THEN
  COMMIT WORK
END_IF
EXIT MENU

END FUNCTION -- lock_menu --
The lock_cust() Function

16➤ The another_user variable indicates whether or not the customer table is locked. The state of the table lock is determined by the status variable after the LOCK TABLE executes (See Note 18).

17➤ The LOCK TABLE statement requests a shared lock on the customer table. A shared lock allows other users to read rows in this table but prevents them from updating or deleting these rows. This statement is surrounded by WHENEVER ERROR statements to turn off automatic error checking before the LOCK TABLE and to turn it back on afterward. Because the automatic checking is off when the LOCK TABLE executes, the program must perform its own error checking to determine the success of the statement.

18➤ If the LOCK TABLE is not successful, the function checks the cause of the failure. If another user has already locked the table (status=-289, it sets the another_user variable to “Y”. Otherwise, it displays an error message to notify the user of the cause of the failure.

19➤ If the LOCK TABLE was successful, the function notifies the user that the customer table is now locked.

20➤ The lock_cust() function returns the setting of the another_user variable so that the calling program can determine whether another user has a lock on the customer table (See Note 13).

The try_update() Function

21➤ The get_repeat() function prompts the user for the number of retries (the number of times that the program tries to obtain the lock before giving up). If a desired row is locked, it cannot be fetched by the cursor. This function returns the specified number of retries or zero (0).

22➤ If the user presses Cancel at the prompt, get_repeat() returns zero (0). The program exits the “Try Update” option and returns to the LOCK DEMO menu.

23➤ The open_ckey() function displays the f_custkey form in the w_custkey window. This function is described in Example 21.
The try_update() Function

FUNCTION lock_cust()
DEFINE another_user CHAR(1)

16➤ LET another_user = "N"
17➤ WHENEVER ERROR CONTINUE
WHENEVER ERROR STOP
LOCK TABLE customer IN SHARE MODE

18➤ IF (status < 0) THEN
   IF status = -289 THEN
      CALL msg("Table is currently locked by another user.")
      LET another_user = "Y"
   ELSE
      ERROR status USING "-<<<<<<<<<<<",
      ": Unable to lock customer table."
   END IF
19➤ ELSE
   CALL msg("Customer table is now locked.")
END IF
20➤ RETURN another_user

END FUNCTION -- lock_cust --

FUNCTION try_update()
DEFINE success SMALLINT,
number_of_trys SMALLINT

21➤ LET number_of_trys = get_repeat()
22➤ IF number_of_trys = 0 THEN
   RETURN FALSE
END IF
23➤ CALL open_ckey()
LET success = FALSE
The find_cust() function allows the user to select a customer by entering either a customer number or company name. This function is described in Example 21. If find_cust() returns TRUE, the user has specified a valid customer.

The close_ckey() function closes the f_custkey form. This function is described in Example 21.

The program displays the customer information for the specified customer on the f_customer form. A copy of the selected customer row is saved in the gr_workcust global record so that the program can restore the original row values to the screen if the user cancels the update (See Note 28).

If the user exits the f_customer form with the Accept key, the program calls the update_cust2() function. The update_cust2() function uses an update cursor to lock the desired row. If the row is already locked, update_cust2() tries to get the row for the specified number of retries. The change_cust() function is described in Example 6.

If the update_cust2() function returns TRUE, the specified row has been updated and the program clears the form. If update_cust2() returns FALSE, the row has not been updated; either the row was locked or the UPDATE failed. In either case, the program restores the original values of the row to the form.

The try_update() function returns TRUE if the row was updated and FALSE otherwise.

The get_repeat() Function

The trys variable is defined as type CHAR so that the user can enter any character (numbers, letters, or symbols) without incurring a data type error.
The get_repeat() Function

```plaintext
24➤ IF find_cust() THEN
25➤   CALL close_ckey()
26➤ OPEN FORM f_customer FROM "f_customer"
       DISPLAY FORM f_customer
       SELECT *
           INTO gr_customer.*
           FROM customer
           WHERE customer_num = gr_customer.customer_num
       LET gr_workcust.* = gr_customer.*
       DISPLAY BY NAME gr_customer.*
27➤ IF change_cust() THEN
       CALL update_cust2(number_of_trys) RETURNING success
28➤ IF success THEN
       CLEAR FORM
       ELSE
       LET gr_customer.* = gr_workcust.*
       DISPLAY BY NAME gr_customer.*
       END IF
       END IF
       CLOSE FORM f_customer
   ELSE
       CALL close_ckey()
   END IF
29➤ RETURN success
END FUNCTION  -- try_update --

FUNCTION get_repeat()
DEFINE invalid_resp SMALLINT,
     trys CHAR(2),
     numtrys SMALLINT
OPEN WINDOW w_repeat AT 6,7
   WITH 3 ROWS, 65 COLUMNS
   ATTRIBUTE (BORDER, PROMPT LINE 3)
   DISPLAY
     " Enter number of retries and press Accept. Press CTRL-W for Help."
     AT 1, 1 ATTRIBUTE (REVERSE, YELLOW)
   LET invalid_resp = TRUE
   WHILE invalid_resp
     LET int_flag = FALSE
     PROMPT "How many times should I try getting a locked row? "
     FOR trys HELP 143
```
These WHENEVER statements use the ANY clause keyword to ensure that the status variable is set (and execution does not stop) after each 4GL statement. Without this keyword, status is only set after SQL and screen statements (in i4gl) or after most statements (in r4gl).

The LET statement attempts to assign the input received from the PROMPT to an integer variable. This assignment should execute without error because 4GL can convert the character representation of a number to an integer value and the user should have entered an integer value. However, if the user entered letters or symbols, this conversion fails because 4GL cannot convert these characters to an integer. The WHENEVER ANY ERROR statement prevents the program from encountering a runtime error if such a conversion is attempted.

If the data conversion in the LET statement fails, 4GL sets the status variable to a negative value. The program tells the user the desired type of data and reprompts for input.

If the user pressed Cancel at the prompt, the program interprets the key as a signal to exit the “Try Update” menu option. It resets the int_flag, sets the number of retries to zero (0) to indicate that the user does not want to continue and exits the WHILE loop.

Since a negative value or zero is not valid, the program tells the user the desired type of data and reprompts for input.

If execution reaches this point, the data entered is valid. The program sets the invalid_resp flag to FALSE to exit the WHILE loop.

This function returns the specified number of lock retries. If the user has cancelled the PROMPT, the function returns zero (See Note 34).

This function declares an update cursor to select the specified customer row. This update cursor locks the selected row as it is fetched. If the fetch is successful, the UPDATE (see Note 43) should succeed (a locking error was not encountered).
WHENEVER ANY ERROR CONTINUE     --* convert character answer to
LET numtrys = trys          --* an integer and check for
WHENEVER ANY ERROR STOP       --* conversion errors

IF (status < 0) THEN          --* encountered conversion error
  ERROR "Please enter a positive integer number"
  CONTINUE WHILE
END IF

IF int_flag THEN
  LET int_flag = FALSE
  LET numtrys = 0
  EXIT WHILE
END IF

IF (numtrys <= 0) THEN       --* integer < 0
  ERROR "Please enter a positive integer number"
  CONTINUE WHILE
END IF

LET invalid_resp = FALSE
END WHILE

CLOSE WINDOW w_repeat
RETURN numtrys
END FUNCTION  -- get_repeat --

FUNCTION update_cust2(number_of_trys)
DEFINE  number_of_trys  SMALLINT,
       try_again       SMALLINT,
       try            SMALLINT,
       cust_num       LIKE customer.customer_num,
       success        SMALLINT,
       msg_txt        CHAR(78)

DECLARE c_custlck CURSOR FOR
SELECT customer_num
FROM customer
WHERE customer_num = gr_customer.customer_num
FOR UPDATE

LET success = FALSE
LET try_again = TRUE
LET try = 0
A WHILE loop controls the fetch of the customer row. If the fetch fails due to a locking error, try_again is set to TRUE and the WHILE loops to retry the fetch.

The example uses the OPEN, FETCH, and CLOSE statements instead of the FOREACH, so it can test the status of each row as it is fetched. The FOREACH statement executes the statements within the FOREACH block if status is zero. If the status is not zero, FOREACH exits the loop and closes the cursor. By using a FETCH, the program can distinguish between a fetch which failed due to a locked row and one which failed for some other reason, and perform the appropriate actions.

The FETCH statement is surrounded by the WHENEVER ERROR statement so the program can perform its own checking of the status variable.

The test_success() function examines the status variable and returns:

- 1 if status is zero (the fetch was successful)
- 0 if status indicates that the fetch failed due to some non-locking error
- -1 if status indicates that the fetch failed due to a locked row

If the fetch was successful, the desired customer row is fetched and locked. The program updates the row with the new customer information. The success variable is set to TRUE to indicate that the customer update was successful.

If the fetch failed because the program encountered some non-locking error, the program notifies the user of the cause of the error and sets the success variable to FALSE.

If the fetch failed because the desired row is locked, the program increments its count of the number of retries performed and checks to see if this count exceeds the number of retries specified by the user. If not, the program notifies the user that it is going to try again to obtain the lock. It sets the try_again flag to TRUE so the WHILE loop reiterates. If it has already attempted the specified number of retries, the program sets the success variable to FALSE to indicate that the update failed.

The program closes the update cursor so that cursor resources can be reallocated. Notice that any lock held on the customer row is not released because the current transaction has not yet ended (See Note 10).

The function returns a TRUE or FALSE value indicating whether or not the update was successful.
WHILE try_again
OPEN c_custlck
LET try_again = FALSE

WHENEVER ERROR CONTINUE
FETCH c_custlck INTO cust_num
WHENEVER ERROR STOP

CALL test_success(status) RETURNING success
CASE success
WHEN 1  --* FETCH was successful
WHENEVER ERROR CONTINUE
UPDATE customer SET customer.* = gr_customer.*
WHERE CURRENT OF c_custlck
WHENEVER ERROR STOP
IF (status < 0) THEN
ERROR status USING "-<<<<<<<<<<<",
": Unable to update current customer."
ELSE
LET success = TRUE
END IF
WHENEVER ERROR CONTINUE
ERROR status USING "-<<<<<<<<<<<",
": Unable to open customer cursor for update."
SLEEP 3
LET success = FALSE
WHEN 0  --* FETCH encountered non-locking error
WHENEVER ERROR CONTINUE
ERROR status USING "-<<<<<<<<<<<",
": Unable to open customer cursor for update."
SLEEP 3
LET success = FALSE
WHEN -1  --* FETCH encountered locked row
LET try = try + 1
IF (try <= number_of_trys) THEN
LET msg_txt = "Customer row is locked. Retry #", try USING "<<<"
CALL msg(msg_txt CLIPPED)
CLOSE c_custlck
LET try_again = TRUE
ELSE
LET success = FALSE
END IF
END CASE
END WHILE

CLOSE c_custlck
RETURN success

END FUNCTION  -- update_cust2 --
The test_success() Function

48➤ The test_success() function expects to receive the status variable as an argument. A negative value indicates an error.

49➤ The row_locked() function examines the ISAM error code to determine whether a locked row caused the fetch to fail. If so, it returns TRUE; and otherwise it returns FALSE.

50➤ The function sets the return code so that it returns 1 if the status variable is zero, 0 if the status variable indicates a non-locking error, and -1 if the status variable indicates a locking error.

The row_locked() Function

51➤ The CASE statement tests the value of the SQLCA.SQLERRD[2] variable. If the fetch (see Note 41) fails, the status variable indicates a failure and the ISAM error code indicates the cause of the failure.

ISAM error code values of -107, -113, -134, -143, -144, and -154 indicate that a lock request cannot be granted. In this case, the function returns TRUE. Otherwise, it returns FALSE.
The row_locked() Function

FUNCTION test_success(db_status)
DEFINE db_status SMALLINT,
    success SMALLINT
48> IF (db_status < 0) THEN
49>     IF row_locked() THEN        --* encountered locked row
49>         LET success = -1
49>     ELSE                        --* encountered non-locking error
49>         LET success = 0
49>     END IF
49> ELSE                          --* didn’t encounter error
49>     LET success = 1
49> END IF
50> RETURN success
END FUNCTION -- test_success --

FUNCTION row_locked()
DEFINE locked SMALLINT
51> CASE SQLCA.SQLERRD[2]
51>     WHEN -107
51>         LET locked = TRUE
51>     WHEN -113
51>         LET locked = TRUE
51>     WHEN -134
51>         LET locked = TRUE
51>     WHEN -143
51>         LET locked = TRUE
51>     WHEN -144
51>         LET locked = TRUE
51>     WHEN -154
51>         LET locked = TRUE
51>     OTHERWISE
51>         LET locked = FALSE
51> END CASE
51> RETURN locked
END FUNCTION -- row_locked --

To locate any function definition see the Function Index on page 729.
Using a Hold Cursor

1. Writing a Simple 4GL Program
2. Displaying a Message Window
3. Populating a Ring Menu with Options
4. Displaying a Row on a Form
5. Programming a Query by Example
6. Querying and Updating
7. Validating and Inserting a Row
8. Displaying a Screen Array in a Pop-Up Window
9. Accessing a Table with a Single Row Form
10. Accessing a Table with a Multi-Row Form
11. Implementing a Master/Detail Relationship
12. Displaying an Unknown Number of Rows
13. Calling a C Function
14. Generating a Report
15. Reporting Group Totals
16. Creating Vertical Menus
17. Using the DATETIME Data Type
18. Using OnLine Data Types
19. Browsing with a Scroll Cursor
20. Combining Criteria from Successive Queries
21. Using an Update Cursor
22. Determining Database Features
23. Handling Locked Rows
24. Using a Hold Cursor
25. Logging Application Errors
26. Managing Multiple Windows
27. Displaying Menu Options Dynamically
28. Writing Recursive Functions
29. Generating Mailing Labels
30. Generating a Schema Listing
Using a Hold Cursor

This example demonstrates how to:

- Use 4GL to write a batch-oriented program, as opposed to the interactive, screen-oriented programs in the other examples.
- Use an update journal to shift database updates to off-peak hours.
- Use a cursor WITH HOLD to maintain a table scan position across transaction boundaries.

To demonstrate the processing of a journal of updates, a table of update requests (referred to as the journal) must exist. A file of simulated updates against the orders table accompanies this example. A driver program loads this into a table before running the example code.

This example completes the following actions:

1. Opens the database dynamically to check for the use of transactions (as in Example 22).
2. Makes a temporary copy of the orders table so that the updates will not have a permanent effect.
3. Creates an update journal table and loads it from a source file.
4. Performs the updates in the journal, generating a report as it goes.
5. Saves the contents of the update journal table in the ex24.out file.
6. Restores the original contents of the orders table.
The Update Journal

You can use an update journal to defer updates of a heavily-used table to off-peak hours so that the updates will have less impact on the performance of interactive queries.

A table update is a disk-intensive operation. Not only must the row of data be replaced on disk, but at least one page of each index on the table must be rewritten. While these operations take place, rows of data and index pages are locked. This can cause delays in the execution of interactive queries.

One way to avoid these effects is to write the updated information into a table of updates rather than the original table. Each row of such an update journal reflects one pending update. After peak hours, when interactive queries are few and the hardware is no longer operating at full capacity, the deferred updates can be applied in a single batch process.

One problem with this scheme is that updates are not recorded in the updated table at the time they are entered. In many applications this does not matter; it is acceptable for the appearance of new data to be delayed by a day. It is also possible to write the query applications so that they test the update journal, and either display the latest information from it, or display an indication that there are updates pending against a displayed record.

Contents of an Update Journal

An update journal is a table. Each row describes one deferred update, containing all the information needed to validate the update, apply it, and trace the source of the problem if the update cannot be applied.

In this example, the orders table in the demonstration database is the subject of the updates. The update journal contains the following columns.

- **journal_id**: A SERIAL field that gives each update request a unique id.
- **upd_status**: A field containing letter code N (for a new update) or D (for one that has been applied).
- **order_num**: A foreign key to the orders table, giving the order to which the update applies.
- **entered_by**: The USER value of the user who entered the update. Essential for follow-up in the event the order is erroneous.
- **enter_date**: A timestamp showing the time the update was logged in the journal, giving the time to the second.
Using a Cursor WITH HOLD

org_\textit{xx} \quad \text{Copies of the updatable columns of the original row of orders as they were when the update was entered. For example, org\_si contains the original of the ship\_instruct column.}

 upd_\textit{xx} \quad \text{New values for updatable columns, or null if a column is not to be updated. For example, a new value for ship\_instruct would appear in upd\_si.}

The upd\_status column is used to separate updates that have been applied from those that have not. The cursor that selects each journal row uses a \texttt{WHERE} clause that tests for \textit{N} in this column. The last step in applying an update is to change this column of the journal row to \textit{D} for done. Then, if the updating program is interrupted for some reason, it can be run again without fear that it will apply an update twice.

Transaction processing is essential to make this update-status check work reliably. That is, the update of a row of the orders table and the change of upd\_status in the corresponding row of the journal must be part of the same transaction. That ensures that both will take place or that neither will. Without this assurance the program could update the orders table but be interrupted before setting upd\_status to \textit{D}. Then an update might be applied twice.

The journal record contains two copies of any changed column: one as the row should be prior to the update, the other as the it should be after the update. The program tests the existing row against the original values before applying the update. This is an essential safeguard to ensure that the update is applied to the same data that the human operator saw. This check guards against a variety of unlikely but still plausible errors. For example, if someone uses interactive SQL or some other means to enter a change to the orders table manually, this test will prevent a journalled update from overriding that change.

**Using a Cursor WITH HOLD**

Normally the end of a transaction forces all cursors to close and releases all locks. These requirements make it easier to implement the database and log operations that are necessary to ensure all updates are committed to disk safely.

While you cannot avoid releasing all locks, it is not essential to close all cursors. You can declare a non-scrolling cursor WITH HOLD, which will remain open and retain its position across a transaction boundary.
Using a Cursor WITH HOLD

A hold cursor is especially convenient for processing an update journal. Each update should be handled as a single transaction in these steps:

1. Read the next unapplied row in the journal.
2. Read and lock the target row of the table.
3. Verify the update against the current contents of the table row.
4. Update the table row.
5. Change the status in the row of the journal table.
6. Commit the transaction.

If the last step closed the cursor on the journal table, it would have to be opened again prior to each update. These frequent reopenings would be inefficient and time consuming.

Comparisons in the Presence of Nulls

Null values present an interesting case when completing the steps outlined above. By definition, null values are not equal to anything; this includes other null values. The reason is that a null value is an unknown value. The only reasonable result of a comparison between an unknown and anything else, is unknown. Neither TRUE nor FALSE is a reasonable answer.

The 4GL language treats a Boolean expression that involves an unknown value as being equivalent to FALSE. For example, an IF statement that compares a null will always execute its ELSE part.

```plaintext
IF A = B THEN -- if A and/or B is null, result is always false
    DISPLAY "true"
ELSE
    DISPLAY "false"
END IF
```

The preceding statement will display false when A is null, when B is null, and when both are null. This does not accord with most people’s expectations.

This example needs to compare values that may be null, and recognize when they are alike, meaning that either both are null or else they are equal. The like() subroutine performs this comparison. It returns TRUE if the two values are “like” each other in this sense.
## Function Overview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function Name</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>update_driver()</td>
<td>A model of the central logic of a batch update program: reads rows from the update journal, validates and applies them.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>upd_rep()</td>
<td>A report function used to document the operations of upd_driver(), printing a line for each update transaction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>like()</td>
<td>Function returning TRUE when two values are either equal or both null, FALSE otherwise.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>check_db_priv()</td>
<td>Function returning TRUE if the current user has a specified level of database privilege, FALSE otherwise.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>open_db()</td>
<td>Opens a database using dynamic SQL and saves information about it for later use. Returns TRUE or FALSE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>begin_wk()</td>
<td>Executes a BEGIN WORK statement provided that open_db() says the database uses Informix-style transactions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>commit_wk()</td>
<td>Executes a COMMIT WORK statement provided that open_db() says the database uses transactions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rollback_wk()</td>
<td>Executes a ROLLBACK WORK statement provided that open_db() says the database uses transactions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>save_orders()</td>
<td>Makes a copy of the orders table in a temporary table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>restore_orders()</td>
<td>Restores the rows of the orders table that appear in the update journal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>save_journal()</td>
<td>Saves the contents of the update journal table (upd_journal) in the file ex24.out before dropping this table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>build_journal()</td>
<td>Creates the simulated update journal table and loads it from an ASCII file.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The GLOBALS Statement

1➤ The fields in the gr_database record are set by the open_db() function. They are used by the begin_wk() and related functions introduced in Example 22. These functions deal with transaction management.

2➤ The jrn record matches the initial five columns of the upd_journal table. Since that table is not part of the stores2t database when this program is compiled, the record cannot be defined using LIKE.

3➤ The ver (verify) and set records receive the two copies of updatable columns from a journal row. The original values are held in ver and the new values in set. The current contents of a row of orders is read into cur. An update can only be performed when the fields of cur are like those of ver.

The MAIN Function

4➤ The program uses a DISPLAY and a PROMPT statement to ask the user for the database name. Since PROMPT is a user interface statement, the program also initializes the int_flag built-in variable to FALSE.

5➤ If the user pressed Cancel, the program resets the int_flag variable and performs no further action. The program sets the default database name to “stores2t” if the user does not enter a name.

   Resetting the int_flag is not required in this case, since the program ends when the user presses Cancel. However, it is good programming practice to always reset the int_flag in case you change the program at some future point.

6➤ Since the program opens the database dynamically (open_db() analyzes it while performing this function) it provides the user with the opportunity to name a different database. In case of error, the program ends, leaving the error message from open_db() on the screen.

7➤ The check_db_priv() function (see page 560) returns TRUE if the current user has at least the indicated level of privilege in the current database. This example needs Resource privilege in order to rename the orders table and create the upd_journal table.
DATABASE stores2t

GLOBALS
DEFINE gr_database RECORD
  db_known SMALLINT, -- following fields are usable
  has_log SMALLINT, -- based on SQLWARN[2]
  is Ansi SMALLINT, -- based on SQLWARN[3]
  is_online SMALLINT, -- based on SQLWARN[4]
  can_wait SMALLINT -- supports "set lock mode to wait"
END RECORD
END GLOBALS

DEFINE jrn RECORD
  journal_id INTEGER,
  upd_status CHAR(1),
  order_num INTEGER,
  entered_by CHAR(8),
  enter_date DATETIME YEAR TO SECOND
END RECORD,

ver, -- table values BEFORE update
set, -- new updated table values
cur RECORD LIKE orders.* -- table values currently in db

### MAIN
###
DEFINE reppath CHAR(80),
  dbname CHAR(10),
  valid_db SMALLINT

DEFER INTERRUPT

LET valid_db = FALSE

DISPLAY "Enter the name of the example database, or simply press"
LET int_flag = FALSE
PROMPT "RETURN to use 'stores2t': " FOR dbname

IF int_flag THEN
  LET int_flag = FALSE
ELSE
  IF LENGTH(dbname) = 0 THEN
    LET dbname = "stores2t"
  END IF
  IF open_db(dbname) THEN
    IF NOT check_db_priv("R") THEN
      DISPLAY "Sorry, you must have at least Resource privilege"
      DISPLAY "in that database for this example to work."
      DISPLAY "Run the program again with a different database."
    END IF
  END IF
If both open_db() and check_db_priv() complete successfully, the program sets the valid_db variable to TRUE so that the body of the program will be executed (See Note 9).

If valid_db is TRUE, the user has entered a valid database which has been opened. The program can now perform the journal updates. The save_orders() function saves the current contents of the orders table in a temporary table. The build_journal() function then creates and loads the upd_journal table used to hold the journal update information.

At this point the preliminary work is complete and the update_driver() function (the main routine) is called. The update_driver() function checks the upd_journal table and performs the appropriate updates to the orders table. Following completion of the routine, the program calls the restore_orders() function to drop the updated orders, restoring the example database to its prior state.

The save_journal() function saves the contents of the upd_journal table in the ex24.out file. The program drops the upd_journal table when it finishes; you can inspect the ex24.out file after the program finishes to view the contents of the upd_journal table.

The program drops the copy of the orders table (qsave_orders) so the database is returned to its state before the program executed.

The function uses the length of its argument to determine where to send the report output. If no argument exists, the length is zero and the function directs report output to the screen. If an argument does exist, the function directs report output to the file named by this argument.

The keywords WITH HOLD establish jnlupd as a hold cursor, one that will not close automatically when a transaction ends. The use of FOR UPDATE makes this an update cursor as well as a hold cursor. When a row of the update journal is fetched, it is locked. The lock is released at the end of a transaction, however. Note that the many columns of an update journal row are read into three different variables.
```
8   ELSE
     LET valid_db = TRUE
   END IF
END IF

9   IF valid_db THEN
     CALL save_orders() -- save contents of orders table
     IF build_journal() THEN -- create the upd_journal
       DISPLAY ""
       DISPLAY "Enter a pathname to receive the update report output."
       DISPLAY "For output to the screen, just press RETURN."
       LET int_flag = FALSE
       PROMPT "Report pathname or null: " FOR reppath
       IF int_flag THEN
         LET int_flag = FALSE
       ELSE
         CALL update_driver(reppath) -- run the real example
         CALL restore_orders() -- fix updated orders table
       END IF
     END IF
   END IF

10  CALL save_journal()

11  END IF

12  DROP TABLE qsave_orders
END IF

END MAIN

FUNCTION update_driver(rep)

DEFINE rep CHAR(80),
      oops, num SMALLINT

13  IF LENGTH(rep) = 0 THEN
    START REPORT upd_rep
ELSE
    START REPORT upd_rep TO rep
END IF

14  DECLARE jrnupd CURSOR WITH HOLD FOR
    SELECT * INTO jrn.*,
      ver.ship_instruct THRU ver.paid_date,
      set.ship_instruct THRU set.paid_date
    FROM upd_journal
    WHERE upd_status = "N"
    FOR UPDATE
```
15➤ The ordupd cursor fetches and locks each row of the orders table as needed. Since it is not a hold cursor, it is automatically closed when a transaction ends, and has to be reopened for the next transaction.

16➤ The BEGIN WORK statement must be executed outside the FOREACH loop to ensure that a transaction exists before the jrnlupd update cursor performs the first fetch.

17➤ The FOREACH loop (which ends on page 551) controls the batch update process. It requests a lock on an upd_journal row and, if the request is successful, reads the contents of this row into the jrn, ver, and set module records.

18➤ The ordupd cursor fetches the row in the orders table. This row will be updated with the entries in the current upd_journal row.

The oops variable accumulates errors throughout a single update. If oops contains zero at the bottom of the loop, the transaction is committed; if not, it is rolled back.

19➤ The arguments to the upd_rep() function are four strings which the function prints in four columns across the page. In most cases the columns, from left to right, contain the following information:

• the name of a column in orders
• a verify (original) value
• a set (update) value
• a diagnostic message when required.

The report prints “(null)” for a null value, so the statement passes a string consisting of one blank to display a blank column.

20➤ The logic in this IF is repeated for each updatable field. The logic can be paraphrased as follows:

IF there have been no errors so far,
AND an update value was given for this column THEN
IF the table has not changed since the update was journalled THEN
save the updating value, count it, and log it in the report
ELSE
log an error

21➤ When all the fields have been validated, the cur record contains a mix of existing column values and updated values. When it is known that at least one update field existed and there were no errors, all the columns are updated and the journal record is stamped “done.” Since errors are not being trapped, any error will end the program, automatically rolling back the transaction.
DECLARE ordudp CURSOR FOR
   SELECT * INTO cur.* FROM orders
   WHERE order_num = jrn.order_num
   FOR UPDATE

CALL begin_wk()

FOREACH jrnlpd
   OPEN ordudp
   FETCH ordudp
   LET oops = SQLCA.SQLCODE
   IF oops = 0 THEN
      LET num = 0
   ELSE
      OUTPUT TO REPORT upd_rep(" ", ",", "," ,"order_num not found")
   END IF
   IF oops = 0 AND NOT like(ver.ship_instruct,set.ship_instruct) THEN
      IF like(ver.ship_instruct,cur.ship_instruct) THEN
         LET cur.ship_instruct = set.ship_instruct
         LET num = num+1
         OUTPUT TO REPORT upd_rep("ship_instruct",
                                 ver.ship_instruct,
                                 set.ship_instruct,
                                 " ")
      ELSE
         LET oops = 1
         OUTPUT TO REPORT upd_rep("ship_instruct",
                                 ver.ship_instruct,
                                 cur.ship_instruct,
                                 "no match: orig & current")
      END IF
   END IF
   IF oops = 0 AND NOT like(ver.backlog,set.backlog) THEN

   END IF
   IF oops = 0 THEN
      IF num > 0 THEN
         WHENEVER ERROR CONTINUE
      END IF
   WHENEVER ERROR CONTINUE
      UPDATE orders SET (ship_instruct,backlog,
                       po_num,ship_date,ship_weight,ship_charge,paid_date) = (cur.ship_instruct THRU cur.paid_date)
      WHERE CURRENT OF ordudp
   WHENEVER ERROR STOP
      IF status < 0 THEN
         OUTPUT TO REPORT upd_rep("orders table not updated",
                                  " ", ",", ",status)
         LET oops = 1
      ELSE
         WHENEVER ERROR CONTINUE
            UPDATE upd_journal SET upd_status = "D"
            WHERE CURRENT OF jrnlpd
      WHENEVER ERROR STOP

See Note 20.

Example 24  551
If the two UPDATE statements are successful, commit the current transaction. Otherwise, roll back this transaction. Ending the transaction in either way closes the ordupd cursor, releases the lock on the orders row, and releases the lock on the upd_journal row. Because the jrnlpd cursor is a WITH HOLD cursor, this cursor is not closed.

The call to begin_wk() starts a new transaction for the next iteration of the FOREACH loop. A transaction must be current before the FOREACH attempts to lock the upd_journal row.

When the FOREACH loop exits, the program must end the current transaction. If rows have been updated, the oops variable is zero and the current transaction is committed. If the program encountered errors during the updates or if the FOREACH loop did not find upd_journal rows, oops is non-zero and the transaction is rolled back.

The upd_rep() Report Function

The upd_rep() report function documents the action of the update loop. A more comprehensive approach to documenting a batch of updates would capitalize on the upd_status column, setting it to a code letter for each type of error, or to D for done. A separate program could then print a report of the results. Such a program would select completed updates (those with upd_status not equal to N). It could sort and group on the entered_by column.

Yet another variation would be to supply the user an interactive screen form with which he or she could check the status of their own updates for errors.
The upd_rep() Report Function

IF status < 0 THEN
    OUTPUT TO REPORT upd_rep("upd_journal not updated",
                             " ", " ", status)
    LET oops = 1
ELSE
    OUTPUT TO REPORT upd_rep(" ",
                             " ", " ", "orders table updated")
END IF
ELSE
    OUTPUT TO REPORT upd_rep(" ", " ", " ", "no changed fields")
    LET oops = 1
END IF
END IF

IF oops = 0 THEN
    CALL commit_wk()
ELSE
    CALL rollback_wk()
END IF

CALL begin_wk()

END FOREACH

IF oops = 0 THEN
    CALL commit_wk()
ELSE
    CALL rollback_wk()
END IF

FINISH REPORT upd_rep

END FUNCTION  -- update_driver --

REPORT upd_rep(f,v1,v2,x)
DEFINE        f,v1,v2,x    CHAR(25),
               prev_upd     INTEGER

OUTPUT
    LEFT MARGIN 0

FORMAT
    FIRST PAGE HEADER
    PRINT 20 SPACES, "UPDATE JOURNAL REPORT"
    PRINT 20 SPACES, "Run on: ", TODAY
    LET prev_upd = 0

Example 24  553
At the start of each journal row, the report prints the update header information. Then for each requested column, it is called to print the column name and old and new values (or an error message).

If the second argument is blank, the report prints out a blank line. Otherwise, the argument contains the old value (before the update) for a column. The report prints out this value following the “BEFORE:” header.
ON EVERY ROW
  IF jrn.journal_id <> prev_upd THEN
    LET prev_upd = jrn.journal_id
    PRINT
    PRINT 2 SPACES, "UPDATE ",
    jrn.journal_id USING "####",
    " against Order ",
    jrn.order_num USING "#####"
    PRINT 4 SPACES, "Entered by ",
    jrn.entered_by,
    " on ", jrn.enter_date
  END IF
  PRINT 6 SPACES, f;

IF v1[1] = " " THEN
  PRINT " ";
ELSE
  PRINT 1 SPACE, "BEFORE: ";
  IF v1 IS NULL THEN
    PRINT "(null)"
  ELSE
    PRINT v1
  END IF
END IF
END IF

PRINT 32 SPACES;
IF v2[1] = " " THEN
  PRINT " ";
ELSE
  PRINT "AFTER: ";
  IF v2 IS NULL THEN
    PRINT "(null)"
  ELSE
    PRINT v2
  END IF
END IF
END IF

PRINT 6 SPACES;
IF x[1] = " " THEN
  PRINT " ";
ELSE
  PRINT "STATUS: ", x CLIPPED
END IF
SKIP 1 LINE
END REPORT -- upd_rep --
The save_orders() Function

28➤ This function preserves the original contents of the orders table by storing the current contents of this table in a temporary table. The point is to preserve the original contents of the demonstration database. This is not part of the demonstration of an update journal, only an example of using data definition statements.

The restore orders() Function

29➤ Rather than restore the orders table wholesale, this function restores only the rows whose numbers appear in the update journal.

The build_journal() Function

30➤ The build_journal() function prepares the upd_journal table that is used in this example.

31➤ If the upd_journal table exists in the database, the program uses the DROP TABLE statement to remove it.
The build_journal() Function

---

FUNCTION save_orders()

DEFINE     j    SMALLINT

SELECT COUNT(*)
INTO j
FROM informix.systables
WHERE tabname = "qsave_orders"

IF j = 0 THEN    -- the table has not yet been saved
    CREATE TABLE qsave_orders (order_num INTEGER, order_date DATE,
                                customer_num INTEGER, ship_instruct CHAR(40),
                                backlog CHAR(1), po_num CHAR(10),
                                ship_date DATE, ship_weight DECIMAL(8,2),
                                ship_charge MONEY(6), paid_date DATE)
    INSERT INTO qsave_orders SELECT * FROM orders
    DISPLAY "Contents of orders table saved in temp table: qsave_orders."
ELSE
    DISPLAY "Copy of orders table ('qsave_orders') exists."
END IF

END FUNCTION  -- save_orders --

---

FUNCTION restore_orders()

DELETE FROM orders
WHERE order_num IN
    (SELECT DISTINCT order_num FROM upd_journal)

INSERT INTO orders
SELECT * FROM qsave_orders
WHERE order_num IN
    (SELECT DISTINCT order_num FROM upd_journal)

END FUNCTION -- restore_orders --

---

FUNCTION build_journal()

DEFINE     fpath, afile    CHAR(80),
            j    SMALLINT

SELECT COUNT(*)
INTO j
FROM systables
WHERE tabname = "upd_journal"
The CREATE TABLE statement adds the upd_journal table to the database. To execute this CREATE TABLE statement and the one in save_orders(), you must have Resource privilege in the database. The columns with the prefix “org_” contain the values of the row before the update. The columns with the “upd_” prefix contain the row values after the update. These columns are grouped so that they can be read into a record defined as “LIKE orders”.

After creating the table, the function uses the LOAD command to fill it with a few example update requests. You can add or change lines in that text file to test the program operation.
IF j <> 0 THEN -- one exists, may be updated, drop it
    DROP TABLE upd_journal
END IF

CREATE TABLE upd_journal (
  journal_id SERIAL,        -- unique id of update item
  upd_status CHAR(1),       -- N=new, X=error, A=applied
  order_num INTEGER,        -- foreign key to orders
  entered_by CHAR(8),       -- user who entered update
  enter_date DATETIME YEAR TO SECOND, -- ...and when
  org_si CHAR(40),          -- org_si = original_ship_instruct
  org_bl CHAR(1),           -- backlog
  org_po CHAR(10),          -- po_num
  org_sd DATE,              -- ship_date
  org_sw DECIMAL(8,2),      -- ship_weight
  org_sc MONEY(6),          -- ship_charge
  org_pd DATE,              -- paid_date
  upd_si CHAR(40),          -- upd_si = update_ship_instruct
  upd_bl CHAR(1),           -- backlog
  upd_po CHAR(10),          -- po_num
  upd_sd DATE,              -- ship_date
  upd_sw DECIMAL(8,2),      -- ship_weight
  upd_sc MONEY(6),          -- ship_charge
  upd_pd DATE               -- paid_date
)

DISPLAY "Simulated update journal table upd_journal created."
DISPLAY ""
DISPLAY "To load the simulated update journal we need a file pathname"
DISPLAY "for the file ex24.unl ."
DISPLAY "It came in the same directory as the source file of this program."
DISPLAY ""
DISPLAY "Enter a pathname, including the final slash (or backslash)."
DISPLAY "For the current working directory just press RETURN."
DISPLAY ""

LET int_flag = FALSE
PROMPT "Path to ex24.unl file: " FOR fpath
IF int_flag THEN
    RETURN (FALSE)
END IF

LET afile = fpath CLIPPED, "ex24.unl"
DISPLAY "Loading from ", afile CLIPPED
LOAD FROM afile INSERT INTO upd_journal
DISPLAY "Update journal table loaded."
DISPLAY ""
RETURN (TRUE)

END FUNCTION -- build_journal --
The save_journal() Function

34➤ The save_journal() function saves the contents of the upd_journal table in the ex24.out file. By saving the image of this table after the updates complete, you can examine the updates performed on the table. You cannot query the database for the upd_journal table because the program drops the table.

The like() Function

35➤ The like() function compares two character strings. If the two strings match, the function returns TRUE. Otherwise, it returns FALSE. It treats two NULL values as equal.

The check_db_priv() Function

36➤ The check_db_priv() function returns TRUE if the current user has at least a certain level of privilege in the current database. The privilege level (in this case, “R” for Resource) is passed into the function as an argument by the MAIN function.
FUNCTION save_journal()

UNLOAD TO "ex24.out" SELECT * FROM upd_journal
IF status < 0 THEN
    DISPLAY "Unable to store contents of journal table in ex24.out file."
ELSE
    DISPLAY "New contents of journal table stored in ex24.out file."
    DROP TABLE upd_journal
    IF status < 0 THEN
        DISPLAY "Unable to drop journal table."
    END IF
END IF

DISPLAY "Dropped journal table: upd_journal."

END FUNCTION  -- save_journal --

FUNCTION like(a,b)

DEFINE     a,b     CHAR(255)

IF (a IS NULL) AND (b IS NULL) THEN
    RETURN TRUE
ELSE
    IF a = b THEN
        RETURN TRUE
    ELSE
        RETURN FALSE
    END IF
END IF

END FUNCTION  -- like --

FUNCTION check_db_priv(wanted)

DEFINE        wanted        CHAR(1),
actual        CHAR(1),
retcode       SMALLINT

LET retcode = FALSE -- assume failure
WHENEVER ERROR CONTINUE -- no need to crash program on error here
LET actual = "?" -- ..just make sure we have usable data

DECLARE dbgrant CURSOR FOR
SELECT usertype INTO actual
FROM informix.sysusers
WHERE username = USER
    OR username = "public" -- always lowercase
Since a user may have been granted privileges by more than one other user, and since grants to “public” apply, the function needs a cursor to loop over an unknown number of rows from the sysusers catalog table. However, it abandons the search as soon as it finds the desired level of privilege.

The program frees its cursor since cursors are sometimes in short supply and this one will probably not be used more than once in a program.
The check_db_priv() Function

FOREACH dbgrant
  CASE wanted
    WHEN "C"
      IF actual <> "?" THEN
        LET retcode = TRUE-- any privilege includes "C"
        END IF
    WHEN "R"
      IF actual <> "C" AND actual <> "?" THEN
        LET retcode = TRUE -- "D" or "R" is ok for "R"
        END IF
    WHEN "D"
      IF actual = "D" THEN
        LET retcode = TRUE -- the only real "D" is "D"
        END IF
  END CASE
  IF retcode THEN
    EXIT FOREACH
  END IF
END FOREACH

FREE dbgrant
RETURN retcode
WHENEVER ERROR STOP

END FUNCTION  -- check_db_priv --

To locate any function definition see the Function Index on page 729.
1. Writing a Simple 4GL Program
2. Displaying a Message Window
3. Populating a Ring Menu with Options
4. Displaying a Row on a Form
5. Programming a Query by Example
6. Querying and Updating
7. Validating and Inserting a Row
8. Displaying a Screen Array in a Pop-Up Window
9. Accessing a Table with a Single Row Form
10. Accessing a Table with a Multi-Row Form
11. Implementing a Master/Detail Relationship
12. Displaying an Unknown Number of Rows
13. Calling a C Function
14. Generating a Report
15. Reporting Group Totals
16. Creating Vertical Menus
17. Using the DATETIME Data Type
18. Using OnLine Data Types
19. Browsing with a Scroll Cursor
20. Combining Criteria from Successive Queries
21. Using an Update Cursor
22. Determining Database Features
23. Handling Locked Rows
24. Using a Hold Cursor
25. Logging Application Errors
26. Managing Multiple Windows
27. Displaying Menu Options Dynamically
28. Writing Recursive Functions
29. Generating Mailing Labels
30. Generating a Schema Listing
Logging Application Errors

This program demonstrates how to create and operate an error log file using three 4GL library functions:

- **STARTLOG()** Creates the log file.
- **ERR_GET()** Gets the error message text associated with a particular SQL or 4GL error number.
- **ERRORLOG()** Writes a line to an error log file.

The actual operations of the program are a reprise of the customer-table maintenance operations documented in Example 17 (which in turn is built on Example 9). The program allows the user to query for a display of customer rows. While one row is visible, the user may choose to update or delete the row, or add a new row.

This example differs from Example 9 (see “Accessing a Table with a Single Row Form” on page 167) in three ways.

First, the MAIN block installs a unique index on the company column of the customer table. The demonstration database does not normally have such an index. (The reason is that a single customer company might have multiple divisions or multiple retail outlets, each with its own address and person to contact. The company name would be the same in these rows, but the value in customer_num would make them unique.)

The unique index on the company column affords a simple, repeatable method for causing an SQL error, thus testing the operation of the error log.

The MAIN block drops the index at the end of the program, restoring the database to its normal condition.
Second, the functions that contain the SQL statements have been changed in two ways:

- They use the WHENEVER ERROR CONTINUE statement so that the program continues when an SQL error is returned.
- They report such errors by calling an error-logging function.

Finally, functions have been added to initialize the error log and write to it.

The 4GL Error Log

Every 4GL program writes to an error log file, but by default it is the screen. 4GL itself writes only one kind of message to the error log: the message that describes an error that terminates a program.

A program can call the STARTLOG() function to initialize a permanent error log file. The argument to STARTLOG() is a filename or a complete file path-name of the error log. If the program ends due to an error, 4GL will write the terminating error display into the log. In addition, you can use the ERRORLOG() function to write lines into the error log.

If the error log file exists when a program calls STARTLOG(), output is appended to the file. Thus one file could contain the logged output of multiple program runs. (However the error log cannot be shared; it may be open to only one program at a time.)

There are a number of possible uses for the error log file. This example demonstrates a common one: logging all SQL errors in detail, as they occur.

Another possible use is debugging, especially debugging of errors that occur unpredictably or at long intervals. You can seed a program with calls to ERRORLOG() so that it leaves a trail of its operations in the error log. Instruct the users that, when the error occurs, they are to terminate the program and copy the error log file for later analysis.

Debug logging is one instance of instrumenting a program: adding code to record the operations of a program so they can be analyzed. You can instrument a program in order to analyze its performance. You can instrument a program in order to analyze patterns of usage: which program features are heavily used, and which are little used or perhaps not used at all? You can instrument a program so as to record work habits or to detect attempts to breach security.
For all these uses the key function is ERRORLOG(), which writes one line to the log file. A simple debugging call might resemble the following.

```
CALL ERRORLOG("now entering update routine")
```

However, ERRORLOG() typically needs assistance in at least two ways:

- A typical log entry for any purpose will contain several pieces of information; for example the name of a function and one or two of its argument values, or an error code and a statement type. But ERRORLOG() accepts only a single character string as its argument.

- Logging takes time and may impair the speed of the program. Before you build instrumentation into a program you need a way to turn it on and off, preferably without recompiling the program.

The solution to all three problems lies in creating your own logging function. This example does just that (see the log_entry() function on page 580). The purpose of a logging function is to receive one or more arguments that are specific to a situation, to format them into one or more lines of text, and to write these with the built-in ERRORLOG() function. When all log output is centralized in your logging function you can add features to it.

The logging function can do such things as:

- Insert the program name in each entry, if more than one program appends data to the same error log file.

- Format different types of entries in different ways, based on a type-of-entry argument. For example, debugging log entries might be code “D” while SQL errors might be code “S”; these could be formatted differently.

- Check a global variable to see if log entries are enabled, and do nothing when they are not.

The last point answers the performance problem mentioned above. A global variable that controls logging can be initialized when the program starts up, possibly from a table in the database. Alternatively, you could put logging under user control through a menu choice. The global variable that controls logging need not be a simple on/off choice.

You could classify log entries on a numerical scale of urgency; then the global could be an integer showing the urgency level an entry must have before it can be logged. Or the global variable could be a character string specifying a class of entry codes; then the logging function could use the MATCHES
operator to test the type of an entry against the global variable to see if it
should be logged. For example, if the global contained [S], only SQL errors
might be logged, but [SD] would enable debugging entries also.

In general, the simple facility of the error log can be put to many uses if the
other features of 4GL are used with imagination to supplement it.

**SQLCODE Versus Status**

Immediately after a program executes an SQL statement, the status variable
contains the SQL error code associated with the execution of the statement.
However, the status variable is also used to report the success or failure of
other 4GL statements, including common ones such as DISPLAY and OPEN
WINDOW. It is not safe to assume that an SQL error code will still remain in
status even one statement following the SQL statement.

Except immediately following an SQL statement, it is best to refer to the SQL
error code in its actual location, SQLCA.SQLCODE. This field is changed only
by SQL statements. In this example, all calls to log_entry() pass it SQLCA.SQL-
CODE and not status.

**Function Overview**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function Name</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>create_index()</td>
<td>Installs a unique index on the customer table. This creates a reliable means of causing an SQL error that can be logged.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drop_index()</td>
<td>Drops the unique index on the customer table, restoring the database to normal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>init_log()</td>
<td>Initializes an error log of the specified name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cust_menu3()</td>
<td>Displays the customer menu and allows the user to choose whether to add a new customer or query for an existing customer. Differs from cust_menu2() in Example 17 only in calling browse_custs3() instead of browse_custs2().</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>browse_custs3()</td>
<td>Displays results of a query on the screen one row at a time, calling next_action4() to allow user to choose an action. Differs from browse_custs2() in Example 17 only in calling next_action4() instead of next_action3().</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>next_action4()</td>
<td>Displays a menu that allows the user to choose the action to take: see the next row, update the current row, or delete the current row. Calls addupd_cust() both for an insert and an update and uses error logging in the insert, update, delete functions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Function Overview

insert_cust2() Inserts a customer row. Uses error logging to record database errors occurring during INSERT.

update_cust3() Updates a customer row. Uses error logging to record database errors occurring during UPDATE.

delete_cust2() Deletes a customer row. Uses error logging to list database errors occurring during DELETE.

log_entry() Creates an error log entry noting that an error has occurred in a specified function.

get_user() Returns the user-id of the current user.

addupd_cust() Combines insertion and update functions in a single routine to eliminate duplication of code.

See description in Example 9.

bang() Prompts the user for a command and executes the command.

See description in Example 3.

clear_lines() Clears any number of lines starting at any line.

See description in Example 6.

init_msgs() Initializes the members of the ga_dsplymsg array to null.

See description in Example 2.

message_window() Opens a window and displays the contents of the ga_dsplymsg global array.

See description in Example 2.

msg() Displays a brief, informative message.

See description in Example 5.

message_window() Opens a window and displays the contents of the ga_dsplymsg global array.

See description in Example 2.

query_cust2() Lets the user create a query by example.

See description in Example 6.

state_popup() Displays a lookup list of the states from the state table so the user can choose the appropriate state.

See description in Example 9.

verify_delete() Checks for dependent rows in other tables.

See description in Example 6.
The DATABASE Statement and MAIN Function

1➤ This program can be used with any version of the demonstration database. It uses only the customer table.

2➤ See the discussion of this and the next statement in Example 17 (“The MAIN Function” on page 384).

3➤ When an error log is used, it should be initialized as early as possible in the program, so it is available to record errors in other initialization steps. For example, in an early version of this program, init_log() was not called until create_index() had finished; but then create_index() had no way to report an error that it encountered.

4➤ The program adds a unique index on the customer.company column. This gives you a simple way to cause an SQL error that can be logged: by adding a customer that has a duplicate company name.

5➤ For discussion of this and the following statement see Example 17.

6➤ When the program ends, it drops the unique index on customer.company and restores the demonstration database to its normal condition.

The create_index() Function

7➤ The create_index() function creates the index mentioned in Note 4. If the CREATE INDEX statement ends with an error, the function checks for one common case: that the index already exists. This could occur, for example, if you run the program under the Debugger and exit without completing all the statements. If another error occurs, the function documents it on the error log and returns FALSE, signalling that the program cannot continue.
The create_index() Function

```
DATABASE stores2t

GLOBALS
DEFINE gr_customer RECORD LIKE customer.*,
     gr_workcust RECORD LIKE customer.*,
     g_username CHAR(8)
DEFINE ga_dsplymsg ARRAY[5] OF CHAR(48)
END GLOBALS

########################################
MAIN
########################################

2➤ OPTIONS
HELP FILE "hlpmsgs",
FORM LINE 5,
COMMENT LINE 5,
MESSAGE LINE LAST
DEFER INTERRUPT

3➤ CALL init_log("errlog")

4➤ IF create_index() THEN
5➤ OPEN WINDOW w_main AT 2,3
   WITH 18 ROWS, 75 COLUMNS
   ATTRIBUTE (BORDER)
   OPEN FORM f_customer FROM "f_customer"
   DISPLAY FORM f_customer
   CALL cust_menu3()
   CLEAR SCREEN
   CALL drop_index()
ELSE
   LET ga_dsplymsg[1] = "Unable to create a unique index on the"
   LET ga_dsplymsg[2] = " company column. Please check the 'errlog'"
   LET ga_dsplymsg[3] = " file for more detailed information."
   CALL message_window(9, 15)
END IF

END MAIN

########################################
FUNCTION create_index()
########################################

WHENEVER ERROR CONTINUE
   CREATE UNIQUE INDEX comp_ix ON customer (company)
WHENEVER ERROR STOP
```
The drop_index() Function

8➤ At the conclusion of the program it calls the drop_index() function to drop the unique index on the company column. Errors are reported to the error log.

9➤ At this point the status variable contains the result of the DROP INDEX statement.

10➤ At this point the status variable contains the result of executing the ERROR statement. The error code returned by DROP INDEX has been replaced. However, the SQL error code is still present in SQLCA.SQLCODE where it will remain until the program executes the next SQL statement.

The init_log() Function

11➤ The init_log() function uses the built-in STARTLOG() function to initialize the 4GL log file. The filename is passed as an argument. In this program, it is a simple character constant in the MAIN block. Other options include taking it from the command line, or from the database.

The cust_menu3() Function

12➤ The cust_menu3() function is identical to the cust_menu2() function in Example 17, except that it calls browse_cust3() instead of browse_cust2(). For more information see “The cust_menu2() Function” on page 384.
The cust_menu3() Function

```
IF (status < 0) THEN
  IF (status <> -316) THEN   --* if index already exists: OK
    CALL log_entry(SQLCA.SQLCODE, "create_index()")
    RETURN (FALSE)
  END IF
END IF
RETURN (TRUE)
END FUNCTION  -- create_index --

FUNCTION drop_index()

WHENEVER ERROR CONTINUE
  DROP INDEX comp_ix
WHENEVER ERROR STOP

IF (status < 0) THEN
  ERROR status USING "-<<<<<<<<<<<",
  ": Unable to drop company column index."
  CALL log_entry(SQLCA.SQLCODE, "drop_index()")
END IF
END FUNCTION  -- drop_index --

FUNCTION init_log(logname)

DEFINE    logname    CHAR(10)
CALL STARTLOG(logname)
CALL get_user() RETURNING g_username
END FUNCTION  -- init_log --

FUNCTION cust_menu3()

DEFINE    st_custs    CHAR(150)
DISPLAY
  "--------------------------------------------Press CTRL-W for Help----------"
  AT 3, 1
  MENU "CUSTOMER"
```

See cust_menu1() in Example 9.
The browse_custs3() Function

13➤ After customer rows are selected, the browse_custs3() function manages the user’s access to them. It is identical to browse_custs2() in Example 17, except that it calls next_action4() instead of next_action3(). See “The browse_custs2() Function” on page 386 for more information.

14➤ This version of the browse function displays the number of customer rows selected. It gets this number from an element in the SQLERRD array of global SQLCA record. The database fills SQLERRD[3] with the number of rows processed. After a SELECT statement, this value is the number of rows selected.
The browse_custs3() Function

```
COMMAND "Query" "Look up customer(s) in the database." HELP 11
CALL query_cust2() RETURNING st_custs
IF st_custs IS NOT NULL THEN
  CALL browse_custs3(st_custs)
END IF
CALL clear_lines(1,4)
END MENU
END FUNCTION -- cust_menu3 --

FUNCTION browse_custs3(selstmt)
DEFINE selstmt CHAR(150),
        fnd_custs SMALLINT,
        end_list SMALLINT,
        num_found SMALLINT
FOREACH c_cust INTO gr_customer.*
  LET num_found = SQLCA.SQLERRD[3]
  IF num_found IS NULL THEN
    LET num_found = 0
  END IF
  DISPLAY " Number of Customers Selected: ", num_found USING "<<<<<<"
    AT 14,1 ATTRIBUTE (REVERSE, YELLOW)
  LET fnd_custs = TRUE
  DISPLAY BY NAME gr_customer.*
  IF NOT next_action4() THEN
    LET end_list = FALSE
    EXIT FOREACH
  ELSE
    LET end_list = TRUE
  END IF
  LET gr_workcust.* = gr_customer.*
END FOREACH
CALL clear_lines(4, 14)
IF end_list THEN
  CALL msg("No more customer rows.")
END IF
```

---

See cust_menu1() in Example 9.

See browse_custs3() function in Example 6.
The next_action4() Function

After a customer record is located and displayed, the next_action4() function presents a menu of possible next actions. It is quite similar to the next_action() function in Example 6 (see “The next_action() Function” on page 128). It differs from Example 6 and from other similar functions in Example 9 and Example 17 only in the names of the subfunctions it calls to perform the user’s actions.
The next_action4() Function

CLEAR FORM

END FUNCTION -- browse_custs3 --

FUNCTION next_action4()

DEFINE nxt_action SMALLINT

LET nxt_action = TRUE

MENU "CUSTOMER MODIFICATION"
COMMAND "Next" "View next selected customer." HELP 20
EXIT MENU

COMMAND "Update" "Update current customer on screen."
HELP 21
CALL clear_lines(1,14) -- clear out "Number Selected" message
IF addupd_cust("U") THEN
   CALL update_cust3()
END IF
CALL clear_lines(2,16)
NEXT OPTION "Next"

COMMAND "Delete" "Delete current customer on screen."
HELP 22
CALL clear_lines(1,14) -- clear out "Number Selected" message
CALL delete_cust2()
IF gr_workcust.customer_num IS NOT NULL THEN
   -- * there was a previous customer in the list: restore it to the screen
   LET gr_customer.* = gr_workcust.*
   DISPLAY BY NAME gr_customer.*
END IF
NEXT OPTION "Next"

COMMAND KEY ("E","e","X","x") "Exit" "Return to CUSTOMER Menu"
HELP 24
LET nxt_action = FALSE
EXIT MENU
END MENU

RETURN nxt_action

END FUNCTION -- next_action4 --
The insert_cust2() Function

The insert_cust2() function is called from add_upd_cust() to insert a new customer record. It differs from very similar functions in Example 9 and Example 17 (see “The insert_cust() Function” on page 184) in that it reports errors by calling log_entry(). The earlier versions of this function report an SQL error with the ERROR statement, which appears on the screen only.

As before, this statement (and any other that involves screen or disk activity) will reset the contents of the status variable. This explains why in the following statement, the SQL error code is passed by naming SQLCA.SQLCODE, not status.

The update_cust3() Function

The update_cust3() function is called from add_upd_cust() to update a customer record. It differs from very similar functions in Example 6 and others in that it reports errors by calling log_entry() (see “The update_cust() Function” on page 132). The earlier versions of this function report an SQL error with the ERROR statement, which appears on the screen only.
FUNCTION insert_cust2()

WHENEVER ERROR CONTINUE
INSERT INTO CUSTOMER
VALUES (0, gr_customer.fname, gr_customer.lname,
        gr_customer.company, gr_customer.address1,
        gr_customer.address2, gr_customer.city,
        gr_customer.state, gr_customer.zipcode,
        gr_customer.phone)
WHENEVER ERROR STOP
IF (status < 0) THEN
   ERROR status USING "-<<<<<<<<<<<", ": Unable to complete customer insert."
   CALL log_entry(SQLCA.SQLCODE, "insert_cust2()"
ELSE
   LET gr_customer.customer_num = SQLCA.SQLERRD[2]
   DISPLAY BY NAME gr_customer.customer_num
   LET ga_dsplymsg[1] = "Customer has been entered in the database."
   LET ga_dsplymsg[2] = " Number: ",
       gr_customer.customer_num USING "<<<<<<<<<<<",
       " Name: ", gr_customer.company
   CALL message_window(9, 15)
END IF
END FUNCTION -- insert_cust2 --

FUNCTION update_cust3()

WHENEVER ERROR CONTINUE
UPDATE customer SET customer.* = gr_customer.*
WHERE customer_num = gr_customer.customer_num
WHENEVER ERROR STOP
IF (status < 0) THEN
   ERROR status USING "-<<<<<<<<<<<",
   ": Unable to complete customer update."
   CALL log_entry(SQLCA.SQLCODE, "update_cust3()"
END IF
END FUNCTION -- update_cust3 --
The delete_cust2() Function

This function is called to delete a customer record. It differs from very similar functions in Example 6 and others in that it reports errors by calling log_entry() (see “The delete_cust() Function” on page 132). The earlier versions of this function report an SQL error with the ERROR statement, which appears on the screen only.

The log_entry() Function

The log_entry() function reports an SQL error by writing several lines into the error log file. This error log file was initialized with the 4GL STARTLOG() function (see Notes 3 and 11). Here is a sample of its output:

Date: 06/28/1991     Time: 09:45:20
User: nerfball       Function: insert_cust2()
Error Number: -239  ISAM Error: -100
Error: Could not insert new row - duplicate value in a UNIQUE INDEX column.
FUNCTION delete_cust2()

IF (prompt_window("Are you sure you want to delete this?", 10, 15)) THEN
  IF verify_delete() THEN
    WHENEVER ERROR CONTINUE
    DELETE FROM customer
    WHERE customer_num = gr_customer.customer_num
    WHENEVER ERROR STOP
    IF (status < 0) THEN
      ERROR status USING "-<<<<<<<<<<<",
      ": Unable to complete customer delete."
      CALL log_entry(SQLCA.SQLCODE, "delete_cust2()")
    ELSE
      CALL msg("Customer has been deleted.")
      CLEAR FORM
    END IF
  ELSE
    LET ga_dsplymsg[1] = "Customer ",
    gr_customer.customer_num USING "<<<<<<<<<<<",
    " has placed orders and cannot be"
    LET ga_dsplymsg[2] = "                  deleted."
    CALL message_window(7, 8)
  END IF
END IF

END FUNCTION  -- delete_cust2 --

FUNCTION log_entry(errstat, fname)

DEFINE    errstat INTEGER,
          fname CHAR(20),
       isam_err INTEGER,
       errtxt CHAR(70),
       errline CHAR(225),
       uname CHAR(8)
The parts of the log entry come from the following sources:

- The date and time are supplied by 4GL.
- The user name is acquired by calling the get_user() function.
- The function name and the error number are passed as arguments.
- The ISAM error number is retrieved from the SQL Communications area (the function assumes that no other SQL statement has been executed since the error occurred).
- The error message text is retrieved from the 4GL ERR_GET() library function.

These elements are formatting into a single character variable with newlines (indicated by “\n”) to divide the three lines.

The get_user() function performs a SELECT statement to retrieve the user name, thus updating the error codes in the SQL Communications area. The function must save the ISAM error code before calling get_user().

The built-in ERRORLOG() function makes the actual entry to the 4GL error log. It sends the entry to the error log initialized by the STARTLOG() function (See Note 11). In this example, the error log is the “errlog” file.

The get_user() Function

The get_user() function returns the user id of the current user. Since the USER function is not available in 4GL, a SELECT statement is used to retrieve the user id of the current user. The FROM and WHERE clauses in the SELECT statement reference a row in a table that always exists.

In order not to have to use a cursor, the SELECT must be written so that it returns only one row. This function selects the row of systables that names itself (systables); it is sure to exist and sure to be unique. The owner name “informix” is required only in an ANSI-compliant database.
The get_user() Function

21➤ LET isam_err = SQLCA.SQLERRD[2]   -- save it before it vanishes

CALL ERR_GET(errstat) RETURNING errtxt

LET errline = "User: ", g_username, "      Function: ",
fname CLIPPED, "\n", "Error Number: ",
errstat USING "-<<<<<<<<<<<", " ISAM Error: ",
isam_err USING "-<<<<<<<<<<<", "\n", "Error: ",
errtxt CLIPPED, "\n",
"--------------------------------------------------"

22➤ CALL ERRORLOG(errline CLIPPED)

END FUNCTION  -- log_entry --

23➤ FUNCTION get_user()

DEFINE uid LIKE informix.sysusers.username

SELECT USER INTO uid
FROM informix.systables -- table guaranteed to exist
WHERE tabname = "systables" -- row sure to exist and be singular

RETURN uid
END FUNCTION  -- get_user --

To locate any function definition see the Function Index on page 729.
1. Writing a Simple 4GL Program
2. Displaying a Message Window
3. Populating a Ring Menu with Options
4. Displaying a Row on a Form
5. Programming a Query by Example
6. Querying and Updating
7. Validating and Inserting a Row
8. Displaying a Screen Array in a Pop-Up Window
9. Accessing a Table with a Single Row Form
10. Accessing a Table with a Multi-Row Form
11. Implementing a Master/Detail Relationship
12. Displaying an Unknown Number of Rows
13. Calling a C Function
14. Generating a Report
15. Reporting Group Totals
16. Creating Vertical Menus
17. Using the DATETIME Data Type
18. Using OnLine Data Types
19. Browsing with a Scroll Cursor
20. Combining Criteria from Successive Queries
21. Using an Update Cursor
22. Determining Database Features
23. Handling Locked Rows
24. Using a Hold Cursor
25. Logging Application Errors
26. Managing Multiple Windows
27. Displaying Menu Options Dynamically
28. Writing Recursive Functions
29. Generating Mailing Labels
30. Generating a Schema Listing
Managing Multiple Windows

This example shows how you can put more than one window on the screen. The program uses the windows to “tile” the screen instead of overlapping them. When it starts, the screen looks like this:

- **Window w_app;** displays time and program name.
- **Window w_menu;** displays menus.
- **Window w_form;** displays forms.
Managing Windows

Tiling windows gives you more control over the layout of the display. The MENU command creates a menu that fills the window from left to right. This program displays both a logo and the time to the left of the menu because the logo and the menu appear in separate windows.

Windows can overlap to any extent. The CURRENT WINDOW statement brings one window to the front and makes it the focus of keyboard input. Although these windows appear to abut neatly, their borders overlap by one character, so that the vertical line between “Demo” and “MAIN” is composed of the right border of window w_app and the left border of w_menu.

When a MENU statement or a DISPLAY FORM statement is executed, its output goes to the current window. The current window is the one named in the most recent CURRENT WINDOW or OPEN WINDOW statement. This example program is careful to make the menu window current before entering a MENU statement, and to make the form window current before displaying a form.

The forms displayed by this program are the same forms used in the other example programs. A form is not tied to any particular window or program; it can be displayed in any window so long as the window has enough rows and columns to hold it.

4GL does not offer multitasking, so it is not possible to operate the time display asynchronously from the other windows. The clock will not advance while the user is thinking, or away from the keyboard. A function named new_time() updates the time display. Calls to new_time() are inserted following each point at which user input is requested.

Using Dummy Functions

While this program offers a two-level hierarchy of menus, neither menu actually does anything. All functions that would add, update, query or report have been left undefined. Instead, each menu command calls a dummy function to display the string “Function not implemented yet.”

This is a valid and useful design technique: it permits you to design the interface to an application, including forms, and to test it and get feedback from the user population, early in the development process. Then you can add functions one at a time, concentrating on each function in isolation. Many of the functions from other examples could be slotted into the framework of this program. For instance, the query-by-example from Example 5 could be dropped in with little change.
Function Overview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function Name</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dsply_screen()</td>
<td>Opens the 3 application windows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>close_screen()</td>
<td>Closes the 3 application windows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>menu_main()</td>
<td>Makes the menu window (w_menu) current and displays the MAIN menu in it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>curr_wndw()</td>
<td>Makes a new application window current.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub_menu()</td>
<td>Displays the requested sub_menu (CUSTOMER, ORDERS, or STOCK) and opens the appropriate form in the form window (w_form).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>new_time()</td>
<td>Makes the application window (w_app) current and displays the updated system time in it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dummymsg()</td>
<td>Development routine that displays message “Function not implemented yet.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bang()</td>
<td>Prompts the user for a command and executes the command.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dsply_logo()</td>
<td>Displays the logo form with the current date.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>msg()</td>
<td>Displays a brief, informative message.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See description in Example 3.
See description in Example 1.
See description in Example 1.
See description in Example 5.
The MAIN Function

1➤ The dsply_logo() function, which appears in Example 1, fills the screen with a decorative application logo for the specified number of seconds.

2➤ The dsply_screen() function opens all windows. The call to menu_main() starts the real business of the program.

The dsply_screen() Function

3➤ The OPEN WINDOW statement creates the small decorative window in the upper left corner. Two fixed strings, the program name and the legend “Time:”, are displayed into it.

An alternate way to initialize the contents of a static window is to display a small form into it. This would put the text of the window outside the program and in a form where it could be maintained separately.

4➤ Each call to new_time() updates the time display in the w_app window. These calls are scattered through the program in an attempt to keep the time display reasonably current.

5➤ The left border of the w_menu window overlaps the right border of w_app. On some terminals, the upper-left and upper-right corners of window borders are drawn with distinct symbols. On such a terminal the corner symbol at row 2, column 22 will switch between left and right orientations as the windows are alternately made current.

6➤ Window w_form is sized to hold most of the forms used in other examples. Its upper border overlaps the lower borders of the other windows. It is not essential to overlap borders in this way, but every row and column is precious on most terminals.

The close_screen() Function

7➤ This function cleans up all windows at the termination of the program.
The close_screen() Function

```plaintext
### MAIN

DEFER INTERRUPT

1. CALL dsply_logo(3)
   CLEAR SCREEN

2. CALL dsply_screen()
   CALL menu_main()
   CALL close_screen()
   CLEAR SCREEN

END MAIN

### FUNCTION dsply_screen()

3. OPEN WINDOW w_app AT 2,3
   WITH 2 ROWS, 19 COLUMNS
   ATTRIBUTE(BORDER, MESSAGE LINE LAST)
   DISPLAY " INFORMIX-4GL Demo " -- blank before "I" allows for SG#1
   AT 1, 1 ATTRIBUTE(REVERSE, RED) -- terminals
   DISPLAY "Time:" AT 2, 2

4. CALL new_time()

5. OPEN WINDOW w_menu AT 2,23
   WITH 2 ROWS, 56 COLUMNS
   ATTRIBUTE(BORDER)

6. OPEN WINDOW w_form AT 5,3
   WITH 16 ROWS, 76 COLUMNS
   ATTRIBUTE(BORDER, FORM LINE 1,
   MESSAGE LINE LAST, PROMPT LINE LAST)

END FUNCTION -- dsply_screen --

### FUNCTION close_screen()

7. CLOSE WINDOW w_form
   CLOSE WINDOW w_menu
   CLOSE WINDOW w_app

END FUNCTION -- close_screen --
```
The curr_wndw() Function

This function encapsulates the process of switching windows, so that the names of the windows do not have to be propagated throughout the application. Window names are not known outside the source module containing the OPEN WINDOW statement, so a function in a different module could not execute the CURRENT WINDOW statement in any event. This function is also a convenient place for a breakpoint when debugging.

The new_time() Function

The new_time() function updates the time display. It is called from everywhere that a delay completes. No practical way is available to update the time concurrently with other activities.

The time is displayed using row and column coordinates. This approach has the disadvantage that knowledge of the window layout is incorporated into the program. Another approach would be to initialize w_app with a (very small) form containing a form-only field for the time, and to use DISPLAY TO field name for the time. Then the function would not be dependent on the layout of the window; they could be changed independently.

The dummymsg() Function

The dummymsg() function is called wherever a feature has not yet been coded (in this example, almost everywhere). It makes the form window current before displaying its message. If it did not, the message might appear on top of the menu or (truncated) within the time window.

The menu_main() Function

The menu_main() function displays and executes the main menu. It first makes the menu window current; otherwise the menu would appear in whichever window was current at the time.

When a menu command is selected, it calls the sub_menu() function and passes a parameter indicating the selected menu command. When control returns from sub_menu(), 4GL makes current the menu window.
The menu_main() Function

FUNCTION curr_wndw(wndw)
DEFINE wndw CHAR(1)
CASE wndw
WHEN "M"
  CURRENT WINDOW IS w_menu
WHEN "F"
  CURRENT WINDOW IS w_form
WHEN "A"
  CURRENT WINDOW IS w_app
END CASE
END FUNCTION  -- curr_wndw --

FUNCTION new_time()
DEFINE the_time DATETIME HOUR TO MINUTE
CALL curr_wndw("A")
LET the_time = CURRENT
DISPLAY the_time AT 2,8
END FUNCTION  -- new_time --

FUNCTION dummymsg()
CALL curr_wndw("F")
CALL msg("Function Not Implemented Yet")
END FUNCTION  -- dummymsg --

FUNCTION menu_main()
CALL curr_wndw("M")
MENU "MAIN"
COMMAND "Customer" "Enter and maintain customer data."
  CALL sub_menu("C")
  CALL curr_wndw("M")
COMMAND "Orders" "Enter and maintain orders."
  CALL sub_menu("O")
  CALL curr_wndw("M")
The sub_menu() Function

13➤ The KEY clause in the MENU statement allows you to associate a maximum of four keys with a menu option.

The sub_menu() Function

14➤ The sub_menu() function is called from the main menu. It displays the appropriate menu and form for each menu choice.

The function takes advantage of the fact that the MENU statement accepts variables for the menu title, command names, and command option descriptions. It also uses a variable to specify the name of the form which appears in the w_form window.

15➤ The menu_opt variable receives the parameter passed to the function. It acts as a flag to set the appropriate form and sets the index into the s_menu array.

The s_menu array holds the information about each submenu. The appropriate record in the array is then passed to a MENU statement.

The idx variable serves as the index into the array.

16➤ The series of LET statements loads the menu information into the array.
The sub_menu() Function

COMMAND "Stock" "Enter and maintain stock list."
CALL sub_menu("S")
CALL curr_wndw("M")

COMMAND KEY("!")
CALL bang()
CALL curr_wndw("M")
COMMAND KEY ("E", "e", "X", "x") "Exit"
"Exit program and return to operating system."
EXIT MENU
END MENU

END FUNCTION -- menu_main --

FUNCTION sub_menu(menuopt)

DEFINE menuopt        CHAR(1),
s_menu ARRAY[3] OF RECORD
  menuname        CHAR(10),
  option1         CHAR(15),
  optdesc1        CHAR(50),
  option2         CHAR(15),
  optdesc2        CHAR(50),
  option3         CHAR(15),
  optdesc3        CHAR(50)
END RECORD,

idx            SMALLINT,
form_name      CHAR(10)

LET s_menu[1].menuname = "CUSTOMERS"
LET s_menu[1].option1 = "Add"
LET s_menu[1].optdesc1 = "Add new customer(s) to the database."
LET s_menu[1].option2 = "Query"
LET s_menu[1].optdesc2 = "Look up customers information."
LET s_menu[1].option3 = "Report"
LET s_menu[1].optdesc3 = "Create customer reports."

LET s_menu[2].menuname = "ORDERS"
LET s_menu[2].option1 = "Place"
LET s_menu[2].optdesc1 = "Add new order to database and print invoice."
LET s_menu[2].option2 = "Query"
LET s_menu[2].optdesc2 = "Look up and display order information."
LET s_menu[2].option3 = "Report"
LET s_menu[2].optdesc3 = "Create order reports."

LET s_menu[3].menuname = "STOCK"
LET s_menu[3].option1 = "Add"
LET s_menu[3].optdesc1 = "Add new stock item(s) to the database."
LET s_menu[3].option2 = "Query"
The sub_menu() Function

17➤ The current window is set to w_form.

18➤ The value of menuopt determines the setting of the form_name variable (which is used in the following OPEN FORM statement) and the idx index into the s_menu array (which loads the submenu).

19➤ Once the function displays the appropriate form in the w_form window, the call to curr_wndw() resets the current window. The following MENU statement will display in the w_menu window.

20➤ The menu title, list of options, and list of option descriptions are contained in one row in the s_menu array. The idx index into the array was set in the previous CASE statement.

Some menu commands are set using variables, while others use literal strings. Since all submenus include an Exit option and a “bang” option, they are hardcoded into the statement and are not passed to the statement as variables.

The 4GL MENU statement allows you to use variables for the name of the menu, for command names, and for command descriptions. However, you cannot use a variable for the help number associated with a command.

21➤ After each menu choice, the time display is updated.
The sub_menu() Function

LET s_menu[3].optdesc2 = "Look up and display stock information."
LET s_menu[3].option3 = "Report"
LET s_menu[3].optdesc3 = "Create stock reports."

17➤ CALL curr_wndw("F")

18➤ CASE menuopt
    WHEN "C"
        LET form_name = "f_customer"
        LET idx = 1
    WHEN "O"
        LET form_name = "f_orders"
        LET idx = 2
    WHEN "S"
        LET form_name = "f_stock"
        LET idx = 3
    END CASE

OPEN FORM the_option FROM form_name
DISPLAY FORM the_option

19➤ CALL curr_wndw("M")

20➤ MENU s_menu[idx].menuname
    COMMAND s_menu[idx].option1 s_menu[idx].optdesc1
       CALL dummymsg()
    COMMAND s_menu[idx].option2 s_menu[idx].optdesc2
       CALL dummymsg()
    COMMAND s_menu[idx].option3 s_menu[idx].optdesc3
       CALL dummymsg()
    COMMAND KEY ("!")
       CALL bang()
    COMMAND KEY ("E", "e", "X", "x") "Exit" "Return to MAIN Menu."
       CLEAR WINDOW w_form
       EXIT MENU
    END MENU

21➤ CALL new_time()

END FUNCTION -- sub_menu --

To locate any function definition see the Function Index on page 729.
Displaying Menu Options Dynamically

1. Writing a Simple 4GL Program
2. Displaying a Message Window
3. Populating a Ring Menu with Options
4. Displaying a Row on a Form
5. Programming a Query by Example
6. Querying and Updating
7. Validating and Inserting a Row
8. Displaying a Screen Array in a Pop-Up Window
9. Accessing a Table with a Single Row Form
10. Accessing a Table with a Multi-Row Form
11. Implementing a Master/Detail Relationship
12. Displaying an Unknown Number of Rows
13. Calling a C Function
14. Generating a Report
15. Reporting Group Totals
16. Creating Vertical Menus
17. Using the DATETIME Data Type
18. Using OnLine Data Types
19. Browsing with a Scroll Cursor
20. Combining Criteria from Successive Queries
21. Using an Update Cursor
22. Determining Database Features
23. Handling Locked Rows
24. Using a Hold Cursor
25. Logging Application Errors
26. Managing Multiple Windows
27. Displaying Menu Options Dynamically
28. Writing Recursive Functions
29. Generating Mailing Labels
30. Generating a Schema Listing
Displaying Menu Options Dynamically

This example shows how to use a scroll cursor to modify the database (insert, update and/or delete rows) while allowing concurrent updates. It is based on Example 20. You should understand the read-ahead scrolling and query revision features of Example 20 before reading this program.

The Scroll Cursor and Volatile Data

The benefit of a scroll cursor is that it can fetch any row in a selected (active) set of rows. In a static database, the contents of the selected set will remain constant. However, when multiple programs can modify the database concurrently, the set of selected rows may change from one moment to the next. At any instant, another program might:

- Add a row that should be part of the selected set.
- Delete a row that was part of the selected set.
- Update a row that was part of the selected set in such a way that it should no longer be selected.
- Update a row that was not selected in such a way that it now should be included in the set of rows returned by the query.

The scroll cursor commands such as FETCH PRIOR, FETCH ABSOLUTE n, or FETCH LAST require that the selected set remains constant until the cursor is closed. If the set of rows can change from moment to moment, the very concept of the next, the last or the nth row becomes confused, particularly when the rows being fetched are the result of a join.

To make FETCH work predictably and repeatably, the database engine creates a stable selection set by saving the rows in a temporary table as it first finds them. This saved set of rows — a snapshot of the original data as it was when first fetched — is retained until the cursor is closed.
You can use the program in Example 20 to test this aspect of a scroll cursor:

1. Start the program and view several rows.
2. From a different user session, open the same database and delete one of the rows you viewed.
3. Return to the ex20 program. You will still be able to see the row that was deleted. It has been cached in the temporary table.
4. Now use the Query option and enter the same criteria. When the cursor is closed and reopened, the deleted row will be absent from the set.

This illustrates two things about a scroll cursor:

- It can display stale data, that is, rows that no longer accurately reflect the database contents.
- It can be resynchronized by closing it and opening it again with the same selection criteria. The set of rows found on reopening may be somewhat different than they were before and will reflect the current state of the database.

### Resynchronizing a Scroll Cursor

The scroll cursor should be resynchronized whenever the program finds that the database no longer matches the cached rows. This can happen whenever the program displays a row, and will happen whenever a user modifies a row.

In this example, the loop that supports scrolling starts by opening the scroll cursor. Next comes a MENU statement, followed by a close of the cursor. When a menu option finds that the cursor is showing stale data, it forces resynchronization by exiting the MENU statement. The cursor is closed at the bottom of the loop, then reopened at the top.

One problem exists with this plan: it may frustrate the user. If the set of selected rows is large, the user may spend a lot of time finding a particular row. It would be confusing for the program to suddenly reset the cursor to the first row of the set. After closing and reopening the cursor, the program must try to position the cursor on, or at least near to, its previous position.

This is done by maintaining a count of the current scroll position in the selected set. This scroll position is not the same as the row id; the row id is relative to the whole table, while the scroll position is relative to the particular set of rows that match the current query.

The scroll position can be precisely maintained across most menu choices. It is set to 1 at the start and whenever First is chosen. Each use of Next increments it; each use of Prior decrements it. When the cursor is reopened,
Updating Rows Fetched Through a Scroll Cursor

A FETCH ABSOLUTE command can set the cursor to the desired row in the set. Or nearly to it. The \( n \)th row in the current set may not be the same \( n \)th row as before the cursor was closed. Rows might have been inserted or deleted, but at least the cursor will be close to its former row.

There is one operation under which the scroll position cannot be maintained exactly. When the user chooses Last, the program uses FETCH LAST to display the last record in the set. But since the program does not know how many rows are in the set, it cannot tell what scroll position it has reached.

However, the program does know its position relative to the last row. So the program assigns the scroll position zero to the last row. The Prior choice decrements this; the row prior to the last is row -1 relative to the last row. The Next choice increments it, still maintaining the correct relative position with respect to the last row.

Thus when the program reopens the cursor and finds that the scroll position is a negative number, it can reestablish that position by performing a FETCH LAST command followed by a FETCH RELATIVE of the desired row.

### Updating Rows Fetched Through a Scroll Cursor

Since a scroll cursor does not necessarily show the database as it really is, you cannot declare a scroll cursor for update. A cursor used to modify rows (that is, either update or delete them) must be an ordinary cursor.

Then how can you modify a row that was fetched through a scroll cursor? The answer is that you must use a regular cursor to fetch the row and modify it through that cursor. However, you should keep in mind that when a row is subsequently fetched through the update cursor, time has elapsed since it was originally fetched through the scroll cursor. Various changes may take place during this interim period such as:

- The row might have been modified by another program.
- The row might no longer exist.

Obviously, if the row is deleted, it cannot be modified. But if a row has been changed, it should not be modified, since it is possible that the modification is no longer applicable to the changed row.

At a high level, the method of modifying a row fetched with a scroll cursor is as follows:

1. Fetch the row with the scroll cursor.
2. Declare a second cursor for an update and associate it with a SELECT statement that returns only the desired row.
3. Open the cursor and fetch the row, locking it for exclusive use.
   If the row is not found, it has been deleted or changed so that it no longer fits the selection criteria.

4. Compare the column values to those returned through the scroll cursor.
   If there is any difference, the modification might no longer be applicable and the row should not be modified.

5. Perform the UPDATE or DELETE using WHERE CURRENT OF the update cursor.

In every case, the scroll cursor is now stale; at least for this one row, it no longer reflects the actual table. Hence it should be resynchronized by closing and reopening it.

---

**Using the Row ID**

This example relies on the row id, a unique integer that is associated with every row of a table. The row id may be thought of as another column in each table, a column that is initialized with random integer values when the table is created. A row retains its row id as long as it exists. You can select ROWID as if it were a column in the table, and you can use a comparison to ROWID in a WHERE clause in order to retrieve a specific row.

Here are some cautions related to the use of the row id. First, row id values are reassigned when rows are deleted and other rows inserted. Second, row id values change when a table is unloaded and reloaded. Thus you can never assume that a row will retain its row id permanently. In particular, you should never store row id values in a table as foreign keys to other tables. However, the row id is extremely useful for keeping track of specific rows during the life of a single cursor.

In this example, the scroll cursor selects only the row id value (and nothing else). The scroll cursor is used to generate a list of the row ids of the rows that meet the query criteria.

When it is time to display a row to the user, the row is fetched using an ordinary cursor. ROWID is appended to the other query conditions when building the WHERE clause. This prevents the unlikely case in which the original row has been deleted and another, unrelated row inserted at the same row id. Including both the ROWID value and the user-specified query conditions ensures that the query returns the intended row—or no row at all. If the row is no longer found, it has been deleted and the scroll cursor needs to be resynchronized. If it is found, the column values fetched are the very latest ones; they reflect any update up to the present time.
When the user asks to update a row, the row is re-fetched using an update cursor, thus locking it for exclusive use. All fields of the returned row are checked against the row as it first was displayed to make sure it has not changed.

Similarly, when the user asks to delete a row, the test of ROWID and the other query conditions are used in a DELETE statement. This is a less stringent test than is applied prior to UPDATE (when all the columns are tested to make sure none has changed). It is possible to delete a row which had recently been updated by a different user.

A fetch using the row id is very fast; the row id encodes the physical address of the row on the disk, so not even an index lookup is needed. The fetches and re-fetches take little time.

Checking User Authorization

This example permits the user to insert, update or delete new rows. However, not all users are authorized to do these things.

The program looks up the user’s privileges in the systabauth system catalog when it starts up. Then it only displays menu choices for the actions permitted the user.

The get_tab_auth() function performs this task. It returns a character string in the format used in systabauth, which contains one character for each table-level privilege. The program checks the second character to see if the user has Update privilege, and the fifth character to see if Delete privilege has been granted. It hides the menu choices that are not allowed.
### Function Overview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function Name</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>scroller_3()</td>
<td>Runs the browsing menu, fetching and modifying rows on request. Uses row ids to track rows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>query_cust3a()</td>
<td>Executes a CONSTRUCT statement and returns the resulting conditional expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See description in Example 20.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>query_cust3b()</td>
<td>Like query_cust3a(), but with different prompt message and a different treatment of the null query.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See description in Example 20.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_user()</td>
<td>Returns the user-id of the current user.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See description in Example 25.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_tab_auth()</td>
<td>Returns the current user’s privileges on a specified table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sel_merged_auth()</td>
<td>Selects all privileges and returns the superset of privileges.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Since the key to systabauth is grantor+grantee+tabid, a given grantee may have multiple grants for a given table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>merge_auth()</td>
<td>Returns the superset of two tabauth strings, retaining any letter in preference to a hyphen, and uppercase letters in preference to lower.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disp_row()</td>
<td>Displays a row given its row id, checking that it still exists and matches the query constraints.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>del_row()</td>
<td>Deletes a row given its row id, checking that it still exists and matches the query constraints.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>upd_row()</td>
<td>Updates a row given its row id, checking that it exists and is unchanged from when it first displays.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>like()</td>
<td>Function returning TRUE when two values are either equal or both null, FALSE otherwise.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See description in Example 24.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>open_db()</td>
<td>Opens a database using dynamic SQL and saves information about it for later use. Returns TRUE or FALSE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See description in Example 22.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>begin_wk()</td>
<td>Executes a BEGIN WORK statement provided that open_db() says the database uses Informix-style transactions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See description in Example 22.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>commit_wk()</td>
<td>Executes a COMMIT WORK statement provided that open_db() says the database uses transactions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See description in Example 22.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rollback_wk()</td>
<td>Executes a ROLLBACK WORK statement provided that open_db() says the database uses transactions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See description in Example 22.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clear_lines()</td>
<td>Clears any number of lines starting at any line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See description in Example 6.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Function Overview

answer() A user-alert subroutine that takes one to three possible user responses and returns the one the user chooses.
See description in Example 20.

msg() Displays a brief, informative message.
See description in Example 5.
The GLOBALS Statement and MAIN Function

1➤ Any version of the example database may be used here.

2➤ The gr_database record is set by the open_db() function to reflect the features of the database.

3➤ The program prompts the user for the name of the database to use. Since the database will be opened dynamically, the example gives the user the opportunity to name a different database.
4GL source file

1>
DATABASE stores2t

GLOBALS
DEFINE gr_database RECORD
db_known SMALLINT, -- following fields are usable
has_log SMALLINT, -- based on sqlwarn[2]
is_ansi SMALLINT, -- based on sqlwarn[3]
is_online SMALLINT, -- based on sqlwarn[4]
can_wait SMALLINT -- supports "set lock mode to wait"
END RECORD
END GLOBALS

# Module variables shared by scroller_3() and disp_row()
DEFINE m_querycond CHAR(500), -- current query condition text
mr_currcust RECORD LIKE customer.* -- current row contents

#############################################
MAIN
#############################################
DEFINE cond CHAR(150), -- conditional clause from CONSTRUCT
more SMALLINT, -- continue flag
dbname CHAR(10)

DEFER INTERRUPT

OPTIONS
HELP FILE "hlpmmsgs",
FORM LINE 5,
COMMENT LINE 5,
MESSAGE LINE 19

OPEN WINDOW w_db AT 2, 3
WITH 4 ROWS, 65 COLUMNS
ATTRIBUTE (BORDER, PROMPT LINE 3)

DISPLAY "Enter name of standard demo database, or press RETURN to"
AT 2,2
LET int_flag = FALSE
PROMPT " use 'stores2t' database: " FOR dbname
IF int_flag THEN
LET int_flag = FALSE
CLOSE WINDOW w_db
EXIT PROGRAM
END IF

CLOSE WINDOW w_db
IF LENGTH(dbname)=0 THEN
LET dbname = "stores2t"
END IF
The scroller_3() Function

4➤ The open_db() function attempts to open the specified database. It returns FALSE only if it fails to open the database requested. This function is discussed in Example 24.

The scroller_3() Function

5➤ cust_priv will receive the output of the get_tab_auth() function (see page 624). It is unconventional but valid to define a variable LIKE a column of a system catalog. The name of the system catalog table systabauth is qualified with the owner name informix. This is allowed anywhere, but would only be required in an ANSI-compliant database.

6➤ The variables curr_rid, next_rid, and prior_rid are used in this program the same way the variables curr_cust, next_cust and prior_cust were used in Example 19 and Example 20: to hold the row currently being displayed and the adjacent ones. However, in this program only a row id is kept for each row.

7➤ The get_tab_auth() function is on page 624. It returns a string of characters that encodes the current user’s privileges with respect to the given table.

8➤ The scroll_pos variable contains the scroll position, here initialized to 1 because the first time this routine is entered, the first row of the selected set should be displayed to the user.

9➤ As in Example 19 and Example 20, the program remains in this loop (which ends on page 617) until the user selects the Query or Exit menu choices. Each time through the loop, the scroll cursor c_custrid is opened and then closed. Thus the code for any other menu choice can force resynchronization of the cursor simply by exiting the menu and thus iterating the loop.
The scroller_3() Function

IF open_db(dbname)=FALSE THEN -- open db, find out about logging
  DISPLAY "Unable to open that database, sorry." AT 20,1
  EXIT PROGRAM
END IF

Remainder of function is identical to that in Example 20 except it calls scroller_3() instead of scroller_2().

END MAIN

FUNCTION scroller_3(start_cond)

DEFINE start_cond CHAR(150), -- initial query condition
      cust_priv   LIKE informix.systabauth.tabauth, -- privilege in table
      scroll_sel  CHAR(500), -- SELECT statement for scroll cursor
      curr_rid,              -- row id of row now being displayed,
      next_rid,              -- ..of row to display when Next is chosen,
      prior_rid INTEGER,   -- ..of row to display when Prior is chosen
                        -- (row-ids are integers)
      fetch_dir,             -- flag showing direction of travel in list
      using_next,            -- flag values: going fwd using fetch next,
      using_prior,           -- ...going bwd using fetch prior, or
      at_end,                -- ...at either end of the list
      retval,                -- value to RETURN from function
      misc        SMALLINT,  -- scratch number
      scroll_pos  SMALLINT   -- abs or rel position in selection set
                        -- no one can manually scroll > 32K records

LET using_next = +1
LET using_prior = -1
LET at_end = 0

LET m_querycond = start_cond -- initialize query condition
LET cust_priv = get_tab_auth("customer") -- our user’s privileges

LET scroll_pos = 1 -- initial position is First
LET retval = 99 -- neither TRUE nor FALSE

WHILE retval <> TRUE AND retval <> FALSE -- ie while not Query or Exit
  LET scroll_sel = "SELECT ROWID FROM customer WHERE ",m_querycond CLIPPED
  PREPARE scroll_prep FROM scroll_sel
  DECLARE c_custrid SCROLL CURSOR FOR scroll_prep
  OPEN c_custrid

  DISPLAY "--------------------------------------------Press CTRL-W for Help----------"
  AT 3, 1

Example 27  607
10➤ The MENU statement ends on page 617.

11➤ The set of selected rows could turn out to be empty for the following reasons:
• The initial query selected no rows
• The conditions added following a Revise menu choice qualified no rows
• The selected rows have all been deleted or updated so they no longer meet the conditions following a resynchronization.

12➤ The time needed to resynchronize depends on the previous scroll position. If it is 1 or a small absolute number, only a few rows will have to be read. But if it was Last, or relative to Last, the program will have to use a FETCH LAST, causing the engine to read all rows and save them. Since some time may pass, a message is displayed to warn the user.

13➤ Since at least one row exists, it is time to display or hide the Update and Delete menu choices, based on the user’s privileges in this table.

14➤ A scroll position greater than 1 indicates that the absolute position is known and is not First. The following code tries to establish the prior, current and next rows as they would have been. However, any of these rows may no longer be part of the selected set. These lines try to read the “prior” and “current” rows; if they are found, the SQLCODE will be zero.

15➤ If the program gets this far, prior and current rows are known. The Next menu choice is enabled depending on whether a “next” row can also be found. (If not, the current row is also the last in the set.)

16➤ If the “prior” or “current” row is no longer in the set, the set has become smaller. The program sets a scroll position of Last (handled below).

17➤ A negative scroll position is relative to the last row in the set. The following lines try to establish the “current” and “next” rows. Success in fetching both will be reflected in SQLCODE. The FETCH LAST operation forces the database engine to find and cache all selected rows, and could take a long time to perform.

18➤ The current row (or some row at the same position) has been restored. Now the Prior menu choice is enabled or disabled depending on the existence of a row in the prior position.
The scroller_3() Function

10➤ MENU "View Customers"

BEFORE MENU -- Set up as for First, but with chance of zero rows
SHOW OPTION ALL -- should *not* be needed, see problem 8734
FETCH FIRST c_custrid INTO curr_rid -- test for empty set
IF SQLCA.SQLCODE = NOTFOUND THEN
  ERROR "There are no rows that satisfy this query."
  HIDE OPTION ALL
  SHOW OPTION "Query"
  NEXT OPTION "Query"
ELSE -- set contains at least one row
  MESSAGE "Setting cursor position, be patient"
  IF cust_priv[2] = "-" THEN
    HIDE OPTION "Update"
  END IF
  IF cust_priv[5] = "-" THEN
    HIDE OPTION "Delete"
  END IF
  IF scroll_pos > 1 THEN -- try for former absolute position
    LET misc = scroll_pos - 1 -- start with "prior" row
    FETCH ABSOLUTE misc c_custrid INTO prior_rid
    IF SQLCA.SQLCODE = 0 THEN -- that worked, get current
      FETCH NEXT c_custrid INTO curr_rid
    END IF
  ELSE
  END IF
  ELSE       -- scroll_pos > 1
    LET scroll_pos = 0
  END IF
  IF scroll_pos < 0 THEN -- try for former relative position
    FETCH LAST c_custrid INTO curr_rid -- establish position
    LET misc = scroll_pos + 1 -- start with "next" row
    FETCH RELATIVE misc c_custrid INTO next_rid
    IF SQLCA.SQLCODE = 0 THEN -- ok, try for current
      FETCH PRIOR c_custrid INTO curr_rid
    END IF
  ELSE
  END IF
  IF SQLCA.SQLCODE = 0 THEN -- got current, set up "Next"
    LET fetch_dir = using_next
    FETCH NEXT c_custrid INTO next_rid
    IF SQLCA.SQLCODE = 0 THEN
      NEXT OPTION "Next"
    ELSE
      HIDE OPTION "Next"
      NEXT OPTION "First"
    END IF
  ELSE
    -- current row unavailable, go for "Last"
    LET scroll_pos = 0
  END IF
  IF scroll_pos > 1
    FETCH PRIOR c_custrid INTO prior_rid
    IF SQLCA.SQLCODE = 0 THEN
      NEXT OPTION "Prior"
    END IF
  ELSE
  END IF

Example 27  609
The scroller_3() Function

19➤ If the “current” or “next” row is no longer in the set, the set has become smaller. The program sets a scroll position of First (handled below).

20➤ The scroll position was, or has been forced to, Last. Fetch the last row (which must exist since the set has been shown to contain at least one row) and make it current. Display the Prior choice if more than one row exists.

21➤ The scroll position was, or has been forced to, First. Fetch the first row (it may already have been fetched, but if that is the case, this fetch will take little time). Display the Next choice if more than one row exists.

22➤ The disp_row() function (on page 616) fetches the column values for a given row id and displays them in the form. If the row is no longer part of the selected set, the function returns FALSE.

This IF statement appears in several menu commands. Whenever disp_row() returns FALSE, the program exits the menu, thus forcing the cursor to resynchronize.
The scroller_3() Function

ELSE
    HIDE OPTION "Prior"
    NEXT OPTION "Last"
END IF
ELSE      -- current row unavailable, go for "First"
    LET scroll_pos = 1
END IF
END IF        -- scroll_pos < 0
20➤
IF scroll_pos = 0 THEN -- do just as for "Last" choice
    FETCH LAST c_custrid INTO curr_rid
    HIDE OPTION "Next" -- can't go onward from here
    LET fetch_dir = using_prior
    FETCH PRIOR c_custrid INTO prior_rid
    IF SQLCA.SQLCODE = 0 THEN -- at least 2 rows in set
        NEXT OPTION "Prior"
    ELSE        -- only 1 row in set
        HIDE OPTION "Prior"
        NEXT OPTION "Query"
    END IF
END IF -- scroll_pos = 0 = last
21➤
IF scroll_pos = 1 THEN       -- do just as for "First" choice
    FETCH FIRST c_custrid INTO curr_rid
    HIDE OPTION "Prior"        -- can't back up from #1
    LET fetch_dir = using_next
    FETCH NEXT c_custrid INTO next_rid
    IF SQLCA.SQLCODE = 0 THEN  -- at least 2 rows
        NEXT OPTION "Next"
    ELSE                       -- only 1 row in set
        HIDE OPTION "Next"
        NEXT OPTION "Query"
    END IF
END IF -- scroll_pos = 1 = First
MESSAGE ""                   -- clear "please wait" message
22➤
IF disp_row(curr_rid) = FALSE THEN
    EXIT MENU
END IF
END IF

COMMAND KEY(ESC,Q) "Query" "Query for a different set of customers."
HELP 130
LET retval = TRUE
EXIT MENU

COMMAND "Revise" "Restrict the current query by adding conditions."
HELP 131
CALL query_cust3b() RETURNING start_cond
IF start_cond IS NOT NULL THEN -- some condition entered
    LET m_querycond = m_querycond CLIPPED, " AND ", start_cond CLIPPED
    EXIT MENU                      -- close and re-open the cursor

Example 27  611
When the First choice is made, an absolute scroll position is established. The remainder of the code in this section is essentially the same as that in the scroller_1() function in Example 19, with row ids replacing entire customer rows.

When the Next choice is made, the scroll position can be incremented. This is true regardless of whether it is an absolute position counting from First or a relative position counting from Last. The remainder of this section is essentially the same as that in the scroller_1() function in Example 19.
ELSE -- construct clears form, refresh the display
    IF disp_row(curr_rid) = FALSE THEN
      EXIT MENU
    END IF
END IF

COMMAND "First" "Display first customer in selected set."
    HELP 133
    FETCH FIRST c_custrid INTO curr_rid -- this cannot return NOTFOUND
    IF disp_row(curr_rid) = FALSE THEN
      EXIT MENU
    END IF
    LET scroll_pos = 1 -- know an absolute position
    HIDE OPTION "Prior" -- can’t back up from #1
    LET fetch_dir = using_next
    FETCH NEXT c_custrid INTO next_rid
    IF SQLCA.SQLCODE = 0 THEN -- at least 2 rows
      SHOW OPTION "Next" -- it might be hidden
      NEXT OPTION "Next"
    ELSE -- only 1 row in set
      HIDE OPTION "Next"
      NEXT OPTION "Query"
    END IF

COMMAND "Next" "Display next customer in selected set."
    HELP 134
    LET prior_rid = curr_rid
    LET curr_rid = next_rid
    IF disp_row(curr_rid) = FALSE THEN
      EXIT MENU
    END IF
    LET scroll_pos = scroll_pos+1
    SHOW OPTION "Prior"
    CASE (fetch_dir)
      WHEN using_next
        FETCH NEXT c_custrid INTO next_rid
      WHEN at_end
        FETCH RELATIVE +2 c_custrid INTO next_rid
      WHEN using_prior
        FETCH RELATIVE +3 c_custrid INTO next_rid
    END CASE
    IF SQLCA.SQLCODE = NOTFOUND THEN
      LET fetch_dir = at_end
      HIDE OPTION "Next"
      NEXT OPTION "First"
    ELSE
      LET fetch_dir = using_next
    END IF
When the Prior choice is made, the scroll position can be decremented. This is true regardless of whether it is an absolute position counting from First or a relative position counting from Last. The remainder of this section is essentially the same as that in the scroller_1() function in Example 19.

When the Last choice is made, the program no longer knows an absolute position (because it never knows exactly how many rows are selected). This statement establishes a relative position with respect to the last row. The remainder of this section is essentially the same as that in the scroller_1() function in Example 19.
The scroller_3() Function

COMMAND "Prior" "Display previous customer in selected set."
HELP 135
LET next_rid = curr_rid
LET curr_rid = prior_rid
IF disp_row(curr_rid) = FALSE THEN
EXIT MENU
END IF
LET scroll_pos = scroll_pos-1
SHOW OPTION "Next"
CASE (fetch_dir)
WHEN using_prior
FETCH PRIOR c_custrid INTO prior_rid
WHEN at_end
FETCH RELATIVE -2 c_custrid INTO prior_rid
WHEN using_next
FETCH RELATIVE -3 c_custrid INTO prior_rid
END CASE
IF SQLCA.SQLCODE = NOTFOUND THEN
LET fetch_dir = at_end
HIDE OPTION "Prior"
NEXT OPTION "Last"
ELSE
LET fetch_dir = using_prior
END IF

COMMAND "Last" "Display final customer in selected set."
HELP 136
FETCH LAST c_custrid INTO curr_rid
IF disp_row(curr_rid) = FALSE THEN
EXIT MENU
END IF
LET scroll_pos = 0 -- position now relative to last row
HIDE OPTION "Next" -- can’t go onward from here
FETCH PRIOR c_custrid INTO prior_rid
LET fetch_dir = using_prior
IF SQLCA.SQLCODE = 0 THEN -- at least 2 rows in set
SHOW OPTION "Prior" -- it might have been hidden
NEXT OPTION "Prior"
ELSE -- only 1 row in set
HIDE OPTION "Prior"
NEXT OPTION "Query"
END IF

COMMAND "Update" "Modify contents of current row."
HELP 137
CALL upd_row(curr_rid)
EXIT MENU -- force cursor to reopen
The disp_row() Function

The disp_row() function takes a row id, fetches the column values for that row, and displays them in the screen form. The function checks for stale data and, if it is found, displays nothing and returns FALSE. The caller function then knows that the scroll cursor should be resynchronized.

The SELECT statement combines the query condition with a request for a specific row id. The row id was produced using the same initial query conditions. If the row no longer matches this condition, it must have been updated by another user.

This is the expected and usual result: a return code of zero from the FETCH indicates that the row was found.

An SQL code of NOTFOUND means that one of the WHERE clauses failed. Either there is no row with this row id (it must have been deleted) or else it does not match the criteria it matched previously, when the scroll cursor was opened.
The disp_row() Function

COMMAND "Delete" "Delete the current row."
HELP 138
IF "Yes" = answer("Are you sure you want to delete this?", "Yes","No",""")
THEN
  CALL del_row(curr_rid)
  CLEAR FORM
END IF
CLOSE c_custrid
NEXT OPTION "Query"

COMMAND KEY (INTERRUPT,"E") "Exit" "Exit program."
HELP 100
LET retval = FALSE
EXIT MENU
END MENU

CLOSE c_custrid
END WHILE -- while retval neither FALSE nor TRUE
RETURN retval
END FUNCTION -- scroller_3 --

27 FUNCTION disp_row(rid)
DECLARE get_sel CHAR(500)
LET get_sel = "SELECT * FROM customer", 
" WHERE ROWID = ", rid,
" AND ", m_querycond CLIPPED
PREPARE prep_get FROM get_sel
DECLARE c_getrow CURSOR FOR prep_get
OPEN c_getrow
WHENEVER ERROR CONTINUE
FETCH c_getrow INTO mr_currcust.*
LET err = SQLCA.SQLCODE
WHENEVER ERROR STOP

CLOSE c_getrow
FREE c_getrow
LET ret = TRUE -- assume it will work
CASE err
29 WHEN 0 -- good, got the data
  DISPLAY BY NAME mr_currcust.*
30 WHEN NOTFOUND -- row deleted or changed beyond recognition
  ERROR "Selected row no longer exists -- resynchronizing"
  SLEEP 2
  LET ret = FALSE
END FUNCTION
Negative return codes are unlikely. However, if one occurs, this function should not return FALSE. To do so would cause the cursor to be closed and reopened, after which this function would be called again with the same row id, possibly resulting in an endless loop.

The del_row() Function

The del_row() function accepts a row id and deletes it, provided that it still matches the original query criteria. It does not impose a stringent test (the original criteria might be no more than “customer_num > 1”). Furthermore, it takes no account of the dependencies in other tables on rows of this table. (Before a customer row is deleted, any orders with the same customer number should be deleted, and before an order is deleted, its items should be deleted.)

As in the preceding function, the prior query condition is appended to the row id value to create the WHERE clause.

Because of the use of the row id, the DELETE will affect either one row or none. Testing this number for 1 is equivalent to testing SQLCODE for zero.

Use of either COMMIT WORK or ROLLBACK WORK will close all cursors, including the scroll cursor.

The upd_row() Function

The upd_row() function lets the user update a row. It performs the following actions:

1. Input is accepted in all fields except the primary key.
2. The user is asked for confirmation.
3. The row is fetched again and verified as unchanged.
4. The update is performed.
The upd_row() Function

31➤

OTHERWISE  -- locked row? hardware error?
ERROR "SQL error ",err," fetching row."
SLEEP 2  -- leave screen unchanged, return TRUE, avoiding a loop
END CASE
RETURN ret

END FUNCTION -- disp_row --

32➤

FUNCTION del_row(rid)

DEFINE        rid       INTEGER,
ret       SMALLINT,
del_stm   CHAR(500)

LET del_stm = "DELETE FROM customer",
" WHERE ROWID = ", rid,
" AND ", m_querycond CLIPPED
PREPARE prep_del FROM del_stm
CALL begin_wk()      -- do BEGIN WORK if supported
WHENEVER ERROR CONTINUE
EXECUTE prep_del
LET ret = SQLCA.SQLERRD[3] -- count of rows deleted, should be 1
WHENEVER ERROR STOP
IF ret = 1 THEN      -- good, deleted that row
CALL commit_wk()   -- make it official
ELSE                -- bad, no row deleted
ERROR "SQL problem, delete not done -- resynchronizing"
CALL rollback_wk() -- end failed transaction
SLEEP 3
END IF
FREE prep_del
END FUNCTION -- del_row --

36➤

FUNCTION upd_row(rid)

DEFINE         rid             INTEGER,
reject, touched  SMALLINT,
rejmsg           CHAR(80),
pr_updcust       RECORD LIKE customer.*,
pr_testcust      RECORD LIKE customer.*,
cust_cnt         SMALLINT

LET pr_updcust.* = mr_currcust.*
LET int_flag = 0
CALL clear_lines(2, 16)
DISPLAY " Enter new data and press Accept to update."
AT 16, 1 ATTRIBUTE (REVERSE, YELLOW)
The user is explicitly not allowed to enter a new customer number.

This AFTER FIELD clause performs a very simple validation for the state code. A more complete verification might provide a popup window with a list of valid codes from the state table. See the AFTER FIELD clause for the state field in the addupd_cust() function (in Example 9) for this more complete verification.

The built-in FIELD_TOUCHED() function takes a list of screen fields and returns TRUE if any were modified.

A series of tests within an IF statement ensures that the update is valid and sets reject to TRUE if it is not. The first test is to see if the user ended the INPUT operation with the Accept key rather than Interrupt. The second is to make sure at least one field was modified. If these are so, then the user is asked for confirmation.

Those tests succeeding, a transaction is begun and the row is fetched once more. This SELECT tests only the row id (the column values will be checked later using program code). The cursor specifies FOR UPDATE, so the engine locks the row that is fetched.
The upd_row() Function

DISPLAY " Press Cancel to exit without changing database."
AT 17, 1 ATTRIBUTE (REVERSE, YELLOW)

37➤ INPUT BY NAME pr_updcust.company, pr_updcust.address1, pr_updcust.address2,
   pr_updcust.city, pr_updcust.state, pr_updcust.zipcode,
   pr_updcust.fname, pr_updcust.lname, pr_updcust.phone
WITHOUT DEFAULTS

38➤ AFTER FIELD state
   IF pr_updcust.state IS NULL THEN
      ERROR "You must enter a state code. Please try again."
      NEXT FIELD state
   END IF
   SELECT COUNT(*)
   INTO cust_cnt
   FROM state
   WHERE code = pr_updcust.state

   IF (cust_cnt = 0) THEN
      ERROR
      "Unknown state code. Please try again."
      LET pr_updcust.state = NULL
      NEXT FIELD state
   END IF

39➤ AFTER INPUT
   LET touched = FIELD_TOUCHED(fname,lname,company,
   address1,address2,
   city,state,
   zipcode,phone)

END INPUT

40➤ IF int_flag THEN
   LET rejmsg = "Update cancelled at your request - resynchronizing."
   LET reject = TRUE
ELSE
   IF NOT touched THEN
      LET rejmsg = "No data entered so database unchanged - resynchronizing."
      LET reject = TRUE
   ELSE
      IF "No" = answer("OK to go ahead and update the database?",
         "Yes","No","")
         THEN
         LET rejmsg = "Database not changed - resynchronizing."
         LET reject = TRUE
      END IF
   END IF
ELSE
   IF NOT reject THEN
      CALL begin_wk()
This IF statement applies two tests:

- The first part tests whether the row was successfully fetched for update.
- The second part tests whether the fetched row is identical in every field to the row that previously was displayed.

The second test requires a verbose expression. 4GL does not allow comparison between whole record variables. Neither `pr_testcust=mr_currcust` nor `pr_testcust.*=mr_currcust.*` is permitted, so the fields must be compared individually. In this case, some of the fields may contain null values, and nulls do not compare as equal. Therefore the `like()` function from Example 24 is used to find out if the fields are both null or else equal in non-null contents.

The UPDATE statement assigns the values in the `pr_updcust` record to the current customer row. When you use the `*` notation in an update statement, the program knows not to update the serial column.

An error at this point is very unlikely since the row was successfully fetched and locked previously, and the user is known to have Update privilege. The UPDATE statement is not covered by WHENEVER ERROR CONTINUE, so if it should fail, the program would terminate and the transaction would be rolled back automatically. Hence the unconditional call to `commit_wk()` is valid.
WHENEVER ERROR CONTINUE
DECLARE c_updrow CURSOR FOR
SELECT * INTO pr_testcust.* FROM customer
WHERE ROWID = rid
FOR UPDATE

OPEN c_updrow
FETCH c_updrow
WHENEVER ERROR STOP

IF SQLCA.SQLCODE = 0
  AND pr_testcust.customer_num = mr_currcust.customer_num
  AND like(pr_testcust.fname, mr_currcust.fname)
  AND like(pr_testcust.lname, mr_currcust.lname)
  AND like(pr_testcust.company, mr_currcust.company)
  AND like(pr_testcust.address1, mr_currcust.address1)
  AND like(pr_testcust.address2, mr_currcust.address2)
  AND like(pr_testcust.city, mr_currcust.city)
  AND like(pr_testcust.state, mr_currcust.state)
  AND like(pr_testcust.zipcode, mr_currcust.zipcode)
  AND like(pr_testcust.phone, mr_currcust.phone)
THEN
  UPDATE customer SET fname = pr_updcust.fname,
                     lname = pr_updcust.lname,
                     company = pr_updcust.company,
                     address1 = pr_updcust.address1,
                     address2 = pr_updcust.address2,
                     city = pr_updcust.city,
                     state = pr_updcust.state,
                     zipcode = pr_updcust.zipcode,
                     phone = pr_updcust.phone
WHERE CURRENT OF c_updrow
CALL commit_wk()
MESSAGE "Database updated - resynchronizing."
ELSE
  LET rejmsg = "SQL problem updating row - not done - resynchronizing"
  LET reject = TRUE
  CALL rollback_wk()
END IF
END IF
CALL clear_lines(2, 16)
IF reject THEN
  ERROR rejmsg
END IF
END FUNCTION -- upd_row --
The get_tab_auth() Function

The get_tab_auth() function returns the table-level privileges of the current user for a specified table (or view). Privileges are encoded in the table systabauth. See The Informix Guide to SQL: Reference for details on the system catalogs and the schema of the systables and systabauth tables.

Briefly, the privileges are encoded as a string of seven letters. Each letter stands for one privilege; if the user lacks the privilege, the letter is a hyphen. A user might have more than one grant of privileges, and also inherits any privileges granted to the public. This function produces the logical superset of all grants that apply to the current user on the specified table.

In an ANSI-compliant database, table names may be qualified with owner names. The following passage checks the function argument for an owner name and pulls it out to a separate variable.

The systables table maps owner names and table names to table id numbers. The following lines try to retrieve the tabid for the table name in the argument.

No owner name was given, and if the database is not ANSI-compliant, none is needed; tablenames will be unique. But in an ANSI-compliant database there could be two or more tables with the same name and different owners. In this case the SELECT would cause an error by producing more than one row. To prevent this, we select the MIN of what we expect to be a set of 1.

The name tabname is both a variable and a column in systables. The prefix @ specifies that the column is intended here.

The combination of owner name and tabname is unique in any database, so no MIN is needed here.

Table id numbers for user-defined tables start at 100. If the Tabid is less, either the caller passed the name of a system table or, more likely, the tablename was not found so the initial value of -1 in the Tabid has not been changed. Definitions of the two functions called in this statement follow.
The get_tab_auth() Function

FUNCTION get_tab_auth(tabname)

DEFINE tabname CHAR(32), -- allow "owner.tabname"
theTable LIKE informix.systables.tabname, -- tablename part of above
theOwner LIKE informix.systables.owner, -- ownerid part, if any
theTabid LIKE informix.systables.tabid, -- tabid from systables
auth LIKE informix.systabauth.tabauth, -- final authorization string
j,k SMALLINT

LET theOwner = NULL      -- assume owner not included
FOR j = 1 to LENGTH(tabname) - 1
  IF tabname[j] = "." THEN
    EXIT FOR
  END IF
END FOR
IF tabname[j] = "." THEN         -- is an "owner." part, extract
  LET theOwner = tabname[1,j-1]  -- save "owner" omitting "."
  LET k = LENGTH(tabname)        -- not allowed in subscript!
  LET tabname = tabname[j+1,k]   -- drop "owner."
END IF
LET theTable = tabname CLIPPED
LET auth = "-------"             -- assume no privileges at all
LET theTabid = -1                -- sentinel value in case no such table

IF theOwner IS NULL THEN
  SELECT MIN(tabid) INTO theTabid
  FROM informix.systables
  WHERE @tabname = theTable
ELSE
  SELECT tabid INTO theTabid
  FROM informix.systables
  WHERE @tabname = theTable
  AND owner = theOwner
END IF

IF theTabid >= 100 THEN -- table exists & is user-defined
  LET auth = merge_auth( sel_merged_auths(get_user(), theTabid),
                         sel_merged_auths("public", theTabid) )
END IF

RETURN auth
END FUNCTION  -- get_tab_auth --
The sel_merged_auths() Function

The primary key of systabauth is composed of grantor, grantee, and tablename. That is, a given grantee may have more than one grant of privilege with respect to a given table (one from the table’s owner and one from a database administrator, for example). This function finds all grants for one user and one table and returns their superset. It uses a FOREACH loop to retrieve the rows of systabauth.

The merge_auth() Function

The merge_auth() function merges two privilege strings. In its output it preserves letters in preference to hyphens (privileges over lack of privilege) and uppercase letters in preference to lowercase (privileges WITH GRANT OPTION over those without).
The merge_auth() Function

FUNCTION sel_merged_auths(userid, theTabid)
DEFINE      userid           LIKE informix.sysusers.username,
            theTabid         LIKE informix.systables.tabid,
            allAuth, oneAuth LIKE informix.systabauth.tabauth

LET allAuth = "-------"
DECLARE c_authval CURSOR FOR
    SELECT tabauth INTO oneAuth
    FROM informix.systabauth
    WHERE grantee = userid
    AND tabid = theTabid

FOREACH c_authval
    LET allAuth = merge_auth(allAuth, oneAuth)
END FOREACH

CLOSE c_authval
RETURN allAuth
END FUNCTION  -- sel_merged_auths --

FUNCTION merge_auth(oldauth, newauth)
DEFINE        oldauth, newauth LIKE informix.systabauth.tabauth,
            k                SMALLINT
FOR k = 1 to LENGTH(oldauth)
    IF (oldauth[k] = "-" ) -- no privilege in this position
        OR (UPSHIFT(oldauth[k]) = newauth[k]) -- new is "with grant option"
    THEN
        LET oldauth[k] = newauth[k]
    END IF
END FOR
RETURN oldauth
END FUNCTION  -- merge_auth --

To locate any function definition see the Function Index on page 729.
28 Writing Recursive Functions
Writing Recursive Functions

4GL supports recursion, although with some restrictions. The program in this example demonstrates recursion with two different algorithms related to “bill of materials processing”, that is, processing items that have a parent-child relationship.

Representing Hierarchical Data

Many kinds of data have a naturally hierarchical structure: family bloodlines, business and military organizations, computer subroutine libraries, and assemblies of manufactured parts. Such data is often displayed as a tree, as in the following example.

The component parts of a product appear in the diagram. The product is a Large red wagon, which is composed of a Wagon handle assembly, an 18-in fixed axle, and so on. The boxes represent objects; the vertical lines represent the relationship “is contained in” or “contains,” depending on the direction of travel. Some of the parts are themselves assemblies, although not all parts are shown here.
With a few changes, the same figure could represent the table of organization of the personnel of a bank. Then the vertical lines would represent “supervises” or “reports to.”

The same data can be represented in a table that specifies parent-child relationships.
Representing Hierarchical Data

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parent</th>
<th>Child</th>
<th>Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Large red wagon</td>
<td>Wagon handle assembly</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Large red wagon</td>
<td>18-in fixed axle</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18-in fixed axle</td>
<td>wheel pair assembly</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wheel pair assembly</td>
<td>9-in rubber wheel</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wheel pair assembly</td>
<td>plastic end cap</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18-in fixed axle</td>
<td>18-in axle rod</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Large red wagon</td>
<td>18-in swivelling axle assembly</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Large red wagon</td>
<td>Large wagon body pan</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Large red wagon</td>
<td>Red wagon decal kit</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This table contains more information than the preceding diagram; it contains a count of the number of children of each type. A Large red wagon contains one 18-in fixed axle, which contains one Wheel pair assembly, which in turn contains two 9-in rubber wheel parts.

In a relational database, a table such as this is the natural way to represent hierarchical data. As a practical matter, it would be a waste of space to store so many redundant copies of a title such as “Large red wagon.” But that problem is easily handled by giving each unique part a numeric key, and storing the descriptive titles just once in a table with other descriptive data.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parent</th>
<th>Child</th>
<th>Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>76566</td>
<td>76549</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76566</td>
<td>76561</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76561</td>
<td>76559</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76559</td>
<td>76547</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Part**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>76566</td>
<td>Large red wagon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76569</td>
<td>Wagon handle assembly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It is easy to formulate some queries against this type of table. For example, what are the top-level assemblies? They are the ones that are not part of any other assembly; that is, they never appear in the Child column.

```
SELECT part, description FROM PARTS
WHERE 0 = (SELECT COUNT(*) FROM PARTREE
          WHERE PARTS.part = PARTREE.child )
```
The Parts Explosion Problem

The unit parts (the ones that have no components) are the parts that never appear in the Parent column. A similar query could list them.

The Parts Explosion Problem

It is also simple to ask a question such as, what are the components of a large red wagon? They are the parts that have Large red wagon as their Parent.

```
SELECT part, description FROM PARTS main, PARTREE
WHERE main.part = PARTREE.child
AND PARTREE.parent = (
    SELECT part FROM PARTS sub
    WHERE sub.description = 'Large red wagon'
)
```

But this only lists the parts that are the immediate children of 76566, “Large red wagon.” The immediate children are the ones that are directly connected to Large Red Wagon in the tree, the five that appear on the second row of the tree diagram. In order to list all the parts of a large red wagon you must list not only its immediate children, but also their immediate children, and the children of those parts, and so on through the generations until only unit parts remain. Here is a portion of such a list, as generated by this example program.

```
076566 (1) large red wagon
    076549 (1) wagon handle assembly
        076540 (1) speed nut #6
        076542 (1) plastic end cap
        076550 (1) wagon handle
        076551 (1) handle clevis pin
    076561 (1) 18-in fixed axle
        076559 (1) wheel pair assembly
            076541 (2) speed nut #2
            076542 (2) plastic end cap
            076546 (2) bracket mount kit
                076543 (2) stove bolt
                076544 (2) flat washer
                076545 (2) nut
            076547 (2) 9-in rubber wheel
            076557 (1) axle bracket left
            076558 (1) axle bracket right
        076560 (1) 18-in axle rod
    076563 (1) 18-in swivelling axle assembly
        076556 (1) swivel mount kit
        076546 (2) bracket mount kit
            076543 (2) stove bolt
```
The Parts Explosion Problem

The Parts Explosion in 4GL

A listing of this sort is called a parts explosion. Producing a parts explosion is a recursive task. Its logic could be sketched as follows.

Function explode(part, level)
    List the details of part, indented by level
    For each child of part
        call explode(child, level+1)
    End for
End function

A call to explode(76566,0) would produce an explosion of the parts in a Large Red Wagon. It remains only to implement the two lines “List the details of part...” and “For each child of part...” The first can be done most simply with a report function.

Given the tables shown on page 631, the natural way to implement “For each child of part...” would seem to be with a cursor and a FOREACH loop, something like this fragment (which will not work).

DECLARE c_kid CURSOR FOR
    SELECT child FROM PARTREE WHERE parent = part
FOREACH c_kid
    CALL explode(kid, level+1)
End function

This is not a workable solution. The reason is that the data structures used to implement a cursor are static objects. Even though the cursor is declared within the body of a function, it is not local to that function; it is a module variable.

If this function were actually implemented, it would fail in the following way: on the first call, the FOREACH statement would open the cursor and produce the first child of the top-level part. The function would then call itself. The FOREACH statement would again OPEN the cursor. Opening a cursor that is open causes it to be closed (losing the position of the top-level function) and reopened.

The second level function would read its first child number and call itself at a third level, where the cursor would be closed and reopened, and so on until a level was reached at which there were no child parts. Here the FOREACH loop would find no data on the first fetch, and would end, closing the cursor.

Each calling function would then get an error when its copy of the FOREACH loop tried to fetch the next row from a closed cursor.
To summarize this explanation: When using a cursor within a recursive function, you cannot keep the cursor open across the recursive function call. It must be used in one of two ways:

1. Opened before the first recursive call and not closed until the recursion has ended.
2. Opened, used completely, and closed again at each level of the recursion.

In this example program, the second method is used for the parts explosion. At each level, before the recursive call takes place, the cursor is opened, all relevant rows are fetched and saved in an array, and the cursor is closed.

The Parts Inventory

The parts explosion answers the question, what are the component parts of a Large Red Wagon? As an assembly list, it shows all the parts in the order they would be assembled, and it shows sub-assemblies. A related question is, what is the inventory of parts that compose a Large Red Wagon? The inventory is a summary of the parts explosion. It shows only the unit parts required, along with a total of the number of times each is used. For example, the parts explosion shows the use of a fixed axle and a swivelling axle assembly, each containing two 9-in rubber wheel parts. The parts inventory would show only that a total of four of the wheels are needed somewhere in the product. Here is part of an inventory report as generated by the example program:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit parts used in large red wagon</th>
<th>076566</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 of speed nut #8</td>
<td>076540</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 of speed nut #2</td>
<td>076541</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 of plastic end cap</td>
<td>076542</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 of stove bolt</td>
<td>076543</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 of flat washer</td>
<td>076544</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 of nut</td>
<td>076545</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 of 9-in rubber wheel</td>
<td>076547</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 of wagon handle</td>
<td>076550</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
One way to produce an inventory is to “walk” the tree recursively using logic that can be sketched as follows:

```plaintext
FUNCTION inventory(part,count)
  IF part has children THEN
    FOR each child of part which is used child-count times,
      CALL inventory(child,count * child-count)
    END FOR
  ELSE it is a unit part,
    Tally the use of count units of part.
  END IF
END FUNCTION
```

**The Inventory Report in 4GL**

The method of implementing the loop over all children is the same as in the parts explosion. In this problem, the interesting question is, how best to keep a tally of parts? The units will be found in the order they appear in the parts explosion. It will be as if you were keeping a tally on a pad while an assistant called out numbers to you: “A speed nut…two wheels…four bolts…another speed nut.”

The parts will not be encountered in any particular order. Neither the number of total entries, nor the number of unique parts, can be known in advance. (Indeed, in some applications there might be hundreds of each.) After all the unit parts have been tallied, it will be necessary to sort them by part and accumulate the totals.

The usual programming solution to a problem of this kind is to list all the unit parts in an array as they were found, and then to sort the array. However, sorting and summing are particular skills of the SQL database engine. Why not call upon them? So this example stores each unit part in a temporary table in the database. When the entire tree has been scanned, a final phase of the program opens a cursor on the temporary table. It uses a SELECT statement with the GROUP BY and ORDER BY clauses so that it can simply read the summary lines from the table in the order they should be printed.

This approach clearly takes more time to execute than would a program with an in-memory table. The clause WITH NO LOG is used when creating the temporary table to ensure the minimum amount of disk activity. Even so, there will be a call to the database engine for each item to be tallied, and this is many times as lengthy as an assignment to an array. The compensating
benefits are program simplicity and the speed with which the example was implemented. Nevertheless, a production program to be used repeatedly would probably implement an in-memory array and sort.

## Function Overview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function Name</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>explode_all()</td>
<td>Starts the report for the parts explosion listing, then calls the recursive function explode() once for each top-level part.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>explode()</td>
<td>Recursive function that writes a parts explosion for one part.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kaboom()</td>
<td>Report function that produces the parts explosion listing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inventory_all()</td>
<td>Starts the report for the inventory listing, then calls the recursive function inventory() once for each top-level part.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inventory()</td>
<td>Recursive function that writes an inventory for one part.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inven_rep()</td>
<td>Report function that produces the inventory listing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pushkids()</td>
<td>Finds all children of a given part and pushes their numbers and use counts onto a stack in memory. It returns the number of child parts stacked for use as a loop count.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pop_a_kid()</td>
<td>Pops one child part number and count from stack.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set_up_tables()</td>
<td>Creates and loads the PARTS and PARTREE tables used by the example code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tear_down_tables()</td>
<td>Removes PARTS and PARTREE tables so as to restore the database to its original condition.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The MAIN Function

1➤ The ma_kidstack array is a stack that holds the unprocessed child parts for all recursive levels. The index m_nextkid points to top-of-stack. The function pushkids() (page 647) adds parts to the stack, and pop_a_kid() (page 649) removes one. These are module variables (defined outside any function but not in a GLOBALS section). If the functions were in a separate source module (this would probably be the case if they were used in more than one program), the variables would be global.

2➤ The set_up_tables() function prompts the user for the name of a database, creates the PARTS and PARTREE tables, and loads them from a text file distributed with the source.

3➤ The c_parent cursor is used to drive both example functions. The method of identifying top-level parts (using a subquery to count the number of rows in which each candidate part appears as a child) is not as slow as might be supposed. An index should be placed on the child column in a production database. The database engine will read only the index while executing the subquery. Since index pages are often found in page buffers in memory, many (if not most) of the subqueries will require no disk I/O.

The explode_all() Function

4➤ The first part of the explode_all() function starts the explosion report to a user-specified destination. If the user does not enter a filename, the program sends the report output to the screen.
The explode_all() Function

--- Module variables

```
DEFINE ma_kidstack ARRAY[200] OF INTEGER, -- two items per pushed kid
    m_nextkid SMALLINT,   -- MUST BE INITIALIZED TO ZERO
    m_theDb, m_fpath CHARACTER(80)
```

### MAIN

```
CALL set_up_tables()  -- exits program unless tables are ok
LET m_nextkid = 0

DECLARE c_parent CURSOR FOR
    SELECT DISTINCT mainq.parent
    FROM PARTREE mainq
    WHERE 0 = ( SELECT COUNT(*)
                FROM PARTREE subq
                WHERE subq.child=mainq.parent )

CALL explode_all()  -- parts explosion for all parents
CALL inventory_all() -- parts inventory for all parents
CALL tear_down_tables() -- offers to remove tables & does
END MAIN
```

### FUNCTION explode_all()

```
DEFINE   dada INTEGER

DISPLAY "DEMONSTRATING PARTS EXPLOSION"

DISPLAY "Specify a filename to receive the parts explosion report"
DISPLAY " file or just press RETURN for report to the screen."

IF LENGTH(m_fpath) = 0 THEN
    START REPORT kaboom
ELSE
    START REPORT kaboom TO m_fpath
END IF
```
The explode() Function

5➤ The function opens the c_parent cursor (declared in the MAIN program) and then calls the explode() recursive function for each top-level part.

The explode() Function

6➤ The explode() function works with the kaboom() report function to implement the recursive display of the parts explosion.

7➤ The function finds the description for the current part than sends the part information to the kaboom() report function to be printed out.

6➤ The pushkids() function finds all the child parts of the current part. It “pushes” these parts onto the stack, implemented by the ma_kidstack array. This function returns the number of child parts.

The pushkids() function uses a cursor over the PARTREE table to find all child parts of part pn. If a cursor was an object with local scope, it could be defined here and the following loop would use a FOREACH. Since this is not the case (as discussed in “The Parts Explosion in 4GL” on page 633), it is necessary to open the cursor, read all the rows it finds (child parts), save them on a stack, and close the cursor before beginning the recursion.

9➤ For each of the child parts, the explode() function:

1. Calls the pop_a_kid() function to take a single part off the top of the ma_kidstack array and return the part number and the number times this part is used.
2. Decrements the number of child parts remaining on the stack.
3. Calls itself (the recursive call) to perform the same procedure on the child part.

The recursion on a top-level part stops when there are no more child parts left for this part.
The explode() Function

FOREACH c_parent INTO dada
    CALL explode(dada,1,0) -- used once at level 0
END FOREACH

FINISH REPORT kaboom

END FUNCTION -- explode_all --

FUNCTION explode(pn,pu,ln)

DEFINE        pn     INTEGER,  -- this part number
               pu     INTEGER,  -- number of times used at this level
               ln     INTEGER,  -- level in the tree
               nkids  SMALLINT, -- number of children pn has
               kn     INTEGER,  -- part number of one kid
               ku     INTEGER,  -- its usage count
               pdesc  CHAR(40)  -- description of pn

SELECT descr INTO pdesc
FROM PARTS
WHERE partnum = pn

OUTPUT TO REPORT kaboom(pn,pdesc,pu,ln) -- list current part

CALL pushkids(pn) RETURNING nkids -- get, save all its children

WHILE nkids > 0
    CALL pop_a_kid() RETURNING kn, ku
    LET nkids = nkids - 1
    CALL explode(kn,ku,ln+1) -- here’s the recursion!
END WHILE

END FUNCTION -- explode --
The kaboom() Report Function

The report function uses the recursive level two ways. In this statement, it prints an extra line of space before a top-level part. In the next, it prints indenting spaces to match the level number.

The inventory_all() Function

Like the explode_all() function, the inventory_all() function starts the report to a user-specified destination and then applies the recursive function, in turn, to each top-level part.

The function opens the c_parent cursor (declared in the MAIN program) a second time and then calls the inventory() recursive function for each top-level part.
The inventory_all() Function

```
REPORT kaboom(part,desc,use,level)
DEFINE        part      INTEGER,
              desc      CHAR(40),
              use       INTEGER,
              level     INTEGER,
              j         SMALLINT

FORMAT
PAGE HEADER
   PRINT COLUMN 20, "PARTS EXPLOSION REPORT - PAGE",
   PAGENO USING "###"
   PRINT COLUMN 30, TODAY
   SKIP 3 LINES

ON EVERY ROW
  IF level = 0 THEN
    PRINT -- blank line before each parent
  END IF
  FOR j = 1 TO level
    PRINT 4 SPACES; -- indent to show recursive levels
  END FOR
  PRINT part USING "&&&&&&",
  (",use USING "---",")
  ,desc CLIPPED
END REPORT

FUNCTION inventory_all()
DEFINE      papa    INTEGER

DISPLAY "DEMONSTRATING PARTS USAGE INVENTORY"
DISPLAY ""
DISPLAY "Specify a filename to receive the inventory report"
DISPLAY " file or just press RETURN for report to the screen."
DISPLAY ""
PROMPT "File: " FOR m_fpath
DISPLAY "Generating the file ", m_fpath CLIPPED, ". Please wait..."
DISPLAY ""

IF LENGTH(m_fpath) = 0 THEN
  START REPORT inven_rep
ELSE
  START REPORT inven_rep TO m_fpath
END IF

FOREACH c_parent INTO papa -- for each top-level part
  CALL inventory(papa,0) -- this assembly used 0 times
END FOREACH
```
The inventory() Function

13➤ The input to the inventory() function is a part number and the count of that part that is needed. (Imagine your assistant calling out “two wheels…a bolt…”.) If the part proves to be a unit part, it must be tallied in the temp table. If not, this function should be applied to each of its component parts.

14➤ The tally must be initialized for each top level part. A part-count of zero is passed as a flag, alerting the function that this is a top-level part and it should initialize the temporary table at the start, and produce the report at the end. Such special cases are not aesthetically pleasing. You might prefer to rewrite this function, moving the set-up and reporting passages out to the inventory_all() function where they arguably belong.

15➤ This is the point at which a unit part is tallied by inserting a row in the table.

16➤ The recursion for a composite part takes place at this point in the code.

17➤ After processing a top-level part (so all recursions have been unwound), lines are generated for the inventory report. First a heading for the top-level part and then the summarized rows of the table.

18➤ All of the work in this report is being done in the SELECT statement. Note that the temporary table is being joined to the PARTS table to pick up descriptions. Suppose that the PARTS table also contained a cost field. It would be simple to select a total cost for each unique unit part.
The inventory() Function

FINISH REPORT inven_rep
END FUNCTION -- inventory_all --

13➤ FUNCTION inventory(pn,un)
DEFINE pn INTEGER, -- major assembly to inventory
     un INTEGER, -- quantity needed (0 means top level)
nkids SMALLINT, -- number of progeny of pn
mulfac SMALLINT, -- quantity of part pn needed
kn INTEGER, -- one child
ku INTEGER, -- number of parts kn in one part pn
desc CHAR(40) -- one descriptor

14➤ LET mulfac = un -- usually true except for kludge:
IF un = 0 THEN -- this is top-level call, initialize temp table
   CREATE TEMP TABLE invenTemp (partnum INTEGER, used INTEGER ) WITH NO LOG
   LET mulfac = 1 -- even parent is used once
END IF

CALL pushkids(pn) RETURNING nkids-- stack all children
IF nkids = 0 THEN -- part pn is noncomposite: count it
   INSERT INTO invenTemp VALUES(pn,mulfac)
ELSE -- part pn is an assembly, inventory it
   WHILE nkids > 0 -- by inventorying each of its kids
      CALL pop_a_kid() RETURNING kn, ku
      LET nkids = nkids - 1
   CALL inventory(kn,ku*mulfac) -- recurse!
END WHILE
END IF

17➤ IF un = 0 THEN -- this is a top level call, now do the report
   SELECT descr INTO desc
   FROM PARTS
   WHERE partnum = pn
   OUTPUT TO REPORT inven_rep(pn,0,desc)

18➤ DECLARE c_unitpart CURSOR FOR -- scanning the temp table
   SELECT t.partnum, SUM(t.used), p.descr
   INTO kn,ku,desc
   FROM invenTemp t, PARTS p
   WHERE t.partnum = p.partnum
   GROUP BY t.partnum, p.descr
   ORDER BY t.partnum
   FOREACH c_unitpart
      OUTPUT TO REPORT inven_rep(kn,ku,desc)
END FOREACH

Example 28  645
The inven_rep() Report Function

19➤ The inven_rep() function receives rows passed by the inventory() function and prints a line of the Inventory report.

The pushkids() Function

20➤ The pushkids() function pushes the component parts of a given part on a stack. It would benefit from some additional code:

• You could add safeguards against running off the end of the stack.
• You could add code to measure and report the stack high-water mark so that you could tune the size of the global array over time.

21➤ The c_kid cursor obtains the child parts for a specified parent part. In a production system there should be an index on at least the parent column. In that case, the set of rows with parent=pn could be found very quickly. The ORDER BY clause is not strictly necessary at this point. It ensures that child parts are pushed from largest to smallest number, and hence that they are popped by the calling function in numeric sequence. This makes the reports come out sorted. However, it would be better to remove the sort from such a heavily-used SQL operation if possible. The sorting could be done at other stages of processing.

The simplest solution might be to sort the numbers on the stack in this very function. The number of child parts pushed at any level is not likely to be large, so a simple insertion sort would be satisfactory, and probably much faster than invoking the database engine’s sort module on a small set of data.
The pushkids() Function

```sql
DROP TABLE invenTemp
END IF
END FUNCTION -- inventory --

REPORT inven_rep(part, use, desc)
DEFINE part, use INTEGER,
        desc CHAR(40)

FORMAT
PAGE HEADER
    PRINT COLUMN 26, "INVENTORY REPORT - PAGE ",
        PAGENO USING "###"
    PRINT COLUMN 36, TODAY
    SKIP 3 LINES
ON EVERY ROW
    IF use > 0 THEN-- not the top level part
        PRINT use USING "####", " of ", desc,
                (", part USING "&&&&&&",")
    ELSE -- top level, do a control break
        PRINT "Base parts used in ", desc,
                (",part USING "&&&&&&",")
        PRINT
    END IF
END REPORT -- inven_rep --

FUNCTION pushkids(pn)
DEFINE pn, -- parent number
        kn, -- kid number
        ku INTEGER, -- kid usage
        oldtop SMALLINT -- save old stack top for counting number pushed

DECLARE c_kid CURSOR FOR -- all children of part pn
    SELECT child, used INTO kn, ku
    FROM PARTREE
    WHERE parent = pn
    ORDER BY child DESC

    LET oldtop = m_nextkid
```
The pop_a_kid() Function

The pop_a_kid() function pops a single part from the stack implemented by the ma_kidstack array. These parts are pushed onto this stack by the pushkids() function.

This function would benefit from additional code which checked for popping from an empty stack.

The set_up_tables() Function

The function prompts for the name of the database containing the PARTS and PARTREE tables. These tables contain the part information used by this example. If the user does not enter a database name, the program assumes it will need to create these tables, so it prompts the user for the name of the database in which to create them. By default, the program uses the stores2t database.
The set_up_tables() Function

FOREACH c_kid
LET m_nextkid = m_nextkid + 1
LET ma_kidstack[m_nextkid] = kn
LET m_nextkid = m_nextkid + 1
LET ma_kidstack[m_nextkid] = ku
END FOREACH

RETURN (m_nextkid - oldtop)/2
END FUNCTION  -- pushkids --

FUNCTION pop_a_kid()
DEFINE        kn,                -- kid number from stack
              ku     INTEGER     -- kid usage from stack

LET ku = ma_kidstack[m_nextkid]
LET m_nextkid = m_nextkid - 1
LET kn = ma_kidstack[m_nextkid]
LET m_nextkid = m_nextkid - 1

RETURN kn, ku
END FUNCTION  -- pop_a_kid --

FUNCTION set_up_tables()
DEFINE        j, k    SMALLINT,
              afile   CHAR(80)

WHENEVER ERROR CONTINUE -- don't crash if things don't exist

DISPLAY "DEMONSTRATING A RECURSIVE FUNCTION"
DISPLAY "This program uses two tables named PARTS and PARTREE."
DISPLAY "Please enter the name of a database where these tables now exist. If they do not exist now, just press RETURN."
DISPLAY "Database name: " FOR m_theDb
DISPLAY "Please enter the name of a database where we can create those two tables. Press RETURN to use the stores2t"
The DATABASE statement attempts to open the specified database. If this open fails because the database does not exist (status = -329), the function asks the user whether to create this database. If the user wants a new database, the CREATE DATABASE statement creates it.

If the specified database exists but the DATABASE statement cannot open it, the program notifies the user and exits.

Once the database is open, the program checks for the existence of the PARTS and PARTREE tables. If these tables exist, the program prompts for the pathname of the directory where the example’s load files can be found. These load files are called ex28pa.unl (for the PARTS table) and ex28pt.unl (for the PARTREE table). By default these files exist in the same directory as the other application files.
DATABASE m_theDb
IF SQLCA.SQLCODE = -329 THEN
  DISPLAY "Database ", m_theDb CLIPPED,
  " does not exist (or if it does, you"
  DISPLAY " do not have Connect privilege in it). We will try to"
  DISPLAY " create the database."
  DISPLAY **
  LET SQLCA.SQLCODE = 0 -- does create db not set this?
CREATE DATABASE m_theDb
IF SQLCA.SQLCODE = 0 THEN
  DISPLAY "Database has been created."
  DISPLAY **
END IF
END IF
ELSE
  DATABASE m_theDb
END IF
IF SQLCA.SQLCODE <> 0 THEN
  DISPLAY "Sorry, error ",SQLCA.SQLCODE,
  " opening or creating the database ",m_theDb CLIPPED
  EXIT PROGRAM
END IF

LET j = 0     -- in case no table is there
LET k = 0
SELECT COUNT(*)
INTO j
FROM PARTS
SELECT COUNT(*)
INTO k
FROM PARTREE
IF 0 < (j*k) THEN -- both tables exist, have rows
  DISPLAY "The needed tables do exist in this database. Thank you."
  RETURN
END IF
-- at least one table does not exist or is empty
DISPLAY "To load the tables we need the file pathname for two files:
" DISPLAY "  ex28pa.unl and ex28pt.unl"
DISPLAY "  They came in the same directory as this program file."
DISPLAY **
DISPLAY "  Enter a pathname, including the final slash or backslash."
DISPLAY "  If it is the current working directory just press RETURN."
DISPLAY **
PROMPT "Path to those files: " FOR m_fpath
The tear_down_tables() Function

27➤ If the PARTS and PARTTREE tables do not exist, the program uses the CREATE TABLE statement to create them. Because the WHENEVER ERROR STOP statement precedes these CREATE TABLE statements, any error encountered creates a runtime error.

This function could be enhanced to check for possible causes of failure for each CREATE TABLE statement and to recover from them. This enhancement would require moving the WHENEVER statement after the CREATE TABLE statements and adding the appropriate error checking code to the program.

28➤ The LOAD statements load the data in the ex28pa.unl and ex28pt.unl files into the PARTS and PARTTREE tables.

The tear_down_tables() Function

29➤ The function asks the user whether to drop the PARTS and PARTTREE tables from the database. By dropping these tables, the program restores the database to its state before this example was run.

30➤ If the database is empty once these two tables are dropped, the program asks the user whether to drop the entire database. It determines whether the database is empty by counting the number of tables defined in the system catalog systables with table id’s greater than 99. User-defined tables have table id’s which start with 100.
WHENEVER ERROR STOP

27➤ CREATE TABLE PARTS(partnum INTEGER, descr CHAR(40))
DISPLAY "Table PARTS has been created."

CREATE TABLE PARTREE(parent INTEGER, child INTEGER, used INTEGER)
DISPLAY "Table PARTREE has been created."
DISPLAY ""

LET afile = m_fpath CLIPPED, "ex28pa.unl"
DISPLAY "Loading PARTS from ",afile CLIPPED
LOAD FROM afile INSERT INTO PARTS
DISPLAY "Table PARTS has been loaded."
DISPLAY ""
LET afile = m_fpath CLIPPED, "ex28pt.unl"
DISPLAY "Loading PARTREE from ",afile CLIPPED
LOAD FROM afile INSERT INTO PARTREE
DISPLAY "Table PARTREE has been loaded."
DISPLAY ""

END FUNCTION  -- set_up_tables --

FUNCTION tear_down_tables()

DEFINE ans CHAR(1),
    j SMALLINT

DISPLAY "We can leave the PARTS and PARTREE tables for use again"
DISPLAY " (or for you to modify and experiment with), or we can"
DISPLAY " drop them from the database."
DISPLAY ""

29➤ PROMPT "Do you want to drop the two tables? (y/n): " FOR ans
IF ans MATCHES "[yY]" THEN
    DROP TABLE PARTS
    DROP TABLE PARTREE
    DISPLAY "Tables dropped."

SELECT COUNT(*) INTO j
FROM informix.systables
WHERE tabid > 99

IF j = 0 THEN -- no more tables left
    DISPLAY "Database ",m_theDb CLIPPED," is empty now."
    PROMPT "Do you want to drop the database also? (y/n): " FOR ans

Example 28  653
If the user chooses to drop the database, the program provides a confirmation prompt. Dropping a database destroys all data and cannot be undone.

If the user does not want to drop the PARTS and PARTREE tables, the program just exits.
The tear_down_tables() Function

IF ans MATCHES "\[yY\]\] THEN
  DISPLAY ""
  DISPLAY "You have chosen to REMOVE the ", m_theDb CLIPPED,
  " database. This step cannot be undone."
  PROMPT "Are you sure you want to drop this database? (y/n): "
  FOR ans
    IF ans MATCHES "\[yY\]\] THEN
      CLOSE DATABASE
      WHENEVER ERROR CONTINUE
        DROP DATABASE m_theDb
      WHENEVER ERROR STOP
      IF (status < 0) THEN
        DISPLAY "Sorry, error ", SQLCA.SQLCODE,
        " while trying to drop the database ", m_theDb CLIPPED
        EXIT PROGRAM
      END IF
      DISPLAY ""
      DISPLAY "The ", m_theDb CLIPPED, " database has been dropped."
    ELSE
      DISPLAY "The ", m_theDb CLIPPED, " database has not been dropped."
      END IF
    END IF
  END IF
END IF
END IF
ELSE
  DISPLAY "Tables PARTS and PARTREE remain in database ",
  m_theDb CLIPPED, "."
END IF
END FUNCTION  -- tear_down_tables --

To locate any function definition see the Function Index on page 729.
1. Writing a Simple 4GL Program
2. Displaying a Message Window
3. Populating a Ring Menu with Options
4. Displaying a Row on a Form
5. Programming a Query by Example
6. Querying and Updating
7. Validating and Inserting a Row
8. Displaying a Screen Array in a Pop-Up Window
9. Accessing a Table with a Single Row Form
10. Accessing a Table with a Multi-Row Form
11. Implementing a Master/Detail Relationship
12. Displaying an Unknown Number of Rows
13. Calling a C Function
14. Generating a Report
15. Reporting Group Totals
16. Creating Vertical Menus
17. Using the DATETIME Data Type
18. Using OnLine Data Types
19. Browsing with a Scroll Cursor
20. Combining Criteria from Successive Queries
21. Using an Update Cursor
22. Determining Database Features
23. Handling Locked Rows
24. Using a Hold Cursor
25. Logging Application Errors
26. Managing Multiple Windows
27. Displaying Menu Options Dynamically
28. Writing Recursive Functions
29. Generating Mailing Labels
30. Generating a Schema Listing
Generating Mailing Labels

This example demonstrates the use of several report functions. The report in this example prints “three-up” address labels; that is, labels in three columns across the page. (For a general discussion on reports in 4GL see Example 14.)

The row producer portion of the program simply scans the customer table in the demonstration database; it has no idea of what format will be used for the report. Any changes to the format (for example from three-up format to single column) are confined to the report generator; no changes are necessary to the row producer.

Label Stationery

In the United States, multicolumn label stock is printed on sheets 8.5 by 11 inches (21.5 by 29 cm). Printers usually print at ten characters per inch, making an 85-character line. (4GL only supports fixed-pitch printers; it does not yet make provision for proportionally-spaced fonts.)

These numbers may require adjustment to suit other paper sizes and other printers. Such adjustments should be confined strictly to the report generator. They should not be allowed to affect the logic of the row producing parts of the program.

The code in this example produces three uniform columns on an 85-character line. Since three does not divide 85 evenly, each column consists of a three-character “gutter” (blank space) and a 24-column label width, leaving a four-character margin on the right.
The code of the report function explicitly sets these parameters. They can be adapted easily to new formats.

**Printing a Multi-Column Report**

4GL includes no built-in support for multi-column reports. You must design the logic for creating one into the report generator function. While the basic idea is simple, the implementation can be tricky.

A report function contains a section headed ON EVERY ROW which is executed for each new row of data that comes out of the row producer. To produce a three-column report, the report function must include a variable containing the current column number (colno in this example). Then the ON EVERY ROW section can proceed as shown in the following pseudo-code:

```
ON EVERY ROW
  Increment colno
  Save the current row’s data in an array based on colno
  IF colno = 3 THEN
    print the accumulated data
    set colno to 0
  END IF
```
This approach requires that you resolve two additional complications:

- First, the variable colno must be initialized.
  
  That can be done in the FIRST PAGE HEADER section of the report function.

- Second, one or two rows may remain to be printed at the end of the program.

  4GL provides an ON LAST ROW section in which these residual rows can be displayed.

You can save the rows as they arrive in two ways. They can be saved as data in program variables of the same types (INTEGER, MONEY, and so on), or they can be formatted and saved as characters.

Under the first scheme, the report function might contain code like the following fragment:

```plaintext
DEFINE troika ARRAY[3] OF RECORD LIKE ...
ON EVERY ROW
  LET colno = colno + 1
  LET troika[colno] = a global record variable
  IF colno = 3 THEN
    statements to print data from troika[1 to 3]
    LET colno = 0
  END IF
```

While this method is conceptually simple, it turns out that the PRINT statements needed to print fields from three records across multiple lines become quite convoluted. Therefore, this example presents a different approach.

In the second method, each data row is formatted for printing as it is received. However, instead of using the PRINT statement, the data is converted to character strings and assigned to columns within page-wide character strings. When the third row has been formatted, the wide strings
Function Overview

contain an image of the print lines of the report. They can then be written with very simple PRINT statements. For the full details, see the code listing. The essence can be seen in this fragment.

```
DEFINE margins ARRAY[3] OF SMALLINT,
       lines ARRAY[6] OF CHAR(85)
ON EVERY ROW
   LET colno = colno + 1
   LET j = margins[colno]
   LET k = j + 27
   LET lines[1][j,k] = first data field
   LET lines[2][j,k] = second data field
   ...
```

These statements rely on two 4GL features. First, 4GL supports assignment to a substring, even to a substring of an array element. In the example, the variables \( j \) and \( k \) define a substring in the page-width character strings. The expression on the right of the LET statement will be padded to the necessary width. Second, functions such as USING, which are normally thought of in connection with the PRINT statement, can actually be used in any expression. Hence the formatting of the lines can be done in assignment statements.

### Function Overview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function Name</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>three_up()</td>
<td>The report function to print mailing labels.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The MAIN Function

1➤ The report generator is initialized with the START REPORT statement. One of two forms of the statement is used, depending on whether output is to the screen or to a file.

2➤ Each execution of an OUTPUT TO REPORT statement sends the data, a row at a time, to the three_up() report function.

3➤ The FINISH REPORT statement ends the report, including any LAST ROW processing, and closes the output file.

The three_up() Report Function

4➤ The current_column variable stores the current column (from zero to three). The columnar format of the report is encoded in the column_width, gutter_width, and margins variables.

5➤ As an extra feature, the report function keeps track of the lowest (lo_zip) and highest (hi_zip) zip codes displayed on each page and prints them in the page footer.
The three_up() Report Function

4GL source file

DATABASE stores2t

GLOBALS
    DEFINE gr_customer RECORD LIKE customer.*
END GLOBALS

########################################
MAIN
########################################
    DEFINE repfile CHAR(80) -- report pathname

    DISPLAY "Enter a filename to receive the labels, or for"
    DISPLAY "output to the screen (stdout) just press RETURN."
    DISPLAY ""
    PROMPT "Filename: " FOR repfile
    DISPLAY ""

1➤ IF LENGTH(repfile)=0 THEN -- null response
    START REPORT three_up
    DISPLAY "Preparing labels for screen display..."
    ELSE -- filename
    START REPORT three_up TO repfile
    DISPLAY "Writing labels to file ", repfile CLIPPED,"...
    END IF

    DECLARE c_cust CURSOR FOR
    SELECT * INTO gr_customer.*
    FROM customer
    ORDER BY zipcode,company

2➤ FOREACH c_cust
    OUTPUT TO REPORT three_up()
END FOREACH

3➤ FINISH REPORT three_up

    CLEAR SCREEN
END MAIN

########################################
REPORT three_up() -- the report function
########################################

4➤ DEFINE current_column, -- current column, from 0 to 3
    column_width, -- width of any label column
    gutter_width SMALLINT, -- gap between columns
    margins ARRAY[3] OF SMALLINT, -- starting margin of each column
    pageno SMALLINT, -- current page number
    lo_zip, -- lowest zipcode on current page
    hi_zip LIKE customer.zipcode, -- highest ditto

5➤
The lines array of strings holds the image of a row of address labels. The variables are made wide enough to allow for 12-character-per-inch printing. The j and k variables are used as subscripts into each string. The city_fld variable holds the size of the city in the address and is used to determine the position of the state and zip code values on the same line. The line_num variable is the current line of the lines array and is used to keep track of whether the address has one line (address2 is null) or two.

The OUTPUT section specifies the page dimensions along with the margins. The left margin is set to zero. In this report it proved simpler to divide the page into three uniform columns, each with its own left margin.

The FIRST PAGE HEADER allows you to print special material on the first report page. While no page header appears on the first or any other page in this report, this is the most convenient place to initialize the following variables:

- **pageno**: A report must count pages explicitly; there is no system count of pages.
- **current_column**: This starts the column-counter off before the first row arrives.
- **lo_zip, hi_zip**: These are initialized the same way in the PAGE TRAILER section which follows.
- **column_width**: Here is encoded the columnar format, a repetition of gutter_width spaces followed by column_width data across the page.
- **gutter_width**: The decision encoded in the previous variables is implemented as the starting point for each column.

At this point, j and k are the starting and ending points for a substring that spans the data portion of the current column. In the following assignments, the company name and the first two lines of the address (address1 and address2) of the current row are assigned (if they are not null) to various lines of the lines array. 4GL will automatically convert values of other types to character, and pad short strings to length. The USING function can also be employed to format the values.
The three_up() Report Function

```plaintext
lines         ARRAY[6] of CHARACTER(127), -- one row of labels
j, k          SMALLINT,       -- misc indexes
city_fld      SMALLINT,       -- size of city field
line_num      SMALLINT        -- current line in lines array

OUTPUT
PAGE LENGTH 66
LEFT MARGIN 0            -- these must be tuned to match the
TOP MARGIN 4             -- label stock in use
BOTTOM MARGIN 4

FORMAT
FIRST PAGE HEADER        -- initialize some variables
LET pageno = 0
LET current_column = 0
LET lo_zip = NULL
LET hi_zip = "00000"
LET column_width = 25
LET gutter_width = 3
LET margins[1] = gutter_width
FOR j = 1 TO 6
    LET lines[j] = " 
END FOR

ON EVERY ROW
IF (lo_zip IS NULL) THEN -- starting new page
    LET lo_zip = gr_customer.zipcode
END IF
IF (hi_zip < gr_customer.zipcode) THEN
    LET hi_zip = gr_customer.zipcode
END IF

LET current_column = current_column + 1
LET j = margins[current_column]
LET k = j + column_width - 1

IF gr_customer.company IS NOT NULL THEN
    LET lines[2][j,k] = gr_customer.company
END IF
IF gr_customer.address1 IS NOT NULL THEN
    LET lines[3][j,k] = gr_customer.address1
END IF
```

Example 29
10➤ If the second line of the address is null, the program sets the line_num variable to 4 so that the next line (city, state, and zipcode) will print in line 4. There is no need to assign a value to the lines array because this array is already initialized with blanks (see Note 14). If the second address line is not null, the program assigns the address to the fourth line of the lines array and then sets line_num to 5 so that the city, state, and zipcode will not overwrite this line.

11➤ If the city column is null, skip past the space reserved for the city in the lines array (15 characters as defined in the database). Otherwise, print out the city name in the lines array at the line specified by line_num (see Note 10). The city_fld variable keeps the length of the current city name plus the trailing “,” string (a comma and a blank). If this name is null, the variable stores the maximum length of 15 plus the two additional characters.

12➤ If the state column is null, skip past the space reserved for the state code by incrementing the j index variable. This index now indicates the starting position of the zipcode. If the state column has a non-null value, assign this value at the end of the city name and then increment the j index to the beginning of the zipcode field.

13➤ The program assigns the zipcode value to the lines array only if it is non-null. If this value is null, the blanks already in the array can be printed out.

14➤ If the program has completed the third and final column of the line, it clears out the lines array to prepare this array for the next iteration.

15➤ The code in the ON LAST ROW section is called after the ON EVERY ROW code for the final row.

You might simply dump the lines array, but one time in three it will be empty and one time in 25 (or so) this will cause the program to print an extra, blank report page. Testing for column_number greater than zero averts printing a blank page.
The three_up() Report Function

10➤ IF gr_customer.address2 IS NULL THEN
   LET line_num = 4      -- move city, state up one line
ELSE
   LET lines[4][j,k] = gr_customer.address2
   LET line_num = 5
END IF

11➤ IF gr_customer.city IS NULL THEN
   LET city_fld = j + 15   -- move to 1st position past city
   LET k = city_fld + 1   -- make room for 2 chars (",")
   LET lines[line_num][city_fld,k] = ", "
   LET city_fld = 17       -- 15 for city, 2 for ", "
ELSE
   LET city_fld = LENGTH(gr_customer.city) + 2
   LET k = j + city_fld   -- make room for city name and ", ",
   LET lines[line_num][j,k] = gr_customer.city CLIPPED, ", ",
END IF

12➤ IF gr_customer.state IS NULL THEN
   LET j = j + city_fld + 3   -- increment past state field
ELSE
   LET j = j + city_fld + 1   -- move to 1st position past ", ",
   LET k = j + 2               -- make room for 2 chars (state)
   --..., plus 1 char (blank)
   LET lines[line_num][j,k] = gr_customer.state, ", ",
   LET j = k + 1               -- increment past state field
END IF

13➤ IF gr_customer.zipcode IS NOT NULL THEN
   LET k = j + 4               -- make room for 5 chars (zip)
   LET lines[line_num][j,k] = gr_customer.zipcode
END IF

14➤ IF current_column = 3 THEN  -- time to print lines and clear
   FOR j = 1 to 6
      PRINT lines[j]
      LET lines[j] = " "
   END FOR
   LET current_column = 0    -- ready for next set
END IF

ON LAST ROW

15➤ IF current_column > 0 THEN  -- print short last line
   FOR j = 1 TO 6
      PRINT lines[j]
   END FOR
END IF
The code in the Page Trailer section is called each time the page fills up. In this case, the program prints a footer containing the low and high zipcodes.
The three_up() Report Function

```plaintext
16➤ PAGE TRAILER
LET pageno = pageno + 1
PRINT
PRINT
PRINT
PRINT "page",pageno USING "-----",
       COLUMN 50,
       "Customers in zipcode ",lo_zip," to ",hi_zip
LET lo_zip = NULL
LET hi_zip = "00000"
END REPORT  -- three_up --
```

To locate any function definition see the Function Index on page 729.
30

1. Writing a Simple 4GL Program
2. Displaying a Message Window
3. Populating a Ring Menu with Options
4. Displaying a Row on a Form
5. Programming a Query by Example
6. Querying and Updating
7. Validating and Inserting a Row
8. Displaying a Screen Array in a Pop-Up Window
9. Accessing a Table with a Single Row Form
10. Accessing a Table with a Multi-Row Form
11. Implementing a Master/Detail Relationship
12. Displaying an Unknown Number of Rows
13. Calling a C Function
14. Generating a Report
15. Reporting Group Totals
16. Creating Vertical Menus
17. Using the DATETIME Data Type
18. Using OnLine Data Types
19. Browsing with a Scroll Cursor
20. Combining Criteria from Successive Queries
21. Using an Update Cursor
22. Determining Database Features
23. Handling Locked Rows
24. Using a Hold Cursor
25. Logging Application Errors
26. Managing Multiple Windows
27. Displaying Menu Options Dynamically
28. Writing Recursive Functions
29. Generating Mailing Labels
30. Generating a Schema Listing

Generating a Schema Listing
Generating a Schema Listing

This example demonstrates how to decode some of the contents of the system catalog tables. Using these techniques, a program can discover at execution time the names of the tables and columns in a database, as well as the data types of the columns. This information is then prepared as a report.

The System Catalogs

The system catalogs are a group of tables that exist in every database and describe the contents of the database. The database engine creates the tables when it creates a new database. It updates the tables each time it executes data definition statements such as CREATE TABLE or ALTER INDEX. It uses the tables to process queries.

The system catalogs are not hidden from applications, and a program is free to query them to learn about the contents of the database. This program takes the catalog information and produces a schema listing.

The organization of the system catalogs is covered in depth in your SQL or 4GL reference manual. Briefly, the following tables are the most important:

- **systables** Contains a basic definition of all permanent tables. The primary key consists of owner name and table name. The most important column is tabid, a serial number that represents each table in all other tables. All user-defined tables have tabid values >100.

- **syscolumns** Contains the data type of each column. The primary key consists of tabid and column number. Much of the code in this example is devoted to decoding the data type information.
Program Overview

sysindexes  Defines each index. The primary key consists of owner and index names.

sysusers    Lists the names of users who have been granted database privileges. The primary key is user name.
systabauth  Lists table-level privileges that have been granted. The primary key consists of the user names of grantor and grantees.

This example retrieves information from the systables and syscolumns tables. For an example of how to decode systabauth, see the section “The get_tab_auth() Function” on page 624.

Program Overview

The heart of this program is a very ordinary FOREACH loop. The program declares a cursor joining systables with syscolumns as follows:

```
DECLARE c_schema CURSOR FOR
SELECT tabname, nindexes, colname, colno, coltype, collength
FROM informix.systables st, informix.syscolumns sc
WHERE st.tabtype = 'T' -- tables, not views
AND st.tabid > 99 -- user tables, not system tables
AND st.tabid = sc.tabid -- join condition
ORDER BY st.tabname, sc.colno
```

Note that the names of system catalog tables are qualified with the owner name “informix.” This is only necessary in ANSI-compliant databases, where an owner-name is required whenever you query a table you do not own. The owner name can be omitted in noncompliant databases (the usual case).

This cursor produces all the necessary information about each table, one row per column. In the central FOREACH loop the program decodes the data type information from the coltype and collength columns to produce a character string such as “INTERVAL YEAR TO MONTH” or “DECIMAL(3,8).” The code needed to do this occupies more than half the module. Then it displays the information about a column with an OUTPUT TO REPORT statement.
Decoding Data Type Information

When you define the data type of a column you use keywords, as in this example:

```sql
CREATE TABLE examp (  
  uneek SERIAL,  
  dough MONEY(9,2) NOT NULL )
```

The keywords are encoded for the engine’s reference in the coltype and collength columns of the syscolumns table. Each is a SMALLINT. The value of coltype is a number between 0 and 16, giving the basic data type. 256 (hexadecimal 100) is added to this encoding when the NOT NULL clause is used. The value in collength specifies the length or precision of the column. The following table shows how these columns are used for each datatype. “MSB” means “most significant byte”; LSB means “least significant byte.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data type</th>
<th>Coltype value</th>
<th>Collength value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHARACTER</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>length</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMALLINT</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>n.a.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTEGER</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>n.a.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FLOAT</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>n.a.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMALLFLOAT</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>n.a.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DECIMAL</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>precision in MSB, scale in LSB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SERIAL</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>n.a.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATE</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>n.a.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MONEY (not used)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>precision in MSB, scale in LSB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATETIME</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>n.a.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BYTE</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>qualifier, see text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEXT</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>n.a.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VARCHAR</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>reserve size in MSB, max in LSB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTERVAL</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>qualifier, see text</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The qualifiers for DATETIME and INTERVAL types are encoded in hexadecimal digits in the collength column. The four digits of the 16-bit column can be labelled $0pls$, where

- digit 0 is the leading digit and is always zero.
- digit $p$ is the precision of the first field of an INTERVAL, from 1 to 5 (recall that an INTERVAL, but not a DATETIME, has a specified precision for its first field, as in DAY(4) TO HOUR).
- digit $l$ stands for the left, or larger, qualifier word (the YEAR in YEAR TO DAY).
- digit $s$ stands for the second or smaller qualifier word, treating FRACTION(1) through FRACTION(5) as separate keywords.

4GL is not particularly well suited to dissecting a bit field like this into hexadecimal digits, so the example code includes functions to do it.

### Displaying Indexes

This example only reports the number of indexes on each table, a fact recorded in systables. The sysindexes table contains the names of indexes and their characteristics, but this information is not selected or displayed in the program. It would not be difficult to write a program to report on all indexes. The following cursor would select the important items for display.

```sql
DECLARE c_index CURSOR FOR
SELECT  idxname -- char(18)
, owner -- char(8)
, tabname -- char(18)
, idxtype -- char(1), "U"=unique, "D"=dups
, clustered -- char(1), "C"=clustered, else ""
FROM informix.sysindexes si, informix.systables st
WHERE si.tabid > 99 -- user tables, not sys catalog
AND si.tabid = st.tabid -- join to get tabname
ORDER BY tabname, idxname
```

After reading the program in this example, you should be able to use this cursor definition to compose a program that prints a report listing all indexes.

The sysindexes table also contains a series of columns named partn, one for each possible column that may be used in a composite index. These columns specify which columns are covered by the index. (If you understand the design of relational databases you may be surprised to see that this table
is not normalized. A normalized table has no groups of repeated columns. However, the system catalog was designed to meet specific needs of the database engine, not to support general queries.

Each part$n$ column specifies one column from the indexed table. It contains the colno value from syscolumns, as a positive number if the column has an ascending index, and as a negative number if the column has a descending index.

For example, if the following statement is executed in the usual demonstration database it will create a test index on two columns of the customer table:

```
CREATE test_ix ON customer (fname,lname DESC)
```

If you then display all columns of sysindexes for the row where idxname is test_ix, you will find that:

- the part1 column contains 2, the column number of fname in the customer table.
- the part2 column contains -3, the negative of the column number lname in the customer table.
- the remaining part$n$ columns contain zero.

The OnLine database engine allows up to 16 columns in a composite index, so it builds a sysindexes entry with columns part1 through part16. Other Informix engines support only eight columns, and in a database managed by one of those engines the columns part9 through part16 do not exist. If you need to select these columns you can detect which database engine you are using at the time of opening a database: see Example 22, “Determining Database Features” on page 509.

## Function Overview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function Name</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>get_dbname()</td>
<td>Accepts user input of the name of a database whose schema is to be printed, using the f_name form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>schema()</td>
<td>Gathers the schema information from the system tables and sends it to the report for formatting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>convert_type()</td>
<td>Converts the integer column type and length information stored in syscolumns into a string representation of the column’s data type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cnvrt_dtt()</td>
<td>Converts the integer column length of a DATETIME field (“clngth”) into qualifier keywords (YEAR, MONTH, …).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Function Overview

- **cnvrt_varch()** Converts the integer column length of a VARCHAR field ("clngth") into the maximum and minimum column lengths.
- **cnvrt_intvl()** Converts the integer column length of an INTERVAL field ("clngth") into qualifier keywords (YEAR, MONTH, ...).
- **qual_fld()** Converts a hex digit "fvalue" into the corresponding field qualifier (YEAR, MONTH, ...).
- **intvl_lngth()** Converts the field qualifier range values ("large_lngth" and "small_lngth") into qualifiers (YEAR, MONTH, ...).
- **to_hex()** Converts a decimal number into a string representation of a hex number.
- **hex_digit()** Converts a decimal digit into a hex character 0-9, A-F.
- **dec_digit()** Converts a hex character (0-9, A-F) into a decimal value 0-15.
- **schema_rpt()** Reports to create the schema listing.
- **report_output()** Displays the Report Destination menu and returns a flag indicating the user’s choice. See description in Example 15.
- **init_msgs()** Initializes the members of the ga_dsplymsg array to null. See description in Example 2.
- **open_db()** Opens a database using dynamic SQL and saves information about it for later use. Returns TRUE or FALSE. See description in Example 22.
- **prompt_window()** Displays a message and prompts the user for affirmation or negation. This function is a variation on the message_window() function that appears in Example 2. See description in Example 4.
- **msg()** Displays a brief, informative message. See description in Example 5.
- **clear_lines()** clears any number of lines starting at any line. See description in Example 6.
The GLOBALS Statement

1➤ This program contains no DEFINE LIKE statements and does not depend on a database schema, so it does not begin with a DATABASE statement.

2➤ The gr_database record is filled by the open_db() function when it opens the database. The is_online field is copied and displayed in the first report line.

3➤ This variable is used when communicating with the init_msgs() function.

The MAIN Function

4➤ The get_dbname() function asks the user to supply the name of a database. If the user does not cancel with the Interrupt key, a name is returned.

5➤ If the open_db() function succeeds in opening the database, it returns TRUE.

6➤ Once the database is open, the program calls a function to generate the report.

7➤ If the open_db() function encounters an error it displays a message. If the program ended immediately at that point, the screen would clear before the user could read the error message, so the SLEEP statement leaves the message visible for three seconds.

The get_dbname() Function

8➤ The f_name form is described in Example 13.
The get_dbname() Function

4GL source file

GLOBALS
DEFINE gr_database RECORD
   db_known SMALLINT, -- following fields are usable
   has_log SMALLINT, -- based on SQLWARN[2]
   is_ansi SMALLINT, -- based on SQLWARN[3]
   is_online SMALLINT, -- based on SQLWARN[4]
   can_wait SMALLINT -- supports "set lock mode to wait"
END RECORD

DEFINE ga_dsplymsg ARRAY[5] OF CHAR(48)
END GLOBALS

MAIN
DEFINE dbname CHAR(50),
       msg_txt CHAR(110),
       answer CHAR(1)

OPTIONS
FORM LINE 2,
COMMENT LINE 3,
MESSAGE LINE 6,
ERROR LINE LAST - 1

OPEN WINDOW w_schema AT 2,3
   WITH 9 ROWS, 76 COLUMNS
   ATTRIBUTE (BORDER, COMMENT LINE 3)

CALL get_dbname() RETURNING dbname
IF dbname IS NOT NULL THEN
   CALL clear_lines(5, 4)
   IF open_db(dbname) THEN
      CALL schema(dbname)
   ELSE -- unable to open specified db,
      SLEEP 3 -- give user time to read open_db()'s error msg
      END IF
   END IF
CLOSE WINDOW w_schema
CLEAR SCREEN

END MAIN

FUNCTION get_dbname()
DEFINE dbname CHAR(50)

OPEN FORM f_name FROM "f_name"
DISPLAY FORM f_name
The purpose of this function is to get a database name from the user. Here it reads input from the one field of the f_name form.

The user is not allowed to exit the field without providing a database name. This AFTER FIELD block is also executed when the user presses the Accept key.

The pr_schema record receives the items fetched from the systables and syscolumns tables. This record is passed as an argument to the report function.

The report_output() function is discussed in Example 15. It offers the user three choices for the destination of a report: the screen, the printer, or a file. It returns a single letter “S” or “P” or “F” respectively.
DISPLAY "DATABASE SCHEMA LISTING"
AT 2, 20
DISPLAY " Press Accept to print schema or Cancel to exit w/out printing."
AT 8, 1 ATTRIBUTE (REVERSE, YELLOW)

LET int_flag = FALSE
INPUT dbname FROM a_char
BEFORE FIELD a_char
  MESSAGE " Enter the name of the database."
AFTER FIELD a_char
  IF dbname IS NULL THEN
    ERROR "You must enter a database name."
    NEXT FIELD a_char
  END IF
END INPUT
IF int_flag THEN
  LET int_flag = FALSE
  LET dbname = NULL -- input ended with 'C, take the hint
END IF
CLOSE FORM f_name
RETURN (dbname)
END FUNCTION  -- get_dbname --

FUNCTION schema(dbname)
DEFINE dbname           CHAR(50),
pr_schema  RECORD
dbname      CHAR(50),
is_online   SMALLINT,
tabname     CHAR(18),
nindexes   SMALLINT,
colname    CHAR(18),
colno      SMALLINT,
coltype    SMALLINT,
collength  SMALLINT
coltypename      CHAR(50),
print_option     CHAR(1),
file_name        CHAR(20)
END RECORD,

LET print_option = report_output("SCHEMA LISTING", 5, 10)
The CASE statement constructs a filename that should be unique for the database name, so that you can display the schema of several databases, each to its file. You would need to modify the form of the filename for PC/DOS.

The dbname and is_online elements of the pr_schema record are constant for all rows of the report. They are included in the record only for convenience in passing them to the report function.

This cursor definition drives the report. As discussed in the overview, it returns one row for each column of each non-catalog table.

The FOREACH loop processes the rows selected by the cursor.

All information about a column of a table is returned by the cursor, but the data type is encoded. The convert_type() function converts it to a string of keywords and numbers (just as would be used in a CREATE TABLE statement.)

The report destination is passed as an argument to the report function for one reason: so that if output is to the screen, it can stop after each 22 lines of output and wait for the user to press the RETURN key.
CASE (print_option)
  WHEN "F" -- build filename "DBxxx.lst" where "xxx" is the name
    -- of the database whose schema is being listed
    LET file_name = "DB"
    IF LENGTH(dbname) > 10 THEN -- limit length of name
      LET file_name = file_name CLIPPED, dbname[1,10]
    ELSE
      LET file_name = file_name CLIPPED, dbname CLIPPED
    END IF
    LET file_name = file_name CLIPPED, ".lst"
    START REPORT schema_rpt TO file_name
    MESSAGE " Writing schema report to ", file_name CLIPPED,
    " -- please wait."
    SLEEP 2
  WHEN "P"
    START REPORT schema_rpt TO PRINTER
    MESSAGE "Sending schema report to printer -- please wait."
    SLEEP 2
  WHEN "S"
    START REPORT schema_rpt
    MESSAGE "Preparing report for screen -- please wait."
END CASE

LET pr_schema.dbname = dbname
LET pr_schema.is_online = gr_database.is_online
DECLARE c_schema CURSOR FOR
  SELECT tabname, nindexes, colname, colno, coltype, collength
  FROM informix.systables st, informix.syscolumns sc
    WHERE st.tabtype = "T"    -- tables, not views
      AND st.tabid > 99       -- user tables, not system tables
      AND st.tabid = sc.tabid -- join condition
  ORDER BY st.tabname, sc.colno

FOREACH c_schema INTO pr_schema.tabname THRU pr_schema.collength
  CALL convert_type(pr_schema.coltype, pr_schema.collength)
  RETURNING coltypename
  OUTPUT TO REPORT schema_rpt (pr_schema.*, coltypename, print_option)
END FOREACH
FINISH REPORT schema_rpt
END FUNCTION -- schema --
The convert_type() Function

19➤ This function controls the translation into words of the values from the coltype and collength columns.

See the section “Decoding Data Type Information” on page 673 for a description of how these columns store information.

20➤ The string not_null will be appended to each data type display in the report. It contains “NOT NULL” when a column was defined as such.

The IF statement initializes the variable to null, then sets it to the string only if the NOT NULL clause was used.

21➤ The CASE statement decodes all the coltype values once the NOT NULL flag is stripped. WHEN clauses handle the easier cases internally and relegate others to subroutines.

22➤ CHAR is a relatively easy case. The length from collength needs only to be formatted for display inside parentheses.

23➤ The next few cases are easier still.

24➤ For DECIMAL, the precision and scale values must be extracted from the individual bytes of collength. The LET statement divides by 256 to accomplish this. That is a safe procedure so long as the value in the most significant byte is certain to be less than 128. 4GL always does signed division, and if the MSB contained is in excess of 128, the result of the division would be negative. However, the precision of DECIMAL never exceeds 32, so the value is always positive.

25➤ The column is SERIAL when coltype_name is 6.

26➤ MONEY values are recorded much like DECIMAL values. However, MONEY has a default scale value of 2, which DECIMAL does not (when the scale is omitted from a DECIMAL declaration, floating decimal is assumed). Here the display of scale is suppressed unless it is other than the default.
The convert_type() Function

FUNCTION convert_type(coltype_num, col_length)

DEFINE coltype_num SMALLINT,
        col_length SMALLINT,
        msize SMALLINT,
        nsize SMALLINT,
        coltype_name CHAR(50),
        dt_length CHAR(35),
        intv_length CHAR(35),
        not_null CHAR(9),
        max_length SMALLINT,
        min_length SMALLINT

LET not_null = NULL
IF coltype_num >= 256 THEN
    LET coltype_num = coltype_num - 256
    LET not_null = " NOT NULL"
END IF

CASE coltype_num
    WHEN 0
        LET coltype_name = "CHAR(",
            col_length USING "<<<<<<<<<",
            ")"
    WHEN 1
        LET coltype_name = "SMALLINT"
    WHEN 2
        LET coltype_name = "INTEGER"
    WHEN 3
        LET coltype_name = "FLOAT"
    WHEN 4
        LET coltype_name = "SMALLFLOAT"
    WHEN 5
        LET msize = col_length / 256
        LET nsize = col_length mod 256
        LET coltype_name = "DECIMAL(", msize USING "<<<<<<", ",", nsize USING "<<<<<<", ")"
    WHEN 6
        LET coltype_name = "SERIAL"
    WHEN 7
        LET coltype_name = "DATE"
    WHEN 8
        LET msize = col_length / 256
        LET nsize = col_length mod 256
        LET coltype_name = "MONEY(" , msize USING "<<<<"
        IF nsize <> 2 THEN -- scale not default 2, show it
            LET coltype_name = coltype_name CLIPPED,
                ",", nsize USING "<<<<"
        END IF
        LET coltype_name = coltype_name CLIPPED, ")"
The cnvrt_varch() Function

27➤ The extraction of the qualifier of DATETIME is too complicated to fit in a WHEN block. The cnvrt_dt() function performs this operation.

28➤ The extraction of the maximum and reserved sizes of VARCHAR is also consigned to a subroutine. The reserved-size number is only included in the output when it is different from the default of zero.

The cnvrt_varch() Function

29➤ The cnvrt_varch() function extracts the sizes of a VARCHAR column. The two sizes are in the most and least significant bytes of collength. Since they can exceed 127, it is not safe to extract them by division.

30➤ The to_hex() function converts a SMALLINT value to four hexadecimal digits and returns them as a character string.

31➤ The dec_digit() function returns the decimal value of a single hexadecimal digit. Here the decimal values of the two digits of each byte are used to reconstruct the byte value. This is one way to avoid the problems posed by signed division.
The cnvrt_varch() Function

WHEN 9 -- should not occur
  LET coltype_name = "PLAN 9"

WHEN 10 -- datetime, handle in subroutine
  CALL cnvrt_dt(col_length) RETURNING dt_length
  LET coltype_name = "DATETIME", dt_length CLIPPED

WHEN 11
  LET coltype_name = "BYTE"

WHEN 12
  LET coltype_name = "TEXT"

WHEN 13 -- varchar, handle in subroutine
  CALL cnvrt_varch(col_length) RETURNING max_length, min_length
  LET coltype_name = "VARCHAR(*", max_length CLIPPED
  IF min_length > 0 THEN -- min not default of zero, show it
    LET coltype_name = coltype_name CLIPPED, ",", min_length CLIPPED
  END IF
  LET coltype_name = coltype_name CLIPPED, "*)"

WHEN 14 -- interval, handle in subroutine
  CALL cnvrt_intvl(col_length) RETURNING intv_length
  LET coltype_name = "INTERVAL ", intv_length CLIPPED

OTHERWISE -- ???
  LET coltype_name = "UNDEFINED: ", coltype_num
END CASE

RETURN (coltype_name)
END FUNCTION -- convert_type --

FUNCTION cnvrt_varch(clngth)
DEFINE clngth SMALLINT,
    hex_length CHAR(4),
    min_length SMALLINT,
    max_length SMALLINT

LET hex_length = to_hex(clngth, 4)

LET min_length = dec_digit(hex_length[1]) * 16 + dec_digit(hex_length[2])
LET max_length = dec_digit(hex_length[3]) * 16 + dec_digit(hex_length[4])

RETURN max_length, min_length
END FUNCTION -- cnvrt_varch --
The cnvrt_dt() Function

32➤ The cnvrt_dt() function decodes the qualifier of a DATETIME column. Some typical qualifiers include: YEAR TO DAY, HOUR TO FRACTION, and FRACTION TO FRACTION(4).

33➤ The qualifier of a DATETIME column is encoded in the hexadecimal digits 0pls of the collength value. The to_hex() function returns the digits.

34➤ The qual fld() function converts one digit to its corresponding keyword, returning the word as a character string, saved here in large fld. The function also returns a default precision, which is not used here. It is needed only when decoding an INTERVAL.

35➤ The keyword for the smaller or second field is saved. The first argument to qual fld() tells it which field it is decoding, as there are a few differences in representation between the larger and smaller keywords.

The cnvrt_intvl() Function

36➤ The cnvrt_intvl() function decodes an INTERVAL qualifier. The procedure is similar to that for DATETIME but with one additional step. When the precision of the larger field is different from the default precision, it has to be displayed. That is, INTERVAL HOUR TO SECOND uses the default precision of 2 for the larger field, HOUR. INTERVAL HOUR(4) TO SECOND uses a non-default precision and the string ”(4)” has to be produced and inserted in the output.

37➤ The second value returned by qual fld(), the default precision of the keyword, is saved. (It was not significant when decoding DATETIME columns (see Note 34).

38➤ The task of deciding the default and actual precisions of the INTERVAL is deferred to the function intvl_lngth(). It returns zero if the actual precision is the default precision, otherwise it returns the number to be displayed with the larger field.
The cnvrt_intvl() Function

FUNCTION cnvrt_dt(clngth)
DEFINE clngth SMALLINT,
    large_fld CHAR(11),
    small_fld CHAR(11),
    dt_size CHAR(35),
    hex_length CHAR(3),
    null_size SMALLINT

LET hex_length = to_hex(clngth, 3)
CALL qual_fld("l", hex_length[2])
RETURNING large_fld, null_size
CALL qual_fld("s", hex_length[3])
RETURNING small_fld, null_size
LET dt_size = large_fld CLIPPED, " TO ", small_fld CLIPPED
RETURN (dt_size CLIPPED)
END FUNCTION  -- cnvrt_dt --

FUNCTION cnvrt_intvl(clngth)
DEFINE clngth SMALLINT,
    large_fld CHAR(11),
    large_size SMALLINT,
    small_fld CHAR(11),
    small_size SMALLINT,
    intv_size CHAR(35),
    hex_length CHAR(3),
    fld_length SMALLINT,
    i SMALLINT

LET hex_length = to_hex(clngth, 3)
CALL qual_fld("l", hex_length[2])
RETURNING large_fld, large_size
CALL qual_fld("s", hex_length[3])
RETURNING small_fld, small_size
LET fld_length = intvl_lngth(hex_length, large_size, small_size)
IF fld_length > 0 THEN
    LET i = LENGTH(large_fld) + 1
    LET large_fld[i, i + 2] = ",
    LET large_fld[i, i + 2] = " ",
END IF
LET intv_size = large_fld CLIPPED, " TO ", small_fld CLIPPED
RETURN (intv_size)
END FUNCTION  -- cnvrt_intvl --
The qual_fld() Function

The qual_fld() function uses a CASE statement to decode one hexadecimal digit from collength as a DATETIME or INTERVAL qualifier keyword. Note two things about the encoding:

- Separate codes are devoted to each of the possible precisions of FRACTION(1) through FRACTION(5).
- The encodings are so designed that \( p = s - l + 2 \) (that is, subtracting the code of the larger keyword from the code for the smaller) yields the number of digits in the total qualifier. For example, a qualifier YEAR TO DAY has 6=4-0 digits.

The MATCHES operator is used just in case the hexadecimal translation function is changed to generate lowercase instead of uppercase letters.

If the hexadecimal digit is a “C” (decimal 12), the data type contains a FRACTION(2) field qualifier. The way this FRACTION field is printed depends on whether it is the first or the second qualifier. If it is the first qualifier, then fvalue is “I” and the qualifier is printed without the precision because an INTERVAL value cannot specify precision on the first qualifier. If FRACTION is the second qualifier, then the precision of 2 is specified (the default precision for the second qualifier is 3).

If the hexadecimal digit is a “C” (decimal 12), the data type contains a FRACTION(3) field qualifier. Since the default precision for the second qualifier is 3, this qualifier does not specify the precision in the schema listing.
FUNCTION qual_fld(ftype, fvalue)
DEFINE ftype, fvalue CHAR(1),
       fld_name CHAR(11),
       fld_size SMALLINT

CASE
WHEN (fvalue = "0")  --* YEAR qualifier
  LET fld_name = "YEAR"
  LET fld_size = 4
WHEN (fvalue = "2")  --* MONTH qualifier
  LET fld_name = "MONTH"
  LET fld_size = 2
WHEN (fvalue = "4")  --* DAY qualifier
  LET fld_name = "DAY"
  LET fld_size = 2
WHEN (fvalue = "6")  --* HOUR qualifier
  LET fld_name = "HOUR"
  LET fld_size = 2
WHEN (fvalue = "8")  --* MINUTE qualifier
  LET fld_name = "MINUTE"
  LET fld_size = 2
WHEN (fvalue MATCHES "[Aa]")  --* SECOND qualifier
  LET fld_name = "SECOND"
  LET fld_size = 2
WHEN (fvalue MATCHES "[Bb]")  --* FRACTION(1) qualifier
  LET fld_name = "FRACTION(1)"
  LET fld_size = 1
WHEN (fvalue MATCHES "[Cc]")  --* FRACTION(2) qualifier
  LET fld_size = 2  --* (default for 1st qualifier)
  IF ftype = "l" THEN
    LET fld_name = "FRACTION"
  ELSE
    LET fld_name = "FRACTION(2)"
  END IF
WHEN (fvalue MATCHES "[Dd]")  --* FRACTION(3) qualifier
  LET fld_name = "FRACTION"  --* (default for 2nd qualifier)
  LET fld_size = 3
WHEN (fvalue MATCHES "[Ee]")  --* FRACTION(4) qualifier
  LET fld_name = "FRACTION(4)"
  LET fld_size = 4
The intvl_lngth() Function

43➤ The returned fld_name string contains the keyword for the qualifier. The fld_size number is used only for calculating the precision of the larger field of an INTERVAL.

The intvl_lngth() Function

44➤ The intvl_lngth() function examines the two qualifier keywords and the total precision of an INTERVAL to decide whether the first field of the INTERVAL uses a non-default precision. If it does, the function returns that precision so it can be included in the output.

45➤ Since the hexadecimal values for field qualifiers are sequential, the difference between the first and second qualifiers indicates the number of fields being tracked by the INTERVAL.

46➤ If num_flds is zero (0), the same qualifier keyword is in both the first and second qualifiers. If the internal length (hex_lngth[1]) matches the default length (large_lngth), the function returns zero to indicate that the field uses the default precision. Otherwise, it returns the non-default precision.

47➤ The only combination for which the hexadecimal values of the two qualifiers differ by one is FRACTION(2) TO FRACTION(3). Since these are the default precisions for each qualifier, the function returns zero.

48➤ The hexadecimal values for the qualifiers FRACTION(2) to FRACTION(1) differ by a value of -1. Since FRACTION(2) is the default precision for the first qualifier, the function returns zero.

49➤ For all other INTERVAL qualifiers, the function calculates the default length required for the field. If this default length does not match the internal length (hex_lngth[1]), then the function returns the non-default precision used by the first qualifier.
WHEN (fvalue MATCHES "[Ff]" ) --* FRACTION(5) qualifier
LET fld_name = "FRACTION(5)"
LET fld_size = 5

OTHERWISE
LET fld_name = "uh oh: ", fvalue
LET fld_size = 0
END CASE

RETURN fld_name, fld_size
END FUNCTION -- qual_fld --

FUNCTION intvl_lngth(hex_lngth, large_lngth, small_lngth)

DEFINE hex_lngth CHAR(3),
large_lngth SMALLINT,
small_lngth SMALLINT,
dec_lngth SMALLINT,
default_lngth SMALLINT,
num_flds SMALLINT,
ret_lngth SMALLINT

LET dec_lngth = dec_digit(hex_lngth[1])
LET num_flds = dec_digit(hex_lngth[3]) - dec_digit(hex_lngth[2])
CASE num_flds
WHEN 0 -- intvl has only 1 field
IF dec_lngth = large_lngth THEN
LET ret_lngth = 0
ELSE
LET ret_lngth = dec_lngth
END IF

WHEN 1 -- intvl is FRACTION(2) to FRACTION(3) (default)
LET ret_lngth = 0

WHEN -1 -- intvl is FRACTION(2) to FRACTION(1)
LET ret_lngth = 0

OTHERWISE -- intvl has 2,3,4, or 5 fields
LET default_lngth = (large_lngth + small_lngth) + (num_flds - 2)
IF default_lngth = dec_lngth THEN
LET ret_lngth = 0
ELSE
LET ret_lngth = large_lngth + ( dec_lngth - default_lngth )
END IF
END CASE

RETURN ret_lngth
END FUNCTION -- intvl_lngth --
The to_hex() Function

The to_hex() function converts a binary value to hexadecimal characters. The argument dec_number contains the binary value. It is assumed to be a 16-bit value. It is defined as an INTEGER because there are some 16-bit values that are not valid when stored in a SMALLINT variable (for example -32768). In this program it is always called to convert a value from systables.col_length which is a SMALLINT column. The power argument specifies how many digits to convert. Its output is a string of power characters representing the least significant power digits of the input.

4GL does not support unsigned numbers. If this number appears to be negative, the function assumes that it started out as a 16-bit value with the most significant bit = 1. This sign bit would be propagated when the SMALLINT was assigned to the INTEGER, dec_number. Subtracting 2^16 cancels the sign bits, leaving an unsigned 16-bit value.

By initializing the output to zero characters, the function is made free to stop converting as soon as only zero is left in the_number.

The digits are produced, from most significant to least, in this loop. The method is similar to the hand method: divide by the largest power of 16 that will fit; take the quotient as the current digit and use the remainder for the next iteration. For example, convert dec_number=8194 for power=4:

1. Divide by 16^3=4096; quotient is 2, remainder is 2. Convert quotient into character and leave in hex_number[1].
2. the_num=2 is less than 16^2; leave hex_number[2] set to zero.
3. the_num=2 is less than 16^1; leave hex_number[3] set to zero.
4. the_num=2 is greater than 16^0; convert to character and leave in hex_number[4]. Result is “2002.”

The hex_digit() Function

The hex_digit() function converts a number in the range of 0 to 15 into the corresponding hexadecimal digit character. It uses a CASE to select the letter-digits from 10 to 15. In the OTHERWISE clause, 4GL automatic data conversion is used to convert values 0-9 into the corresponding character.
The hex_digit() Function

FUNCTION to_hex(dec_number, power)
DEFINE dec_number INTEGER,
       power SMALLINT,
       the_num INTEGER,
       i,j SMALLINT,
       hex_power INTEGER,
       hex_number CHAR(4)
LET the_num = dec_number
IF the_num < 0 THEN -- greater than 0x7fff, force to unsigned status
   LET the_num = 65536 + the_num
END IF
LET hex_power = 16 ** power
LET hex_number = "0000"
FOR i = 1 TO power
   IF the_num = 0 THEN
      EXIT FOR
   END IF
   LET hex_power = hex_power / 16
   IF the_num >= hex_power THEN
      LET hex_number[i] = hex_digit(the_num / hex_power)
      LET the_num = the_num MOD hex_power
   END IF
END FOR
RETURN (hex_number[1,power])
END FUNCTION -- to_hex --

FUNCTION hex_digit(dec_num)
DEFINE dec_num SMALLINT,
       hex_char CHAR(1)
CASE dec_num
   WHEN 10
      LET hex_char = "A"
   WHEN 11
      LET hex_char = "B"
   WHEN 12
      LET hex_char = "C"
   WHEN 13
      LET hex_char = "D"
   WHEN 14
      LET hex_char = "E"
   WHEN 15
      LET hex_char = "F"
The *dec_digit()* Function

55➤ The function converts a single hexadecimal digit character into its numeric value. A CASE is used for the digits A-F, while 4GL automatic data conversion is used to convert characters 0-9 into the corresponding number.

The *schema_rpt()* Report Function

56➤ The report function is very ordinary. The program sends each row of data to the report function after the data type has been converted to a character string. Rows arrive ordered by tablename.
OTHERWISE
  LET hex_char = dec_num
END CASE
RETURN hex_char
END FUNCTION  -- hex_digit --

FUNCTION dec_digit(hex_char)

DEFINE    hex_char    CHAR(1),
           dec_num     SMALLINT

IF hex_char MATCHES "[ABCDEF]" THEN
  CASE hex_char
    WHEN "A"
      LET dec_num = 10
    WHEN "B"
      LET dec_num = 11
    WHEN "C"
      LET dec_num = 12
    WHEN "D"
      LET dec_num = 13
    WHEN "E"
      LET dec_num = 14
    WHEN "F"
      LET dec_num = 15
  END CASE
ELSE
  LET dec_num = hex_char
END IF
RETURN dec_num
END FUNCTION  -- dec_digit --

REPORT schema_rpt(r, coltypname, print_dest)

DEFINE    r  RECORD
            dbname        CHAR(50),
            is_online     SMALLINT,
            tabname       CHAR(18),
            nindexes      SMALLINT,
            colname       CHAR(18),
            colno         SMALLINT,
            coltype       SMALLINT,
            collength     SMALLINT
END RECORD,

coltypname    CHAR(50),
print_dest    CHAR(1)
The OUTPUT section does not include a PAGE LENGTH specification. The default page length (66) is used for all three kinds of output: to the printer, to a file, and to the screen, even though the screen at least needs a shorter page. The reason is that there is no way to specify page length dynamically; the PAGE LENGTH statement only accepts a constant which is evaluated at compile time. The special case of the screen is handled by EVERY ROW code.

Since the rows are passed to the report function in order by tablename, a change of tablename can be recognized as a group boundary. In the BEFORE GROUP section, the report prints lines describing the table as a whole.

After printing the data for one column, the EVERY ROW section checks the report destination, which is passed in as an argument. When output is to the screen, and when the line count exceeds a common screen size, the report pauses. After the pause it forces the start of a new page. No way exists to find out the actual screen size at run time.

The problem of a dynamic report page size could be generalized through the use of a global variable. The ON EVERY ROW code could compare the built-in LINENO function to the global variable, and force a new page whenever it was exceeded. That would permit the program to take a desired page size from the user at the same time the user selects the report destination.
The schema_rpt() Report Function

```
57➤ OUTPUT
   LEFT MARGIN 0
   RIGHT MARGIN 80

   FORMAT
   FIRST PAGE HEADER
   PRINT COLUMN 40, "DATABASE SCHEMA LISTING FOR ",
   r.dbname CLIPPED
   PRINT COLUMN 42, "INFORMIX-";
   IF r.is_online THEN
      PRINT COLUMN 51, "OnLine Database"
   ELSE
      PRINT COLUMN 51, "SE Database"
   END IF
   PRINT COLUMN 50, today
   SKIP 3 LINES

   PAGE HEADER
   PRINT COLUMN 60, "PAGE ", PAGENO USING "#&"
   SKIP 2 LINES

58➤ BEFORE GROUP OF r.tabname
   NEED 6 LINES
   PRINT "TABLE: ", r.tabname CLIPPED,
   COLUMN 30, "NUMBER OF INDEXES: ", r.nindexes USING "&<<<<"
   PRINT "----------------------------------------";
   PRINT "----------------------------------------"
   PRINT COLUMN 4, "Column", COLUMN 27, "Type"
   PRINT "----------------------------------------";
   PRINT "----------------------------------------"

   AFTER GROUP OF r.tabname
   SKIP 2 LINES

59➤ ON EVERY ROW
   PRINT COLUMN 4, r.colname, COLUMN 27, coltypename CLIPPED
   IF (print_dest = "S") AND (LINENO > 22) THEN
      PAUSE "Press RETURN to see next screen"
      SKIP TO TOP OF PAGE
   END IF

END REPORT -- schema_rpt --

To locate any function definition see the Function Index on page 729.
```
Appendix A
The Demonstration Database

The stores2 demonstration database contains a set of tables that describe an imaginary business. The examples in this book are based on this database.

This appendix contains four sections:

- The first section describes the structure of the tables in the stores2 database and lists the name and the data type of each column. The indexes on individual columns or on multiple columns are identified and classified as unique or as allowing duplicate values.
- The second section shows a graphic map of the tables in the stores2 database and indicates potential join columns.
- The third section describes the join columns that link some of the tables in the stores2 database, and illustrates how you can use these relationships to obtain information from multiple tables.
- The final section shows the data contained in each table of the stores2 database.

If you have modified or deleted some or all of the data in these tables, you can restore the stores2 database to its original form by running the sqldemo script supplied with INFORMIX-4GL release 4.1. See the section “The Demonstration Database and Application Files” on page 23 for information about how to create the database.
The stores2 database contains information about a fictitious sporting goods distributor that services stores in the western United States. This database includes the following tables:

- customer
- orders
- items
- stock
- catalog
- cust_calls
- manufact
- state

### The customer Table

The customer table contains information about the retail stores that place orders from the distributor. The columns of the customer table are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column Name</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>customer_num</td>
<td>SERIAL(101)</td>
<td>system-generated customer number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fname</td>
<td>CHAR(15)</td>
<td>first name of store’s representative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lname</td>
<td>CHAR(15)</td>
<td>last name of store’s representative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>company</td>
<td>CHAR(20)</td>
<td>name of store</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>address1</td>
<td>CHAR(20)</td>
<td>first line of store’s address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>address2</td>
<td>CHAR(20)</td>
<td>second line of store’s address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>city</td>
<td>CHAR(15)</td>
<td>city</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>state</td>
<td>CHAR(2)</td>
<td>state</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zipcode</td>
<td>CHAR(5)</td>
<td>zip code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phone</td>
<td>CHAR(18)</td>
<td>phone number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The customer_num column is indexed and must contain unique values. The zipcode and state columns are indexed to allow duplicate values.
The orders Table

The orders table contains information about orders placed by the distributor’s customers. The columns of the orders table are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column Name</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>order_num</td>
<td>SERIAL(1001)</td>
<td>system-generated order number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>order_date</td>
<td>DATE</td>
<td>date order entered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>customer_num</td>
<td>INTEGER</td>
<td>customer number (from customer table)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ship_instruct</td>
<td>CHAR(40)</td>
<td>special shipping instructions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| backlog       | CHAR(1)       | indicates order cannot be filled because the item is backlogged:  
|               |               | y = yes                                           |
|               |               | n = no                                           |
| po_num        | CHAR(10)      | customer purchase order number                   |
| ship_date     | DATE          | shipping date                                    |
| ship_weight   | DECIMAL(8,2)  | shipping weight                                  |
| ship_charge   | MONEY(6)      | shipping charge                                  |
| paid_date     | DATE          | date order paid                                  |

The order_num column is indexed and must contain unique values. The customer_num column is indexed to allow duplicate values.

The items Table

An order can include one or more items. There is one row in the items table for each item in an order. The columns of the items table are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column Name</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>item_num</td>
<td>SMALLINT</td>
<td>sequentially assigned item number for an order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>order_num</td>
<td>INTEGER</td>
<td>order number (from orders table)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stock_num</td>
<td>SMALLINT</td>
<td>stock number for item (from stock table)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>manu_code</td>
<td>CHAR(3)</td>
<td>manufacturer’s code for item ordered (from manufact table)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quantity</td>
<td>SMALLINT</td>
<td>quantity ordered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>total_price</td>
<td>MONEY(8,2)</td>
<td>quantity ordered × unit price = total price of item</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The order_num column is indexed and allows duplicate values. A multiple-column index for the stock_num and manu_code columns also permits duplicate values.
The stock Table

The distributor carries 41 different types of sporting goods from various manufacturers. More than one manufacturer can supply a sporting good. For example, the distributor offers racer goggles from two manufacturers and running shoes from six manufacturers.

The stock table is a catalog of the items sold by the distributor. The columns of the stock table are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column Name</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>stock_num</td>
<td>SMALLINT</td>
<td>stock number that identifies type of item</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>manu_code</td>
<td>CHAR(3)</td>
<td>manufacturer’s code (from manufact table)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>description</td>
<td>CHAR(15)</td>
<td>description of item</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unit_price</td>
<td>MONEY(6,2)</td>
<td>unit price</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unit</td>
<td>CHAR(4)</td>
<td>unit by which item is ordered:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>pair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>box</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unit_descr</td>
<td>CHAR(15)</td>
<td>description of unit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The stock_num and manu_code columns are indexed and allow duplicate values. A multiple-column index for both the stock_num and manu_code columns allows only unique values.

The catalog Table

The catalog table describes each of the items in stock. Retail stores use this catalog when placing orders with the distributor. The columns of the catalog table are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column Name</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>catalog_num</td>
<td>SERIAL(10001)</td>
<td>system-generated catalog number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stock_num</td>
<td>SMALLINT</td>
<td>distributor’s stock number (from stock table)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>manu_code</td>
<td>CHAR(3)</td>
<td>manufacturer’s code (from manufact table)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cat_descr</td>
<td>TEXT</td>
<td>description of item</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cat_picture</td>
<td>BYTE</td>
<td>picture of item (binary data)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cat_advert</td>
<td>VARCHAR(255, 65)</td>
<td>tag line underneath picture</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The catalog_num column is indexed and must contain unique values. The stock_num and manu_code columns allow duplicate values. A multiple-column index for the stock_num and manu_code columns allows only unique values.

The catalog table appears only if you are using an INFORMIX-OnLine database engine.

The **cust_calls** Table

All customer calls for information on orders, shipments, or complaints are logged. The cust_calls table contains information about these types of customer calls. The columns of the cust_calls table are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column Name</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>customer_num</td>
<td>INTEGER</td>
<td>customer number (from customer table)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>call_dtime</td>
<td>DATETIME YEAR TO MINUTE</td>
<td>date and time call received</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>user_id</td>
<td>CHAR(18)</td>
<td>name of person logging call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>call_code</td>
<td>CHAR(1)</td>
<td>type of call:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B = billing error</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>D = damaged goods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>I = incorrect merchandise sent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>L = late shipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O = other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>call_descr</td>
<td>CHAR(240)</td>
<td>description of call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>res_dtime</td>
<td>DATETIME YEAR TO MINUTE</td>
<td>date and time call resolved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>res_descr</td>
<td>CHAR(240)</td>
<td>description of how call was resolved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A multiple-column index for both the customer_num and call_dtime columns allows only unique values. The customer_num column also has an index that allows duplicate values.
The manufact Table

Information about the nine manufacturers whose sporting goods are handled by the distributor is stored in the manufact table. The columns of the manufact table are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column Name</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>manu_code</td>
<td>CHAR(3)</td>
<td>manufacturer’s code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>manu_name</td>
<td>CHAR(15)</td>
<td>name of manufacturer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lead_time</td>
<td>INTERVAL DAY(3) TO DAY</td>
<td>lead time for shipment of orders</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The manu_code column has an index that requires unique values.

The state Table

The state table contains the names and postal abbreviations for the 50 states of the United States. It includes the following two columns:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column Name</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>code</td>
<td>CHAR(2)</td>
<td>state code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sname</td>
<td>CHAR(15)</td>
<td>state name</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The code column is indexed as unique.

The stores2 Database Map

Figure 1 displays the column names of the tables in the stores2 database. Shading connecting a column in one table to a column in another table indicates columns that contain the same information.
Join Columns That Link the Database

The tables of the stores2 database are linked together by the join columns shown in Figure 1 and identified in this section. You can use these columns to retrieve and display information from several tables at once, as if the information had been stored in a single table. Figures 1 through 8 show the join relationships among tables, and how information stored in one table supplements information stored in others.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>customer</th>
<th>cust_calls</th>
<th>orders</th>
<th>items</th>
<th>stock</th>
<th>catalog</th>
<th>manufact</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>customer_num</td>
<td>customer_num</td>
<td>order_num</td>
<td>item_num</td>
<td>order_num</td>
<td>stock_num</td>
<td>catalog_num</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ffname</td>
<td>call_dtime</td>
<td>order_date</td>
<td>order_num</td>
<td>invoice_num</td>
<td>stock_num</td>
<td>catalog_num</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lname</td>
<td>user_id</td>
<td>order_date</td>
<td>order_num</td>
<td>invoice_num</td>
<td>stock_num</td>
<td>catalog_num</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>company</td>
<td>call_code</td>
<td>order_date</td>
<td>order_num</td>
<td>invoice_num</td>
<td>stock_num</td>
<td>catalog_num</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>address1</td>
<td>call_date</td>
<td>order_date</td>
<td>order_num</td>
<td>invoice_num</td>
<td>stock_num</td>
<td>catalog_num</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>address2</td>
<td>res_dtime</td>
<td>order_date</td>
<td>order_num</td>
<td>invoice_num</td>
<td>stock_num</td>
<td>catalog_num</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>state</td>
<td>state</td>
<td>order_date</td>
<td>order_num</td>
<td>invoice_num</td>
<td>stock_num</td>
<td>catalog_num</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zipcode</td>
<td>code</td>
<td>order_date</td>
<td>order_num</td>
<td>invoice_num</td>
<td>stock_num</td>
<td>catalog_num</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phone</td>
<td>name</td>
<td>order_date</td>
<td>order_num</td>
<td>invoice_num</td>
<td>stock_num</td>
<td>catalog_num</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 1: Tables in the stores2 database
Join Columns in the customer and orders Tables

The customer_num column joins the customer table and the orders table, as shown in Figure 2.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>customer_num</th>
<th>fname</th>
<th>lname</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td>Ludwig</td>
<td>Pauli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102</td>
<td>Carole</td>
<td>Sadler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103</td>
<td>Philip</td>
<td>Currie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104</td>
<td>Anthony</td>
<td>Higgins</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>order_num</th>
<th>order_date</th>
<th>customer_num</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1001</td>
<td>05/20/1990</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1002</td>
<td>05/21/1990</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1003</td>
<td>05/22/1990</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1004</td>
<td>05/22/1990</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 2 Tables joined by the customer_num column

The customer table contains a customer_num column that holds a number identifying a customer, along with columns for the customer’s name, company, address, and telephone number. For example, the row with information about Anthony Higgins contains the number 104 in the customer_num column. The orders table also contains a customer_num column that stores the number of the customer who placed a particular order.

According to Figure 2, customer 104 (Anthony Higgins) has placed two orders since his customer number appears in two rows of the orders table. Since the join relationship lets you select information from both tables, you can retrieve Anthony Higgins’ name and address and information about his orders at the same time.
Join Columns in the orders and items Tables

The orders and items tables are linked by an order_num column that contains an identification number for each order. If an order includes several items, the same order number appears in several rows of the items table. Figure 3 shows this relationship.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>order_num</th>
<th>order_date</th>
<th>customer_num</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1001</td>
<td>05/20/1990</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1002</td>
<td>05/21/1990</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1003</td>
<td>05/22/1990</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>item_num</th>
<th>order_num</th>
<th>stock_num</th>
<th>manu_code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1001</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HRO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1002</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HSK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1002</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HSK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1003</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>ANZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1003</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>ANZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1003</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>ANZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 3  Tables joined by the order_num column

Join Columns in the items and stock Tables

The items table and the stock table are joined by two columns: the stock_num column stores a stock number for an item, and the manu_code column stores a code that identifies the manufacturer. You need both the stock number and the manufacturer code to uniquely identify an item. For example, the item with the stock number 1 and the manufacturer code HRO is a Hero baseball glove, while the item with the stock number 1 and the manufacturer code HSK is a Husky baseball glove.
Join Columns That Link the Database

The same stock number and manufacturer code can appear in more than one row of the items table, if the same item belongs to separate orders, as illustrated in Figure 4.

### Figure 4
Tables joined by the stock_num and manu_code columns

#### Join Columns in the stock and catalog Tables

The catalog table and the stock table are joined by two columns: the stock_num column stores a stock number for an item, and the manu_code column stores a code that identifies the manufacturer. You need both of these columns to uniquely identify an item. Figure 5 shows this relationship.

### Figure 5
Tables joined by the stock_num and manu_code columns
### Join Columns in the stock and manufact Tables

The stock table and the manufact table are joined by the manu_code column. The same manufacturer code can appear in more than one row of the stock table if the manufacturer produces more than one piece of equipment. This relationship is illustrated in Figure 6.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>stock_num</th>
<th>manu_code</th>
<th>description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HRO</td>
<td>baseball gloves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HSK</td>
<td>baseball gloves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>SMT</td>
<td>baseball gloves</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>manu_code</th>
<th>manu_name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NRG</td>
<td>Norge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSK</td>
<td>Husky</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRO</td>
<td>Hero</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 6**  
Tables joined by the manu_code column
Join Columns in the cust_calls and customer Tables

The cust_calls table and the customer table are joined by the customer_num column. The same customer number can appear in more than one row of the cust_calls table if the customer calls the distributor more than once with a problem or question. This relationship is illustrated in Figure 7.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>customer_num</th>
<th>fname</th>
<th>lname</th>
<th>call_dtime</th>
<th>user_id</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td>Ludwig</td>
<td>Pauli</td>
<td>1990-06-12 08:20</td>
<td>maryj</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102</td>
<td>Carole</td>
<td>Sadler</td>
<td>1990-07-31 14:30</td>
<td>maryj</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103</td>
<td>Philip</td>
<td>Currie</td>
<td>1990-11-28 13:34</td>
<td>mannyh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104</td>
<td>Anthony</td>
<td>Higgins</td>
<td>1989-12-21 11:24</td>
<td>mannyh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105</td>
<td>Raymond</td>
<td>Vector</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>106</td>
<td>George</td>
<td>Watson</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Join Columns in the state and customer Tables

The state table and the customer table are joined by a column that contains the state code. This column is called code in the state table and state in the customer table. If several customers live in the same state, the same state code will appear in several rows of the table, as shown in Figure 8.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>customer_num</th>
<th>fname</th>
<th>lname</th>
<th>state</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td>Ludwig</td>
<td>Pauli</td>
<td>CA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102</td>
<td>Carole</td>
<td>Sadler</td>
<td>CA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103</td>
<td>Philip</td>
<td>Currie</td>
<td>CA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>code</th>
<th>sname</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AK</td>
<td>Alaska</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AL</td>
<td>Alabama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AR</td>
<td>Arkansas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AZ</td>
<td>Arizona</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CA</td>
<td>California</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 8  Tables joined by the state/code column

Data in the stores2 Database

The tables that follow display the data in the stores2 database.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>customer_num</th>
<th>fname</th>
<th>lname</th>
<th>company</th>
<th>address1</th>
<th>address2</th>
<th>city</th>
<th>state</th>
<th>zipcode</th>
<th>phone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td>Ludwig</td>
<td>Pauli</td>
<td>All Sports Supplies</td>
<td>213 Erstwild Court</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sunnyvale</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>94086</td>
<td>408-789-8075</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102</td>
<td>Carole</td>
<td>Sadler</td>
<td>Sports Spot</td>
<td>765 Geary St</td>
<td></td>
<td>San Francisco</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>94117</td>
<td>415-822-1289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103</td>
<td>Philip</td>
<td>Currie</td>
<td>Phil's Sports</td>
<td>654 Poplar</td>
<td>P. O. Box 3498</td>
<td>Palo Alto</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>94303</td>
<td>415-328-4545</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104</td>
<td>Anthony</td>
<td>Higgins</td>
<td>Play Ball!</td>
<td>East Shopping Ctr.</td>
<td>422 Bay Road</td>
<td>Redwood City</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>94062</td>
<td>415-368-1100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105</td>
<td>Raymond</td>
<td>Venable</td>
<td>Los Altos Sports</td>
<td>1899 La Loma Drive</td>
<td></td>
<td>Los Altos</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>94022</td>
<td>415-776-3249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>106</td>
<td>George</td>
<td>Watson</td>
<td>Watson &amp; Son</td>
<td>1143 Carver Place</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mountain View</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>94063</td>
<td>415-389-8789</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>107</td>
<td>Charles</td>
<td>Ream</td>
<td>Athletic Supplies</td>
<td>41 Jordan Avenue</td>
<td></td>
<td>Palo Alto</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>94304</td>
<td>415-356-9876</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108</td>
<td>Donald</td>
<td>Quinn</td>
<td>Quinn's Sports</td>
<td>387 Alvarado</td>
<td></td>
<td>Redwood City</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>94063</td>
<td>415-544-8729</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>109</td>
<td>Jane</td>
<td>Miller</td>
<td>Sport Stuff</td>
<td>Mayfair Mart</td>
<td>7345 Ross Blvd.</td>
<td>Sunnyvale</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>94086</td>
<td>408-723-7979</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>Roy</td>
<td>Jaeger</td>
<td>AA Athletics</td>
<td>520 Topaz Way</td>
<td></td>
<td>Redwood City</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>94062</td>
<td>415-743-3611</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111</td>
<td>Frances</td>
<td>Keyes</td>
<td>Sports Center</td>
<td>3199 Sterling Court</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sunnyvale</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>94085</td>
<td>408-277-7245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112</td>
<td>Margaret</td>
<td>Lawson</td>
<td>Runners &amp; Others</td>
<td>234 Wyanadotte Way</td>
<td></td>
<td>Los Altos</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>94022</td>
<td>415-887-7235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113</td>
<td>Lana</td>
<td>Beatty</td>
<td>Sportstown</td>
<td>654 Oak Grove</td>
<td></td>
<td>Menlo Park</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>94025</td>
<td>415-356-9982</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114</td>
<td>Frank</td>
<td>Albertson</td>
<td>Sporting Place</td>
<td>947 Waverly Place</td>
<td></td>
<td>Redwood City</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>94062</td>
<td>415-886-6677</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>115</td>
<td>Alfred</td>
<td>Grant</td>
<td>Gold Medal Sports</td>
<td>776 Gary Avenue</td>
<td></td>
<td>Menlo Park</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>94025</td>
<td>415-356-1123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>116</td>
<td>Jean</td>
<td>Parmelee</td>
<td>Olympic City</td>
<td>1104 Spinosa Drive</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mountain View</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>94040</td>
<td>415-534-8822</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>117</td>
<td>Arnold</td>
<td>Sipes</td>
<td>Kids Korner</td>
<td>850 Lytton Court</td>
<td></td>
<td>Redwood City</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>94063</td>
<td>415-245-4578</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>118</td>
<td>Dick</td>
<td>Baxter</td>
<td>Blue Ribbon Sports</td>
<td>5427 College</td>
<td></td>
<td>Oakland</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>94609</td>
<td>415-635-0011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>119</td>
<td>Bob</td>
<td>Shorter</td>
<td>The Triathletes Club</td>
<td>2405 Kings Highway</td>
<td></td>
<td>Cherry Hill</td>
<td>NJ</td>
<td>08002</td>
<td>609-663-0079</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120</td>
<td>Fred</td>
<td>Jewell</td>
<td>Century Pro Shop</td>
<td>6627 N. 17th Way</td>
<td></td>
<td>Phoenix</td>
<td>AZ</td>
<td>85016</td>
<td>602-265-8754</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>121</td>
<td>Jason</td>
<td>Wallack</td>
<td>City Sports</td>
<td>Lake Biltmore Mall</td>
<td>350 W. 23rd Street</td>
<td>Wilmington</td>
<td>DE</td>
<td>19889</td>
<td>302-366-7511</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>122</td>
<td>Cathy</td>
<td>O'Brien</td>
<td>The Sporting Life</td>
<td>543 Nassau Street</td>
<td></td>
<td>Princeton</td>
<td>NJ</td>
<td>08540</td>
<td>609-942-0054</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>123</td>
<td>Marvin</td>
<td>Hankon</td>
<td>Bay Sports</td>
<td>10100 Bay Meadows Rd</td>
<td>Suite 1020</td>
<td>Jacksonville</td>
<td>FL</td>
<td>32256</td>
<td>904-823-4229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>124</td>
<td>Chris</td>
<td>Putnam</td>
<td>Putnam’s Putters</td>
<td>4715 S.E. Adams Blvd</td>
<td>Suite 909C</td>
<td>Bartlesville</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>74006</td>
<td>918-355-2074</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125</td>
<td>James</td>
<td>Henry</td>
<td>Total Fitness Sports</td>
<td>1490 Commonwealth Av</td>
<td></td>
<td>Brighton</td>
<td>MA</td>
<td>02135</td>
<td>617-232-4159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126</td>
<td>Eileen</td>
<td>Needie</td>
<td>Neelie’s Discount Sp</td>
<td>2539 South Utica St</td>
<td></td>
<td>Denver</td>
<td>CO</td>
<td>80219</td>
<td>303-936-7731</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>127</td>
<td>Kim</td>
<td>Satifer</td>
<td>Big Blue Bike Shop</td>
<td>Blue Island Square</td>
<td>12222 Gregory Street</td>
<td>Blue Island</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>10406</td>
<td>312-944-5691</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>128</td>
<td>Frank</td>
<td>Lessor</td>
<td>Phoenix University</td>
<td>Athletic Department</td>
<td>1817 N. Thomas Road</td>
<td>Phoenix</td>
<td>AZ</td>
<td>85008</td>
<td>602-533-1817</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Data in the stores2 Database

items Table (1 of 2)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>item_num</th>
<th>order_num</th>
<th>stock_num</th>
<th>manu_code</th>
<th>quantity</th>
<th>total_price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1001</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HRO</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>250.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1002</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HSK</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>960.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1002</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HSK</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>240.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1003</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>ANZ</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>20.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1003</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>ANZ</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>840.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1003</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>ANZ</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>99.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1004</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HRO</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>250.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1004</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HRO</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>126.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1004</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HSK</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>240.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1004</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HSK</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>800.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1005</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>NRG</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>280.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1005</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>ANZ</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>198.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1005</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>SMT</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>36.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1005</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>ANZ</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>48.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1006</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>SMT</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>125.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1006</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>NRG</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>140.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1006</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>ANZ</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>99.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1006</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>SMT</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>36.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>1006</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>ANZ</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>48.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1007</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HRO</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>250.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1007</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HRO</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>126.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1007</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HSK</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>240.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1007</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HRO</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>480.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>1007</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>HRO</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>600.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1008</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>ANZ</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>840.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1008</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>ANZ</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1009</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SMT</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>450.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1010</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>SMT</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>36.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1010</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>ANZ</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>48.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1011</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>ANZ</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>99.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1012</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>ANZ</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>840.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1012</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>ANZ</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>200.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1013</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>ANZ</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>19.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1013</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>SMT</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>36.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1013</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>ANZ</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>48.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1013</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>ANZ</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>40.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1014</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HSK</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>960.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1014</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HRO</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>480.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1015</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SMT</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>450.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1016</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>SHM</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>136.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1016</td>
<td>109</td>
<td>PRC</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>90.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1016</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>HSK</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>308.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1016</td>
<td>114</td>
<td>PRC</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>120.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1017</td>
<td>201</td>
<td>NKL</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>150.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1017</td>
<td>202</td>
<td>KAR</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>230.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1017</td>
<td>301</td>
<td>SHM</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>204.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1018</td>
<td>307</td>
<td>PRC</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>500.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Data in the stores2 Database

### items Table (2 of 2)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>item_num</th>
<th>order_num</th>
<th>stock_num</th>
<th>manu_code</th>
<th>quantity</th>
<th>total_price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1018</td>
<td>302</td>
<td>KAR</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1018</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>PRC</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>236.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1018</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>SMT</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>1018</td>
<td>304</td>
<td>HRO</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>280.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1019</td>
<td>111</td>
<td>SHM</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1499.97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1020</td>
<td>204</td>
<td>KAR</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>90.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1020</td>
<td>301</td>
<td>KAR</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>348.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1021</td>
<td>201</td>
<td>NKL</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>75.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1021</td>
<td>201</td>
<td>ANZ</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>225.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1021</td>
<td>202</td>
<td>KAR</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>690.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1021</td>
<td>205</td>
<td>ANZ</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>624.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1022</td>
<td>309</td>
<td>HRO</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>40.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1022</td>
<td>303</td>
<td>PRC</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>96.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1022</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>ANZ</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>96.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1023</td>
<td>103</td>
<td>PRC</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>40.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1023</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>PRC</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>116.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1023</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>SHM</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>80.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1023</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>SHM</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>228.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>1023</td>
<td>304</td>
<td>ANZ</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>170.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>1023</td>
<td>306</td>
<td>SHM</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>190.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>order_num</td>
<td>order_date</td>
<td>customer_num</td>
<td>ship_instruct</td>
<td>backlog</td>
<td>po_num</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1001</td>
<td>05/20/1990</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>express</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>B77836</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1002</td>
<td>05/21/1990</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>PO on box; deliver back door only</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>9270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1003</td>
<td>05/22/1990</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>express</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>B77890</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1004</td>
<td>05/22/1990</td>
<td>106</td>
<td>ring bell twice</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>8006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1005</td>
<td>05/24/1990</td>
<td>116</td>
<td>call before delivery</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>2665</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1006</td>
<td>05/30/1990</td>
<td>112</td>
<td>after 10 am</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>Q1357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1007</td>
<td>05/31/1990</td>
<td>117</td>
<td></td>
<td>n</td>
<td>Z7693</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1008</td>
<td>06/07/1990</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>closed Monday</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>LZ230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1009</td>
<td>06/14/1990</td>
<td>111</td>
<td>next door to grocery</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>4745</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1010</td>
<td>06/17/1990</td>
<td>115</td>
<td>deliver 776 King St. if no answer</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>429Q</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1011</td>
<td>06/18/1990</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>express</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>B77897</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1012</td>
<td>06/18/1990</td>
<td>117</td>
<td></td>
<td>n</td>
<td>Z78701</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1013</td>
<td>06/22/1990</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>express</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>B7930</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1014</td>
<td>06/25/1990</td>
<td>106</td>
<td>ring bell, kick door loudly</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>8052</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1015</td>
<td>06/27/1990</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>closed Mondays</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>MA003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1016</td>
<td>06/29/1990</td>
<td>119</td>
<td>delivery entrance off Camp St.</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>PC6782</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1017</td>
<td>07/09/1990</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>North side of clubhouse</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>DM354331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1018</td>
<td>07/10/1990</td>
<td>121</td>
<td>SW corner of Biltmore Mall</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>S2942</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1019</td>
<td>07/11/1990</td>
<td>122</td>
<td>closed till noon Mondays</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>Z53709</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1020</td>
<td>07/11/1990</td>
<td>123</td>
<td>express</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>W2286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1021</td>
<td>07/23/1990</td>
<td>124</td>
<td>ask for Elaine</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>C3288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1022</td>
<td>07/24/1990</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>express</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>W9925</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1023</td>
<td>07/24/1990</td>
<td>127</td>
<td>no deliveries after 3 p.m.</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>KF2961</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Data in the stores2 Database

#### stock Table (1 of 2)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>stock_num</th>
<th>manu_code</th>
<th>description</th>
<th>unit_price</th>
<th>unit</th>
<th>unit_descr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HRO</td>
<td>baseball gloves</td>
<td>250.00</td>
<td>case</td>
<td>10 gloves/case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HSK</td>
<td>baseball gloves</td>
<td>800.00</td>
<td>case</td>
<td>10 gloves/case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>SMT</td>
<td>baseball gloves</td>
<td>450.00</td>
<td>case</td>
<td>10 gloves/case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HRO</td>
<td>baseball</td>
<td>126.00</td>
<td>case</td>
<td>24/case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>HSK</td>
<td>baseball bat</td>
<td>240.00</td>
<td>case</td>
<td>12/case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>HSK</td>
<td>football</td>
<td>960.00</td>
<td>case</td>
<td>24/case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>HRO</td>
<td>football</td>
<td>480.00</td>
<td>case</td>
<td>24/case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>NRG</td>
<td>tennis racquet</td>
<td>28.00</td>
<td>each</td>
<td>each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>SMT</td>
<td>tennis racquet</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>each</td>
<td>each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>ANZ</td>
<td>tennis racquet</td>
<td>19.80</td>
<td>each</td>
<td>each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>SMT</td>
<td>tennis ball</td>
<td>36.00</td>
<td>case</td>
<td>24 cans/case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>ANZ</td>
<td>tennis ball</td>
<td>48.00</td>
<td>case</td>
<td>24 cans/case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>HRO</td>
<td>basketball</td>
<td>600.00</td>
<td>case</td>
<td>24/case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>ANZ</td>
<td>volleyball</td>
<td>840.00</td>
<td>case</td>
<td>24/case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>ANZ</td>
<td>volleyball net</td>
<td>20.00</td>
<td>each</td>
<td>each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td>PRC</td>
<td>bicycle tires</td>
<td>88.00</td>
<td>box</td>
<td>4/box</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td>SHM</td>
<td>bicycle tires</td>
<td>68.00</td>
<td>box</td>
<td>4/box</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102</td>
<td>SHM</td>
<td>bicycle brakes</td>
<td>220.00</td>
<td>case</td>
<td>4 sets/case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102</td>
<td>PRC</td>
<td>bicycle brakes</td>
<td>480.00</td>
<td>case</td>
<td>4 sets/case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103</td>
<td>PRC</td>
<td>front derailleur</td>
<td>20.00</td>
<td>each</td>
<td>each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104</td>
<td>PRC</td>
<td>rear derailleur</td>
<td>58.00</td>
<td>each</td>
<td>each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105</td>
<td>PRC</td>
<td>bicycle wheels</td>
<td>53.00</td>
<td>pair</td>
<td>pair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105</td>
<td>SHM</td>
<td>bicycle wheels</td>
<td>80.00</td>
<td>pair</td>
<td>pair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>106</td>
<td>PRC</td>
<td>bicycle stem</td>
<td>23.00</td>
<td>each</td>
<td>each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>107</td>
<td>PRC</td>
<td>bicycle saddle</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>pair</td>
<td>pair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108</td>
<td>SHM</td>
<td>crankset</td>
<td>45.00</td>
<td>each</td>
<td>each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>109</td>
<td>PRC</td>
<td>pedal binding</td>
<td>30.00</td>
<td>case</td>
<td>6 pairs/case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>109</td>
<td>SHM</td>
<td>pedal binding</td>
<td>200.00</td>
<td>case</td>
<td>4 pairs/case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>PRC</td>
<td>helmet</td>
<td>236.00</td>
<td>case</td>
<td>4/case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>ANZ</td>
<td>helmet</td>
<td>244.00</td>
<td>case</td>
<td>4/case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>SHM</td>
<td>helmet</td>
<td>228.00</td>
<td>case</td>
<td>4/case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>HRO</td>
<td>helmet</td>
<td>260.00</td>
<td>case</td>
<td>4/case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>HSK</td>
<td>helmet</td>
<td>308.00</td>
<td>case</td>
<td>4/case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111</td>
<td>SHM</td>
<td>10-spd, assmbld</td>
<td>499.99</td>
<td>each</td>
<td>each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112</td>
<td>SHM</td>
<td>12-spd, assmbld</td>
<td>549.00</td>
<td>each</td>
<td>each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113</td>
<td>SHM</td>
<td>18-spd, assmbld</td>
<td>685.90</td>
<td>each</td>
<td>each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114</td>
<td>PRC</td>
<td>bicycle gloves</td>
<td>120.00</td>
<td>case</td>
<td>10 pairs/case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stock_num</td>
<td>manu_code</td>
<td>description</td>
<td>unit_price</td>
<td>unit</td>
<td>unit_desc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>201</td>
<td>NKL</td>
<td>golf shoes</td>
<td>37.50</td>
<td>each</td>
<td>each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>201</td>
<td>ANZ</td>
<td>golf shoes</td>
<td>75.00</td>
<td>each</td>
<td>each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>201</td>
<td>KAR</td>
<td>golf shoes</td>
<td>90.00</td>
<td>each</td>
<td>each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>202</td>
<td>NKL</td>
<td>metal woods</td>
<td>174.00</td>
<td>case</td>
<td>2 sets/case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>202</td>
<td>KAR</td>
<td>std woods</td>
<td>230.00</td>
<td>case</td>
<td>2 sets/case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>203</td>
<td>NKL</td>
<td>irons/wedges</td>
<td>670.00</td>
<td>case</td>
<td>2 sets/case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>204</td>
<td>KAR</td>
<td>putter</td>
<td>45.00</td>
<td>each</td>
<td>each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205</td>
<td>NKL</td>
<td>3 golf balls</td>
<td>312.00</td>
<td>case</td>
<td>24/case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205</td>
<td>ANZ</td>
<td>3 golf balls</td>
<td>312.00</td>
<td>case</td>
<td>24/case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205</td>
<td>HRO</td>
<td>3 golf balls</td>
<td>312.00</td>
<td>case</td>
<td>24/case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301</td>
<td>NKL</td>
<td>running shoes</td>
<td>97.00</td>
<td>each</td>
<td>each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301</td>
<td>HRO</td>
<td>running shoes</td>
<td>42.50</td>
<td>each</td>
<td>each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301</td>
<td>SHM</td>
<td>running shoes</td>
<td>102.00</td>
<td>each</td>
<td>each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301</td>
<td>KAR</td>
<td>running shoes</td>
<td>75.00</td>
<td>each</td>
<td>each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301</td>
<td>ANZ</td>
<td>running shoes</td>
<td>87.00</td>
<td>each</td>
<td>each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301</td>
<td>HRO</td>
<td>ice pack</td>
<td>4.50</td>
<td>each</td>
<td>each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>302</td>
<td>KAR</td>
<td>ice pack</td>
<td>5.00</td>
<td>each</td>
<td>each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>303</td>
<td>PRC</td>
<td>socks</td>
<td>48.00</td>
<td>box</td>
<td>24 pairs/box</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>303</td>
<td>KAR</td>
<td>socks</td>
<td>36.00</td>
<td>box</td>
<td>24 pair/box</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>304</td>
<td>ANZ</td>
<td>watch</td>
<td>170.00</td>
<td>box</td>
<td>10/box</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>304</td>
<td>HRO</td>
<td>watch</td>
<td>280.00</td>
<td>box</td>
<td>10/box</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305</td>
<td>HRO</td>
<td>first-aid kit</td>
<td>48.00</td>
<td>case</td>
<td>4/case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>306</td>
<td>PRC</td>
<td>tandem adapter</td>
<td>160.00</td>
<td>each</td>
<td>each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>306</td>
<td>SHM</td>
<td>tandem adapter</td>
<td>190.00</td>
<td>each</td>
<td>each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>307</td>
<td>PRC</td>
<td>infant jogger</td>
<td>250.00</td>
<td>each</td>
<td>each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>308</td>
<td>PRC</td>
<td>twin jogger</td>
<td>280.00</td>
<td>each</td>
<td>each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>309</td>
<td>HRO</td>
<td>ear drops</td>
<td>40.00</td>
<td>case</td>
<td>20/case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>309</td>
<td>SHM</td>
<td>ear drops</td>
<td>40.00</td>
<td>case</td>
<td>20/case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>310</td>
<td>SHM</td>
<td>kick board</td>
<td>80.00</td>
<td>case</td>
<td>10/case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>310</td>
<td>ANZ</td>
<td>kick board</td>
<td>89.00</td>
<td>case</td>
<td>12/case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>311</td>
<td>SHM</td>
<td>water gloves</td>
<td>48.00</td>
<td>box</td>
<td>4 pairs/box</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>312</td>
<td>SHM</td>
<td>racer goggles</td>
<td>96.00</td>
<td>box</td>
<td>12/box</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>312</td>
<td>HRO</td>
<td>racer goggles</td>
<td>72.00</td>
<td>box</td>
<td>12/box</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>313</td>
<td>SHM</td>
<td>swim cap</td>
<td>72.00</td>
<td>box</td>
<td>12/box</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>313</td>
<td>ANZ</td>
<td>swim cap</td>
<td>60.00</td>
<td>box</td>
<td>12/box</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>catalog_num</td>
<td>stock_num</td>
<td>manu_code</td>
<td>cat_descr</td>
<td>cat_picture</td>
<td>cat_advert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10001</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HRO8</td>
<td>Brown leather. Specify first baseman’s or infield/outfield style. Specify right- or left-handed.</td>
<td>&lt;BYTE value&gt;</td>
<td>Your First Season’s Baseball Glove</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10002</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HSK</td>
<td>Babe Ruth signature glove. Black leather. Infield/outfield style. Specify right- or left-handed</td>
<td>&lt;BYTE value&gt;</td>
<td>All-Leather, Hand-Stitched, Deep-Pockets, Sturdy Webbing that Won’t Let Go</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10003</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SMT</td>
<td>Catcher’s mitt. Brown leather. Specify right- or left-handed.</td>
<td>&lt;BYTE value&gt;</td>
<td>A Sturdy Catcher’s Mitt With the Perfect Pocket</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10004</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HRO</td>
<td>Jackie Robinson signature glove. Highest Professional quality, used by National League.</td>
<td>&lt;BYTE value&gt;</td>
<td>Highest Quality Ball Available, from the Hand-Stitching to the Robinson Signature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10005</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HSK</td>
<td>Pro-style wood. Available in sizes: 31, 32, 33, 34, 35.</td>
<td>&lt;BYTE value&gt;</td>
<td>High-Technology Design Expands the Sweet Spot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10006</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SHM</td>
<td>Aluminum. Blue with black tape. 31”, 20 oz or 22 oz; 32”, 21 oz or 23 oz; 33”, 22 oz or 24 oz; 24 oz</td>
<td>&lt;BYTE value&gt;</td>
<td>Durable Aluminum for High School and Collegiate Athletes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10007</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HSK</td>
<td>Norm Van Brocklin signature style.</td>
<td>&lt;BYTE value&gt;</td>
<td>Quality Pigskin with Norm Van Brocklin Signature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10008</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HRO</td>
<td>NFL-Style pigskin.</td>
<td>&lt;BYTE value&gt;</td>
<td>Highest Quality Football for High School and Collegiate Competitions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10009</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>NRG</td>
<td>Graphite frame. Synthetic strings.</td>
<td>&lt;BYTE value&gt;</td>
<td>Wide Body Amplifies Your Natural Abilities by Providing More Power Through Aerodynamic Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10010</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>SMT</td>
<td>Aluminum frame. Synthetic strings</td>
<td>&lt;BYTE value&gt;</td>
<td>Mid-Sized Racquet For the Improving Player</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10011</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>ANZ</td>
<td>Wood frame, cat-gut strings.</td>
<td>&lt;BYTE value&gt;</td>
<td>Antique Replica of Classic Wooden Racquet Built with Cat-Gut Strings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10012</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>SMT</td>
<td>Soft yellow color for easy visibility in sunlight or artificial light</td>
<td>&lt;BYTE value&gt;</td>
<td>High-Visibility Tennis, Day or Night</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10013</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>ANZ</td>
<td>Pro-core. Available in neon yellow, green, and pink.</td>
<td>&lt;BYTE value&gt;</td>
<td>Durable Construction Coupled with the Brightest Colors Available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10014</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>HRO</td>
<td>Indoor. Classic NBA style. Brown leather.</td>
<td>&lt;BYTE value&gt;</td>
<td>Long-Life Basketballs for Indoor Gymnasiums</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10015</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>ANZ</td>
<td>Indoor. Finest leather. Professional quality.</td>
<td>&lt;BYTE value&gt;</td>
<td>Professional Volleyballs for Indoor Competitions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10016</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>ANZ</td>
<td>Steel eyelets. Nylon cording. Double-stitched. Sanctioned by the National Athletic Congress</td>
<td>&lt;BYTE value&gt;</td>
<td>Sanctioned Volleyball Netting for Indoor Professional and Collegiate Competition</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
catalog Table (2 of 7)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>catalog_num</th>
<th>stock_num</th>
<th>manu_code</th>
<th>cat_descr</th>
<th>cat_picture</th>
<th>cat_advert</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10017</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>PRC</td>
<td>Reinforced, hand-finished tubular. Polyurethane belted. Effective against punctures. Mixed tread for super wear and road grip.</td>
<td>&lt;BYTE value&gt;</td>
<td>Ultimate in Puncture Protection, Tires Designed for In-City Riding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10018</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>SHM</td>
<td>Durable nylon casing with butyl tube for superior air retention. Center-ribbed tread with herringbone side. Coated sidewalls resist abrasion.</td>
<td>&lt;BYTE value&gt;</td>
<td>The Perfect Tire for Club Rides or Training</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10019</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>SHM</td>
<td>Thrust bearing and coated pivot washer/spring sleeve for smooth action. Slotted levers with soft gum hoods. Two-tone paint treatment. Set includes calipers, levers, and cables.</td>
<td>&lt;BYTE value&gt;</td>
<td>Thrust-Bearing and Spring-Sleeve Brake Set Guarantees Smooth Action</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10020</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>PRC</td>
<td>Computer-aided design with low-profile pads. Cold-forged alloy calipers and beefy caliper bushing. Aero levers. Set includes calipers, levers, and cables</td>
<td>&lt;BYTE value&gt;</td>
<td>Computer Design Delivers Rigid Yet Vibration-Free Brakes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10021</td>
<td>103</td>
<td>PRC</td>
<td>Compact leading-action design enhances shifting. Deep cage for super-small Granny gears. Extra strong construction to resist off-road abuse.</td>
<td>&lt;BYTE value&gt;</td>
<td>Climb Any Mountain: ProCycle's Front Derailleur Adds Finesse to Your ATB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10022</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>PRC</td>
<td>Floating trapezoid geometry with extra thick parallelogram arms. 100-tooth capacity. Optimum alignment with any freewheel.</td>
<td>&lt;BYTE value&gt;</td>
<td>Computer-Aided Design Engineers 100-Tooth Capacity Into ProCycle's Rear Derailleur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10023</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>PRC</td>
<td>Front wheels laced with 15g spokes in a 3-cross pattern. Rear wheels laced with 14g spikes in a 3-cross pattern.</td>
<td>&lt;BYTE value&gt;</td>
<td>Durable Training Wheels That Hold True Under Toughest Conditions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10024</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>SHM</td>
<td>Polished alloy. Sealed-bearing, quick-release hubs. Double-butted. Front wheels are laced 15g/2-cross. Rear wheels are laced 15g/3-cross.</td>
<td>&lt;BYTE value&gt;</td>
<td>Extra Lightweight Wheels for Training or High-Performance Touring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10025</td>
<td>106</td>
<td>PRC</td>
<td>Hard anodized alloy with pearl finish. 6mm hex bolt hardware. Available in lengths of 90-140mm in 10mm increments.</td>
<td>&lt;BYTE value&gt;</td>
<td>ProCycle Stem with Pearl Finish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10026</td>
<td>107</td>
<td>PRC</td>
<td>Available in three styles: Mens racing; Mens touring; and Womens. Anatomical gel construction with lycra cover. Black or black/hot pink.</td>
<td>&lt;BYTE value&gt;</td>
<td>The Ultimate In Riding Comfort, Lightweight With Anatomical Support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>catalog_num</td>
<td>stock_num</td>
<td>manu_code</td>
<td>cat_descr</td>
<td>cat_picture</td>
<td>cat_advert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10027</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>SHM</td>
<td>Double or triple crankset with choice of chainrings. For double crankset, chainrings from 38-54 teeth. For triple crankset, chainrings from 24-48 teeth.</td>
<td>&lt;BYTE value&gt;</td>
<td>Customize Your Mountain Bike With Extra-Durable Crankset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10028</td>
<td>109</td>
<td>PRC</td>
<td>Steel toe clips with nylon strap. Extra wide at buckle to reduce pressure.</td>
<td>&lt;BYTE value&gt;</td>
<td>Classic Toeclip Improved To Prevent Soreness At Clip Buckle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10029</td>
<td>109</td>
<td>SHM</td>
<td>Ingenious new design combines button on sole of shoe with slot on a pedal plate to give riders new options in riding efficiency. Choose full or partial locking. Four plates mean both top and bottom of pedals are slotted—no fishing around when you want to engage full power. Fast unlocking ensures safety when maneuverability is paramount.</td>
<td>&lt;BYTE value&gt;</td>
<td>Ingenious Pedal/Clip Design Delivers Maximum Power And Fast Unlocking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10030</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>PRC</td>
<td>Super-lightweight. Meets both ANZI and Snell standards for impact protection. 7.5 oz. Quick-release shadow buckle.</td>
<td>&lt;BYTE value&gt;</td>
<td>Feather-Light, Quick-Release, Maximum Protection Helmet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10031</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>ANZ</td>
<td>No buckle so no plastic touches your chin. Meets both ANZI and Snell standards for impact protection. 7.5 oz. Lycra cover.</td>
<td>&lt;BYTE value&gt;</td>
<td>Minimum Chin Contact, Feather-Light, Maximum Protection Helmet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10032</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>SHM</td>
<td>Dense outer layer combines with softer inner layer to eliminate the mesh cover, no snagging on brush. Meets both ANZI and Snell standards for impact protection. 8.0 oz.</td>
<td>&lt;BYTE value&gt;</td>
<td>Mountain Bike Helmet: Smooth Cover Eliminates the Worry of Brush Snags But Delivers Maximum Protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10033</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>HRO</td>
<td>Newest ultralight helmet uses plastic shell. Largest ventilation channels of any helmet on the market. 8.5 oz.</td>
<td>&lt;BYTE value&gt;</td>
<td>Lightweight Plastic with Vents Assures Cool Comfort Without Sacrificing Protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10034</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>HSK</td>
<td>Aerodynamic (teardrop) helmet covered with anti-drag fabric. Credited with shaving 2 seconds/mile from winner’s time in Tour de France time-trial. 7.5 oz.</td>
<td>&lt;BYTE value&gt;</td>
<td>Teardrop Design Used by Yellow Jerseys, You Can Time the Difference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10035</td>
<td>111</td>
<td>SHM</td>
<td>Light-action shifting 10 speed. Designed for the city commuter with shock-absorbing front fork and drilled eyelets for carry-all racks or bicycle trailers. Internal wiring for generator lights. 33 lbs.</td>
<td>&lt;BYTE value&gt;</td>
<td>Fully Equipped Bicycle Designed for the Serious Commuter Who Mixes Business With Pleasure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>catalog_num</td>
<td>stock_num</td>
<td>manu_code</td>
<td>cat_descr</td>
<td>cat_picture</td>
<td>cat_advert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10036</td>
<td>112</td>
<td>SHM</td>
<td>Created for the beginner enthusiast. Ideal for club rides and light touring. Sophisticated triple-butted frame construction. Precise index shifting. 28 lbs.</td>
<td>&lt;BYTE value&gt;</td>
<td>We Selected the Ideal Combination of Touring Bike Equipment, Then Turned It Into This Package Deal: High-Performance on the Roads, Maximum Pleasure Everywhere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10038</td>
<td>114</td>
<td>PRC</td>
<td>Padded leather palm and stretch mesh merged with terry back; Available in tan, black, and cream. Sizes S, M, L, XL.</td>
<td>&lt;BYTE value&gt;</td>
<td>Riding Gloves For Comfort and Protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10039</td>
<td>201</td>
<td>NKL</td>
<td>Designed for comfort and stability. Available in white &amp; blue or white &amp; brown. Specify size.</td>
<td>&lt;BYTE value&gt;</td>
<td>Full-Comfort, Long-Wearing Golf Shoes for Men and Women</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10040</td>
<td>201</td>
<td>ANZ</td>
<td>Guaranteed waterproof. Full leather upper. Available in white, bone, brown, green, and blue. Specify size.</td>
<td>&lt;BYTE value&gt;</td>
<td>Waterproof Protection Ensures Maximum Comfort and Durability In All Climates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10041</td>
<td>201</td>
<td>KAR</td>
<td>Leather and leather mesh for maximum ventilation. Waterproof lining to keep feet dry. Available in white &amp; gray or white &amp; ivory. Specify size.</td>
<td>&lt;BYTE value&gt;</td>
<td>Karsten’s Top Quality Shoe Combines Leather and Leather Mesh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10042</td>
<td>202</td>
<td>NKL</td>
<td>Complete starter set utilizes gold shafts. Balanced for power.</td>
<td>&lt;BYTE value&gt;</td>
<td>Starter Set of Woods, Ideal for High School and Collegiate Classes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10043</td>
<td>202</td>
<td>KAR</td>
<td>Full set of woods designed for precision control and power performance.</td>
<td>&lt;BYTE value&gt;</td>
<td>High-Quality Woods Appropriate for High School Competitions or Serious Amateurs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10044</td>
<td>203</td>
<td>NKL</td>
<td>Set of eight irons includes 3 through 9 irons and pitching wedge. Originally priced at $489.00.</td>
<td>&lt;BYTE value&gt;</td>
<td>Set of Irons Available From Factory at Tremendous Savings: Discontinued Line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10045</td>
<td>204</td>
<td>KAR</td>
<td>Ideally balanced for optimum control. Nylon-covered shaft.</td>
<td>&lt;BYTE value&gt;</td>
<td>High-Quality Beginning Set of Irons Appropriate for High School Competitions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10046</td>
<td>205</td>
<td>NKL</td>
<td>Fluorescent yellow.</td>
<td>&lt;BYTE value&gt;</td>
<td>Long Drive Golf Balls: Fluorescent Yellow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10047</td>
<td>205</td>
<td>ANZ</td>
<td>White only.</td>
<td>&lt;BYTE value&gt;</td>
<td>Long Drive Golf Balls: White</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10048</td>
<td>205</td>
<td>HRO</td>
<td>Combination fluorescent yellow and standard white.</td>
<td>&lt;BYTE value&gt;</td>
<td>HiFlier Golf Balls: Case Includes Fluorescent Yellow and Standard White</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Demonstration Database

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>catalog_num</th>
<th>stock_num</th>
<th>manu_code</th>
<th>cat_descr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10049</td>
<td>301</td>
<td>NKL</td>
<td>Super shock-absorbing gel pads disperse vertical energy into a horizontal plane for extraordinary cushioned comfort. Great motion control. Mens only. Specify size.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10051</td>
<td>301</td>
<td>SHM</td>
<td>For runners who log heavy miles and need a durable, supportive, stable platform. Mesh/synthetic upper gives excellent moisture dissipation. Stability system uses rear antipronation platform and forefoot control plate for extended protection during high-intensity training. Specify mens/womens, size.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10053</td>
<td>301</td>
<td>KAR</td>
<td>Anatomical last holds your foot firmly in place. Feather-weight cushioning delivers the responsiveness of a racing flat. Specify mens/womens, size.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10054</td>
<td>301</td>
<td>ANZ</td>
<td>Cantilever sole provides shock absorption and energy rebound. Positive traction shoe with ample toe box. Ideal for runners who need a wide shoe. Available in mens and womens. Specify size.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10055</td>
<td>302</td>
<td>KAR</td>
<td>Re-usable ice pack with velcro strap. For general use. Velcro strap allows easy application to arms or legs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10056</td>
<td>303</td>
<td>PRC</td>
<td>Neon nylon. Perfect for running or aerobics. Indicate color: Fluorescent pink, yellow, green, and orange.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10057</td>
<td>303</td>
<td>KAR</td>
<td>100% nylon blend for optimal wicking and comfort. We’ve taken out the cotton to eliminate the risk of blisters and reduce the opportunity for infection. Specify mens or womens.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>catalog_num</td>
<td>stock_num</td>
<td>manu_code</td>
<td>cat_descr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10058</td>
<td>304</td>
<td>ANZ</td>
<td>Provides time, date, dual display of lap/cumulative splits, 4-lap memory, 10hr count-down timer, event timer, alarm, hour chime, waterproof to 50m, velcro band.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10059</td>
<td>304</td>
<td>HRO</td>
<td>Split timer, waterproof to 50m. Indicate color: Hot pink, mint green, space black.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10060</td>
<td>305</td>
<td>HRO</td>
<td>Contains ace bandage, anti-bacterial cream, alcohol cleansing pads, adhesive bandages of assorted sizes, and instant-cold pack.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10061</td>
<td>306</td>
<td>PRC</td>
<td>Converts a standard tandem bike into an adult/child bike. User-tested Assembly Instructions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10062</td>
<td>306</td>
<td>SHM</td>
<td>Converts a standard tandem bike into an adult/child bike. Lightweight model.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10063</td>
<td>307</td>
<td>PRC</td>
<td>Allows mom or dad to take the baby out, too. Fits children up to 21 pounds. Navy blue with black trim.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10064</td>
<td>308</td>
<td>PRC</td>
<td>Allows mom or dad to take both children! Rated for children up to 18 pounds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10065</td>
<td>309</td>
<td>HRO</td>
<td>Prevents swimmer’s ear.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10066</td>
<td>309</td>
<td>SHM</td>
<td>Extra-gentle formula. Can be used every day for prevention or treatment of swimmer’s ear.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10067</td>
<td>310</td>
<td>SHM</td>
<td>Blue heavy-duty foam board with Shimara or team logo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10068</td>
<td>310</td>
<td>ANZ</td>
<td>White. Standard size.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10069</td>
<td>311</td>
<td>SHM</td>
<td>Swim gloves. Webbing between fingers promotes strengthening of arms. Cannot be used in competition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10071</td>
<td>312</td>
<td>HRO</td>
<td>Durable competition-style goggles. Available in blue, grey, or white.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>catalog_num</td>
<td>stock_num</td>
<td>manu_code</td>
<td>cat descr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10072</td>
<td>313</td>
<td>SHM</td>
<td>Silicone swim cap. One size. Available in white, silver, or navy. Team Logo Imprinting Available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10073</td>
<td>313</td>
<td>ANZ</td>
<td>Silicone swim cap. Squared-off top. One size. White.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10074</td>
<td>302</td>
<td>HRO</td>
<td>Re-usable ice pack. Store in the freezer for instant first-aid. Extra capacity to accommodate water and ice.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
cust_calls Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>customer_num</th>
<th>call_dtime</th>
<th>user_id</th>
<th>call_code</th>
<th>call_descr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>106</td>
<td>1990-06-12 8:20</td>
<td>maryj</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Order was received, but two of the cans of ANZ tennis balls within the case were empty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>1990-07-07 10:24</td>
<td>richc</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>Order placed one month ago (6/7) not received.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>119</td>
<td>1990-07-01 15:00</td>
<td>richc</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>Bill does not reflect credit from previous order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>121</td>
<td>1990-07-10 14:05</td>
<td>maryj</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>Customer likes our merchandise. Requests that we stock more types of infant joggers. Will call back to place order.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>127</td>
<td>1990-07-31 14:30</td>
<td>maryj</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>Received Hero watches (item # 304) instead of ANZ watches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>116</td>
<td>1989-11-28 13:34</td>
<td>manny</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>Received plain white swim caps (313 ANZ) instead of navy with team logo (313 SHM)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>116</td>
<td>1989-12-21 11:24</td>
<td>manny</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>Second complaint from this customer! Received two cases right-handed outfielder gloves (1 HRO) instead of one case lefties.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>res_dtime</th>
<th>res_descr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1990-06-12 8:25</td>
<td>Authorized credit for two cans to customer, issued apology. Called ANZ buyer to report the QA problem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1990-07-07 10:30</td>
<td>Checked with shipping (Ed Smith). Order sent yesterday - we were waiting for goods from ANZ. Next time will call with delay if necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1990-07-02 8:21</td>
<td>Spoke with Jane Akant in Finance. She found the error and is sending new bill to customer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1990-07-10 14:06</td>
<td>Sent note to marketing group of interest in infant joggers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1989-11-28 16:47</td>
<td>Shipping found correct case in warehouse and express mailed it in time for swim meet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1989-12-27 08:19</td>
<td>Memo to shipping (Ava Brown) to send case of left-handed gloves, pick up wrong case; memo to billing requesting 5% discount to placate customer due to second offense and lateness of resolution because of holiday</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Data in the stores2 Database

**manufact Table**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>manu_code</th>
<th>manu_name</th>
<th>lead_time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANZ</td>
<td>Anza</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSK</td>
<td>Husky</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRO</td>
<td>Hero</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRG</td>
<td>Norge</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMT</td>
<td>Smith</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHM</td>
<td>Shimara</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KAR</td>
<td>Karsten</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NKL</td>
<td>Nikolus</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRC</td>
<td>ProCycle</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**state Table**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>code</th>
<th>sname</th>
<th>code</th>
<th>sname</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AK</td>
<td>Alaska</td>
<td>MT</td>
<td>Montana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AL</td>
<td>Alabama</td>
<td>NE</td>
<td>Nebraska</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AR</td>
<td>Arkansas</td>
<td>NC</td>
<td>North Carolina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AZ</td>
<td>Arizona</td>
<td>ND</td>
<td>North Dakota</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CA</td>
<td>California</td>
<td>NH</td>
<td>New Hampshire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CT</td>
<td>Connecticut</td>
<td>NJ</td>
<td>New Jersey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO</td>
<td>Colorado</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>New Mexico</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.C.</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>NV</td>
<td>Nevada</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE</td>
<td>Delaware</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>New York</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FL</td>
<td>Florida</td>
<td>OH</td>
<td>Ohio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GA</td>
<td>Georgia</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>Oklahoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI</td>
<td>Hawaii</td>
<td>OR</td>
<td>Oregon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IA</td>
<td>Iowa</td>
<td>PA</td>
<td>Pennsylvania</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Idaho</td>
<td>PR</td>
<td>Puerto Rico</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IL</td>
<td>Illinois</td>
<td>RI</td>
<td>Rhode Island</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IN</td>
<td>Indiana</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>South Carolina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KS</td>
<td>Kansas</td>
<td>SD</td>
<td>South Dakota</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KY</td>
<td>Kentucky</td>
<td>TN</td>
<td>Tennessee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA</td>
<td>Louisiana</td>
<td>TX</td>
<td>Texas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MA</td>
<td>Massachusetts</td>
<td>UT</td>
<td>Utah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MD</td>
<td>Maryland</td>
<td>VA</td>
<td>Virginia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME</td>
<td>Maine</td>
<td>VT</td>
<td>Vermont</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MI</td>
<td>Michigan</td>
<td>WA</td>
<td>Washington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MN</td>
<td>Minnesota</td>
<td>WI</td>
<td>Wisconsin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MO</td>
<td>Missouri</td>
<td>WV</td>
<td>West Virginia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS</td>
<td>Mississippi</td>
<td>WY</td>
<td>Wyoming</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Function Index lists all functions that appear in the example programs and specifies the pages in the book where the functions appear.

Page numbers identify the locations in the book where a function is called. Boldface numbers indicate the location where the text of the function is displayed and annotated.

Function names in uppercase are built-in 4GL functions.
## Function Index

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Page Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>add_order()</td>
<td>235, 235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>add_order2()</td>
<td>337, 337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addupd_call()</td>
<td>389, 391, 407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addupd_cust()</td>
<td>173, 175, 177, 577</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>answer()</td>
<td>477, 479, 617, 621</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>answer_yes()</td>
<td>111, 115, 117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARG_VAL()</td>
<td>305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARR_COUNT()</td>
<td>199, 209, 213, 251, 257, 263, 369</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARR_CURR()</td>
<td>165, 185, 199, 209, 241, 245, 251, 255, 283, 285, 289, 369, 371, 443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bang()</td>
<td>63, 67, 173, 389, 407, 529, 593, 595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>begin_wk()</td>
<td>517, 551, 553, 619, 621</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>browse_calls()</td>
<td>389, 405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>browse_custs()</td>
<td>123, 127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>browse_custs1()</td>
<td>173, 175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>browse_custs2()</td>
<td>385, 387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>browse_custs3()</td>
<td>575, 575</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>build_journal()</td>
<td>549, 557</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calc_order()</td>
<td>273, 291, 503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>call_menu()</td>
<td>389, 389</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ccall_maint()</td>
<td>360, 361, 367</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>change_cust()</td>
<td>129, 131, 533</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>check_db_priv()</td>
<td>547, 561</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>choose_op()</td>
<td>197, 213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>choose_option()</td>
<td>367, 369</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>close_ckey()</td>
<td>493, 495, 533</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>close_screen()</td>
<td>589, 589</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>close_wins()</td>
<td>435, 441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cnvrt_dt()</td>
<td>687, 689</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cnvrt_intvl()</td>
<td>687, 689</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cnvrt_varch()</td>
<td>687, 687</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>commit_wk()</td>
<td>519, 553, 619, 623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>convert_type()</td>
<td>683, 685</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create_index()</td>
<td>571</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>curr_wndw()</td>
<td>591, 591, 593, 595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CURRENT</td>
<td>411, 591</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cust_maint()</td>
<td>361, 361, 367</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cust_menu1()</td>
<td>173, 173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cust_menu2()</td>
<td>385, 385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cust_menu3()</td>
<td>571, 573</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cust_popup()</td>
<td>239, 241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cust_popup2()</td>
<td>277, 279, 499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cust_summary()</td>
<td>79, 81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dec_digit()</td>
<td>687, 693, 697</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>del_row()</td>
<td>617, 619</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>delete_cust()</td>
<td>129, 133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>delete_cust2()</td>
<td>577, 581</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>delete_manuf()</td>
<td>213, 215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Page Numbers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disp_row()</td>
<td>611, 613, 615, 617</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drop_index()</td>
<td>571, 573</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disp_cat()</td>
<td>435, 441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disp_logo()</td>
<td>39, 39, 589</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disp_manuf()</td>
<td>197, 197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disp_menu()</td>
<td>365, 365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disp_option()</td>
<td>61, 65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disp_screen()</td>
<td>589, 589</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disp_summary()</td>
<td>81, 89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disp_taxes()</td>
<td>235, 255, 337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dummymsg()</td>
<td>235, 255, 337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edit_descr()</td>
<td>399, 401, 403, 413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERR_GET()</td>
<td>583</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERRORLOG()</td>
<td>583</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>explode()</td>
<td>641, 641, 641</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>explode_all()</td>
<td>639, 639</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXTEND()</td>
<td>409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fdump()</td>
<td>305, 307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FGL_KEYVAL()</td>
<td>207, 245, 275, 371</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FGL_LASTKEY()</td>
<td>207, 245, 275, 371</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fglgetret()</td>
<td>307, 309, 313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fglgets()</td>
<td>307, 309, 315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIELD_TOUCHED()</td>
<td>125, 477, 621</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>find_cust()</td>
<td>491, 495, 533</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>find_order()</td>
<td>273, 273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>find_unpaid()</td>
<td>491, 501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_custnum()</td>
<td>81, 83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_datetime()</td>
<td>395, 405, 411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_dbname()</td>
<td>679, 679</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_repeat()</td>
<td>531, 533</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_summary()</td>
<td>87, 89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_tab_auth()</td>
<td>607, 625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_timeflds()</td>
<td>405, 409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_user()</td>
<td>573, 583, 625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getquote()</td>
<td>313, 315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hex_digit()</td>
<td>695, 695</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFIELD()</td>
<td>159, 181, 239, 249, 277, 403, 499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>init_log()</td>
<td>571, 573</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>init_menu()</td>
<td>367, 367</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>init_msgs()</td>
<td>55, 55, 95, 233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>init_opnum()</td>
<td>369, 369</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>init_time()</td>
<td>393, 397, 399, 411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>input_call()</td>
<td>391, 393</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>input_cust()</td>
<td>235, 237, 337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>input_date()</td>
<td>491, 493</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>input_items()</td>
<td>235, 245, 337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>input_order()</td>
<td>235, 243, 337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>input_ship()</td>
<td>257, 259, 273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>input_stock()</td>
<td>145, 147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>input_stock2()</td>
<td>145, 151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>insert_call()</td>
<td>391, 415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>insert_cust()</td>
<td>173, 235, 415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>insert_cust2()</td>
<td>261, 263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>insert_items()</td>
<td>261, 263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>insert_manuf()</td>
<td>213, 213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>insert_order()</td>
<td>365, 369</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>insert_stock()</td>
<td>145, 151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>intvl_lngth()</td>
<td>689, 693</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inventory()</td>
<td>643, 645, 647</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inventory_all()</td>
<td>639, 643</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>invoice()</td>
<td>337, 339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>invoice_rpt()</td>
<td>341, 343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>is_online()</td>
<td>433, 435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kaboom()</td>
<td>641, 643</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LENGTH()</td>
<td>95, 479, 481, 547, 549, 605, 625, 627, 639, 643, 649, 663, 683, 689</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>like()</td>
<td>551, 561, 623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>load_arrays()</td>
<td>435, 437</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lock_cust()</td>
<td>529, 531</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lock_menu()</td>
<td>527, 527</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>log_entry()</td>
<td>573, 579, 581, 581</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Page Numbers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>main_menu()</td>
<td>359, 359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>manuf_listing()</td>
<td>325, 325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>manuf_maint()</td>
<td>360, 361, 367</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>manuf_popup()</td>
<td>159, 161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>manuf_rpt()</td>
<td>325, 327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>menu_main()</td>
<td>589, 591</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>merge_auth()</td>
<td>625, 627, 627</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>new_time()</td>
<td>589, 591, 595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>next_action()</td>
<td>127, 129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>next_action2()</td>
<td>175, 175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>next_action3()</td>
<td>387, 387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>next_action4()</td>
<td>575, 577</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUM_ARGS()</td>
<td>305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nxtact_call()</td>
<td>407, 407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>open_calls()</td>
<td>387, 389</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>open_ckey()</td>
<td>491, 495, 531</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>open_db()</td>
<td>513, 515, 547, 607, 679</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>open_win()</td>
<td>435, 441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>order_amount()</td>
<td>249, 257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>order_maint()</td>
<td>360, 361, 367</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>order_popup()</td>
<td>277, 285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>order_txt()</td>
<td>237, 261, 337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pay_orders()</td>
<td>493, 503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pop_a_kid()</td>
<td>641, 645, 649</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>popquote()</td>
<td>313, 315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pushkids()</td>
<td>641, 645, 647</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qual_fld()</td>
<td>689, 691</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>query_cust1()</td>
<td>473, 477</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>query_cust2()</td>
<td>123, 123, 173, 385, 457, 575</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>query_cust3a()</td>
<td>473, 477</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set_up_tables()</td>
<td>639, 649</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>show_advert()</td>
<td>443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>show_descr()</td>
<td>443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHOWHELP()</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STARTLOG()</td>
<td>573</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>schema()</td>
<td>679, 681</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sel_merg_auths()</td>
<td>625, 627</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SET_COUNT()</td>
<td>163, 185, 199, 241, 255, 283, 289, 369, 441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>schema_rpt()</td>
<td>683, 697</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCR_LINE()</td>
<td>199, 245, 251, 369, 371</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scroller_1()</td>
<td>457, 459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scroller_2()</td>
<td>473, 473</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scroller_3()</td>
<td>607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sel_merged_auths()</td>
<td>625, 627</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>startlog()</td>
<td>573</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>schema_rpt()</td>
<td>683, 697</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCR_LINE()</td>
<td>199, 245, 251, 369, 371</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>save_journal()</td>
<td>549, 561</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>save_orders()</td>
<td>549, 557</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>save_rowid()</td>
<td>199, 217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>schema()</td>
<td>679, 681</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>schema_rpt()</td>
<td>683, 697</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rollbak wk()</td>
<td>519, 553, 619, 623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>row_locked()</td>
<td>539, 539</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>save_rowid()</td>
<td>199, 217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>show_advert()</td>
<td>443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>show_descr()</td>
<td>443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHOWHELP()</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>schema()</td>
<td>679, 681</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>schema_rpt()</td>
<td>683, 697</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCR_LINE()</td>
<td>199, 245, 251, 369, 371</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>save_journal()</td>
<td>549, 561</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>save_orders()</td>
<td>549, 557</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>save_rowid()</td>
<td>199, 217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>schema()</td>
<td>679, 681</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>schema_rpt()</td>
<td>683, 697</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Bold number indicates where function is defined*
The document contains a list of function names with their respective page numbers. The style indicates which function is defined boldface. Here is the list:

- **stock_maint()**: pages 360, 361, 367
- **stock_popup()**: pages 249, 253
- **sub_menu()**: pages 591, 593, 593
- **T**
  - **tax_rates()**: pages 87, 91, 255, 291
  - **tear_down_tables()**: pages 639, 653
  - **test_success()**: pages 537, 539
  - **three_up()**: pages 663, 663
  - **to_hex()**: pages 687, 689, 695
- **TODAY**: pages 41, 243, 327, 345, 391, 395, 401, 493, 553
- **try_update()**: pages 529, 531
- **U**
  - **unique_stock()**: pages 147, 149, 161
  - **UNITS**: pages 205, 411
  - **upd_err()**: pages 445, 449, 449
  - **upd_order()**: pages 273, 291
  - **upd_rep()**: pages 551, 553, 553
  - **upd_row()**: pages 615, 619
  - **update_call()**: pages 391, 417
  - **update_cust()**: pages 129, 133, 175
  - **update_cust2()**: pages 533, 535
  - **update_cust3()**: pages 577, 579
  - **update_driver()**: pages 549, 549
  - **update_manuf()**: pages 213, 215
  - **UPSHIFT()**: pages 177, 479, 481, 627
- **V**
  - **valid_null()**: pages 201, 207
  - **verify_delete()**: pages 133, 135, 581
  - **verify_mdel()**: pages 211, 215
  - **verify_rowid()**: pages 215, 217

*Bold number indicates where function is defined*